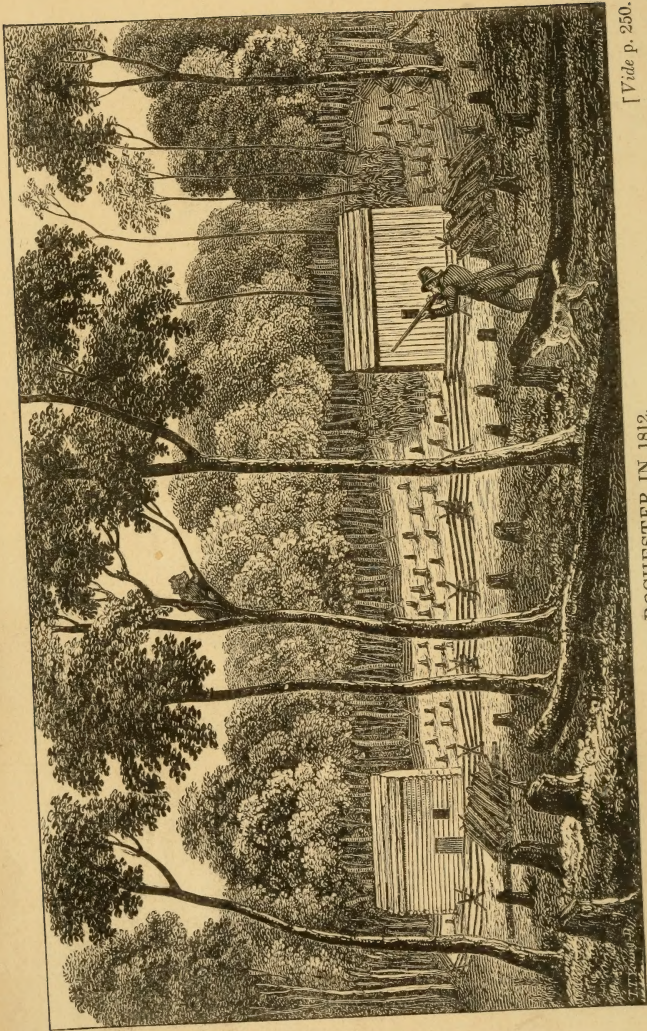


TOCHTER 5 12 1812





ROCHESTER IN 1812.

[Vide p. 250.

“When I saw your place in 1810 without a house, who would have thought that in 1826 it would be the scene of such a change?”—*De Witt Clinton to Everard Peck.*

# SETTLEMENT IN THE WEST.

---

## SKETCHES OF ROCHESTER;

WITH

INCIDENTAL NOTICES OF WESTERN NEW-YORK.

A COLLECTION OF MATTERS

DESIGNED TO ILLUSTRATE THE PROGRESS OF ROCHESTER DURING THE  
FIRST QUARTER-CENTURY OF ITS EXISTENCE.

INCLUDING A MAP OF THE CITY AND SOME REPRESENTATIONS OF SCENERY,  
EDIFICES, ETC.

ARRANGED BY HENRY O'REILLY.

"The names of the first settlers are interesting to us chiefly because they were the first settlers. There can be little new to offer; and what can there be interesting to the public in the lives of men whose chief and perhaps sole merit consisted in the due fulfilment of the duties of private life? We have no affecting tales to relate of them—no perils by flood or field—no privations induced by the crimes of others or their own imprudence. The most that can be said of them is, that they were moral, religious, prudent, quiet people, who, with admirable foresight, made the best advantage of their situation, and who lived in comfort, begat children, and died."

Gordon.

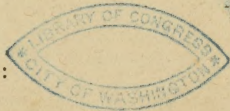
ROCHESTER:

PUBLISHED BY WILLIAM ALLING.

---

1838.

J.S.R.



PROGRESS OF ROCHESTER.

"Scarce thrice five suns have roll'd their yearly round  
Since o'er this spot a dreary forest frown'd ;  
When none had dared with impious foot intrude  
On Nature's vast unbroken solitude ;  
When its rude beauties were unmark'd by man,  
And yon dark stream in unknown grandeur ran ;  
When e'en those deaf'ning falls dash'd all unheard  
Save by the timid deer and startled bird.

"Behold ! a change which proves e'en fiction true—  
More springing wonders than Aladdin knew !  
How, like a fairy with her magic wand,  
The soul of ENTERPRISE has changed the land !  
Proud domes are rear'd upon the gray wolf's den,  
And forest beasts have fled their haunts for men !  
On yon proud stream, which with the ocean's tide  
Joins distant Erie, boats triumphal glide ;  
These glittering spires and teeming streets confess  
That man—FREE MAN—hath quell'd the wilderness :  
Before him forests fell—the desert smiled—  
And he hath rear'd this CITY OF THE WILD."

*(Prize Ode in 1826, by Frederic Whittelsey.)*

[Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1838, by  
WILLIAM ALLING,  
in the Clerk's Office of the Southern District of New-York.]

F129

R706



## NOTE

TO

# THE PEOPLE OF ROCHESTER—

THE LABORIOUS ARTISANS AND THE PRACTICAL BUSINESS-MEN—

THE FOUNDERS OF THEIR OWN FORTUNES,

AND THE ARCHITECTS OF A TOWN WHICH HAS ALREADY ATTAINED THE THIRD  
RANK AMONG THE CITIES OF THE EMPIRE STATE—

THESE SKETCHES OF THE FIRST QUARTER-CENTURY OF ROCHESTER

are Dedicated

BY AN INDIVIDUAL WHO CONSIDERS THE CAREER OF THAT CITY AS ONE OF THE  
STRONGEST ILLUSTRATIONS OF

THE INTELLIGENT ENTERPRISE OF THE AMERICAN CHARACTER.

## NOTE.

THE origin of this volume may be briefly mentioned here. The author, having watched with much interest the progress of Rochester during a period wherein the importance of the place has fully quadrupled, cheerfully complied with a request from the corporation by publishing some statistical information concerning "Rochester at the close of 1836," in a manner resembling some of his newspaper statements which were collected and published in pamphlet form by some citizens in 1835. The cordiality with which the people of Rochester countenanced those scribblings imboldened the writer to propose the present publication, and induces him now to believe that his fellow-citizens will look leniently upon whatever defects or errors may be discovered in this effort to preserve memorials of the founders of Rochester while tracing the progress of the city to its present flourishing condition.

Some matters are included in this volume which may not be considered strictly relevant to the main purpose; but perhaps an excuse for their introduction here may be found in the circumstance that many of the facts concerning the settlement of Western New-York are not readily accessible to the public, and are not as fully known as they deserve to be, and as the relations of Rochester with the surrounding country require that they should be, among our citizens.

The undersigned has aimed to collect the testimony of early settlers and others particularly conversant with certain subjects; and has in several cases published remarks from such sources in preference to those prepared by himself. The obligations under which he is laid by contributions from those and other sources are acknowledged in connexion with the respective subjects.

Less time and means might have sufficed for preparing a volume less local in character, and therefore perhaps fitted for more general circulation, even though such volume had embraced no larger share of facts respecting the settlement of Western New-York than are here incidentally embodied. But the light in which I view the City of Rochester, as an exemplification of the energies of an intelligent people under liberal institutions, and the good-will with which these and former efforts have been seconded by the citizens, have encouraged me in a task wherein their approbation will be deemed no inconsiderable reward.

HENRY O'REILLY.

May 1, 1838.

## ERRATA.

The following note should have accompanied the meteorological tables included in the article respecting "Climate, Soil, and Productions," p. 51-6. As it is important that the circumstances under which the observations were made should be known, the attention of the reader is asked particularly to this explanation from Dr. Marsh:—"Our thermometer hangs upon the south casement of a west window in the second story; it faces the north, and has a free western and northern exposure. The registers are made at 10 o'clock A.M. and P.M. We have ascertained, by comparisons with others in the city, that our thermometer is not influenced by the direct or reflected sun's rays at the time of observation. The barometer (not the wheel) is one of Donegan's, London, and is suspended in an office in the second story, fourteen feet above the pavement. The registers are made as above mentioned, after slightly agitating and then adjusting it to a perpendicular."

In the journal of De Witt Clinton, p. 246, the rate of freight between Utica and Canandaigua in 1810 should read \$2 50 per cwt., not \$25 per ton.

In page 295, the year in which the Monroe Sabbath-school Union was formed should read 1826 instead of 1825. The year was correctly printed on the previous page, but the name should read Sabbath-school instead of Sunday-school, as there given.

An error occurred in the folios after the 336th page. The insertion of a \* before the folio will notify the reader of the fact. There are about sixty pages in the work more than appears at first sight—making about 480 instead of 416, the number on the last page—without counting the engravings.

The firm of L. B. Swan & Co., is omitted in the list of druggists, p. \*373.

The tragical events referred to by a \* in page 362 of the appendix are noticed on page \*384, in the notice of the first cattle brought upon the Genesee flats.

In page 344, appendix, for Mahaknase, read Mahakuas (Mohawks).

There are some other errors, typographical and otherwise, which the reader will probably correct in passing. Any errors of importance may be rectified perhaps in a future publication respecting the Pioneers and Settlement of Western New-York.

# INDEX OF THIS VOLUME.

---

**THE CITY OF ROCHESTER** ; brief sketch of its rise, progress, and present condition, pages 23-36.

**CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS** of the Genesee Valley, of which Rochester may be termed the capital, 37 ; peculiarities of the soil, 37 ; Flats of the Genesee, 38 ; climate and prevalent winds, 39 ; influence of the lakes on the temperature ; temperature of Rochester and the Genesee Valley compared with that of other sections, 41 ; adaptation of soil and climate to the production of wheat, 42 ; diversity of soil in the upper and lower sections of Genesee Valley, and elsewhere in Western New-York, 43 ; falls of the Genesee at Nunda or Portageville, *ib.* ; adaptation of soil and climate to the production of fruits and vegetables, *ib.* ; the Rochester fruit-market, *ib.* ; advantages of the Genesee Valley for the culture of the mulberry for silk and of the beet for sugar, 44 ; indications which the forest-trees afford of the geological characteristics of the county, 45 ; the granary of America and the garden of the country, *ib.* ; further remarks on the influence exerted by the lakes on the climate, &c., *ib.* ; periods remarkable for warmth or coolness, 46 ; observations of Volney and Dwight on the climate of the lake country, 47 ; tables showing the temperature of Lake Ontario at different periods of the season, 48 ; remarks of Mr. McAuslan and Professor Dewey on the subject, 49 ; thermometrical tables for seven years, 51 ; barometrical tables for the same period, 54 ; quantities of rain and snow which fell in each month for seven years, 55 ; difference in temperature between Rochester, and Utica, and Albany, 56 ; atmospheric phenomena produced by the refraction of sunlight from the great lakes, 56 ; beauty of autumnal sunsets, &c., 57 ; cuts representing the refraction of rays from the lakes, 60, 61, 62 ; supposed peculiarities of the atmosphere at certain periods for producing such appearances, 63.

## GEOLOGY OF ROCHESTER AND ITS VICINITY :

Remarkable geological features, 64 ; Professor Dewey's remarks, 65 ; the ravine cut by the Genesee furnishing fine views of the strata, 66 ; red sandstone, *saliferous* rock, and salt springs, 66 ; height of the coal formation at Pittsburg above the canal at Rochester and above Lake Ontario, &c., 67 ; dip of the strata, *fucoides* and vegetable remains, gray sandstone, &c., 67 ; appearances of the red sandstone, and suggestion of Professor Hall respecting its apparent rise, 68 ; mountain limestone, containing *encrinites*, *trilobites*, &c., 68 ; Professor Eaton's classifications, 69 ; argillaceous slate, *marly* slate, *petrifications*, &c., 69 ; argillaceous iron ore, its extent and value, 70 ; *ferriferous* sandrock, *chalcedony*, *carnelian*, *cacholong*, copper, *petrifications*, &c., 71 ; alternations of slate, sandrock, and limestone, 72 ; pleasing aspect of the strata in the banks of the Genesee, 72 ; *calciferous* slate, or second graywacke, 72 ; large quantity and variety of *petrifications*, 72 ; green *argillite*, *trilobites*, *asaphus caudatus*, &c., 73 ; height of the Falls of Niagara and Genesee, 73 ; discovery in excavating the bed of the Genesee for the new aqueduct, polished rocks, mineral springs, vegetable remains, 74 ; flowers on the banks, *calcareous* tufa, petrified moss, 75 ; *geodiferous* *limerock*, its extent and value, 75 ; representation of a section of the rocks for four and a half miles on Genesee River, 77 ; *diluvium*, 77 ; *erratic* groups, evidences of a mighty rush of water, boulders, remnants of the mastodon found in Perrinton and Rochester, 78 ; deposits of sand for mortar, glass, and brick making, with clay, 79 ; further evidences of a flood, polished rocks, &c., 79 ; remark of Professor Hall on the extent of the polished rocks, 80 ; *alluvium*, 80 ; the Ridge Road, evidences of its formation by the action of Lake Ontario, its wonderful peculiarities, &c., 81 ; wood and vegetable matter found in the ridge, the supposed submersion of Western New-York, &c., 82 ; remarks on Lake Ontario connected with the ridge, 83 ; comparison with the ocean-dikes of Holland, 84 ; transportation of boulders, 86 ; retrocession of the Falls of the Genesee, 87 ; carbonate of soda, formation of common salt, &c., 88 ; mineral springs, the Monroe and Longmoor Springs, 88 ; elevations of different points and waters as compared with objects in and around Rochester, 89.

## MEDICAL TOPOGRAPHY :

Influence exerted on health by the improvement of the country, 90 ; remarks of Dr. Coventry on the diseases of the Genesee country from 1792 till 1796, 92 ; remarks of Dr. Ludlow on the diseases between 1801 and 1824, 93 ; lake or Genesee fevers, notices of 1802-3-4, 94 ; diseases and temperature of 1805-6-7, 95 ; do. of 1808-9-10, 96 ; medical peculiarities of 1811-12-13, 97 ; destructive disease in 1814, and remarks



on temperature and health in 1815-16-17-18, 98; peculiarities of 1819-20-21-22-23, with remarks on goitre and consumption, 99; remarks of President Dwight on the health of the Genesee country in 1804, &c., 100; exemption of the country at that time from pulmonary complaints, 101; contrast presented to the past by the present state of health in Rochester, &c., 102; increase of consumption, but improvement of health in other respects, 103; report of deaths in Rochester in 1837, and comparison with mortality in other cities, 104.

**THE LANDS OF THE SIX NATIONS**; which included the City of Rochester: Notices of treaties and laws concerning the extinction of the Indian title, 105; first treaty between the United States and the Six Nations, 106; Lafayette and Red Jacket, 107; first land acquired by the State of New-York from the Indians, 107; arrangements between New-York, Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, and the general government respecting the lands, 108; lands of the Onondagas, 109; lands of the Oneidas and Cayugas, 110; the United States and the Six Nations, 111; New-York and the Oneidas, Onondagas, and Cayugas, 112; treaty of Canandaigua in 1794, 112; acknowledged boundaries of the Seneca nation, 113; guarantee and presents from the United States to the Senecas, 114; Colonel Pickering and Red Jacket, Seneca lands, reservations, &c., 115; the Mohawks, 116; the Oneidas, the Brothertown Indians, rights of the Indians, disposal of state lands, 117; New-Stockbridge and Seneca lands, 118; the Senecas, the Oneidas, 119; the Cayugas, the Christian and Pagan Oneidas, protection of the Indians, 120; Seneca lands, relief of Indians, lands of the Onondagas, 121; Indians of this state in 1819, efforts of the government for their removal, 122; last treaty with the remnants of the Six Nations for the purchase of their lands preparatory to their removal westward, 123; lands bought from and assigned to the Indians, 124; note on the gratitude of the United States to the few Oneidas, &c., who were friendly in the revolutionary war, 125; a new state projected, 125; the lessees, the Indians, and the Legislature, 126; Phelps and Gorham, General Mathews, &c., 127; lessee contracts, number one, 128—number two, 129; treaty between Phelps and Gorham and the Six Nations, 130; enterprise of Phelps and his associates, 131; incidents of an Indian treaty beside Canandaigua Lake, 132; Red Jacket, Farmer's Brother, &c., 133; surveys and land contracts devised by Phelps, the "Article," &c., 134; controversy between New-York, Connecticut, and Pennsylvania respecting lands, 135; laws against Connecticut claimants, 136; suits of Connecticut against New-York, 136; proceedings of New-York and of Congress respecting the Connecticut claims, 137; final arrangements of difficulties respecting lands, 138; annuities payable to Indians by New-York, 138.

**SUBDIVISIONS OF WESTERN NEW-YORK**, containing some particulars of the principal tracts, &c.

**The Holland Purchase**, deduction of title, &c., 140; boundaries of the lands to which the pre-emptive right was ceded to Massachusetts by New-York, 141; particulars of sale by Massachusetts to Phelps and Gorham, 142; sales of lands to Robert Morris, the great financier of the American revolution, 143; proceedings of Massachusetts Legislature, 144; sale of the reserved "sixtieth parts," 144; description of the first and second tracts of the Holland Purchase, 145; third and fourth tracts of said purchase, 146; the Dutch proprietors, and judgments against Robert Morris, 147; sale of Morris's lands by Sheriff Mather of Ontario, arrangements by the Holland Company, 148; Gouverneur Morris, Aaron Burr, Alexander Hamilton, and others concerned in making arrangements, 149; conveyance of lands to Thomas L. Ogden, &c., the million-acre, 800,000-acre and 300,000-acre tracts, 150.

**The Pulteney Estate**, 150; Captain Williamson and Maude the English traveller, 151; settlements in Western New-York, and comparative value of markets for produce, Baltimore versus New-York, 153; settlements of Bath, Geneva, &c., 153; Canandaigua in 1792 and 1800, 154; settlements made near Genesee River, at Caledonia, Scotsville, Big-Spring, &c., through the influence of Captain Williamson, and sale of the "Hundred-acre Tract" with the Allen mill to Rochester, Fitzhugh, and Carroll, 155.

**The Military Tract**—set apart for rewarding revolutionary soldiers, 156; unsuccessful efforts of the state to extinguish the Indian title to the lands thus designated, and the designation of another Military Tract, 157; successful arrangement with the Indians, and division of the lands among the soldiers, 158; sales of patents for lands, cheaply and sometimes fraudulently, and commissioners appointed to settle conflicting claims, General Mathews being one of the board, 159; value of the lands, patents for 600 acres of which were often sold for \$8! 160.

**The Triangle Tract**, the millyard, Aug. Porter, Le Roy, Bayard, and M'Evers, 160.

**The Hundred Thousand-acre Tract**, owned partly by Craigie, Watson, and Greenleaf, by De Witt Clinton, Sir Wm. Pulteney, the State of Connecticut, &c., 161.

**Boundaries** alluded to—Property Line, Pre-emption Line, Pennsylvania Line, 162; lines run by Maxwell and Jenkins, errors produced by the compass and otherwise, the struggle for possession of Geneva, &c., 163; errors in Pre-emption Line cor-

rected by Augustus Porter and Joseph Ellicott, and the Pennsylvania Line run by James Clinton, Simeon De Witt, Andrew Ellicott, &c., 164.

*Western New-York as it was and is*—Albany county embracing all New-York north and west of Ulster and Dutchess, Vermont erected into a state from parts thereof, 165; erection and subdivision of Ontario county, which formerly included all west of Seneca Lake, 166; dates of the creation of counties from the tract which originally constituted Albany county, 167; agents for the principal tracts into which the land west of Seneca Lake was divided, 168.

#### PROGRESS OF IMPROVEMENT—from the Hudson westward to the Genesee and Niagara.

The progress of settlement, indicated by highways, canals, and railroads, 168; roads laid out in 1792 and 1794, 170; roads in 1798-9, when Cayuga bridge was built, 171; roads in 1800-1, 172; roads in 1804 and 1810, 173; roads ordered between Genesee River and Lewiston and Buffalo in 1810 and 1812, 174; a semi-weekly stage run between Canandaigua and Rochester in 1815, private mails authorized to be run, and the expediency considered of establishing a postroute in 1816 between Canandaigua and Lewiston, by way of the village of Rochester, 175.

*The Canal System*—its origin and progress, 175; remarkable features of Western New-York, 176; Ontario route to the lakes, river navigation, &c., 177; exploring tour and views of General Washington, his services in the cause of internal improvement, 178; early efforts of various states, 181; services of Christopher Colles, who first proposed to the New-York Legislature the subject of internal improvement after the Revolution, 182; Colonel Robert Troup, General Schuyler, Dr. Hosack, &c., 184; Gov. George Clinton, Elkanah Watson, Lock Navigation Companies, 186; projected canal around Niagara Falls, 187; Coldern on the Ontario route, 188; services of Gouverneur Morris, and his prediction of ships sailing from London to Lake Erie, 189; services of Jesse Hawley, who wrote the first essays that proposed the Erie Canal on an inclined plane from Niagara River to the vicinity of Ulica, 190; predictions of the effect of the canal on New-York and other cities, 191; action of Congress and report of Albert Gallatin on the policy of improvement recommended by President Jefferson, 192; services of Joshua Forman, who proposed the first legislative measure for exploring the route of the Erie Canal, 192; ridicule cast on the proposition, 193; instructions of Surveyor-General De Witt to the Surveyor Geddes, 193-4; services of Joseph Ellicott, and his letters to the surveyor-general urging the canal policy, 195; Ellicott's remarks on the route between Lake Erie and Genesee River, 196; singular theory respecting the former course of Niagara and Genesee Rivers, &c., 197; peculiarities of the Tonnewanta Valley, 198; Ellicott's proposal of a route for the Erie Canal, testimony of Micah Brooks respecting the efforts of Ellicott, 199; applications made to Gov. Tompkins, De Witt Clinton, and others, to procure their countenance for the canal policy in 1809, 200; examinations of James Geddes on the route contemplated for the Erie Canal by Hawley, Ellicott, and Forman, 201; attention paid by Geddes to the route suggested by Ellicott west of Genesee River, 202; report of Geddes to the legislature in 1809, and his own remarks thereon in 1822, 203; services of Thomas Eddy, Jonas Platt, Gouverneur Morris, Stephen Van Rensselaer, De Witt Clinton, William North, and Peter B. Porter, 204; remarks on the first board of Canal Commissioners, 205; zeal manifested in 1810 and in after years by De Witt Clinton, 206; Robert R. Livingston and Robert Fulton added to the Canal Board, and excellent character of Thomas Eddy, 206; Jefferson, Gallatin, and Madison, 207; course of various States and the general government in reference to the proposed Erie Canal, 208; second report of the Canal Board, and effects of the war in retarding the canal enterprise, 209; efforts of Eddy, Platt, and Clinton after the war, the New-York Memorial, &c., 210; important proceedings of the Western Convention at Canandaigua in 1817, 211; services of Myron Holley, Gideon Granger, John Greig, N. Rochester, John C. Nicholas, N. W. Howell, Robert Troup, &c., 212; Governor Tompkins urged the canal policy, the legislature partially sanctioned it, and the Canal Board organized, 213; memorial for aid from Congress, drawn by De Witt Clinton and presented by Micah Brooks, 214; important legislation on the canal question, 214; final establishment of the canal policy, 215; services of Martin Van Buren, in concurrence with De Witt Clinton, in establishing that policy, 216-17; Samuel Young and Myron Holley commence the middle section of the Erie Canal in the summer of 1817, 218; note on the influence produced by Jefferson's recommendations in favour of internal improvement, 218; further efforts of Van uren with Colonel Young in sustenance of the canal policy, and a letter from Myron Holley, exhibiting the difficulties which had to be encountered in extending the Erie Canal westward of Seneca River, 219; proceedings in letting contracts in 1819, 220; triumphant result in 1820, 221; surveys for the canal west of Genesee River, 222; speed with which the whole line of the Erie Canal was completed, 223; ceremonies at Buffalo and Rochester on the completion of the canal, 224-5; names of persons prominent in constructing the canals, 226; rate of transportation, enlargement of the canal, &c., 227-8-9-30; proceedings at Rochester, Western Convention to urge

the speedy enlargement, 231-5; extension of the canal policy, list of canals constructed, 236-7; Genesee Valley Canal, 238; the two great railroad lines from east to west, 239-40; amount of the Internal Improvements of the State of New-York, 241; the prosperity of which the growth of Rochester is a striking evidence, 242.

**STATISTICS OF ROCHESTER.**—condition of things prior to the incorporation of Rochester as a village in 1817, 244-5; tour of De Witt Clinton in 1810, 245-6; the first public work where Rochester now stands, and the first white person born hereabout, 247; character given of the Rochester tract in the legislature, 248; accidents in crossing the river before a bridge was built, Indians, wild beasts, &c., 249; the bearfight at Rochester, 250; first allotment and settlement, 251-2; effects of the last war with Great Britain in retarding the progress of Rochester, 253-4; relief for the sufferers granted by the legislature and by the city of New-York, 255; movements of the British fleet threatening Rochester, 256; the close of the war, and its effects; the village of Rochester incorporated in 1817, 258; corporation of Rochester, village officers in each year from 1817 to 1834, 259; first election under the city charter in 1834, 260; city officers from 1834 to 1838, 261-2; the mayors of Rochester, 263-4-5-6-7-8-9-70.

*Religious and Social Institutions*—erroneous impressions abroad, 271-2; character of new settlements, 273; the voluntary principle happily illustrated in Rochester, 274; the last sacrifice of the Senecas, 275-6; the churches of Rochester—First Presbyterian Church, 277-8; St. Luke's Episcopal Church, 279; the Friends, the First Baptist Church, &c., 281-2; First Methodist Episcopal Church, 283; Second Methodist Church, St. Patrick's Catholic Church, 284; Brick or Second Presbyterian Church, Third Presbyterian Church, 285; Grace or St. Paul's Church, 286; Reformed Presbyterian, Evangelical Lutheran, and Second Baptist Churches, 287; Zion Church, Freewill Baptist, Universalist, German Catholic, Free Bethel, and Free Congregational Churches, 288; African M. E. Church, church architecture, &c., 289; tabular statements of churches, 290; do. of Sabbath-schools, 291.

*Associations of Rochester*—dissemination of the Bible, Monroe Bible Society, &c., 292; the cause of Sabbath-schools, 293; Monroe Sunday-school Union, Association of Teachers, &c., 294; Genesee Sabbath-school Union, 295; Sabbath-school Depository, 296; Tract Operations, 297; the Missionary Cause, 298; Young Men's Domestic Missionary Society, Foreign Missions, 299; the Temperance Reformation, 300; statistics of crime connected with intemperance, efforts of Dr. Penney in the temperance cause in Europe, 301; Observance of the Sabbath, Pioneer Line, &c., 302-3; effects of the efforts made in Rochester, 304; Education Societies, Charity Infant-school, 305; Female Charitable Society, 306-7-8; Orphan Asylum, 309; Mechanics' Literary Association, Apprentices' Library, Young Men's Association, 310; lectures of Dr. Whitehouse, Myron Holley, Professor Dewey, the Rev. Tryon Edwards, Dr. Reid, Dr. Bristol, Mr. Peckham, the Rev. Pharellus Church, 311; Rochester Athenæum, Pi Beta Gamma, 312; William Wood, the philanthropic friend of such institutions, 313; Rochester Academy of Sacred Music, 314; Mechanics' Musical Association, City Temperance Society, Hibernian Temperance Society, Monroe Total Abstinence Society, 315; Rochester Anti-slavery Society, masonic institutions, 316; theatres and circuses, abolition of imprisonment for debt, and of special legislation respecting banks, &c., 317.

*Seminaries of Rochester*—attention paid to literary improvement, 318-19; High-school, Rochester Female Academy, 320; Miss Seward's Female Seminary, 321; other schools, and aid to Hamilton College, 321.

*The Bar of Rochester*—tribute of respect to Vincent Mathews, the oldest practising lawyer in the state, 322; attorneys of Rochester, public officers, and memoranda, 323; the Medical Profession, names of practising physicians, Monroe Medical Society, 324.

*Newspaper Establishments*—first daily print west of Albany commenced in Rochester in 1826, and other newspaper establishments, 325; the Rochester Daily Advertiser, Rochester Daily Democrat, Genesee Farmer, &c., 326.

*Military*—officers whose headquarters are in Rochester, and uniform corps in the city, 327.

*Fire Department*—officers of the several companies, Firemen's Benevolent Association, &c., 328; fires in Rochester during 1835-6-7, 329.

*Banking and Insurance*—Bank of Rochester, Bank of Monroe, Rochester City Bank, Savings Bank, Monroe Mutual Insurance, and other insurance agencies, 330.

*Postoffice*—its establishment and advancement, 331; mails leaving Rochester by stages and railroads, the contrast, 332.

*Canal Trade*—its extent at Rochester, and influence on other business, 332; kind and quality of articles shipped or received, and amount of toll at Rochester, 333.

*Revenue District*, Rochester or Genesee—its extent, and error respecting it corrected, 334; Port of Rochester, 335; report of Lieutenant Smith about the depth of water and excellence of harbour, 336-7.

*Public works* in which Rochester is interested—Erie Canal enlargement and the great



- aqueduct, \*338-9; progress of the work, \*340; Genesee Valley Canal, \*341; opinions of its value, \*342-3; Rochester and Auburn Railroad, \*344; Tonawanda Railroad, \*345; importance of the work, \*346; Rochester Railroad, \*347.
- Trade and Manufactures*—preliminary notices of Genesee River, its cataracts and banks, \*348; Flats of the Genesee, Big-tree Bend, Wadsworth Farms, \*349; Avon Springs, early settlers, historical recollections, \*350; water power of the Genesee and great floods, \*351; description of the six engravings of views on the Genesee in Rochester, \*352.
- Transportation* on river, lake, and canal—navigation south of Rochester, Ontario navigation, \*353; early trade between Rochester and Canada, \*354; canal transportation business, owners and agents of lines at Rochester, \*355.
- Manufactures and other business*—preliminary notice, early millers of the Genesee, \*356; Maude's account of things in 1798, errors about the falls, \*357; Harford's settlement and mill, \*358; some notice of the savage and lewd career of Indian Allen, who built the first mill on the Genesee, the White Woman, &c., \*359.
- Flour Trade of Rochester*—quantity and quality of the article, its extensive sale, &c., \*360; information on the flour trade derived from Hervey Ely, \*361; the architect of the principal Rochester mills, the excellence of machinery, &c., \*361; origin of the flour trade, prices of wheat at Rochester from 1814 to 1837, and quantity manufactured, \*362; quality of the crops and fluctuations in prices; effects of British corn laws, &c., \*363; hints to farmers, quantity of exports from the wheat country for foreign and domestic markets, \*364; difference in value of Genesee flour to the baker and the eater, the flour riots in New-York, memorial of the Rochester millers, \*365; connexion of Rochester and Western New-York with the grain and flour trade, prices of flour for about forty years, \*366; remarks on the late high prices, wheat crops of 1835 and 1836, memoranda about wheat culture, \*367; early reputation of Genesee wheat, the Rochester mills and their original and present owners, \*368; mills built between 1818 and 1831, \*369; mills built from 1831 to 1836, technical terms, &c., \*370.
- Other branches of business*, and names of persons carrying them on—carpet-factory, and the extent of its business, cloth or woollen factories, firearms, fire-engines, \*371; tanneries, morocco-dressers, paper-makers, piano-factory, veneering-mill and our native woods, sawmills, \*372; dry goods stores, ship chandlery, grocery and provision dealers, tailors and clothing stores, leather-dealers, china, glass, and crockery stores, builders, carpenters and masons, bakeries, wood-turners, wagon and wheelbarrow makers, marble-dressers, lathmills, mill-stores, &c., planemakers, painters, \*373; edge-tools, iron-furnaces, boatyards, cooperage, distilleries, breweries, cabinet-makers, coppersmiths, &c., &c., \*374; hatters, carriage-makers, jewelers, rope and brush makers, tobacco factories, &c., &c., \*375.
- Hotels*, bathing-houses, reading-rooms, &c., \*376.
- Markets*, Courthouse, jail, &c., \*377; reform in prison discipline, bridges of Rochester, &c., \*378; streets of Rochester, quantity of improvement, \*379; sewers, &c., \*380; Rochester Museum, public-grounds, waterworks, \*381; supply of water, wood, and coal, police of the city, \*382.
- Miscellaneous*—notices of artists, portraits of De Witt Clinton, Red Jacket, General Mathews, Colonel Rochester, and Jesse Hawley, views of Rochester, &c., \*383; Raphael West, fate of Catlin, &c., \*384.
- Notices of places* in the vicinity of Rochester—Carthage Bridge, Irondequoit Bay, historical recollections, \*385; the great embankment, tragical events connected with the first oxen brought to the Genesee Valley, \*386; the Ridge-Road, Braddock's Bay, Hanford's Landing, \*387; former importance of Hanford's and Braddock's villages of Charlotte, &c., \*388.

## APPENDIX.

**RECENT INDIAN OCCUPANTS OF WESTERN NEW-YORK**—The courage, wisdom, and eloquence of the *Six Nations*, 337; parallel between the Old World and the New, 338; conquests of the *Six Nations*, &c., 339; connexion of the history of our northern Indians with the antiquities of Central America, 340; Discourse on the History of the *Six Nations* by De Witt Clinton, 341, &c.; glances at the former condition of the tribes of North America, 342; possessions of the *Six Nations*, 343; the Romans of the Western World, 344; local advantages of Western New-York, well fitted for warlike tribes, 345; French, English, and Indian claims to territory, 346; wise and energetic policy of the Indian Confederacy, 347; distinctions of tribes, 348; love of liberty, the Romans and the Confederates, 349; superiority of the Iroquois, 350; warlike character, 351; training of the Indians, 352; scalping and torture, 353; employment of savages in war, 354; causes of Indian wars, 355; forts and trading-posts in Western New-York, 356; ambition and policy of the Iroquois, 357; their conquests, 358; terror inspired by the Confederacy, 359; Indians formed a barrier against the French, 360; their wars with the French in Canada, 361; the

- Senecas involved in efforts to destroy the British Colonies, 362; horrors of Indian warfare in the revolution, 363; sublimity of Indian eloquence, 364; Indian massacres, 365; leases of Indian lands annulled, 366; Red Jacket, Logan, and Cicero, 367; the Confederates superior to other Indians, 368; Indian languages, 369; population of tribes, 370; number of warriors, 371; decrease of Indians, 372; their degradation, 373; baneful influence of the white man upon the Indians, 374; Indian wars, diseases, &c., 375; effects of spirituous liquors, 376; annihilation of the Indian power in the State of New-York, 377.
- Antiquities of Western New-York*—ancient forts, 377; theories respecting them, 378; not the work of the Indians, 379; antiquity of these forts, 381; geological appearance of the Ridge-Road connected with the inquiry about antiquities 381; ancient occupants of America, 382; incursions of Asiatic barbarians, 383.
- Notes on the wars of the Six Nations with Southern tribes*, 384; ravages of disease among the Indians, 385; alliance between the British and Indians in the revolution, 386; Indian desire for neutrality, 387; the White Woman's account of the arts used by the British, 388; Indian hostilities, 389; General Herkimer and Jos. Brant, 390; last conference with the Indians, 391; Cornplanter's account, 392.
- Sullivan's expedition against the Six Nations*, 393; forces employed to avenge the massacres of Cherry Valley, Wyoming, &c., 394; skirmishes with the Indians and Tories, 395; operations of the American army against the Senecas at Genesee River, 396; Indian barbarity towards Lieutenant Boyd, &c., 397; Butler, Brant, &c., 398; destruction of Indian villages and provisions, 399; sufferings of the Indians during the winter of 1779-80, and their retaliatory measures, 400.
- Indian difficulties* after the revolution affecting the welfare of Western New-York, 401; account given by Judge Hosmer of the union of Senecas with the Indians that fought against Harmer, St. Clair, Wayne, and Harrison, 402; effects of Wayne's victory on the Senecas, 403; danger of the early settlers of Western N. York, 404.
- Canal Question*, note, 405; Jesse Hawley, Joshua Forman, and the Rochester committee, 406.
- Nathaniel Rochester*—one of the few early settlers who are not spared to see the present prosperity of the city, 407; his capture of a tory force in the revolution, 408; further services in the army, and in the convention that formed the government of North Carolina, 409; his early views respecting Western New-York, 410; purchase of the Hundred-acre Tract, &c., 411; his political course, letters from Jefferson and Madison, 412; his connexion with this city and county, 413; state of society in Rochester, 414; influence of the French philosophers while Colonel Rochester was in the revolutionary army, 414: proceedings of the corporation of the city and various other public bodies at the death of Col. Rochester, 415.
- Rochester in 1826*—statements respecting its condition, and letters on the subject from Governor Clinton and Dr. Mitchill to Everard Peck, 416.

### *Index to Engravings, &c.*

- A Sketch of Rochester in 1812 precedes the titlepage; and a Map of the City, with the bounds established by the law of 1834, is inserted between the 36th and 37th pages.
- Some views of religious edifices, showing the style of church architecture in Rochester: the view of the First Presbyterian Church precedes page 277; St. Luke's, 279; Second Baptist Church, 281; First Methodist Episcopal Church, 283; St. Patrick's Church, and the Brick Church, 285; Grace Church, or St. Paul's, and the Third Presbyterian, 287; Bethel Free Church, facing 288.
- Some of the seminaries of Rochester: view of the High-school, preceding page 319; views of the Rochester Female Seminary and of Miss Seward's Seminary, preceding 321.
- Portrait of General Vincent Mathews, facing page 322.
- Six views on the Genesee in Rochester: the view of the Port of Rochester, facing page \*348; the Lower Falls, \*350; the Third Water-power, \*352; the Middle or Main Falls, looking from the east bank westward across and northward down the stream, \*354; second view of the Middle or Main Falls, looking southward up the stream, \*356; view of the great Canal Aqueduct across the Genesee in Rochester, \*358.
- Sixteen views showing the appearance of some of the manufacturing establishments, inserted between pages \*360 and \*376, viz., the establishments of Thos. Kempshall, Hervey Ely, Warham Whitney & Co., Joseph Strong, Charles J. Hill, Ira P. Thurber & Co., A. Whipple & Co., Edwin and Elias Avery, Mack and Paterson, Thomas Emerson, Meech, Rice, & Co., Richard Richardson, Silas O. Smith, Henry B. Williams & Co., Joseph Field, Elbert W. Scrantom, Kidd and Paterson, Jacob Graves, Henry L. Achilles, Lewis Selye, &c.
- Front of Rochester City Bank, facing page 330.
- Four views of hotels—the Eagle Tavern, the Rochester House, the Monroe House, the United States Hotel—between pages \*376 and \*377.
- New Market, facing page \*377. Tonnewanta Railroad Bridge, facing page \*378.
- Portrait of Colonel Rochester, facing page 407.

# SKETCHES OF ROCHESTER;

WITH

INCIDENTAL NOTICES OF WESTERN NEW-YORK.

---

THE suddenness of its rise, the energy of its population, the excellence of its institutions, the whole character of its prosperity, render Rochester prominent among the cities that have recently sprung into existence throughout a land notable for extraordinary intellectual and physical advancement. Individual enterprise, fostered by free government, has here most happily improved the bounties with which Heaven has prodigally endowed the land. Population and even business may have increased occasionally elsewhere in ratios perhaps as remarkable; but in few, very few cases, if any, will it be found that the progress in those points has been accompanied by the perfection of social institutions to the degree in which they are now already beheld at Rochester.

“New-England!—rich in intellect, though rude in soil—the intelligent enterprise of her sons in a fertile land has largely aided in rendering the Genesee country the garden of this State.” Such were among the sentiments with which a statesman of eastern origin was greeted by the people of Rochester. The city itself is a worthy monument of the glorious truth—a truth applicable to the social condition perhaps as well as to the physical improvement of this region.

Indebted we certainly are to various quarters for several individuals whose influence has exerted a cheering sway over the destinies of Rochester—such as the revolutionary patriot\* whose name is borne by the city, and some of the clergymen whose characters are enshrined in the hearts of thousands. Some worthy merchants and excellent artisans—some skilful physicians and shrewd lawyers, too—have we received from different regions. But the citizens are

\* See notice of Colonel Rochester, at the end of this volume.



chiefly of eastern lineage. From the hills of Vermont to the borders of the Sound—from the banks of the Connecticut to the shores of the Atlantic—there are few towns that have not some representatives among us. The influence of ancestry is stamped with hallowed impress upon the population; and the New-England colony—for such may Rochester be considered—reflects no discredit upon those Pilgrim progenitors whose fame extends with the progress of human improvement. “The great preponderance of eastern men among our population,” as we have said elsewhere, “has marked not merely the business relations, but the general characteristics of the place; and it would require no great range of imagination for the Yankee traveller, from all that he sees around him here, to fancy himself in one of the thriftiest cities of his native New-England.” Indeed, with the facts before us exemplifying the advancement of the citizens in all the valued relations of society, we may declare, with satisfaction heartfelt rather than boastful, that nowhere in this broad land is there furnished a more remarkable illustration than Rochester already presents of the intellectual and moral energies of the American character.

Some examinations will probably satisfy even the most superficial observer that, eulogistic as our language may appear, the importance of the city is not overrated in these remarks. By the national census of 1830, it appears that, notwithstanding its recent origin, Rochester even then ranked twenty-first among the chief places of the United States. The only cities of the confederacy which surpassed it in population were New-York with its adjunct Brooklyn, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Boston, New-Orleans, Charleston, Cincinnati, Albany, Washington, Newark, Providence, Pittsburg, Richmond, Salem, Portland, New-Haven, Louisville, Norfolk, Hartford, and Troy. Our population then was less than half its present size. Since that time, the advancement of Rochester has given it precedence over several of the above-mentioned places; and we may now predict that the census of 1840 will place it about the fifteenth in rank among the cities of the American confederacy.

The New-England States in 1830 had but four places of greater population than Rochester. In all the states southward of the Potomac, there were then but five towns of larger magnitude. Cities as well known as Savannah and Augusta, for instance, fell short a couple of thousands at that time in comparison with Rochester; and probably neither of



them have now a white population more than half the present size of ours.

Farther comparisons from the census of 1830 show that Rochester was then about double the size of either Saybrook, New-London, Litchfield, Lyme, Groton, Fairfield, or Danbury—or about treble the size of Wethersfield, Stonington, Stamford, Norwalk, Haddam, Farmington, or Bridgeport. And, considering the different ratios of improvement since that period, we cannot doubt that Rochester is now quadruple the size of either of those well-known towns of Connecticut. Neither of the prominent towns of Vermont—Windsor, Woodstock, St. Alban's, Rutland, Norwich, Bennington, Burlington, or Brattleborough—were more than one third the size of Rochester in 1830; and the difference is now considerably greater in favour of the latter place.

Considering Brooklyn as an adjunct of New-York, Rochester now ranks, in the scale of population and of business, as the third city of the Empire State. The revenue of its postoffice, a tolerably correct criterion of the business and intelligence of a town (when such revenue is not swollen, as it is not with us, by adventitious circumstances like the distributing business), places Rochester in the list next only to the cities of New-York and Albany. When the office was established in 1812 at the then newly-projected village of Rochester, the gross revenue accruing from postage was but three dollars and forty-two cents for the first quarter: it is now about \$4000 per quarter. Such are the vast changes which are revolutionizing the wilderness of Northern America!

The European, unacquainted with the wonders effected in the American woods, may hear with amazement that a single quarter-century has created in Western New-York a city like this, with population twofold greater and institutions more remarkable for excellence than those of the ancient British city of similar name. Though we cannot here point to such magnificent ruins of by-gone times—such splendours of tower and temple as throw interest upon the City of the Medway—the Rochester of the Genesee may rejoice in the living glories of a prosperous people—a people who are successfully exemplifying the efficacy of the VOLUNTARY PRINCIPLE by triumphing over all obstacles in establishing not only their own fortunes, but those religious and

social institutions for which governmental patronage is deemed essential by many in other lands.

It would probably surprise the generality of the people of Britain to learn that an American city, which could not be found named in map or gazetteer even twenty years ago, has now a population about equal to that assigned in 1830\* to either Oxford or Cambridge—to Carlisle, Greenwich, Ipswich, Chester, Wigan, Yarmouth, Deptford, or Southampton—surpassing that of either Woolwich, Wolverhampton, Worcester, or Sunderland—considerably exceeding that of either Kidderminster, Huddersfield, Northampton, Lynn, Lancaster, or Canterbury—a population which will, in five years, judging from the past, equal that which was then set down for either Macclesfield, Derby, Exeter, or York—and which now is about double the size ascribed to either Doncaster, Rochdale, Boston, Hereford, Durham, Warwick, Wakefield, Winchester, or our namesake city, the ancient Rochester upon the Medway.

There is not now in the kingdom of Greece a city larger than this of which we speak. Caermarthen, the largest city of Wales, is only about half the size of Rochester. Among the Scotch towns, Greenock and Perth are those which most resemble ours in size—there being only five larger towns in that country—while either Inverness, Dumfries, Falkirk, or Montrose, are about equal in population to three of the five wards of our city. Waterford, in Ireland, exceeds Rochester about one third; Kilkenny is little larger; while Londonderry, Drogheda, and Clonmel fall short of our city; and Armagh, Wexford, and Dundalk are about half the size. The census of 1840 will probably place our population on an equality of numbers with that of either Mantua, Cremona, Bergamo, Ferrara, Ravenna, or Modena: our present size about equals that of Pisa, is double that of Bassano, Tivoli, or Carrara, with a few thousands more than either Ancona, Rimini, Lucca, Piacenza, Treviso, or Lodi, in the Italian States. Our population will, in two or three years, equal that of Geneva, the largest city of Switzerland; and is now about double the size of Lausanne. Mechlin, Maestricht, Mons, and Tournay, in Belgium, are about equal with us, but Ostend is only half the size of Rochester. Our population is now about a fifth less than that of Buda, but

\* See Williams's Universal Gazetteer.

about double that of either Innspruck, Laybach, or Olmutz, in Austria. The cities of France which most nearly assimilate in size to Rochester are Dunkirk, Grenoble, Tours, Limoges, Arles, Poitiers, Aix, and St. Omer, none of which varied much from 20,000 in 1830—Angouleme, Rochefort, Bayonne, Rochelle, Cherbourg, and Colmar falling several thousands short, &c. We outnumber in the same way some celebrated cities of Spain—Salamanca, Ossuna, Alicant Pamplona, Bilboa, and Badajos; have about double the population of Tarragona, Segovia, Tortosa, Burgos, or St. Sebastian; and will in about five years equal Cordova, Toledo, or Valladolid. We are nearly equal with Bergen and Christiana, the chief cities of Norway: the same may be said with reference to Gottenburg, in Sweden. Erfurt, Elbing, and Halle are about the size; Potsdam somewhat larger; but Coblentz and Brandenburg, in Prussia, are only about half the size. Mentz and Hanover, Nuremburg and Ratisbon, will probably be overtaken within five years; Harlem, Lubec, Mannheim, Darmstadt, and Dort have about the same numbers; while Gotha, Weimar, and Altenburg are about half the size of Rochester.

Thus much for comparisons between our newborn city and towns of various nations generally known as somewhat celebrated in different ways. Such comparisons may assist the memory in fixing the relative rank of Rochester in the scale of cities, and enable some readers to realize more perfectly than might otherwise be the case, a sense of the rapid progress of improvement in the Western World.

It may be observed that these comparisons have reference merely to population. In enterprise, intelligence, and business—in moral, religious, and intellectual character—in the qualities chiefly requisite to promote social prosperity and public welfare—what European town of equal size, be its antiquity what it may, can be properly placed in juxtaposition with the City of the Genesee?

Ostentatious as these references may be deemed by some, it seems to us that it is only by such comparisons that we can become fully sensible of the blessings with which our Republic is endowed. The American, who extends not his views beyond the boundaries of his native land, who examines not the condition of things social and political in the Old World, can never entertain that strong sense of his advantages which is seemingly necessary to render him fully

grateful to Heaven and to a virtuous ancestry for privileges unequalled under the best forms of government which human ingenuity has devised in other lands.

The origin and condition of a city which has so suddenly become prominent among the chief towns of the earth, are subjects calculated to awaken attention among minds inquiring about the effects of government and other causes on the destinies of the human race. The pioneers of the wilderness who are yet chiefly spared to enjoy the prosperity which they contributed in producing,\* cannot look with apathy upon such investigations; while the rising generation among us may naturally entertain curiosity for information concerning the causes and the men that combined in founding and establishing the city of their birth or residence. The ties of consanguinity, which attract towards Rochester the thoughts of thousands throughout New-England and other sections, may occasion some yearning in many elsewhere to learn particulars of a place with whose inhabitants their feelings are measurably identified. The political economist may find exemplified in the career of Rochester various doctrines of his favourite science; while the reformer, struggling for civil and religious freedom in the Old World, may derive from the brief history of the city many proofs demonstrative of the salutary operation of the voluntary principle in government secular and ecclesiastical. Those who properly appreciate the New-England character, as exemplified by the Pilgrim Champions of Human Rights and by their lineage from the first settlement down to the present period, may view with interest the **LIVING MONUMENT OF INTELLIGENT ENTERPRISE** which has sprung into existence through the transforming influence of Yankee colonists in the western wilderness. The causes which have contributed to the present condition of things are likewise worthy of earnest reflection with those among us whose praiseworthy ambition seeks to perpetuate and extend the cheering influences which have operated in rendering Rochester **WHAT IT IS**. Knowledge of **THE PAST** may encourage us for **THE FUTURE**—while impressing us with the conviction that our individual interests and the aggregate welfare of the

\* Samuel I. Andrews, Francis Brown, Thomas Mumford, Isaac W. Stone, John Mastick, and Charles Harford, are, with Colonel Rochester, among the few exceptions to this remark respecting the prominent early settlers of Rochester.



city may be best promoted by unswerving adherence to that plain system of industry and morality which under Heaven has contributed most largely to the prosperous condition of our population.

With these views, and with a desire to preserve for the historian some records of the settlement of the city, while persons are living to attest the truth or rectify error, we proceed to collect such matters as may be deemed useful in elucidating the PROGRESS OF ROCHESTER DURING ITS FIRST QUARTER-CENTURY.

In expressing astonishment at the career of Rochester, De Witt Clinton\* remarked, shortly before his death, that, when he passed the Genesee on a tour with other commissioners for exploring the route of the Erie Canal, in 1810, there was not a house where Rochester now stands. In 1812 there were but two frame dwellings here, small and rude enough—one of which yet remains to remind us of the change since the period when the occupants of those shantees had to contend against wild beasts† for the scanty crop of corn first raised on a tract now included in the heart of the city.

It was not till the year 1812 that the “Hundred-acre Tract” was planned as the nucleus of a settlement under the name of Rochester, after the senior proprietor.‡ This tract was a “mill-lot” bestowed by Phelps and Gorham on a semi-savage called Indian Allen, as a bonus for building mills to grind corn and saw boards for the few settlers in this region at the time. The mills decayed, as the business of the country was insufficient to support them; and Allen sold the property to Sir William Pulteney, whose estate then included a large section of the “Genesee country.” It is but thirty-six years since the tract was thus owned by a British baronet.§ The sale to Rochester, Fitzhugh, and Carroll took place in 1802, at the rate of  $\$17\frac{5}{10}\frac{0}{6}$  per acre, or \$1750 for the lot, with its “betterments.”|| Two other tracts adjoining the mill-lot, and laid out also in 1812,¶ together with a tract laid out in 1816,\*\* were included with

\* Vide page 245 and 416. † P. 250. ‡ P. 251-2. § P. 150-5.

|| The new settlements furnish some additions, if not benefits, to the English language. To those unfamiliar with the new country, we may say that “betterments” is synonymous with improvements in the vocabulary of the backwoodsman.

¶ Page 251.

\*\* Page 251.

the primitive allotment in the boundaries assigned to Rochester by the law which created it a village in 1817. As a fact singularly illustrative of the vast changes which the country has undergone, it may be mentioned that "the Hundred-acre Tract" which Phelps and Gorham bestowed on Allen for building the rude and frail mills, was part of a tract twelve by twenty-four miles in extent which they had previously obtained from the Indians for the purposes of a "mill-yard." Some of the land on the east side of the Genesee in Rochester (the Hundred-acre Tract being on the west side) was sold by Phelps and Gorham in 1790 for eighteen pence an acre.

The events of the last war with Great Britain, which produced much distress throughout this frontier region,\* impeded the progress of Rochester to such a degree that the population at the commencement of 1816 amounted to only 331.

The formation of religious institutions was commenced about this time, when the first clergyman was "settled" in Rochester. The communicants of this first church were but sixteen in number, and these were scattered about the country—some of them residing on the Ridge Road in the towns of Brighton and Greece.† The first permanent religious edifices were erected about 1822—the three previously erected having been temporary buildings of wood. The few years which have passed since then have been wonderfully eventful in our ecclesiastical affairs. There are now not less than twenty-two religious societies,‡ whose structures embellish the appearance of the city, while their spirituality extends a hallowed influence over its social relations. Seminaries and societies of value in literature and science,§ and Sabbath-schools|| effecting much good with little means, indicate that there are here actively in operation such causes as have rendered New-England celebrated in the annals of education—illustrious in the empire of mind.

The population of the city, numbering 17,160 at the close of 1836, may be safely set down at about 20,000 in May, 1838. In 1814, when Commodore Yeo, of the British squadron on Lake Ontario, made hostile demonstrations at the mouth of the Genesee River, Rochester could furnish but thirty-three arms-bearing men to unite with the few militia of the surrounding country in resisting the threatened attack.¶

\* P. 253.

† P. 277.

‡ P. 290.

§ P. 318-21 ; 310-14.

|| P. 291.

¶ P. 255-7.

And it is worthy of note, that among all our present thousands, there are probably not ten persons of manly age who were born within the city limits. It is therefore remarkable enough that such homogeneousness should be manifested among the population—a fact that can be explained best by reference to the Yankee lineage of the majority.

The business of Rochester may be estimated by a few facts. This city is interested to a larger extent than any other in the carrying-trade of the Erie Canal\*—the great thoroughfare between the seaboard and the inland waters. About one half of the whole amount of stock in all the transportation lines on that waterway is owned or controlled by our citizens. Rochester is to the Canal what Buffalo is to the Lakes. Our staple product is remarkable for its quantity as well as quality. The celebrity of the Genesee wheat is increased by the skill with which it is here prepared for market. Rochester is already not merely the best, but the largest flour-manufactory in the world.†

In various departments of manufactures, such as edge-tools, carpeting, fire-engines, firearms, cloths, leather, paper, pianos, &c., considerable energy is manifested; and for the hundred other branches of business to which the citizens are applying themselves with creditable assiduity and skill, we may here only refer to the statements furnished elsewhere in this volume (p. 371-6), with the remark that even that list does not include various minor branches of industry measurably connected with the establishments therein mentioned.

The style of the structures, public and private, is indicative of the good sense and correct taste of the citizens. It may readily be inferred, that among a people so prosperous in business of such varied and important character, the comforts of good dwellings and tastefully-arranged premises are largely appreciated and enjoyed. A degree of architectural taste and solid construction has been strikingly evinced in most of the large dwellings erected within a few years past. The smaller buildings, which men of moderate means are encouraged to erect through the facilities of obtaining suitable materials, are generally neat and comfortable. Instead of wooden buildings, such as might be expected in a newly-settled “wooden country”—buildings cheaply erected, and serving well enough perhaps for a generation—the

\* P. 332 and \*355.

† P. 360, &c.

congregations have generally preferred to erect massive edifices, chiefly of stone—distinguished for size and beauty as well as solidity. The engravings in this volume may supersede the necessity of farther remarks touching the principal religious structures—nine of which are here delineated,\* and the sizes of those and of all the others (for it will be recollected there are upward of twenty religious societies) being given in accompanying tabular statements.†

The public edifices and most of the manufactories and stores are erected of stone or brick. The law has for some years forbidden the construction of wooden buildings within certain limits; and care is used to render fireproof some of the most valuable structures.

Connected with this subject, we may briefly notice a few facts respecting building materials. It may be considered among the greatest advantages of Rochester, that it possesses within itself illimitable supplies of stone and sand—that our water-power facilitates the dressing of stone by sawing; that brick and lime are obtainable to any extent in the suburbs; that our sawmills cut eight or ten millions of feet of lumber annually—besides which considerable quantities of Alleghany pine are floated to us down the Genesee, and Canadian lumber is brought to some extent across Ontario to our market—that we have hydraulic machinery even for cutting lath and mortising doors and sash, with factories for making all the tools requisite for performing the labour upon the materials necessary for erecting the substantial edifices of the city. Surely no place can be better located with reference to such important advantages.

The immense facilities for trade and intercourse furnished to Rochester by canals and railroads,‡ and the benefits flowing from the navigation of the Genesee River and Lake Ontario,§ may be estimated by any one who is capable of comprehending the range of improvement now in progress, as well as that already completed. Within three years, if not in two, chains of railroads will be completed so as to unite Rochester in that way with the Atlantic and with a vast territory in the west. The enlargement of the Erie Canal and the construction of the Genesee Valley Canal,|| to be completed in three or four years, will form a new era in our prosperous history—giving invaluable impulses to all

\* Between pages 276 and 289.

† Page 290, &c

‡ Page \*338, &c.      § P. \*353, &c.

|| P. \*338 and \*341.



branches of our business. The works of the general government for improving our intercourse by steamboats with Ontario have rendered the Port of Rochester an excellent harbour for the largest vessels of the lakes, and will soon be completed at an additional cost of about \$160,000. The great aqueduct, with its appendages, for the enlarged Erie Canal across the Genesee, will also be completed in a couple of years, at an expense to the state of nearly half a million of dollars. The works on all the important improvements now connected with the city will incidentally prove of great value in various ways.

We have not yet spoken of the natural advantages which have most essentially contributed to the sudden and deep-rooted prosperity of Rochester. The WATER-POWER OF THE GENESEE may be considered illimitable for all practical purposes, when we view the facilities for employing it to the greatest advantage. It may be used at various points along the banks on both sides of the river, for a space of two miles, between the north and south lines of the city. Within that distance, the aggregate amount of the different falls and rapids of the Genesee is about 260 feet, or a hundred feet more than the perpendicular height of Niagara Falls.

Superadded to all these concurring sources of prosperity—not least though last—we may refer to the RICH WHEAT-GROWING REGION OF THE GENESEE, lavishing its bounties prodigally upon its principal city. The proverbial fertility and other natural advantages of this section are exemplified elsewhere in this volume.\* Suffice it here to say, that sun never shone upon a land richer in all the elements of agricultural wealth and general prosperity.

It may be that, in the opinions here expressed, we are unduly influenced by the partialities that cluster around home and social connexions. It may be that the feelings with which we have watched the progress of Rochester, from a comparatively early state to its present palmy condition, have presented its advantages in a position which obscures the view of opposing qualities. We would not claim any exemption from the impulses which urge men usually to regard with favouring eye the scenes and society by which they are immediately surrounded. Let those who witness our assertions examine the data by which they are sustained in this volume: we ask no faith where we present not facts.

\* Page 37, &c.

Past commentaries on the condition of the city may furnish some criteria for testing our present estimates. In some statistical statements published in 1836, ere yet a cloud appeared to betoken the difficulties which many were unwilling to believe inseparable from the then bloated condition of pecuniary affairs—while the speculating spirit was traversing the land with railroad speed—we ventured some predictions, accompanied by a few of the facts from which they were deduced, which will now serve to show whether we then overrated the stability and prosperity of Rochester. Between the date of those predictions and the present time, pecuniary convulsions have shaken the land with tremendous violence—subjecting such newly-founded cities as Rochester to ordeals particularly severe. And how have our predictions compared with the results now witnessed? Let that which we asserted two years ago be compared with the present state of things in various cities, and those who are conversant with Rochester may then determine whether our calculations have not withstood the ordeal of experience as well as the city has encountered the storm which has swept across the land.

At the conclusion of some statistical statements published in June, 1836, we remarked :—

“With all the rage for speculation westward; with all the new villages and cities that have been laid out through the ‘Far West’ during the last twenty years, where, in what place, through all that broad and fertile region, can there be shown any town which has surpassed Rochester in the permanent increase of population, business, and wealth? Cast your eye in all quarters, and where can you behold population more enlightened, stable, and persevering; business more sound, better conducted, or more prosperous; civil, religious, and social institutions more firmly established; wealth more certainly rewarding well-directed enterprise—wealth, consisting not merely in vacant lots of immense imaginary value, but in that species of property which must always be valuable from its constant applicability to the pursuits and comforts of an enterprising community engaged chiefly in productive labour?”

“Twenty years ago there were but 331 people where the City of Rochester now stands. The population had swollen to 1500 in 1820. Five years afterward, 1825, the census showed a total of 4274. The United States census in 1830 gave Rochester a population of 10,863, and the state census early in 1835 showed an increase to between fourteen and fifteen thousand! Since that time, the great influx of emigrants, occasioned by the solid improvement of the city in trade and manufactures, without any feverish excitement about real estate, caused a larger proportionate increase of valuable population than occurred in any other equal space for the previous seven years [and Rochester may now boast a population of about twenty thousand in 1838—it exceeded seventeen thousand at the close of 1836].

"In the extension of the manufacturing, milling, and forwarding business, more has been done within the last two years than in the previous six years; and from the impetus given by the immensely valuable internal improvements, in progress or authorized by the state, as well as those projected by individual enterprise, it cannot be doubted that the prosperity of the city will, for the next five years, increase in a ratio surpassing the most rapid strides which Rochester has made from its foundation to the present day.

"This prediction is the more confidently made, from the facts

"That the additions to the population are chiefly mechanics and artisans characterized by the ingenuity, perseverance, and moral worth which constitute the true riches of New-England;

"That the hydraulic privileges, with the facilities of trade by lake, canal, and railroad, and the proverbial fertility of the Genesee Valley, offer to such a population strong inducements and inexhaustible means for developing our great resources;

"That the prosperity of the city has been occasioned chiefly by the toil and enterprise of hardworking artisans and practical business men; instead of being bloated into notoriety by the forced or fraudulent exertions of speculating capitalists;

"And last but not least, from the fact, the important fact, that, notwithstanding the great efforts which have been used to direct attention farther west, Rochester has quietly pursued its prosperous course almost wholly uninfluenced by the mad spirit of speculation which must, as certainly as effect follows cause, react ruinously and speedily upon some of the paper cities that have been rendered most notorious in this way.

"The lesson on this subject which Rochester experienced some seven years ago," we remarked in June, 1836, "was a moderate lesson compared with that which certain other cities and towns are shortly to undergo. The temporary reverse which our citizens then felt has warned them, amid all their subsequent prosperity, against extravagant and gambling speculations; and now the credit of the city abroad is like its prosperity at home—unshaken by those unreal operations in real estate which are proving, and will long prove, a curse to those places whose blustering career for some time past has contrasted strongly with the steady, and solid, and noiseless growth of Rochester.

"The vast water-power yet unemployed—water-power which may be used at various points on both sides of the river for two miles through the city; the rich agricultural region around Rochester; the facilities for trade and travel by canal, lake, river, and railroad, as well as those anticipated from the great public improvements commenced or contemplated; the opportunities presented for prosecuting the woollen, cotton, paper, and iron manufacture to a greater extent—but little, comparatively speaking, having yet been done in those branches of business—the favourable openings for commencing the manufacture of glass and sundry other articles; the benefits that must result to our large forwarding and boatbuilding interests from the enlargement of the Erie Canal, and from the construction of the Genesee Canal; the advantages that may be expected from railroads to connect east and west with the Tonawanta Railroad, giving to Rochester all the benefits of railroad (as well as canal and lake) communication with the West and with the East; and last but not least, the enlightened and enterprising character of the people by whom so much has been already accomplished in



rendering Rochester what it is—each and all of these considerations proclaim in terms which cannot be mistaken, what Rochester must and will be, as its yet unimproved and immense resources are gradually made available through the energy of the population.

“It is a fact well worthy of remark, that Monroe county, in which Rochester is situate, holds about the same relative rank among the counties that Rochester does among the cities of the state. It is but about thirteen years since Monroe was made a county, with a population of 23,000; while by the census of 1835 it showed a population of fifty-eight thousand—and now exceeds SIXTY THOUSAND. So that, so far as population is concerned, Monroe is fourth only in the rank of counties, as Rochester is among the cities—while the business of both, in many respects, places them in the third class of cities and counties in this ‘Empire State.’ These facts are highly important, showing as they do that the city, large as is its increase, is sustained in its progress by the improvement of the surrounding country.

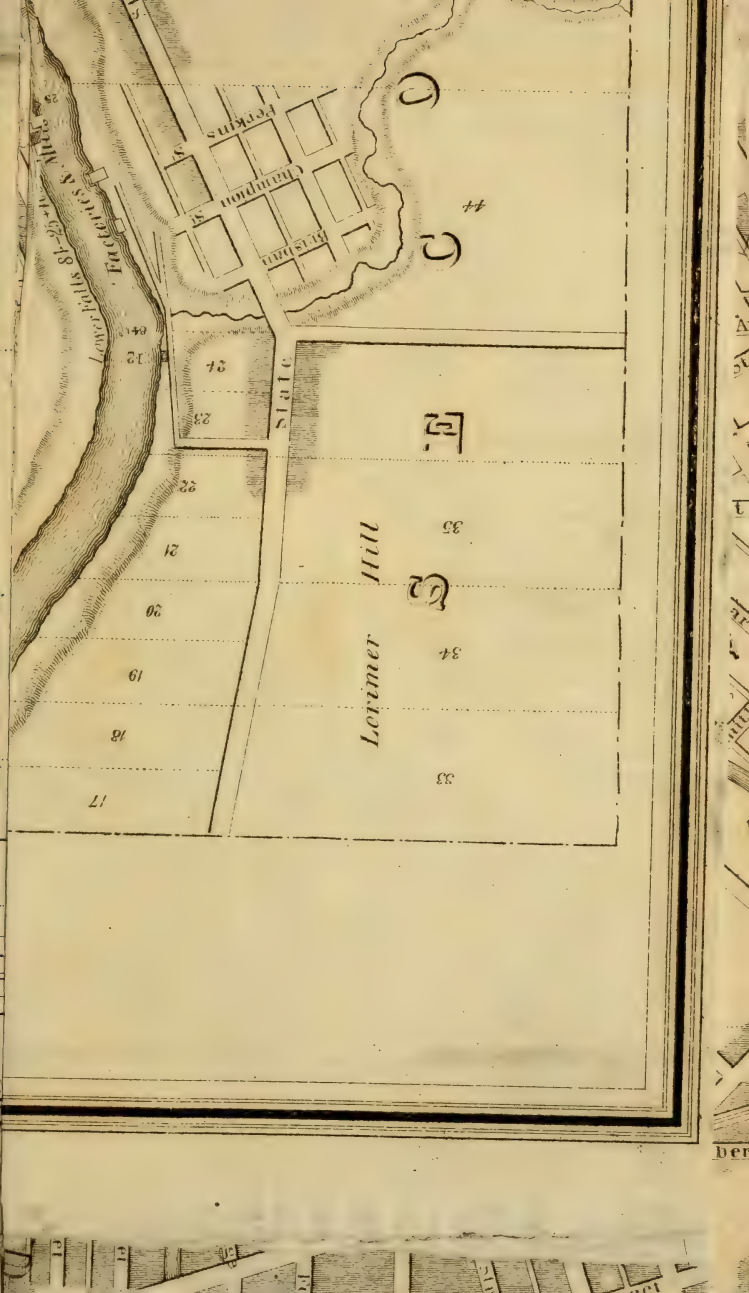
“On a calm retrospect of the past—in the bright anticipations of the future—what citizen of Rochester can find any cause for envying the growth or prosperity of any other city either ‘Down East’ or in the ‘Far West!’”

The comparative tranquillity and continued prosperity of Rochester during the revolutions which have distracted business so essentially elsewhere during the past year, abundantly verify the predictions hazarded as above in the summer of 1836. The statements which have thus withstood the ordeal of a trying crisis are in their general tenour equally applicable to the present condition of the city.

The character of the people of Rochester cannot be adequately estimated without considering the various moral, religious, and political enterprises\* wherein their spirit and energy have been displayed. Additional to their toil in advancing their private fortunes and constructing their dwellings, see what has been done by them, not merely in church-building, but in contributions of personal service and pecuniary assistance to the great schemes of reformation which are now quietly revolutionizing the world.\* The demands for local purposes† in the city which has suddenly sprung up through their industry have not prevented them from bestowing adequate attention on the general advancement of the state in legislation and physical improvement.‡

But it is our purpose to furnish particulars rather than generalities. And with these prefatory remarks, we refer those who have any curiosity in the matter to the various papers of this volume calculated to elucidate the positions we have already assumed.

\* P. 290-317. † P. 379-80. ‡ P. 175-6, &c., 317, &c.







## CLIMATE, SOIL, AND PRODUCTIONS.

---

THE City of Rochester and the Valley of the Genesee are so intimately connected in their resources and interests, that an account of the town would be essentially defective without ample reference to the rich country of which it may be termed the capital.

THE GENESSEE VALLEY, by which is understood the whole territory drained by the Genesee River, is one of the most important sections of the State of New-York, whether considered with reference to position, extent, fertility, or variety of production. Two causes principally contribute to this distinction—its SOIL and its CLIMATE. The character of the first must, as in most other cases, depend on the geological structure of the country and the causes that have been brought to operate on this structure : in the Genesee Valley these causes have mostly been the natural ones of disintegration and decomposition, which aided in forming the immense alluvial deposits for which it is so deservedly famed, by the action of the river and its tributaries.

Rising in the heart of Potter county, Pennsylvania, the Genesee River flows north into the State of New-York, and, crossing its entire breadth, is discharged into Lake Ontario. Its course in a direct line in this state is nearly ninety miles ; its whole course perhaps one hundred and thirty. In this state its course is winding through the counties of Allegany, Livingston, and Monroe—its general direction from south to north. The average width of the country drained by the Genesee River may be about twenty-five miles, and the territory in this state about 2300 square miles.

THE SOIL of the Genesee Valley partakes of the nature and qualities of the formations beneath—on the elevated lands has evidently been produced by disintegration and



DRAWN FOR O'REILLY'S SKETCHES

S. 1065 ELL.

*Chelidonium majus* L. (Papaveraceae)

### Explanations

•  $\frac{1}{2} \times 100 = 50\%$   
 •  $\frac{1}{3} \times 100 = 33\frac{1}{3}\%$   
 •  $\frac{1}{4} \times 100 = 25\%$



decomposition, and on the flats by deposition : the character of these alluvial deposits will therefore be determined by that of the country through which the river flows. The Genesee River may be considered as occupying two extensive levels ; the first reaching from Rochester to the Falls at Nunda or Portage, upward of forty miles, and the other from these falls to its source : and these levels are not more distinctly marked by the falls that terminate them, than by the difference in the soils that constitute them. The river has its source among the hills at the northern extremity of the Pennsylvania coal formation. After entering this state, its course for forty miles in Allegany county is through the sandstone and argillaceous slate that constitute the transition rocks of the southern slope of the Western District ; and, of course, the upper part of the valley is siliceous, or inclining to sand and loam. In the northern part of Allegany county, the river passes through the elevated ridge dividing the waters of the lakes from those that flow into the Allegany and the Susquehannah ; a ridge broken through by no other stream in its whole extent from Lake Erie to the primitive region east of the Black River. On this elevated range, here as elsewhere, the soil assumes a more compact texture, owing to the decomposition of the argillaceous slate of the higher part of the northern slope, and begins to exhibit in the streams and the earth those traces of lime of which the southern slope is so remarkably and entirely destitute. At the falls of the river at Nunda a new formation may be said to discover itself, of which lime in some form is the basis, exerting a corresponding influence in determining the character and qualities of the soil ; and which, with trifling exceptions, continues to the mouth of the river. At first the limestone is schistose, then bituminous, and finally compact, as may be seen by an examination of the Falls at Nunda and at Rochester. Beneath the limestone, and forming a narrow tract of country between the limestone rock and Lake Ontario, is a stratum of red sandstone, which, in its limited extent, is not without its influence on the soil. The vast quantities of calcareous and argillaceous earth, however, that have been carried down from the great masses lying above, and deposited on this sandstone slope, has mostly obviated the barrenness that would naturally have resulted from the disintegration of this stone ; and, for some purposes, constituted one of the finest soils in the state.

Nowhere can there be found soils of more inexhaustible fertility than the far-famed Flats of the Genesee River. These extend, with a width varying from one mile to two and a half miles, more than sixty miles in length. They are marked, of course, by the peculiarities of the country through which the river flows, but their general character of fertility is the same. Above Portageville, the principal ingredients are pebbles, sand, and vegetable matter, with a sufficient mixture of argillaceous earth to give compactness, and prevent the soil being porous. Below the Falls of Nunda, washed argillaceous slate, decomposed bituminous shale, giving a peculiar dark hue to the deposit, lime in the shape of pebbles and calcareous matter, and a copious admixture of vegetable mould, are the principal characteristics. As the Ontario is approached and the limestone strata become more fully uncovered, the quantity of calcareous matter is greatly increased, and, for the last twenty miles, a large proportion of the earth is composed of this ingredient under some one of its many forms.

One of the most important considerations that give character to, and enter into our estimate of any country, must be derived from THE CLIMATE, as on that so much of the health, happiness, and prosperity of the population must be depending. The climate of the Genesee Valley partakes of the natural influences that operate in this latitude, to which are added some peculiar to itself, arising from its location with reference to the great lakes. It is a well-ascertained fact, that the general course of the winds in any country is greatly influenced by ranges of mountains, the valleys of large rivers, or extensive bodies of water ; and this truth is nowhere more strikingly apparent than in the country occupied by the great lakes and the St. Lawrence. In all the United States west of the Alleghany Mountains, the winds for a large part of the year are from some point between west and southwest, and in the valley of the lakes this direction becomes more prevalent and its effects more apparent. The appearance of the primitive forests of western New-York, and, since these have been cleared away, the orchards which have partially taken their place, proves this fact beyond a doubt. The whole woodlands at the eastern shores of Erie and Ontario Lakes have a sensible inclination to the east ; a character so marked as to arrest the notice of every observing traveller or individ-

ual ; and, in our orchards, planted where they are freely exposed to the prevailing currents of air, three fourths of the trees will be found leaning to some point between east and northeast. This can be attributed to nothing but the influence of the prevailing winds. Indeed, so well is this understood, that, in planting trees, it is customary to give them a slight inclination to the southwest, in order to counteract this tendency. If any one is still incredulous as to this general direction of the wind in the great valley of the lakes, or anywhere west of the Allegany Mountains, let him examine the first wood of tall hemlocks thrown in his way, and he will find, in the uniform direction of the long flexible twig that points the conical top of these trees, an argument of the most unanswerable kind.

Observations have made it certain that the climate of any place must in a great measure depend on the temperature of the region (whether it be land or water) over which the prevailing current of air flows ; and this fact is apparent in the Genesee Valley. If the general course of the wind is from the southwest, the influence of the lower Mississippi and the Gulf of Mexico is felt in elevating the temperature, and, of course, modifying the climate ; if the current is from the west, the great lakes, never, as a whole, cooled down to the freezing point, must exert the same general sensible tendency ; and, opening as the Genesee Valley does on the southern shore of the Ontario, not far from midway between its two extremities, if the wind is from any northern point, its severity is mitigated and equalized by the open waters of the lake. These great bodies of water that lie to the west and north of the Genesee Valley are raised by the heats of summer to a temperature greater than that of the earth ; and as a longer winter than ours is required to reduce them to the freezing point, they act as immense heaters on the incumbent atmosphere or the passing winds, preventing those sudden fluctuations and depressions of temperature that produce early frost, so injurious in places more remote from their influence. Their effects are not less sensibly felt in equalizing the temperature of the early spring, by preventing an undue heat and consequent premature putting forth of vegetation ; an effect which is frequently most destructive to fruits where not checked by this cause. Even the chain of small lakes discharged by the Seneca River and the Oswego have a decided influence on the temperature of the country on their margins, and this is the more sensible on those that remain



unfrozen the longest. To these general truths, the multiplied thermometrical observations made within a few years, in our public institutions and by private individuals, offer the most conclusive testimony.

Sundry important tables illustrative of this interesting subject will be found at the conclusion of this article, which will amply repay the attention requisite for a careful examination. (See p. 48, &c.)

By comparing these results with tables of temperature in other places of the same latitude on this continent, it will appear that ROCHESTER HAS THE ADVANTAGE OF MOST OF THEM IN EQUALITY OF SEASONS.

In going eastward from Rochester, we find that at Utica, Albany, Pittsfield, Northampton, and even in the vicinity of Boston, the thermometer is below zero more frequently than in that city; and that in most years it sinks many degrees lower in those places than has ever been known at Rochester. In going west, at Buffalo, Detroit, and until a position west of the lakes has been gained, the temperature much resembles that of Rochester, though from the causes mentioned it is nowhere so equable, especially during the winter months. West of the great lakes, a west wind during the winter months produces a great degree of cold, sweeping as it does over an almost unbroken plain of ice and snow from the Rocky Mountains. Thus a west wind or northwest will sink the thermometer at Galena or Chicago far below zero, when the influence of the lakes will prevent its reaching that point at Rochester; and at Cincinnati and Marietta the mercury usually descends several degrees in the course of the winter below what it does on the south shore of the Ontario.

These remarks will principally apply to the lower part of the Genesee Valley. As the country rises to the south, the influence of the lakes become less apparent; the degree of cold during the winter increases; the changes are more sudden and extreme; and, when the elevated lands are gained, the climate and the meteorological aspect becomes the same as in other sections of the interior. Thus it not unfrequently happens, that during the prevalence of north winds in the early part of winter, fog, mist, or rain will prevail at Rochester; some ten or twenty miles in the interior snow begins to mingle with the rain; and on and south of the dividing ridge, snow will be falling in great quantities.

This phenomenon may be noticed as far as Oswego on the east and the shore of Erie on the west.

The capabilities of any country for the production of the numerous varieties of vegetable nature, and the kinds best adapted to the soil of any particular region, may be generally correctly inferred when the constituents of that soil and the peculiarities of the climate are fully understood. Judging from these indications, the Valley of the Genesee should be equal in productiveness to any part of the world in the temperate zones; and that such is the fact, we have the most conclusive and satisfactory evidence.

WHEAT is at present, and will probably long remain the great object of cultivation; and the quantities produced between the Ontario and the Falls of Nunda at Portageville, which may be considered the southern limit of the wheat country proper, would almost exceed belief; and in quality as well as quantity is generally considered much beyond that of any other section of the country. It was for many years supposed that the rich flats of the Genesee River were unsuited to the production of wheat, it being imagined that the growth would be so luxuriant as to produce lodging of the grain and mildew, and the consequent destruction of the crop. To a certain extent this was and still may be true on some of the more moist and recent alluvial sections; but the general introduction of the harder-stemmed varieties of wheat, in place of the former kinds of red wheat, such as the white flint in the place of the red chaff and bearded reds, has in a great measure obviated these difficulties, and the flats are now as celebrated for wheat as they formerly were for corn. Of this the following instances, and they might be multiplied to almost any extent, will be perfectly conclusive:—

In 1835 Messrs. P. and G. Mills cut from twenty-seven acres on the Genesee Flats near Mount Morris, 1270 bushels of wheat, or forty-seven bushels to the acre. In 1834 the same gentlemen cut from eighty acres three thousand two hundred bushels of wheat, being forty bushels to the acre. The most beautiful field of corn we ever saw was in the summer of 1833, on the farm of W. C. Dwight, Esq., on the flats a few miles above Geneseo. There was one hundred and seventy acres lying in one body, and from it he harvested twelve thousand eight hundred bushels of shelled corn. In 1834 the same gentleman had twenty acres of wheat, which

averaged forty-eight bushels per acre, and two acres of the best of which produced fifty-two bushels per acre. The elevated country on the east and west of the river is scarcely inferior in the growth of wheat; the greatest amount we believe on record as the well-authenticated product of a single acre having been raised by Mr. Jirah Blackmore, of Wheatland, being sixty-four bushels per acre.

Above the falls of the Genesee at Portageville, the distance of a few miles makes a marked distinction in the character of the soil and its productions generally; a distinction which is readily seen from Erie to the Oneida, as the dividing ridge is approached or crossed, and which frequently rests on a narrow valley or the passage of a little brook. This distinction, as we have already intimated, depends on the greater quantities of clay mingled in the soil, and the decrease of lime. On the river flats above Portageville wheat is cultivated to some extent, but the great object of the farmer is corn, and this crop is usually very heavy. On the elevated lands of the Genesee Valley the attention of the owners of the soil will be principally directed to the growth of wool, the raising cattle for market, and the various products of the dairy. Spring grain, such as spring wheat, barley, oats, &c., can be produced to any desirable amount: no country can exceed it in the production of the grasses; and when the Genesee Valley canal and the New-York and Erie railroad shall have developed its resources in connexion with the coal and iron mines of Northern Pennsylvania, it will not be found one of the least inviting sections of our extended country.

It must be evident, from the nature of the soil and the peculiarities of climate in the lower Genesee Valley, that it is admirably adapted to the production and perfection of the various fruits and vegetables raised in our latitudes. It is found that the various kinds of hardy fruits, such as the apple, pear, plum, quince, cherry, &c., are of the best varieties and easily cultivated; and that many of the more delicate fruits, such as peaches, apricots, nectarines, grapes, &c., attain a size and richness of flavour rarely equalled in our northern latitudes. Of these facts a visit to the Rochester fruit-markets at the proper seasons will convince any observer, and show that the southern shore of the Ontario is emphatically **A FRUIT COUNTRY**. A great variety of ornamental trees and shrubs, which are unable to withstand the



early frosts and severe cold of the valleys of the Hudson and the Connecticut, succeed without trouble in the vicinity of Rochester and the Ontario. That the Valley of the Genesee is adapted to the growth of silk would seem clear from the fact that the various kinds of foreign mulberries, such as the Chinese, Broussa, and Italian, withstand the usual cold of our winters without injury, but also that the wild mulberry is found on the Upper Genesee and many of its branches.

The region of the Genesee Valley must, from the constituents of the soil and its uniform great fertility, enable the gardener or the farmer to produce all the varieties of roots usually cultivated, and in any desirable quantity. The vast and beautiful maple forests of the upper part of the valley are now sufficient to supply millions with sugar; but these are rapidly decreasing before the advancing wave of population, the unsparing axe of the woodman, and the demand for ashes for manufacturing and commercial purposes; and the time is not far distant when a supply of that indispensable commodity must be looked for elsewhere. If, as is hoped, the manufacture of beet sugar should succeed in this country as in France, it will be found that no part of the United States can equal the Genesee Valley in the growth of that root: so at least experiments already made would seem to indicate. In the flourishing and extensive nurseries and gardens of Rochester may be found abundant proof of the capabilities of this region in these respects; and that the horticulturist and floriculturist cannot desire a more favourable theatre for the display of his skill, or where their exertions are more certain of being crowned with success.

The geological formation of Western New-York is marked by a regularity truly surprising; and the native forests of the whole country, as well as those of the Genesee Valley, will serve as almost unfailing indications of the soil beneath. Over the whole extent of this territory it may be said that oak timber marks a soil of which the base is calcareous, or in which more or less lime is present. The prevalence of elm, beech, and maple distinguish those in which aluminous earth preponderates; and where pine, hemlock, and birch prevail, the soil varies from loam to sandy, or is siliceous in its character. With few exceptions, and those not in the Genesee Valley, observation will show that such is the fact. From the shore of the Ontario to the falls of the Genesee at

Portageville, over the red sandstone and limestone to the verge of the argillaceous slate, the prevailing timber is oak, mixed with other varieties of trees, plainly denoting the calcareous nature of the soil; and, with the disappearance of the oak lands, passes away also the soils best adapted to wheat. The argillaceous or clayey nature of the dividing ridge, with a considerable extent on both sides, and spurs or elevated ranges of the same kind of rock that occasionally extend north or south beyond its usual limits, as on the west side of the Genesee river, is marked by the beech and maple forests; while the siliceous lands formed by the decomposition of the sandstone formation, as we approach the Pennsylvania line, are covered with the magnificent white pine, which occasionally descends into the river-bottoms, as well as crowns the neighbouring hills.

In concluding these observations on the soil and climate of the Genesee Valley, we may remark that it may well be questioned, when its known capabilities are considered, whether any section of the United States, of the same number of square miles, can be found capable of supporting a greater population, and supplying them with all the necessities and many of the luxuries of life, than the VALLEY OF THE GENESSEE RIVER. It has with great truth been denominated THE GRANARY OF AMERICA; and should circumstances direct in proper channels, and no unforeseen events unite to check the enterprise and mar the prosperity of the inhabitants, it can and will, with equal truth and justice, claim, ere long, that of the GARDEN OF THE COUNTRY. No element of prosperity or happiness appears to be wanting. In the GENESSEE VALLEY Nature appears to have faithfully performed her part: it only remains for the inhabitants to appreciate and improve the advantages she has so prodigally placed in their hands.

---

## INFLUENCE OF THE LAKES ON THE CLIMATE.

The effects of the great lakes on the temperature of the country were not unmarked by the early settlers and travelers. In connexion with the foregoing remarks, and preliminary to the tabular statements deduced from recent observations, it may be interesting to some to notice the remarks made by President Dwight while on a tour through

Western New-York about thirty years ago. It is satisfactory to us to be able now to supply some "facts on which a decision can be correctly founded," even though but half the period has elapsed that he deemed requisite for the observations.

"The climate of this region differs in several respects from that of New-England, and from that of New-York along the Hudson, and, in some parts of the region itself, differs sensibly from that of others," said President Dwight. "What it will ultimately appear to be cannot be determined till a longer time shall have elapsed after the date of its first settlement, and more and more accurate observations shall have been made concerning the subject. There is, so far as my observation has extended, a circuit of seasons in this country, and perhaps in many others, accomplished in periods of from ten to perhaps fifteen years. The period in which most of this tract has been settled, commencing in the year 1791 and terminating with the year 1804, has been distinguished by an almost regular succession of warm seasons. There were but three cold winters, namely, those of 1792, 1798, and 1799. The summers were all warm. What the state of the climate was here during the preceding cold period, from the year 1780 to the year 1790 inclusive, it is impossible to decide.\* In the census of 1790 three townships only are mentioned west of the German Flats—Whites-town, Chemung, and Chenango; and these contained at that time but 3427 inhabitants, although they included nearly ev-

\* The winter of 1779-80 was, in the Genesee country as on the Atlantic coast, remarkable for its severity. Its great rigour operated with tremendous severity upon the Indians who were suffering from the destruction of their homes and provisions by the army of Sullivan. The "White Woman," whose testimony is frequently quoted in this work, in mentioning some of the privations to which her Indian associates were subjected after the avenging course of the American troops, said in 1823, "The succeeding winter (1779-80) was the most severe that I have witnessed since my remembrance. The snow fell about five feet deep, and remained so for a long time; and the weather was extremely cold, so much so, indeed, that almost all the game upon which the Indians depended for subsistence perished, and reduced them almost to a state of starvation through that and three or four succeeding years. When the snow melted in the spring, deer were found dead upon the ground in vast numbers; and other animals of various descriptions perished from the cold also, and were found dead in multitudes. Many of our [Indian] people barely escaped with their lives, and some actually died of hunger and freezing."

ery individual of European extraction. Half a century at least will be necessary to furnish the facts on which such a decision can be correctly founded. Still I am of opinion that the climate of this tract is milder than that of the eastern parts of New-York and New-England which lie in the same latitude. The cause of this peculiar mildness I suppose to be the great lakes ; which, commencing in its vicinity, extend along its whole northern boundary and almost all its western ; and thence, in a western and northwestern direction, almost to the middle of North America. That these lakes do not contribute to render this climate colder, has, I trust, been heretofore satisfactorily evinced ; that they make it hotter has never been supposed.

“ It has been extensively agreed by modern philosophers that the two great causes of a mild temperature are *nearness to the shore* and *proximity to the level of the ocean*. Those countries which border on the ocean are, almost without an exception, warmer than central countries in the same latitude ; and those which are little raised above its surface are regularly warmer than such as have a considerable elevation. Mr. Volney, however, with that promptness of decision for which he has long been remarkable, found, as he believed, satisfactory evidence that this opinion is groundless in the climate of the regions bordering on the Lakes Erie and Ontario. This climate he asserts to be milder than that of the shore in the same latitude where it is scarcely raised above the ocean. Yet the tract which enjoys this mild temperature is elevated and distant from the sea. The premises here assumed are undoubtedly true, but the consequence does not follow. The lakes have the same influence here which the ocean has elsewhere. The elevation above them is so small, and the distance from them so short, that *the full influence of both advantages is completely felt*. Among the proofs that this is a true explanation of the subject, it is only necessary to observe that the southeastern parts of the county of Genesee, the counties of Steuben, Tioga, Delaware, and Greene, are sensibly colder than those immediately south of Lake Ontario. It ought perhaps to be observed here, that countries on the eastern side of a continent are regularly colder in winter and hotter in summer than those on the western. The reason is obvious. In the temperate zones, at least in the northern, the prevailing winds are from the west. Eastern shores, therefore, have their



winds chiefly from the land, and western shores enjoy the softer breezes of the ocean. As the winters are mild in the part under consideration, so are the summers. It is not often the fact that people here are willing to sleep without a blanket."

TABLES REFERRED TO IN PAGE 41.

At the suggestion of Professor Dewey, of Rochester, some interesting observations on the temperature of the waters of Ontario were made by Mr. William M'Auslan, the intelligent engineer of the steamboat Traveller, during the passages of that vessel between the City of Rochester and the Canadian shores. It will be seen that they furnish striking illustrations of the theory here maintained.

1837.		May 15.	May 22.	May 29.	June 19.	Aug. 7.	Aug. 18.	Sept. 4.	Oct. 16.	Nov. 13.
1	{ Water	60	68	58	63	73	73	63	47	44
	{ Air	63	66	64	64	73	73	65	50	45
2	{ Water	45	46	58	60	70	71	63	52	46
	{ Air	63	77	57	65	72	70	64	54	38
3	{ Water	39	39	54	58	69	69	60	54	46
	{ Air	44	44	55	54	74	78	63	54	36
4	{ Water	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	38	51	55	68	69	58	53	44
	{ Air	52	40	54	58	72	74	63	53	38
5	{ Water	37 $\frac{1}{2}$	38	40	42	64	69	57	54	45
	{ Air	48 $\frac{1}{2}$	41	52	55	71	71	60	56	38
6	{ Water	38	38	40	40	64	68	58	54	45
	{ Air	54	39 $\frac{1}{2}$	54	54	72	72	59	59	36
7	{ Water	39 $\frac{1}{2}$	38	39	40	65	68	59	53	46
	{ Air	55	40	44	50	73	69	59	59	36
8	{ Water	40	39	Thermom. broken.	42	66	65	62	52	47
	{ Air	54	44		55	73	65	63	57	33
9	{ Water	42	40		50	66	63	64	52	46
	{ Air	55	45		62	73	64	65	56	32
10	{ Water	44	42		53	66	66	64	51	47
	{ Air	55	49		63	73	66	65	54	33
11	{ Water	52	51		56	63	64	64	52	45
	{ Air	54	54		64	72	78	63	54	40

Winds.	S.	N.W.	S.&S.W.	N.W. & S.E.	S.W.	S.W. & N.W.	N.W.	N.W.	N.
Mean temperature	70	59	59.3	62.3	74.3	74.0	55.3	46.0	38.6
Mean temperature for 2 preceding days	71.6	57.2	58	59.6	62.5	68.3	56.50	46.6	46.5

At the bottom of this table is given the winds for the day of observation, and the mean temperature of that day, and the mean temperature for the two preceding days at Rochester.

The first observation was made just within the mouth of the Genesee, on leaving Rochester ; the second observation about half a mile from the mouth of the Genesee, where its waters are well mingled with those of the lake ; the nine succeeding were made about every six or seven miles, the last being at the landing at Cobourg, U. C., a place being a little west of north from Rochester, and about sixty miles distant. They were made upon water drawn from about one foot below the surface. It was found, however, by repeated trials, that the temperature of the water at the surface, or at two or three feet below the surface, was not perceptibly different.

The gradual change of the temperature of the lake from the shore towards the middle, from spring to September, is an interesting fact. Mr. M'Auslan, who possesses considerable scientific knowledge, remarks, too, that the direction and strength of wind carries the coldest portion nearer towards the shore in the direction of the wind. In August and September the temperature of the water was mostly the same from shore to shore. In October the water towards the shores had become decidedly cooler than towards the middle of the lake. The air on the lake is greatly affected by the temperature of the water, certainly when the water is much the cooler. In October the air and water became of nearly equal temperature, while the difference was considerable during the preceding month. Finally, it is probable, says Professor Dewey, that the current of Niagara river is pretty direct through Lake Ontario, and that the accumulation of ice on Lake Erie, and its being heaped up and continued in the eastern part of that lake, often as late as May, must be in part the cause of the low temperature of the water of Lake Ontario, as shown in the table for the months of May and June.

There is a passage in Professor Griscom's "Year in Europe" which may be quoted as somewhat illustrative of the theory respecting the influence of the American lakes on the temperature of a portion of the surrounding country. If the influence of icebergs is perceptible to such an extent in the air and water of the ocean, the atmospheric effects as-

cribed to our inland seas cannot seem exaggerated in the sight of reflecting observers.

“The storm blew over, and the sails were again set before sunrise,” says Professor Griscom, in describing his voyage across the Atlantic. “This being the first day of the week, and the weather having cleared up pleasantly, it was proposed to the passengers assembled on deck that one should read aloud for the benefit of the rest. This being readily assented to, we were proceeding to read a recent sermon of Dr. Chalmers, when a man at the masthead cried out, ‘An island of ice on the lee bow.’ From the great change we had experienced in the temperature of the air and water, we had reason to expect the existence of floating ice at no great distance, and a good look-out was maintained for it. Mounted on the windlass, I could distinctly see this island, like a white mass in the horizon. In a short time we approached it within a few miles. Its apparent height was forty or fifty feet, and its base on the water perhaps three hundred feet in length. It resembled a beautiful hill or prominence covered with snow. Its sides appeared to be perpendicular, so that the imagination could easily transform it into a castle of white marble, with its towers and turrets on the summit. It appeared, as far as we could judge by the eyes, to be immoveable; but it was no doubt subject to the agitation of the waves. The breaking of the sea against it produced a spray which rose to a great height, and exhibited a splendid appearance. In the course of a few hours five or six other masses appeared, some of which we approached much nearer than the first. There was something of the terrific mixed with the grand in the emotion produced by the sight of these prodigious piles of moving ice, the greater portion of which must lie beneath the surface and be out of sight. Several vessels have been destroyed by running against them in the night. As the moon shone till midnight, and the wind was not high, the captain thought it safe to keep on his course; but, under different circumstances, he would have taken in sail and lain to. If proper attention were always paid by navigators to the indications of the thermometer, it is probable that all danger from floating ice, at least in the passage between Europe and America, would be entirely avoided. The diminution of temperature, both of the sea and air, in approaching those large masses, affords a sufficient warning of their proximity.”

Such being the influence of icebergs in the open sea, it may be readily imagined that the effects of the great lakes in resisting congelation and mollifying the summer temperature must be very sensibly experienced (as a comparison of our meteorological tables with those kept in different localities abundantly shows) in places situate like Rochester with reference to those fresh water seas.

As an exemplification of the influence of the lakes on the temperature of the lower or northern parts of the Genesee Valley, we may refer to the Meteorological Tables showing the range of the thermometer, barometer, &c., for several years, as noted by Dr. E. S. Marsh, of Rochester. By a comparison with the average temperature in other places in the same or different latitudes, a clearer view of the result, and, consequently, of the climate, may be obtained.

### METEOROLOGICAL TABLE,

*Kept at Rochester for seven years, commencing January 1, 1831.*

Synopsis of temperature, weight or pressure of the atmosphere, depth of rain and snow, temperature of the earth deduced from that of spring water, &c., &c.

#### TEMPERATURE OF THE AIR.

<i>Months.</i>	1831	1832	1833	1834	1835	1836	1837	Ave. tem. of mo. for 7 ys.
January	23	26.4	31.4	26	30.1	27.6	24.1	26.9
February	23.5	26	26	37.5	22.4	21.7	28.5	26.5
March	41.8	38.6	35.4	38	35.5	29.7	34.4	36.2
April	47.5	47.4	52.5	51	44.8	44.8	41.8	47.1
May	59.7	57.2	62	60.7	59.8	58.5	55.7	59
June	71.6	70.3	62	65.7	65.9	66	65.8	66.7
July	71.3	74	70.9	76	72	72	68.8	72.1
August	71	70.5	68	73.8	68.7	65	67.9	69.2
September	60.9	62.8	63.5	65	57.7	61.3	61	61.7
October	51.5	52.6	49.5	51.7	53.8	44.4	47.6	50.1
November	38.9	41.5	40.4	40	41.3	38.9	42.6	40.5
December	19.5	34.5	34	30.4	28.5	29.4	32.1	29.7
An. Means	48.4	50.1	49.6	51.3	47.5	46.6	47.5	48.7

The mean temperature for every day of the seven years, deduced from the above table, is 48.7, and may fairly be considered the true temperature of this locality.



It has been observed that the medium of the extremes for the year is a near approximation to the mean temperature of the place of observation. The extremes for the past seven years have been registered, and the subjoined table will show with how much truth the remark may be applied to this place.

Years.	Months.	Day.	Lowest temperature.	Months.	Day.	Highest temperature.	Medi. of ex.
1831	Feb.	7	4 below 0	June	3	95 above 0	45.5
1832	Jan.	27	6 below 0	June	25	88 above 0	41
1833	Jan.	17	4 above 0	July	21	91 above 0	47.5
1834	Jan.	4	10 above 0	July	9	95 above 0	52.5
1835	Feb.	3	3 below 0	June	11	90 above 0	48.5
1836	Feb.	2	5 below 0	July	19	87 above 0	41
1837	Feb.	13	2 above 0	July	13	88 above 0	45

The extremes of the registers, made at 10 o'clock, furnish a medium differing somewhat from the above, and are as follows :

Years.	Lowest temperature at 10 o'clock.	Highest temperature at 10 o'clock.	Medi. of ex.
1831	Feb. 6, A. M. 2 above 0	June 12, A. M. 90 abv. 0	46
1832	Jan. 26, P. M. 4 below 0	June 25, A. M. 88 do.	42
1833	Mar. 2, P. M. 2 above 0	July 24, A. M. 84 do.	43
1834	Jan. 4, P. M. 12 above 0	July 9, A. M. 86 do.	49
1835	Feb. 7, P. M. 4 above 0	July 19, A. M. 83 do.	43.5
1836	Feb. 1, P. M. 2 below 0	July 7, A. M. 82 do.	40
1837	Jan. 2, P. M. 2 below 0	July 1, A. M. 80 do.	39

It will be seen from these tables that the medium of the two extremes for the year differs widely in some instances from the true temperature, and in every year is too much at variance with the actual result to be relied upon.

Our registers have been made at 10 o'clock, morning and evening ; and for the reason that these will in all cases give a mean daily range approximating nearer in the aggregate to observations made every hour, than two made at any other points of time. We have carefully noted, also, sudden and remarkable fluctuations, which are beginning to be quite too common and severe to pass unnoticed, the results of which will be presented on another occasion.

Annexed is shown the temperature of the seasons, beginning with the spring of 1831, and a notice of early and late frosts for seven years.

Years.	Spring mo.	Summer mo.	Fall mo.	Winter mo.	Late Frost.	Early frost.
1831	49.6	71.3	50.4	25.4	May 10	Sept. 30
1832	47.7	71.2	52.3	23.9	May 24	Oct. 15
1833	49.9	66.3	51.2	30.6	April 26	Sept. 10
1834	49.9	71.7	52.2	29.1	May 15	Sept. 28
1835	46.7	68.8	50.9	27.5	May 21	Sept. 29
1836	44.3	67.6	48.2	25.9	May 13	Sept. 29
1837	43.9	67.5	53.7	27.2	May 3	Aug. 4
Average 7 years	47.4	69.2	51.2	27		

The frost of August, 1837, was not general in this section, and vegetation in this city was not interrupted until September 20, on which night it was more severe.

The temperature of the earth, deduced from that of spring water, it has been clearly demonstrated, differs but slightly from that of the atmosphere. It will, however, be observed, that there is a want of correspondence in periods so short as that of a month, and for reasons obvious enough; and hence, for a shorter time than one year, these observations can be of little use. There is, however, a popular error, that well or spring water (the terms are used synonymously) is warmer in winter than in the summer, which a reference to the following table of registers, made accurately once a month, will correct.

Month.	1831	1832	1833	1834	1835	1836	1837	Average.
January	37	39	35	39	43	48	38	38.4
February	36	37	37	39	40	46	41	38
March	38	38	36	42	40	46	39	39.8
April	42	41	41	45	40	46	41	42.2
May	48	48	50	45	44	45	44	46.2
June	52	50	52	49	51	50	49	50.4
July	58	54	54	55	56	54	54	55
August	60	56	56	59	54	54	59	56.8
September	57	56	55	59	55	58	59	57
October	54	53	55	53	56	54	54	54.1
November	48	49	50	46	52	48	49	48.8
December	40	44	42	41	50	42	44	43.2
Mean for a year	47.5	47	46.9	47.5	48.4	49.9	42.5	47.3

Mean temperature for 7 years, deduced as above, 47.3.

Mean temperature for do. by first table, 48.7.

The temperature of all large towns is higher than the country about them, or even their immediate vicinity ; owing in summer to the reflection of the sun's rays from many non-absorbing surfaces, and in winter to the existence in a small area of many fires. Hence the discrepance in the result of the observations made in the air and in spring water.

### BAROMETRICAL TABLE,

*Giving the mean monthly range of the Mercury for seven years.*

<i>Month.</i>	1831.	1832.	1833.	1834.	1835.	1836.	1837.	Average of months.
January	29.45	29.56	29.42	29.67	29.54	29.60	29.43	29.53
February	29.70	29.63	29.51	29.54	29.56	29.63	29.48	29.58
March	29.39	29.44	29.50	29.58	29.59	29.60	29.65	29.53
April	29.38	29.48	29.54	29.52	29.41	29.62	29.44	29.48
May	29.42	29.51	29.51	29.48	29.50	29.56	29.49	29.49
June	29.53	29.50	29.42	29.38	29.48	29.56	29.43	29.47
July	29.49	29.50	29.51	29.55	29.48	29.54	29.48	29.50
August	29.61	29.60	29.49	29.50	29.49	29.43	29.54	29.52
Sept.	29.50	29.54	29.54	29.57	29.55	29.61	29.67	29.57
October	29.54	29.50	29.46	29.58	29.52	29.55	29.69	29.56
Nov.	29.44	29.51	29.48	29.37	29.60	29.51	29.59	29.50
Dec.	29.49	29.47	29.56	29.60	29.56	29.60	29.57	29.55
Annual Mean	29.49	29.52	29.49	29.52	29.52	29.56	29.54	29.52

Thus the average weight of the atmosphere in Rochester for the past seven years has been 29.52 inches for every day of that time. The fluctuations observed during the entire period have been less than 2 inches, to wit :

March 9, 1831, lowest range, 28.40

Jan. 13, 1834, highest do. 30.20—differ. 1.80 inch.

### RAIN AND SNOW.

The following tables exhibit the depth of rain in inches for every month of the past seven years ; and also that of snow, measured in every case as soon as it ceased falling.

## RAIN.

<i>Months.</i>	1831	1832	1833	1834	1835	1836	1837	Average for months.
January	.3	.9	1.4	.3	1.3	.....	.0	.67
February	.5	.4	.....	.5	.8	.....	.5	.38
March	1.3	.8	.1	1.5	.5	.5	3	.78
April	3.8	1.5	1.8	2.2	2.6	3.6	.5	1.85
May	2.8	4.3	6.1	.3	1	5.5	3.5	3.35
June	3.4	1.2	2.6	1.9	4.5	3.6	3.5	2.95
July	5.4	4	3.8	1.8	1.8	2	2	2.97
August	1.2	2	2	1.8	3.5	1.8	3.5	2.25
September	2.4	1.7	1.5	2.1	2.5	2.8	2.3	2.18
October	4.2	2.3	2	3.4	5.4	3	4.4	3.42
November	1.6	2.8	1	1.8	1.5	2.8	3	2
December	.....	2.4	1	.5	.5	1.5	2.5	1.12
<i>Amount</i>	24.4	24.3	22.6	18.1	25.9	27.1	29.2	24.5

Average depth of rain in one year, 24.5 inches.

## SNOW.

<i>Months.</i>	1831	1832	1833	1834	1835	1836	1837	Average for months.
January	15	15	11	13	7	29	16	14.1
February	33	29	35	9	19	16	28	24.1
March	5	9	7	8	16	11	3	8.4
April	2		1	2	9	2		2.2
May	6			4				1.4
September						1		
November	3	6	8	2	7	6	8	5.7
December	13	13	13	14	10	9	7	11.2
<i>Amount</i>	77	72	75	52	68	73	62	68.4

Average depth of snow for one year, 68.4 inches.

The amount of water contained in snow can only be ascertained by melting it, and must continually be varied by the temperature when it is falling. We will, however, suppose one foot of snow to contain .75 inches water; this, added to 24.4 inches, the actual amount of rain in one year, presents the following result:

From 68.4 inches snow, 4.27 inches water.

Add annual depth rain, 24.4=28.67 inches.



The amount of rain for the different seasons can easily be deduced from the above table. We will only add, that for the three months of October, November, and December, 1837, the amount is 9.9 inches, which is 2.5 more than fell during the same period in any of the seven previous years, and more than one third above the average of the six preceding.

When it is observed that the temperature of Utica is occasionally  $20^{\circ}$  below 0, and of Albany from  $20^{\circ}$  to  $40^{\circ}$  below (as in January, 1835, when it was said that mercury was frozen in the air in some parts of the city), and the temperature of Rochester for the corresponding time is  $20^{\circ}$  to  $30^{\circ}$  warmer, as was verified by observations accurately made, the conclusion is irresistible that *the lake operates as an immense heater* upon the air in winter, and that our immunity from such extremes depends in a great degree upon its immediate contiguity.

---

## ATMOSPHERIC PHENOMENA.

IN connexion with the remarks in the foregoing article upon the effects produced by our inland seas upon the temperature of portions of the surrounding regions, there may be appropriately introduced here some notices of Atmospheric Phenomena resulting from the reflection of the sunlight from those waters. On the latter subject there is, in a late number of the American Journal of Science and the Arts, an essay by Willis Gaylord, marked by the usual characteristics of that sagacious observer and excellent writer, for whose assistance in the preparation of the foregoing statements respecting the "climate, soil, and productions," acknowledgments are rendered with pleasure. Mr. Gaylord is a resident of Otisco, Onondaga county, and is the principal contributor to the columns of the "Genesee Farmer," as well as a correspondent of various publications, including Silliman's "Journal," from which the annexed extract is taken. In discussing the "Influence of the great lakes on our autumnal sunsets," Mr. Gaylord observes—

“ Foreign tourists speak with rapture of the beautiful dyes imprinted by autumn on the foliage of our American forests : our leaves do not fade and fall, all of the same decaying russet hue, but the rich golden yellow of the linden, the bright red of the soft maple, the deep crimson of the sugar maple, the pale yellow of the elm, the brown of the beech, and the dark green of the towering evergreens, are all blended into one splendid picture of a thousand light shades and shadows. To the observer, our autumnal woodlands are gigantic parterres, the flowers and colours arranged in the happiest manner for softened beauty and delightful effect. And when these myriads of tinted leaves have fallen to the earth ; when the squirrel barks from the leafless branches, or rustles among them for the ripened but still clinging brown nuts, the rural wanderer is tempted to throw himself on the beds of leaves accumulated by the wind, and, while he looks through the smoke-tinted atmosphere, half imagines that he is gazing on an ocean of flowers.

“ But the claims of our American autumn upon our admiration are very far from depending entirely on the rainbow-coloured foliage of our woodlands, unrivalled in beauty though they certainly are ; to these must be added the splendours of an autumn sunset, the richness of which, as we are assured, has no parallel in the much-lauded sunsets of the rose-coloured Italian skies. In no part of the United States is this rich garniture of the heavens displayed in so striking a manner as in the valley of the great lakes, and the country immediately east or southeast of them, and this for reasons which will shortly be assigned. The most beautiful of these celestial phenomena begin to appear about the first of September, sometimes rather earlier, and, with some exceptions, last through the months of September and October, unless interrupted by the atmospheric changes consequent on our equinoctial storms, and gradually fade away in November with the Indian summer and the southern declination of the sun. Not every cloudless sunset during this time, even in the most favoured sections, is graced with these splendours ; there seems to be a peculiar state of the atmosphere necessary to exhibit these beautiful reflections, which, however often witnessed, must excite the admiration of all who view them, and are prepared to appreciate their surprising richness.

“ On the most favoured evenings the sky will be without

a cloud ; the temperature of the air pleasant ; not a breeze to ruffle a feather, and a dim transparent haze, tinged of a slight carmine by the sun's light, diffused through the whole atmosphere. At such a time, for some minutes both before and after the sun goes below the horizon, the rich hues of gold, and crimson, and scarlet that seem to float upward from the horizon to the zenith are beyond the power of language to describe. As the sun continues to sink, the streams of brilliance gradually blend and deepen in one mass of golden light, and the splendid reflections remain long after the light of an ordinary sunset would have disappeared. We have said that not every cloudless sunset exhibits this peculiar brilliance : when the air is very clear, the sun goes down in a yellow light, it is true, but it is comparatively pale and limited ; and when, as is sometimes the case in our Indian summers, the atmosphere is filled with the smoky vapour rising from a thousand burning prairies in the Far West, he sinks like an immense red ball without a single splendid emanating ray. It is our opinion that the peculiar state of the atmosphere necessary to produce these gorgeous sunsets in perfection is in some way depending on electrical causes ; since it very commonly happens, that after the brilliant reflections of the setting sun have disappeared, the auroral lights make their appearance in the north ; and usually, the more vivid the reflection, the more beautiful and distinct the aurora. This fact the numerous and splendid northern lights of last September, succeeding sunsets of unrivalled beauty, must have rendered apparent to every observer of these atmospheric changes. Connected, however, with this state of the atmosphere, and co-operating with it, is another cause we think not less peculiar and efficient, and which we do not remember ever to have seen noticed in this connexion, and that is the influence of the great lakes acting as reflecting surfaces.

“ Every one is acquainted with the fact that, when rays of light impinge or fall on a reflecting surface, as a common mirror, they slide off, so to speak, in a corresponding angle of elevation or depression, whatever it may be. The great American lakes may in this respect be considered as vast mirrors, spread horizontally upon the earth, and reflecting the rays of the sun that fall upon them, according to the optical laws that govern this phenomenon. The higher the sun is above the horizon, the less distance the reflected rays

would have to pass through the atmosphere, and, of course, the less would be the effect produced by them; while at and near the time of setting, the rays striking horizontally on the water, the direction of the reflected rays must of course be so also, and therefore pass over or through the greatest possible amount of atmosphere previous to their final dispersion. It follows that objects on the earth's surface, if near the reflecting body, require but little elevation to impress their irregularities on the reflecting light; and hence any considerable eminences on the eastern shores of the great lakes would produce the effect of lessening or totally intercepting these rays at the moment the sun was in a position nearly or quite horizontal. The reflecting power of a surface of earth, though far from inconsiderable, is much less than that of water, and may, in part, account not only for the breaks in the line of radiance which exist in the west, but for the fact that the autumnal sunsets of the south are inferior in brilliance to those of the north. We have been led to this train of thought at this time by a succession of most beautiful sunsets, which, commencing the last week in August, have continued through the months of September and October, with a few exceptions, in consequence of the atmospheric derangement attending the usual equinoctial gales.

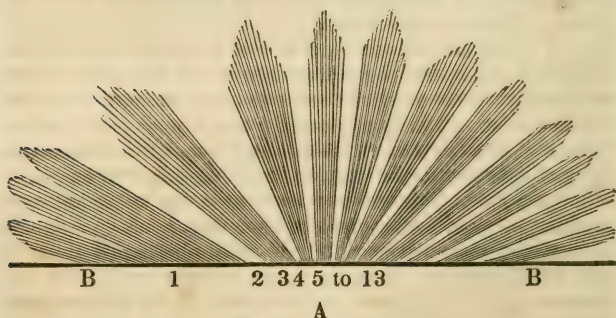
"It will be seen, by a reference to a map of the United States, that from the residence of the writer (Otisco, Onondaga Co., N. Y.), the lakes extend on a great circle from north to south of west, and, of course, embrace nearly the whole extent of the sun's declination as observed from this place. The atmosphere of the north, then, with the exception of a few months, is open to the influence of reflected light from the lakes, and we are convinced that most of the resplendent richness of our autumnal sunsets may be traced to this source. The successive flashes of golden and scarlet light, that seem to rise, and blend, and deepen in the west as the sun approaches the horizon and sinks below it, can in no other way be so satisfactorily accounted for as by the supposition that each lake, one after the other, lends its reflected light to the visible portion of the atmosphere, and thus, as one fades, another flings its mass of radiance across the heavens, and, acting on a medium prepared for its reception, prolongs the splendid phenomena.

"We have for years noticed these appearances, and marked the fact that, in the early part of September, the



sunsets are generally of unusual brilliancy, and more prolonged than at other or later periods. They are at this season, as they are at all others, accompanied by pencils or streamers of the richest light, which, diverging from the position of the sun, appear above the horizon, and are sometimes so well defined that they can be distinctly traced nearly to the zenith. At other seasons of the year, clouds just below the horizon at sunset produce a somewhat similar result in the formation of brushes of light; and elevated ranges of mountains, by intercepting and dividing the rays, whether direct or reflected, effect the same appearances; but in this case there are no elevated mountains, and on the most splendid of these evenings the sky is always perfectly cloudless. We have marked the uniformity in the relative position of these pencils at the same season of the year for a great number of years; and this uniformity, while it proves the permanence of their cause, has led us to trace their origin to the peculiar configuration of the country bordering on the great lakes.

“At the time of year these pencils are beginning to be the most distinct, a line drawn from this point to the sun would bear at sunset about twenty-five degrees north of west, passing over the west end of Lake Ontario, the greatest diameter of Lake Huron, and across a considerable portion of Lake Superior. At this time, or about the first of September, the streamers or pencils exhibit somewhat the appearance shown in the following engraving:

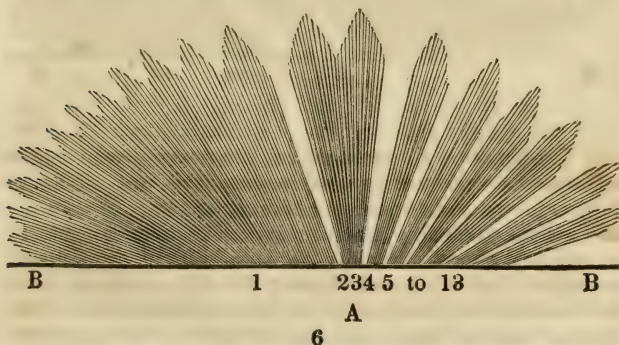


“Here A represents the place of the sun, some two or three degrees below the horizon B B. Fig. 1 denotes the

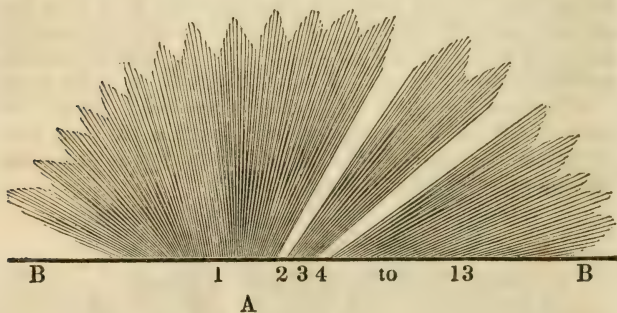
reflections from Lake Erie. 2, the comparatively dark space caused by the peninsula between Lake Erie and Lake St. Clair. 3 represents the reflected rays from St. Clair. 4, the non-reflecting peninsula between the St. Clair and Lake Huron; and 5 to 13, the reflection from Lake Huron, broken into pencils by the elevated lands on the southeastern margin of the lake.

“From considerations connected with the figure of the earth, the relative position of the sun and the lakes, the nature of reflecting surfaces, and the hills that it has been ascertained border Lake Huron on the east, it appears clear to us, that the broken line of these hills acts the part of clouds or mountains in other circumstances, in intercepting and dividing into pencils the broad mass of light reflected from the Huron, and thus creating those beautiful streamers that appear in the north of west, and with which, as it were, the commencement of autumn and the Indian summer is marked. Farther to the south appears distinctly the break occasioned by the land that intervenes between the Lakes Huron and St. Clair, and this, as well as the one between the latter lake and Erie, is rendered more striking by the brilliant pencil streaming across the heavens from the St. Clair. The reflected light of this body of water, insulated as it is by the shaded spaces in the sky, and separated from the glowing masses to the north and the south, is, throughout the season, one of the most striking and best defined objects in the west.

“From the middle of September to the early part of October, during which time the sun sets nearly in the west from this place, the appearance of the reflected rays is somewhat like the representation below.



“ Here the letters and figures represent the same objects as in the former cut, and show that the cause of the pencils must be permanent, or such a change in their inclination would not take place with the declination of the sun. The reflections from Erie at this time rise in a broad unbroken mass a little south of west, while that from St. Clair occupies the centre, and the maze of pencils from Huron begin to blend and show nearly as one body. As the sun returns still farther south, the light from Erie occupies a still more prominent place ; the column of light from the St. Clair inclines still more to the right ; the breaks from the isthmuses of Erie and Huron become less distinct ; the reflections from the Huron are melted into an unbroken mass, the interruption from the hills being lost in the oblique position of the pencils ; and the sun has scarcely time to leave this extensive line of reflection, before all these streamers and breaks are abruptly melted into the rich dark crimson that floats up from the Michigan or the mighty Superior. At the close of October or the first of November, the splendour of the heavens, though sensibly diminished, is at times very great, and the outline of the reflections presents the following appearance.



“ The figures and letters are still the same ; and, taken in connexion with the southern declination of the sun, shows, as before, the fixed nature of the causes, and their relative position to the observer. Lake Erie now fills up the foreground in the direction of the sun ; St. Clair is still distinct, and separated from Erie and Huron ; the hills which in early autumn were between us and the sun, and broke up the light thrown from the Huron into such beautiful pencils, are now

to the northward of any light reflected to us, if, indeed, they are not beyond the line of rays from the lake; and the streamers from this source disappear from the heavens, not to return until, with another year and a renewed atmosphere, the sun is again found in the same position. Were there any elevated ranges on the peninsula of Michigan, we might reasonably expect that the reflected light from that body of water would be broken, as is the case from Lake Huron. But Michigan is too level to offer in its outline any such interruption; hence the pencils must fade away with the disappearance of the sun from the line of the Huron, St. Clair, and Erie. It is possible, too, that, as the season advances, the atmosphere loses its proper reflecting condition, and renders it impossible for reflected light to produce the effects of September or October. The electric change denoted by the fact that, in the region of the lakes, thunder rarely occurs after these phenomena become visible, and that these are usually accompanied or followed by the aurora, would seem to render such a supposition probable.

“We have thrown out these hints, for we consider them nothing more, in the hope of directing the notice of other and more competent observers to the facts stated, and, if possible, thereby gaining a satisfactory solution of the splendid phenomena connected with our autumnal sunsets (should the foregoing not be considered as such), or should further observations show that any of the above premises or inferences have been founded in error.”

---

With the facts before us respecting the climate as well as productions of Western New-York, we may not wonder at that enthusiastic admiration which led Gouverneur Morris to exclaim, in a letter to a British friend who urged him to reside in Britain :

“Compare the uninterrupted warmth and splendour of America, from the first of May to the last of September, and her autumn, truly celestial, with your shivering June, July, and August; sometimes warm, but often wet; your uncertain September, your gloomy October, and damnable November. Compare these things, and then say how a man who prizes the charms of nature can think of making the exchange. If you were to pass one autumn with us, you would not give it for the best six months to be found in any other country, unless, indeed, you should get tired of fine weather.”



## GEOLOGY OF ROCHESTER AND ITS VICINITY.

---

FEW tracts of equal size present more interesting subjects of geological research than are contained within the City of Rochester.

The boulders, the diluvium, the petrifications, would alone furnish themes for exciting research, coupled with the various remnants of the mastodon which were lately upturned from the spot where they were probably deposited by the deluge that swept across this land. The cataracts of the Genesee, eclipsed only by the mightier flow of the Niagara—the Ridge-Road,\* with geological features that furnished De Witt Clinton some data illustrative of the antiquities of human art—present attractions for the most superficial observer. The appearances corroborative of the prolific theory concerning the ancient height of Lake Ontario, the excellent view of the structure of the earth through the depth of the ravine formed by the Genesee river; and the extraordinary POLISHED ROCKS, with surface silently demonstrating that their lustre resulted from the action of overwhelming floods across this region in long-gone ages—are amply sufficient to excite the enthusiasm of those whose minds have expanded in contemplating the deep-reaching theories by which geology warns us to mark the changes which this world has undergone since issuing from the hand of the Almighty Architect.

Imperfect indeed would be the account of Rochester which should fail to present the prominent features of its geological character. The connexion of the city with lake, river, ridge, and quarry, attaches vast interest to facts demonstrative of the past condition as well as present state of the waters, the diluvium, and the minerals by which we are surrounded. Therefore is it that, in these brief sketches, efforts are made to acquaint the stranger with information on those subjects, touching which the intelligent citizen of Rochester must be supposed to have some knowledge.

\* See articles headed "Ridge-Road."

The Rev. CHESTER DEWEY, whose reputation as a geologist requires no endorsement here, promptly complied with our suggestions in preparing some statements embodying much information that may be interesting even to those most conversant with the important subjects of his remarks. His brief outline of the GEOLOGY OF ROCHESTER should be passed unheeded by no one who is desirous of familiarizing himself with the prominent features of the city.

We may be pardoned for introducing here a passage from an essayist whose conceptions of the science of geology, beautifully expressed, are measurably exemplified by the earth and waters in and around our city. Let those who underrate the use, and dignity, and interesting character of geological research, mark well the assertions of this extract, and notice the exemplifications of their truth afforded even by the limited inquiries connected with the geology of Rochester.

"It seems to be a very common opinion," says an essayist in the American Quarterly Review, "that the study of geology is dull, dry, and unattractive to all but the initiated inquirer, who has contrived to get enthusiastic in a kind of knowledge which, to the generality of men, presents a lowering and repulsive aspect." \* \* \* \* "We hear constantly of the sublime discoveries made by astronomy; of the glorious mechanism which the anatomist with palpable distinctness places before our eyes; and of the charms of that pleasing science which unrobes to our sight the internal economy and rich garniture of the vegetable world. The former is concerned with other worlds and the laws which bind them together, the latter with the countless forms of being which enliven the surface of our own; while geology, without yielding to these in the high and noble character of its inquiries, SHOWS US THE WORLDS WHICH HAVE BEEN, and traces THE TERRIBLE REVOLUTIONS OF NATURE which from time to time have 'rolled them together as a scroll,' leaving behind a few dumb but eloquent memorials to convey to coming ages the story of their existence. Like the ghosts of the guilty dead which passed before the eyes of Dante in the infernal regions, the shadowy forms, not of men, but of ages, pass and repass in measured procession before the steady gaze of the geologist, while he marks their character and reads their history. GEOLOGY CARRIES US BACK TO THE VERY RUDIMENTS of our earthly habitation, while its scattered materials are yet destitute of form or consistence, and

thence traces it upward through its successive approaches to order and beauty." \* \* \* "Such are the scenes continually presented to the view of the geological inquirer; and we can hardly conceive that they should lose any of their interest with those whose minds are open to the majesty and wonder of Nature's works."

#### GEOLOGY OF ROCHESTER, ETC.

The rocks of this vicinity form a part of that extended series which stretches from the primitive at Little Falls on the Mohawk to the shores of Lake Erie. This whole series across the state belongs to the transition class. Here the cataracts of the Genesee have exposed the rocks for some hundred feet in depth. A finer view of the structure of the earth to this depth cannot be desired.

The strata are laid over each other with great care, as if the supraposition of them had been a matter of the special attention of the GREAT ARCHITECT.

The varieties of the rocks and minerals are not very great, but they are very interesting.

At the Ontario steamboat-landing (below the Lower Falls), the waters of the Genesee are on a level with Lake Ontario. The river is at that point 330 feet below Lake Erie, 266 feet below the Erie Canal in Rochester, and 240 feet above the tidewater of the Hudson. The rocks may be classed under the following heads:—

1. RED SANDSTONE.—At the level of the Genesee at the Ontario steamboat-landing lies a stratum of sandstone, whose depth below the water is unknown, and whose extent upward is one hundred and twenty feet. This is the saliferous rock of Professor Eaton, because he believed it was the reservoir of the salt-springs in this section. A few years ago salt was manufactured from the waters of a spring in Greece, a few miles northwest from the city, and from another near the banks of Irondequoit Creek, a few miles northeast of the city. Both these springs were in this rock. The sandstone is here the lowest rock, and is of great extent, reaching from Niagara river to the neighbourhood of Utica along the southern shore of Lake Ontario. Its colour is a dark reddish brown, containing portions which are gray. It is separated into layers of different depths by parts of a soft slaty structure, which rapidly disintegrate. This rock,

according to Professor Eaton, lies next above the millstone grit, and is also near the transition graywacke. It is, doubtless, the old red sandstone of the English geologists, and lies far under the coal formation. If it is not the old red sandstone, it must belong to a still older part of the transition series. In some minds this is probable, because it is thought to be below the old red sandstone, which lies *in place* under the coal in Pennsylvania and Ohio, and because the strata dip so much to the south and west both here and in the states just mentioned. From various surveys it is found that the coal at Pittsburgh is above Ohio River 329 feet ;

above Lake Erie, 543 ;

above Canal at Rochester, 617 ;

above sandstone at Rochester, 761 ;

above Lake Ontario, 883.

The dip\* would carry the sandstone far below the coal at Pittsburgh. Leaving this point to be settled by geologists, it should be remarked that the sandstone forms a wall for the banks of the river from the top of the Lower Falls, often precipitous or even overhanging the bed of waters, often retiring, and covered towards the bottom with the accumulated debris of past days. *Fucoides* and other vegetable remains are found in the sandstone in great abundance, from about twelve to twenty-five feet below the upper surface. Splendid specimens of *fucoides* are obtained on splitting open the strata.

A part of this stone easily disintegrates, and seems to be a red marly slate ; none of it can endure the action of water and frost. The aqueduct of the Erie Canal across the Genesee River was built of this rock ; its arches have been for some years in a crumbling state, and cannot long withstand the action of those powers. (A new aqueduct is now in progress.)

A stratum of gray sandstone, about four feet thick, called by Professor Eaton gray-band, lies directly upon the red sandstone. It forms a beautiful stripe in the banks of the river. At the Lower Falls the waters are precipitated directly over this rock eighty-four feet, into the chasm where the river assumes the lake level. It appears to differ little

\* All the strata, while they appear to lie in horizontal layers, have an inclination or dip to the south. This is commonly more than one foot in a hundred, and less than one in eighty. In some cases it is considerably greater. The dip may be taken at about one foot in eighty-seven.



from the other sandstone except in colour, and portions of the same colour are diffused throughout the red. Both often slightly effervesce with acids. The gray seems to disintegrate with rather more ease than the thick blocks of the other. It extends with the red sandstone several hundred miles, as stated by Prof. Eaton in his geological survey of the canal rocks, and is so similar in its character that it must be arranged with it. Both are somewhat argillaceous.

Fine particles of mica often occur in the sandstone, bright and glistening; but the quantity of mica in this part of the rock seems to be very small.

The sandstone becomes more elevated as you descend the river from the Ontario steamboat-landing (at the north boundary of the city of Rochester), and soon the whole banks are of this rock. The distance from that landing to the junction of the Genesee with Lake Ontario is about five miles. Parts of the sandstone seem to rise into considerable elevations back from the river, so as to appear nearly as high as the rocks at the Upper Falls. West of Rochester the sandstone is still higher. About thirteen miles west, in Ogden, *the canal is for a short distance upon the sandstone.* This was remarked by Professor Eaton, and is clearly the fact. It does not, however, indicate any singular elevation of the sandstone; for the canal is there near the Ridge-Road, along which this rock is much higher than at the steamboat-landing in Rochester. This is the true solution (as suggested by Mr. Hall, one of the state geologists) of the *apparent* rise of the red sandstone in Ogden.

2. MOUNTAIN LIMESTONE.—This is an extensive rock in Europe, and is composed of a varying series of slate, limestone, sandstone, graywacke, marly slate, and shale. It embraces the great beds of transition limestone, often semi-crystalline, and affording beautiful marble. It contains also abundance of encrinites, madrepores, productus, &c., and, in some parts of it, multitudes of trilobites. It rises often into mountain masses. It lies under and supports the great coal formation generally. On the Continent of Europe in some places it is wanting, and the coalfields are separated from the primitive rocks only by a thick stratum of sandstone. In our series is a similar mixture and alternation of slate, limestone, graywacke, shale, and sandstone, or quartzose limestone, and the same kind of petrifications is abundant. It seems also to underlie the coal of the south and west.

Professor Eaton has distinguished several of the strata in this great formation by particular names, which make the rocks a matter of easy reference. His ferriferous slate, argillaceous iron ore, ferriferous sandrock, calciferous slate, or second graywacke, or lias, geodiferous limerock and cornutiferous limerock, seem to correspond to the various parts of the *mountain limestone*. They evidently alternate, and a part gradually pass into each other. This will be apparent in the examination of them.

3. ARGILLACEOUS SLATE—MARLY SLATE.—This is a soft, friable, green, argillaceous slate, breaking into small fragments with the least force. It begins directly above the gray sandstone, and rests upon it; but it alternates with the other rocks, or occurs in thin layers between their strata. It rapidly disintegrates into a clayey soil on exposure to the elements. It sometimes effervesces slightly with acids. It is so easily reduced to earth that it seems to approach an argillaceous marl. As it alternates with the other rocks, it is sometimes much harder, and disintegrates with greater difficulty. There are two thick strata of this slate in the banks of the Genesee. The first and lowest rests upon the gray sandstone, and forms a beautiful green band at and below the Lower Falls and Steamboat-Landing. As it lies under the bed of iron ore, it was called by Professor Eaton ferriferous slate. At the Steamboat-Landing this stratum is about twenty feet thick: then it alternates with the lower layers of his ferriferous sandrock for three or four feet to the argillaceous iron ore, and continues to alternate in the same way above the ore, only each stratum becoming thinner for several feet. Its whole thickness from the gray-band to the iron ore is, in the banks of the Genesee, twenty-three feet. Petrifications are not found in it till reaching the ferriferous sandrock, where are shells which leave their impressions in the slate.

The second thick stratum of this slate begins sixteen feet above the iron ore, and is twenty-four feet thick. It is a part of the lower stratum of calciferous slate, or, rather, was not distinguished from it. The colour is a lighter green than that of the layer first mentioned, but it is precisely the same rock, and is often mistaken for the ferriferous slate below by those not familiar with the position of the several strata. A little more than half way up this layer of argillaceous slate, and thirty-one feet above the iron ore, are two

layers of petrifications three or four inches thick each, and near each other, composed almost wholly of small pearly and beautiful terrebratulites. Sometimes are found near these two other very thin layers of the same shells. Among these petrifications occur sparingly productus and trilobites. This layer of argillaceous slate forms a light green band in the steep banks above and below the Lower Falls. In it the trilobite is occasionally found, but of so fragile a texture as easily to fall in pieces. This slate forms the divisions between the layers of calciferous slate above for at least a hundred feet. It is too widely diffused in the other rocks to be limited to one place, and is one of the alternating series of the mountain limestone. At the upper step of the Lower Falls, that part of this slate called the ferriferous passes under the incumbent rocks, forming about half of that precipice of twenty-five feet.

4. THE ARGILLACEOUS IRON ORE is a stratum about a foot thick in the banks of the Genesee, lying in the lower part of the ferriferous sandrock, and only separated from the body of green argillite below by some alternating layers of it and the sandrock. The ore has a fine reddish colour like bright Spanish brown; hard like a rock, rather compact, tough, containing lenticular forms, and sometimes nodular masses, as if the ore had been partially fused; often oolitic in its appearance. On exposure to the air it becomes darker, and is more frangible; its powder has the same fine red as when it is first removed from its bed. This layer is very extensive, as it comes to the surface a few miles west of Utica (one hundred and fifty miles east of Rochester), where it supplies the furnaces of that part of the country, and is often a thicker stratum. It is found, too, in the same connexion several miles west of the Genesee. It is extensively smelted also in Wayne county, where it is three feet thick, and in other sections. It yields about thirty to thirty-three per cent. of iron. It effervesces with acids, and contains more than the sufficient quantity of lime for smelting. It might easily and profitably be manufactured into Spanish brown for paint, if there is any considerable demand for that article.

This ore lies near the surface at the Landing at Rochester, and descends under the rocks at the Lower Falls, upper step: here it has been blasted through in two places in sinking the foundations of mills. The relations of the ore are here,

thirty feet below the surface, exactly the same as at the Rochester steamboat-landing.

Abundance of small petrifications are in the ore. Many portions seem to be composed almost wholly of small petrifications. Encrinites, pentacrinites, and shells abound in it.

This ore has been transported through the Welland Canal to Ohio for smelting to a small extent. It is a very valuable deposit for this part of the state, and may be wrought to an indefinite amount.

5. FERRIFEROUS SANDROCK—Eaton.—This extends from the iron ore upward about ten feet. The composition seems to be limestone and fine grains of quartz, making it a flinty rather than a sandy limestone. It is close-grained, compact, tough, forming excellent stones for building. It lies in strata of a few inches in thickness to that of a foot or more, separated by thin and hard or soft green argillite, and has been extensively quarried. It often contains much silicious slate, and forms a very hard rock, greatly annoying those who are blasting it. One layer especially, from one to two feet thick, is chiefly silicious, and contains chalcedony and cornelian in masses or mamillary forms. Silicious sinter is also in the cavities. In some parts of this, cacholong is diffused in all directions in veins. Loose pieces of this cacholong and silicious slate are found among the debris at Rochester, and have been borne with fragments of the red sandstone, in some great change of the waters, some miles up the river. The source of these pieces was discovered in blasting through this rock at the upper step of the Lower Falls. It is a very well characterized rock. The surface of it lies just below the level of the railroad at the steamboat-landing, and the rock is seen in the bank to the top of the upper step of the Lower Falls, where it is the bed of the river, and where the Genesee falls over it. A part of this rock has a deep green colour, as if it was tinged by oxyd of copper. In blasting through it near the top of the upper step of the Lower Falls, pyritous copper, green carbonate of copper, and native copper were found, in small quantities indeed, in many specimens.

Some petrifications are found in this rock near the green argillite, and also in some of the strata above it. They are not so numerous, however, as in some other rocks.

On this rock, about three feet above the iron ore, stood on the brink of the precipitous bank the abutment of the single-



arched bridge which was thrown across the Genesee in 1819, and which remained one day more than the year for which it was warranted to stand. (See account thereof in this volume.)

This rock occurs also many feet above this position in layers alternating with the calciferous slate. Like the green argillite, it is not confined to one place. Indeed, the slate, and the sandrock, and the limestone appear to alternate irregularly for more than a hundred feet in depth. Such a fact shows that the rocks are to be taken *geologically* in extensive series, and that the character of the series is to be the subject of attention *as a whole*.

The several particular strata of the rocks already mentioned, and which Professor Eaton designated by specific names, are seen in both banks of the Genesee from the steamboat-landing up the river. They form beautiful bands or stripes in the bank of as many different colours. The red sandstone and the gray pass out of sight at the Lower Falls. Above the last lies the ferriferous slate, next the red argillaceous iron ore, and then the ferriferous sandrock—all of which are hidden from the sight at the upper step of those falls, in dipping under the calciferous slate.

6. CALCIFEROUS SLATE, OR SECOND GRAYWACKE—Eaton. —This rock is a thick and diversified stratum, and contains in it layers of very different rocks, which become, in ascending, more bituminous. It reposes on the stratum of ferriferous sandrock. At and below the steamboat-landing it is thin, and a portion has a slaty structure. It is the rock on which the collector's office stands. The argillite is found everywhere between the layers. At the lower part, and just twelve feet above the iron ore, it contains a layer from twelve to sixteen inches thick of petrifications. Except some terrebratulites and cyathophyllites scattered through it, the layer is almost wholly a mass of pentamerus. At the Lower Falls (upper step), where the rocks have been blasted through even the argillaceous ore into the green argillite, this layer of petrifications is here also twelve feet above the ore, and many beautiful masses of these petrifications have been raised to the surface. Petrifications of other shells are found in some of the strata a few feet above this ore. They seem to be terrebratulites. Indeed, petrifications are common through all the strata. Green argillite in thin layers, but harder and of a firmer texture, not so easily disintegrate.

ting, occurs between the lower strata of the calciferous slate. Here, too, occurs fine-grained graywacke, similar to that quarried at Troy, on the Hudson, but of a finer grain than that on the top of the falls, slightly effervescing with acids. Professor Eaton called all this stratum "Second Graywacke." At the top of the upper step of the Lower Falls, the calciferous slate forms the banks of the river, more than one hundred feet high, to the Middle Falls of 96 feet, and for a considerable distance above them. The stratum must be more than 150 feet thick.

About six feet *above* the bottom of the calciferous slate begins the stratum of green argillite, about twenty-four feet thick, already mentioned, composed almost wholly of shells—small and beautiful. Some feet above these are several strata, one or two feet thick, of limestone, closely resembling the feriferous sandrock. Then comes a looser calciferous slate, and then a blue slaty limestone, forty feet thick, in which especially the trilobites have been found, as *Asaphus caudatus*, with and without tails, like the figures of this species in Buckland's *Geology*, and often destitute of the head, and another species less common. The trilobites have been found also in the layers of small shells just mentioned; and in the argillaceous slate under them, one specimen of *Calymene Blumenbachii*? *Productus* and *orthoceratites* occur also with the trilobites. The lower part of this stratum is decidedly calciferous—a limestone often of slaty structure lying in layers only a few inches thick. As you ascend towards the Middle Falls, it becomes nearly an argillite, strongly bituminous, resembling the more compact varieties of bituminous shale, and effervescing some with acids: as you come near the falls, it is perhaps fifty feet thick, and contains masses of gypsum, subcrystalline. As you ascend higher in the bank, you find more perfect calciferous slate, till near the top it becomes decidedly graywacke limestone; tough, hard, fine-grained, with geodes of gypsum and quartz; and forms the bed over which the waters of the Middle Falls (96 feet) are precipitated.

The Falls of Niagara are 266 feet above Lake Ontario, and these Middle Falls of Rochester are 232 feet above the lake level.

The bituminous shale below the Middle Falls is slowly breaking away and undermining this part of the graywacke limestone above. This stone is quarried to great extent at

the falls and above the canal aqueduct, for building stone. The bed of the river has been lowered several feet where the new aqueduct for the enlarged canal is now constructing. (The descent at this point is called the First Fall—water from which supplies many large mills, &c.) In splitting this rock last July, in a layer some feet below the recent bed of the river, and from which layer the incumbent stone had just been removed, a large cavity nearly filled with pebbles was found. There were, perhaps, nearly six quarts of pebbles, of quartz, hornstone, limestone, sandstone, graywacke, mica slate, &c. The cavity seems to have been worn smooth by the attrition of the pebbles, like the cavities in many rocks, and then to have been filled up by the common pebbles of the banks. The workmen declare that the cavity was entirely covered by the solid rock; so that the limestone must have been deposited from the water, and closed up the cavity. That the cavity was worn and filled long after the rock was formed, is evident from its appearance: besides, some fragments of recent shells were found with the pebbles. Some of the pebbles are two inches long, many an inch, and some very small. One fragment of the shells, part of a unio, is more than an inch long.

The surface of this rock at the Rapids and at the falls, and many other places, is found to be *polished*, as will be more particularly noticed hereafter. On the western bank, in view of the Middle Falls, stand some of the mills and factories which captivate the attention of those who love the sound of untiring machinery, and which offer so beautiful a view in the fine drawings of the Falls by Mr. Young (of which engravings are included in this volume.)

Below the Middle Falls are several springs of hydrosulphuretted water issuing from the shale; and occasionally incrustations of gypsum cover the walls. A few rods below these falls, and about 70 feet perhaps above the river, is a spring of Epsom salt, which effloresces (as Professor Eaton remarks) upon the rocks. Fine specimens of the salt are easily obtained in dry weather in small crystals. The multitude of these springs in this part of the country seem to have their origin in this rock.

In the graywacke limestone on the top of the Middle Falls are found the remains of vegetables, seaweed, or fucoides. A more delicate variety is found in the rocks at the upper step of the Lower Falls. In the fragments at the bottom of the Middle Falls are corallines, fucoides, and petrific-

tions in the form of a cross, whose sides contain an angle of about one sixth of a circle. Similar remains appear in the red sandstone as well as in this stratum. The graywacke limestone extends from the Middle Falls of the river to the head of the Rapids.

At Mile-End, the residence of Derick Sibley, a mile west of the river on Buffalo-street, is an extensive quarry of the calciferous slate. Its layers are very uneven. I have seen a beautiful nerita which was found at this place.

About the falls the banks abound with beautiful flowers. Adhering to the rocks below the falls is the rare *penguinula vulgaris*, Lin. On the banks are *Houstonia ciliolata*, Tor., *penetemon pubescens*, *diervilla Canadensis*, Muh., *shepherdia Canadensis*, Nutt., &c.

Along the banks in many places are large masses of calcareous tufa. Occasionally it breaks off and falls below—the fragments are abundant. This mineral is constantly forming now by the deposition of limestone from the water filtering through the rocks. It is sometimes deposited on the mosses on the rocks. The vegetable decays and disappears, leaving the tufa in the form of the moss. Indeed, the people often call the mineral “petrified moss.” The calciferous slate contains many cavities or geodes of minerals, and seems verging towards the following stratum.

**GEODIFEROUS LIMEROCK.**—Eaton.—This stratum only begins to show itself in the city. A thin layer of it lies near the surface at Mile-End, formerly Bull’s-Head ; and it is found at the south up the river. Near the glue-factory, and half a mile east of the Genesee, the canal is cut through a portion of the geodiferous limerock, which extends eastward into Brighton, where it is more abundant and is very hard and dark, and strongly bituminous—the geodes containing calcareous spar, some fluete of lime, and porous quartz. It is here burned into excellent lime. Many of the cavities seem to contain some petrifications, upon or around which the geodes of crystals have been formed.

This rock is of great thickness at the south and west, forming no inconsiderable portion of the ridge through which the canal passes at Lockport. In this city it seems to be a very limited rock, extending only a few miles within or out of the city. The rock has a very rough, ragged appearance. It lies on about the same level with the Rapids.



*Section of the Rocks on Genesee River, from the Ontario  
Steamboat-Landing to the level of the Rapids.*

Dip south one foot in about 87—series ascending.

No. 1 is the sandstone containing fucoides—it is 120 feet thick at the Landing, and 80 at the Lower Falls.

No. 2 is the grayband of Professor Eaton, 4 feet thick.

No. 3. Argillaceous slate or marl slate, 23 feet thick.

No. 4. Argillaceous iron ore, one foot thick, with various petrifications.

No. 5. Silicious limestone—ferriferous sandrock of Professor Eaton—10 feet thick, with some shells.

No. 6. Calciferous slate, having near the bottom of it the stratum of pentamerus, with some cyathophyllites—the whole six feet thick—also fucoides.

No. 7. Argillaceous slate or marl slate, 24 feet thick, with some trilobites. The layers of terrebratulites lie in it, and are shown on the section by two lines in this number.

No. 8. Silicious limestone, like No. 5.

No. 9. Blue calciferous limestone, with trilobites 40 feet thick, and productus, and terrebratulites, and orthoceratites.

No. 10. Layers of calciferous slate, thin and crumbling.

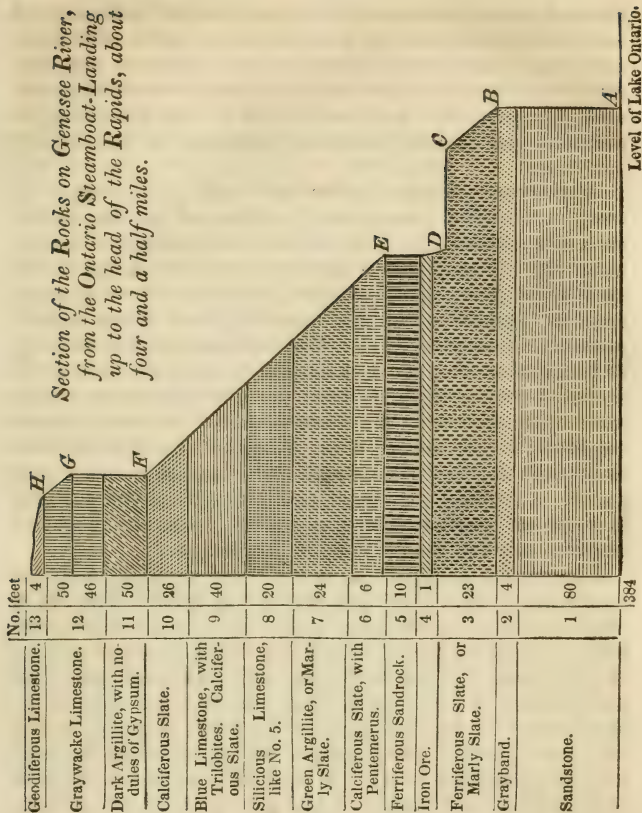
No. 11. Dark argillaceous slate, with gypsum in nodules—under the Middle Falls is about 50 feet thick—bituminous.

No. 12. The graywacke limestone is about 46 feet thick above the last to the top of the Middle Falls, and then continues up the river about 50 feet thick—hard, compact, very bituminous—used to a great extent for building.

No. 13. Geodiferous limerock lies on the east and west of the city; contains geodes of calc spar, with various petrifications, and some fluete of lime and sulphuret of zinc, four feet.

The distance from A to B marks the height of the last step (84 feet) of the Lower Falls; from B to C gives the ascent to the upper step of those falls; D to E shows the height of the upper step of the Lower Falls, about 25 feet; E to F shows the ascent up the river; the distance from F to G is the height of the Middle Falls, 96 feet; and G to H shows the ascent to the Rapids. The true proportions are not attempted to be preserved: it is evident that the several falls are much too small, and the slopes much too great. The height of the section involves the dip of the strata.

*Section of the Rocks on Genesee River,  
from the Ontario Steamboat-Landing  
up to the head of the Rapids, about  
four and a half miles.*



#### DILUVIUM.

Sand and gravel are spread abundantly over the surface of the rocks under the proper and rich soil of the country. From Lake Ontario southward, this sand lies of various depths, and raised into hills of moderate elevation, giving a waving appearance to the surface. The rise near the flourishing seminary of Miss Seward in the eastern part of the city has been cut through, and the layers of sand and gravel beautifully displayed in their regular and undulating lines of

fine and coarse gravel, as if the deposition had been made by the waving movement of a mighty deep. At a mile south of the city, the diluvium rises into an elevation of two hundred feet, called the Pinnacle; and at a mile and a half south-east of the city the road to Pittsford is cut through a depression, and exhibits the same appearance as that already mentioned.

The *Erratic Groupe* lies in and upon the diluvium. It consists of rolled masses and boulders of granite, gneiss, mica slate, hornblende rock, sienite, quartz, primitive serpentine, evidently transported from some region at the north, spread abundantly over the plains, accumulated on the north side of elevations, and affording full proof of the mighty power of a sweeping flood. One can hardly fail to imagine, as he stands among those ruins, that he hears the roar of the upturned ocean, while he sees the grinding effects which have been produced. In these boulders are found garnet, sulphuret of iron, schorl, &c. Many of these boulders are from two to four feet through: the largest that we have noticed is beside the railroad, a mile from Main-street, which is eight and a half feet long, eight feet broad, and three feet deep—a mass of granite, but chiefly feldspar.

From seven to ten miles east of Rochester, the diluvium is heaped up into banks and rounded elevations from 50 to 150 feet high along the Irondequoit Creek. All the strata are here cut through by the stream, but mostly covered over by the diluvium. It was on the bank of this stream, near Fullam's Basin, in the town of Perrinton, that the thigh bone, one large tusk, and two teeth of the fossil elephant, mastodon, were found in the diluvium, over which stood the aged trees of the ancient forest. A part of these remains are now to be seen in the Rochester Museum kept by Mr. Bishop. The discovery was made by Mr. Wm. Mann, while digging up a stump. The teeth were deposited about four feet below the surface of the earth. These were in a tolerably good state of preservation: the roots began to crumble a little on exposure, but the enamel of the teeth was in almost a perfect state.

In August, 1837, the remains of another mammoth were uncovered in excavating the Genesee Valley Canal, where it crosses Sophia-street, on Cornhill, in Rochester. The tusk, eight or ten feet long, and at least eight inches in diameter, was picked to pieces by the labourers, who supposed

it was a white log of wood. The termination is preserved, a foot or more in length; a rib and a part of a leg are in better preservation. A portion of the skull was also found. The skeleton was about four feet below the surface, and in and upon a dense blue hardpan; the whole rested upon *polished limestone*. Other fragments of the bones of the animal have been dug up near the same place.

Beds of sand for the formation of mortar are abundant in the diluvium.

Clay for the manufacture of brick lies along the south part of the city, and extends eastward into Brighton; it is still more abundant in the vale on the southeast side of the Pinnacle, along the road to Pittsford. At a mile south of the city, a bed of clay is manufactured into brick to a great extent. It occurs under a foot of rich loamy soil, which is still in part covered with the original forest, and is only twelve to twenty inches thick. Immediately under it is a bed of fine white sand, as convenient as necessary for use in brickmaking. It seems to extend under several hundred acres. Brick-clay abounds in Rochester and its vicinity.

#### DEPOSITES OF SAND.

The deposits of fine sand, nearly pure siliceous, suitable in many places for the manufacture of glass, and extensively wrought in several towns in the middle of the state into this important material, is an interesting geological fact. That already mentioned in this city is only a poor specimen, and very limited, too, when compared with many others. The sand is covered by the natural soil, and then by a mixture of sand and clay, and is often only three or four feet below the surface, which is yet, in many parts, covered with dense forest. It appears to have been deposited by some great flow of the waters, and not to have been the result of a disintegration of quartz rock like that (for example) which is found in Cheshire, Berkshire county, Mass. It seems to be only one more proof of that Great Deluge, of which the evidences are so abundant and complete, over a great extent of our country and of the world at large.

#### POLISHED ROCK—INTERESTING FACT.

The surface of the rocks at Rochester is in many places *polished*, as if they had been worn and rubbed down by the



friction of sand and stones borne over them. The surface of the geodiferous rock, through which the Erie Canal was cut about a quarter of a mile east of the Genesee, was found polished—thence north it has been found polished in several places to a point twenty rods below the Middle Falls. On the west side of the river, near the Bethel Church, the Erie Canal is on polished rock. At the depôt of the Tonawanda (or Rochester and Batavia) railroad, and at three miles west of the city, the railroad was cut through polished stone for eighty to one hundred rods. The same has been found in several intervening places. At the Rapids a large surface polished has been laid bare this year (1837) in excavating the Genesee Valley Canal. In some places the polish has only begun—the hollows are passed over: in most it is very perfect. Lines or furrows are marked on the polished surface from northeast to southwest, as if great stones had been moved on it. On the east side of the river at Rochester, these lines are more nearly east and west. The polish has so manifestly been carried from one elevation to another, or over the hollows, that it removes all doubt of the artificial nature of the work. *When* it was done, and *how* it could have been done, are interesting inquiries. That the present earth and soil upon it was removed to its present position and deposited on the polished surface is certain. To make an adequate impression of the fineness of the polish on this limestone, it is only necessary to remark that it is fine and glossy like the artificial polish of marble. Professor Hall, one of the state geologists, found the polished limestone at the west in Ogden and on Niagara River.

#### ALLUVIUM

Is scarcely to be discovered in this vicinity, so confined is the river within its high banks about Rochester. The west side of the river above the falls is much lower than the eastern side, and is raised but little above the river for a short distance. In some places the rock comes to the surface; but generally it is covered for a few feet with the diluvium, which seems to have suffered but little from the alluvial action of the river. The ridge on which the "Ridge-Road" is placed is probably an extensive case of alluvium, formed long before those changes which the washing of streams has produced. The Flats of the Genesee,

which may be seen to the greatest advantage from the high land about Geneseo and Mount Morris, are beautiful alluvium.

#### RIDGE-ROAD.

The Ridge-Road, which is two miles north of the city, lies along an elevated deposit of sand and gravel, or water-worn pebbles. By many it is considered as the former shore of Lake Ontario. From Lewiston on Niagara River to Rochester it is a palpable elevation, forming a most excellent position for the great western road. It is elevated about 150 feet above the lake, and lies in a very direct line, distant from four to six miles from the shore. It extends, not always with the same distinctness, to the eastern boundary of Lake Ontario; and at Adams, in Jefferson county, is confounded with an elevation about 300 feet above the lake, or 150 feet higher than at this city. There is a gradual descent from its base, which is depressed often suddenly from six to fifteen feet towards the lake. As the name implies, there is a depression on the south side of nearly the same depth as on the north side, and often extending to a considerable distance. In many places the Ridge-Road is only an elevation of a few rods in width, and nearly equal on both sides, but continues much farther and descends more towards the lake. Professor Eaton attributes this ridge to the outcropping of the red sandstone, which has not so readily disintegrated where it comes to the surface. The ridge lies indeed along the northern limit of the sandstone, which crops out sometimes north and sometimes south of it, and is often penetrated into in sinking wells upon it. But it is plain that the ridge is a different deposit from that which occurs close by it and on both sides of it. The sand and pebbles are peculiar; not a disintegration, but rolled and deposited by water. The remains of trees and vegetable matter are often found twelve to sixteen feet deep. We have part of a tree, of the white cedar, recently dug out sixteen feet below the surface in a well in Greece, about five miles west of the Genesee. A nearly pure vegetable mould, half an inch thick, was also thrown up, which lay upon a bed of fine white sand like that of the lake shore. That the ridge has been heaped up by water there cannot be a doubt; or that the lake once, and not for a long period, washed its northern side. The ridge is often cut through by small streams,

which discharge the waters of the southern side into the lake. In some places at the west of this it has been artificially cut through, for the purpose of draining more rapidly the low lands of the south side. A similar ridge is said to exist to some extent on the north shore of Lake Ontario; also on the south side of Lake Erie in Ohio, and again along a part of Michigan.

There seems reason to believe that the waters once extended over a great part of this state; that a portion of the eastern barrier at Little Falls, east of Utica, where are the traces of the action of water at a level nearly or quite equal to that of Lake Erie now, was broken away, so that the waters sunk to a considerably lower level; that thus the waters of Lake Ontario covered a large tract of country to only a moderate depth; that probably the heaping up of ice on these shallow levels laid the foundation for the accumulation of gravel and sand, which were increased in successive years until the ridge was formed; that the depression should take place on both sides in this way is *consistent with what now actually takes place* in the formation of sandbanks in places along the shore. [See NOTE at the conclusion of this article.] Thus the natural operation of an adequate cause—of a cause easily comprehended, may have raised this ridge, and the waters have extended through the openings for the streams on the south of it. At length, by the bursting of the barrier on the St. Lawrence, the waters subsided to a still lower level, and Lake Ontario sunk to its present dimensions.

The apparent elevation of the ridge in Adams, already mentioned, may seem to form a strong objection to the cause now assigned, and to render more probable the upheaving of the strata below, as in the case of many banks already mentioned by geologists, by the action of a power beneath, such as subterranean fire, or crystallization of the rocks, or both.

It is to be considered that this ridge is much newer or of much later formation than that of the diluvial hills and sandbanks of this country. This is proved by the existence of wood and vegetable matter near its bottom, which have not yet been discovered in the diluvial sandbanks near this ridge. The difference between the earth of the ridge and the earth on both sides of it, proves that it is no upheaving of the earth which has been its cause. And, in respect to the

great apparent elevation of the ridge in Adams, it is probable that there the ridge joins, as it often does along its course westward, upon the diluvial hills which were left at a much greater elevation. Thus, had the Ridge-Road passed by a natural juncture of the ridge with the Pinnacle near Rochester, the elevation there would have been a great objection to the supposition that this ridge once limited the waters of the lake, while, in truth, such a union would have been perfectly consistent with the operation of the cause now assigned. The high elevations of sand in Adams are probably the hills produced by diluvial action, and the ridge is united to them by a line which has not yet been traced, and may not ever be discovered. In support of this origin of the ridge, it is worthy of consideration that the waters of only a small part of the surface of Lake Ontario are frozen over in the winter. At the mouth of the Genesee, and on each side of it for a long distance, the lake is frozen only for a little way, and the ice is broken in pieces and dashed upon the shore by the winds and waves every few days. At the western part its waters are frozen for many miles. In 1835-6, the steamboat Traveller ran through the winter from Niagara to Toronto, across the lake in a direct line thirty-six miles. In March of that winter, the ice once covered the whole distance, and was broken through by the boat. On the return of the boat the water was found frozen again in the passage, but only half an inch thick. But this is a rare occurrence: it now took place in a very cold winter, and when the waters had been unruffled by winds for some days, or, as the engineer of the boat remarked, "during a calm." So great is the depth of the lake, having been sounded at the depth of three hundred feet in some places (which is lower than the surface of the ocean), that only partial congelation can take place. When the waters stood at a higher level, this would be the case; but, owing to the moderate depth of the water for several miles, a greater quantity of ice and of greater thickness would be formed, which, being dashed up by the winds and waves, would form a natural foundation for the deposition of sand and gravel, which ultimately produced the ridge. And, finally, the nearly direct line of the ridge at nearly the same distance from the lake (yet not following the tortuous course of the shore, and lying on land so nearly of the same level), gives great probability that the real formation of the ridge is



now understood. It is not, indeed, a new theory exactly but a modification or expansion into a definite form of one that often is advanced by those who have lived upon the ridge, and made it a subject of careful examination.

NOTE.—Connected with the foregoing theory, which was furnished to us by Professor Dewey several months ago, we may here introduce some remarks by a traveller who recently examined the ocean dikes in Holland. It is for the reader to determine the extent to which these remarks may be considered as strengthening the theory advanced with reference to the formation of the great dike or ridge along the shore of Ontario, &c. It may be premised, however, that the latter is not barren like the formation in Holland. The traveller, recounting his adventures in Holland as illustrative of some opinions which he expressed concerning certain geological appearances on the western prairies, says, through Silliman's Journal :—

“ Having entered Holland at its northern border, and passed on to the seaboard, I determined at some spot along the coast to examine *the natural dikes thrown up by the sea*, of which I had no very definite idea. I had never met with any detailed account of them, and supposed them to be a strip of sandbank washed up by the waves, eight or nine feet high and about twice as wide, on which a person might walk and look directly down on the sea on one side, with the meadowland immediately adjoining on the other.

“ Soon after leaving Leyden for the Hague, I turned from the thronged highway, and, after crossing a rich cultivated district of two miles in width, found myself at the edge of the ocean dike. But it was far different from what I had anticipated. I saw, on approaching it, that it was much higher than I had supposed, and, when I sprung up the side of the huge bank, instead of having the North Sea directly at my feet, I saw before me what seemed as if it had been an ocean of fluid sand (if I may use so unphilosophical a phrase), arrested suddenly after a storm and set at rest. Having entered upon it, I was soon in as entire and dreary a solitude as if I had been on the burning deserts of Africa. Not an insect crossed my path, and I wandered on from sandhill to sandhill till I grew weary of the labour. Only at one place was there any sign of vegetation. It was at a spot where, for some cause or other, a basin had been formed capable of retaining moisture, and in this some grass and

a variety of bushes had grown up. All the rest was a succession of sandhills. I crossed this dike transversely, but computed its direct breadth to be at least two miles. The hills of sand I judged to be from thirty to fifty feet in height.

“As I walked on, the strong resemblance between the surface of this place and that of the wooded region in the ‘barrens’ of our prairies struck me repeatedly and forcibly. I had here also the commencement of a little lake or prairie, and they appear also to be both composed of the same material, a pure sand. I had often, while out in Indiana, been puzzled in attempting to account for what I saw there, and now a theory flashed upon me, with which I amused myself while toiling over the sands. But I began this letter by saying that I was only going to state facts, not theories; and, indeed, I soon became glad to shorten my speculations and make for the nearest point of the coast, for I found the hills of loose sand sometimes terminating with a perpendicular face, down which, if I had happened to stumble, I should have brought a torrent of sand after me, sufficient to bring my speculations and myself to an untimely end. I was really glad when the North Sea, covered with white caps, and studded with numberless sails, burst upon my sight.

“It is easy for a person walking along the shore to see how this broad belt of sandhills has been formed. *The coast is shoal, and the waves wash up the light sand*, which, as soon as it is dry, is caught up by the wind and *whirled into the piles which have been just described*.

“Abreast of the Hague is an opening or cut through this bank, apparently partly natural and partly artificial. It is about fifty feet wide, is level, and planted with an avenue of noble trees, and forms the communication between this city and its little seaport, Schefeningen, if seaport that can be called, where *port* there is none, and where vessels that would be safe must be drawn high and dry upon the beach.

“I will only add that, as I came down the banks of the Rhine, I passed at Eltenberg a very high ridge of sand, extending, it appeared to me, across the valley of that river. After entering Holland I crossed also, just south of Arnheim, another such a sandy ridge running from east to west, but much wider than the former, being about fifteen miles across. Then we came again to low flat land, and, lastly, to the sandy strip or dike at the coast. Query.—May not the

shore of the North Sea have been in remote times at Eltenberg, and then again near Arnheim, and those two belts thus also have been ocean dikes?"

The quotation of these remarks here will hardly be considered irrelevant by those who are anywise interested in examining the geological phenomena of the country of the lakes, especially the formation of the ridge which runs past the northern boundary of the City of Rochester.

Some interesting speculations on the geological features of the Ridge-Road, as connected with the antiquities of the country, from the pen of De Witt Clinton, are imbodyed in another article respecting that wonderful natural highway.

#### TRANSPORTATION OF BOULDERS.

This subject is one of considerable difficulty in the apprehension of the generality of people. It is often heard with a look of the fullest incredulity, as if the individual would, if he knew it, utter the language of Horace, *Credat Judæus Apella!* As a *fact*, its possibility is often denied; and yet, *as a fact*, it has long received the fullest credence of the whole class of geologists, including a host of the most distinguished philosophers of all religious opinions for more than half a century. The reason is, that the appearances lead to this conclusion. It is only want of knowledge of facts that continues a momentary doubt in any minds. To such, the evidence of the transference of rocks of no ordinary size, and in abundance, from the Alps to the Jura Mountains, and about the Lake of Geneva, so fully shown by geologists, needs only to be known. To this might be added the boulders of graywacke borne from the eastern part of this state into Massachusetts over the separating range of mountains, and a multitude of others in our country and Europe, undoubted by all who have examined them.

Boulders of the primitive rocks lie scattered over this state and far to the west. No layers of rocks like them are found for a great distance. The supposition of their formation in the places where they lie cannot find any support. They must have been transported from distant regions. Their rounded and worn form shows the attrition of the tumbling waters and rolling sands. How could they have been removed? Though the difficulties of the subject may not be all removed, and the action of a cause operating

with more power than we are familiar with may be judged necessary, yet the following considerations may lessen these difficulties in some degree. Currents of water act with great power. The flood of a river has moved along large rocks of some tons weight many rods in a day. Deeper currents would have a greater effect. Ice occasionally transports masses of stone down the streams. Again, the specific gravity of these rocks is little more than twice that of water. Nearly half the weight of rocks would be supported by the upward pressure of fresh water, and more still by that of salt water—giving great advantage to the action of powerful currents. Here is a mighty power, adequate to the production at least of great effects. The power of water and ice operating on a great scale would seem to be amply sufficient for the transference of these boulders. A large boulder of granite has been mentioned. Some as large, and one a little larger, are in the east part of Ogden, seven miles west of Rochester. Near the same place is a large boulder of saccharine limestone, the only considerable mass of this rock which has occurred to me. More than one hundred feet up the Pinnacle, a little southeast of Rochester, lies a boulder of graywacke of great size, ten and a half feet long, ten feet wide, and three to four feet deep.

#### RETROCESSION OF THE FALLS.

Very little change in the Falls of the Genesee at Rochester has been observed since the settlement of the place. The ferriferous sandrock over which the water of the upper step of the Lower Falls is precipitated, is one of the hardest rocks of this stratum. It is certainly as hard as the graywacke limestone of the Middle or Upper Falls. The gray sandstone over which passes the water of the Lower Falls at the last pitch, is not so hard, perhaps, as the rock at the other falls: still, it seems to be very slowly worn away. The suggestion in the Geological Report of 1836 (page 170) made to the Legislature of the State, that the three falls of the Genesee at Rochester will ultimately become one, may *possibly* be found true; but the union must unquestionably be placed at so remote a period, that men of business and enterprise need not make its probability an element in their plans or calculations for hundreds of generations. To those who believe that the Genesee has cut its way for so many miles through the rocks in a nearly perpendicular chasm, it



would appear that thousands of years must roll away before the junction of the Lower and Upper Falls will occur.

#### CARBONATE OF SODA.

This salt effloresces on the walls of the Genesee, about midway between the falls, under the high bluff and overhanging rocks of the east bank, in Rochester. It exudes from the rocks a few feet above the layers of pearly terbratulites in the marly slate, and appears for several rods, where the jutting rocks protect it from being washed away by rains. This salt has much interest, as it directs us to one source of the common salt in our springs. The waters abound with muriate of lime, which would be decomposed by the carbonate of soda, and *common salt* be formed. The efflorescence occurs in greatest abundance in the rocks just below the limestone in which the trilobites are found most plentifully.

#### MINERAL SPRINGS.

Besides those mentioned in the account of the rocks, these springs occur with frequency.

The Monroe Spring, about five miles east of the city, owned by Mr. Tousey, is well known. It is strongly impregnated with sulphuretted hydrogen, and seems to possess few other mineral properties. In the town of Ogden, eleven miles west of Rochester, is another hepatic water, very strongly impregnated with the same gas. It was found in deepening a well. The blasting was continued in the rock of calciferous slate or graywacke limestone. In a few hours the water becomes milky from the deposition of sulphur.

About a mile west of the city is a similar water, used also as a bathing establishment. Often, in that direction, hepatic springs occur. The well-known Bathing-House in Buffalo-street, Rochester, is supplied from one of these springs. The sulphuretted gas has nearly disappeared from it, from some change in the direction of the waters beneath the surface. It is often resorted to for the luxury of bathing. But the principal mineral water in the city flows from the

#### LONGMOOR SPRING.

The Messrs. Longmoor, to obtain a supply of water for their brewery, bored nearly 200 feet. They began in the graywacke limestone on the east bank of the Genesee, about fifteen feet above the level of the Middle Falls, and extend-

ed the boring through the strata into the sandstone. They obtained water strongly impregnated with sulphuretted hydrogen, and containing considerable common salt, and some Epsom salt and soda. These substances give to the water a pleasant taste, lively and pungent. The water is drank for health and pleasure. It is cool also, and in the warm season is a real luxury to those who relish its taste. In April its temperature was  $48^{\circ}$ , while that of the river was  $41^{\circ}$ ;

in June,	"	"	$49\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ,	"	"	$67^{\circ}$ ;
in July,	"	"	$50^{\circ}$ ,	"	"	$67^{\circ}$ ;
Aug. 2,	"	"	$52^{\circ}$ ,	"	"	$71^{\circ}$ ;
Nov. 30,	"	"	$51\frac{7}{10}^{\circ}$ ,	"	"	$45^{\circ}$ .

## ELEVATIONS.

The following table of elevations of different points may be interesting in connexion with the foregoing statements. The facts have been taken from the surveys of the proposed routes of canals and railroads. Some of them have been obligingly communicated from the unpublished notes of the engineers—some have been ascertained specially for this work.

	Feet.
Lake Erie is above the level of tide water, . . .	570
The top of Niagara Falls is below Lake Erie, . .	66
The bottom of Niagara Falls is below Lake Erie, .	226
Descent from the Falls to Lewiston, . . . . .	104
Lake Ontario below Lake Erie, . . . . .	330
Canal at Rochester is below Lake Erie, . . . .	64
Surface of the Canal at Rochester is above the rock over which the waters roll at the Mid- dle Falls, . . . . .	31
Middle Falls (96 feet) at Rochester are below the Falls of Niagara, . . . . .	23
Top of the Rapids, $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Rochester, above Erie Canal at Rochester, . . . . .	2
The summit of the Rapids and Niagara Falls are on a level.	
Erie Canal at Rochester is above Lake Ontario, .	266
Middle Falls at Rochester above Lake Ontario, .	235
Middle Falls at Rochester pitch perpendicular, .	96
Upper step of the Lower Falls, . . . . .	25
Second step of the Lower Falls, . . . . .	84
Summit level of Genesee Valley Canal is $111\frac{1}{2}$	

miles long, and above Erie Canal at Rochester,	Fest.
Summit level of Genesee Canal above Lake Erie,	1057
Allegany River at Olean, above Canal at Rochester,	993
Ohio River at Pittsburgh is below Olean, from Olean to Pittsburgh being 280 miles,	978
Ohio River above canal at Rochester,	700
Ohio River above Lake Erie,	278
Coalbed at Pittsburgh above Ohio River,	214
“ “ above Lake Erie,	329
“ “ above Canal at Rochester,	543
“ “ above Lake Ontario,	617
Ohio River at Little Beaver River, near the west line of Pennsylvania, is above Lake Erie,	883
Coalbed near Little Beaver River above Lake Erie,	75
Elevation of the hill above the coal,	412
Elevation of this coal above the Canal at Rochester,	80
Height of the red sandstone above the level of Genesee River at the Ontario Steamboat-Landing, in the north part of Rochester,	476
Thickness of gray sandstone or grayband,	120
“ ferriferous slate,	4
“ argillaceous iron ore,	23
“ ferriferous sandrock,	1
“ calciferous slate to the rock of pentamerus,	10
“ “ “ to the next layer of argillaceous slate,	3
“ argillaceous slate to the layers of fine shells,	3
“ whole thickness of this argillaceous slate,	15
“ calciferous slate to top of Middle Falls,	24
“ “ “ to level of Rapids,	112
Height of east bank of Genesee, 50 rods below Lower Falls,	33
Thickness of mountain limestone, from the gray sandstone at Lower Falls to the summit of the Rapids, without allowing for the dip, is	215
The dip for this distance about	184
Real thickness of the mountain limestone to the Rapids, about	200
	384

## MEDICAL TOPOGRAPHY, &c.

---

THE influence which the improvement of the country has exerted upon the health of the people is remarkably exemplified in the history of Western New-York. The diseases of the "Genesee country" have been strikingly modified or almost wholly changed in some respects within the last quarter century. So great has been the change, that some persons remote from the scene may be inclined to doubt the existence of the phenomena, unless presented with conclusive proofs.

A brief retrospect of the maladies of the population, from the period of the first settlements by the White Man, may be appropriately inserted here, for the convenience of reference, and for the illustration which it abundantly furnishes of the foregoing assertions. In quoting the testimony of Doctors Coventry and Ludlow—both of whom were formerly residents of Geneva, though the first-named has long resided in Utica, and the latter in New-York—reference is made to the discourse delivered by Dr. C. before the Oneida Medical Society, of which he was president, in 1823, and to the Essay on the Genesee Country published by Dr. L. in the New-York Medical and Physical Journal during the same year.

"On the 7th of June, 1792," says Dr. Coventry, "I arrived with my family at my former residence near the outlet of Seneca Lake, opposite to the village of Geneva. \* \* \* The seasons of 1793 and 1794 were very sickly in the Genesee country in proportion to the population. There was a much greater number of cases of fever than in the cities, although they were not so fatal in their termination. I remember a time when, in the village of Geneva, there was but a single individual who could leave her bed, and for several days she alone, like a ministering angel, went from house to house, bestowing on the sick the greatest of all boons—a drink of cold water. During the season last men-



tioned, dysenteries occasionally appeared, preceding or following, and sometimes alternating with the fever. In 1795 no rain fell either in June or July—the waters in the lakes lowered more than a foot—every little inlet became a seat of putrefaction—the heavens seemed on fire, the earth scorched, and the air saturated with pestilence—the hogs were found dead in the woods, the flies swelled and turned white, and lay in handfuls on the floors of our rooms. On the 18th of August I was called to visit Judge P. at Aurora, on the east side of the Cayuga, whose house, I believe, was the first one that had been built on the Military Tract: one apartment contained the corpse of his wife, who had expired a few hours before my arrival, with every symptom attendant on malignant or yellow fever; in another apartment the judge and two children lay with very threatening symptoms. While attending here on the night of the 22d, I heard the pleasant sound of thunder, and soon after the more delightful noise of the rain pattering on the roof, with which our ears had not been regaled for the last two months. A change of at least twenty degrees of temperature followed, together with a copious fall of water. The patients labouring under fever seemed to be immediately benefited, and the new cases decreased. But dysentery soon made its appearance in the most appalling and fatal form—occasioned, without doubt, by this sudden change of temperature, causing a checked perspiration in persons fully prepared. On my return I found that three persons had died of dysentery on the preceding day in the village of Geneva, and was informed that several others lay at the point of death. \* \* \* In the summer of 1796 I settled in Utica. In the autumn of that year dysentery was very prevalent, and, as I was informed, proved fatal in many instances on the north side of the river Mohawk. In the extent of four miles along a road at that time thinly inhabited, I was told that twenty-four deaths had taken place from dysentery. Although I had lived several years in Glasgow, accounted the second city in point of population in the British dominions, yet neither there nor while attending the Edinburgh hospitals, where three or four hundred persons are annually admitted, had I, in public or private practice, an opportunity of seeing a single case of dysentery, nor was I more fortunate as to this during a residence of five or six years on the Hudson river, previous to my removal into the western part of the State of New-York.”

“Genesee is an Indian term signifying pleasant valley, given to the country near the river of the same name : its bounds are not very clearly defined, being sometimes extended to all that part of the State of New-York lying west of Utica, but more generally restricted to that portion west of a meridian passing through the northwest corner of Seneca Lake. The country lying west of Utica is, in its general character and most prominent features, so much identified as to admit of being taken under one review, and therefore the whole will be considered under the following brief notice,” says Dr. Ludlow, in his essay on the diseases of the Genesee country.

“The settlement of this section of the State of New-York,” he continues, “began in 1791, and was principally completed in 1804 [but the settlement of Rochester was not commenced till 1812]. For the few first years, the settlers were scattered over such an extent of country, that an attempt to characterize the prevalent diseases would be fruitless. I have therefore commenced at a period when they had developed themselves sufficiently to attract the notice of the medical practitioner. The summer of 1801 was warm, with frequent showers ; the days were excessively hot, but the nights very chilly. In September and October there was less rain ; the days were mild and pleasant, but the nights continued cool. The diseases of the spring and summer months were principally intermittent fevers, which prevailed throughout the country ; they were of the tertian type, and frequently complicated with visceral obstructions, and attended with violent inflammatory action : none were exempt from them except those who had undergone many previous attacks, without having taken any measures to interrupt their course. A strong prejudice existing against all remedies which check the paroxysms : the consequence of this was, that the disease laid the foundation of many incurable chronic affections.

“Peruvian bark was then rarely used ; though, when properly employed, generally successful. It was given without any previous depletion, even in cases where visceral obstruction existed ; it is, therefore, not extraordinary that doubts of its efficacy should have arisen.

“In September and October, remittents of a mild form appeared, which continued through November, growing more severe as the season advanced. For the first two or three

paroxysms, it was difficult to distinguish intermittents from remittents: the patient was attacked with languor, pain in the head and back, and alternate fits of heat and cold. These symptoms lasted four or five days, about which time a remission commonly took place, often without the aid of medicine. Intermittents and remittents often occurred in the same family, and required similar treatment; an obstinate case of the former being more dreaded than a mild case of the latter. Venesection, an emetic, and cathartic, followed by a few doses of bark, usually subdued the disease by the fifth or ninth day. Occasionally, though rarely, it was more violent, the patient being attacked with a severe cold fit, violent pain in the head and back, delirium, full hard pulse, increased heat, and difficult breathing. These cases, however, were seldom fatal, when depletion, according to the exigencies of the case, was premised. When left to nature, the symptoms became typhoid, and a recovery of the patient uncertain. There were also a few cases of dysentery, but not of a malignant character. The smallpox occasionally appeared, but was seldom fatal. The vaccine virus had been introduced, but was considered more dangerous than the former. All fevers, except fever and ague, were called by the people *Lake or Genesee fevers*. After November, the country was remarkably healthy, and continued so during the winter.

“During the summer and fall of 1802, the diseases were similar to those of the preceding year: the winter was mild and healthy.

“1803. As the country became more settled, new diseases appeared, and the preceding ones did not retain their former characteristics. Intermittents, from being simple, became complicated with other diseases, so as to render it difficult to determine their nosological character.

“In each succeeding year, it became apparent that intermittents were declining, and continued fevers becoming more prevalent. Diarrhœa was the prevailing disease of the spring. During the summer, there were many cases of dysentery; the symptoms were, however, mild, and none terminated fatally. In autumn, remittents and continued fevers were general, but yielded readily to the usual remedies.

“1804. The summer of this year was but moderately warm; the winter was intensely cold for an unusual length of time. A greater quantity of snow fell, and laid longer

than had ever been known. Fevers, during the summer of this year, were less frequent than the last. The new settlements, where intermittents and remittents had prevailed the preceding season, were remarkably healthy. In the old settlements, during the fall, there were many cases of remittent. The winter diseases were purely inflammatory, which is generally the case in this country. Cynanche tonsillaris, pleuritis, and enteritis, were prevalent, making the season more than usually unhealthy.

“1805. From the equable temperature of the last year, it was expected that the present warm season would be less sickly than those which succeeded open winters, but it was otherwise. The spring commenced with fevers of an inflammatory nature, which continued until cold weather. The intermittents were complicated with enlargements of the liver and spleen; in most instances, these were sequelæ of the fever; but in others, these organs were primarily affected.

“About this time mercury came into fashion; and in all forms of fever, whether intermittent, remittent, or typhus, without reference to the diathesis, the patients were indiscriminately salivated. In those cases where the liver was diseased, it proved serviceable; but to its abuse numbers were sacrificed.

“1806. There was much rain and warm weather during this summer. The diseases resembled those of the last year, except at Palmyra, where a fever of a typhoid character prevailed. It commenced in December; the symptoms were, great prostration at the commencement of the disease, succeeded by coma, subsultus tendinum, and hiccough. Dissolution generally took place in three or four days, unless the system was supported by powerful tonics. It proved fatal to many. Whoopingcough was also epidemic throughout the country.

“1807. The spring was ushered in by wet weather, which continued during the summer with alternations of great heat. The fevers of this year, during the summer months, were purely inflammatory. In September and October, typhoid symptoms supervened early in the disease. The character of the fever varied, however, with its localities. Near streams, and where the current had been obstructed by dams, its symptoms were strongly marked on the attack; whereas in high grounds, its approach was insidi-



ous, the patient feeling but slightly indisposed for some days previously ; after this the disease suddenly developed itself. These cases were more unmanageable than when the attack was sudden. In July and August a severe ophthalmia prevailed. In September influenza was epidemic throughout the country : few escaped an attack, as neither previous nor existing diseases were preventives. It was attended with acute pain in the head and eyes, and sometimes terminated in abscesses in the frontal sinuses. It proved fatal to many elderly people, and soon terminated the sufferings of those who were in the advanced stage of phthisis pulmonalis, of which it became the exciting cause where a predisposition existed. It also frequently terminated in typhus. The treatment generally pursued was depletion, antimonials, and mucilaginous drinks. Measles, whoopingcough, and chickenpox were prevalent during the winter.

“1808. This season much resembled the last. Fevers of a continued type prevailed during the summer, but generally terminated favourably. In the month of January a typhoid fever appeared, which continued till May. It was confined to particular sections of the country, and as frequently originated in situations proverbially healthy as in those of a different character. In many instances it terminated fatally. Different plans of treatment were pursued, of which none proved uniformly successful. Those who hitherto considered mercury as infallible in all fevers were now compelled to acknowledge their error. Some administered bark early in the disease ; others wine, brandy, and opium. The most successful treatment was early, though careful depletion, followed by stimuli, judiciously administered. The sudden prostration of strength, the small frequent pulse, brown tongue, and cold extremities, all indicated a disease of a different character from the inflammatory fevers which formerly prevailed.

“1809. The summer was unusually cool, and the fevers of this season were of a less inflammatory character than common, readily assuming the form of a mild typhus. Intermittents seldom appeared.

“1810. The spring commenced early, and the weather was less variable than the last season. The summer was hot and dry, and during the winter there was much snow and cold weather. The diseases of this year were similar to those of the last, though less numerous.

“1811. Bilious fevers, with visceral obstructions, prevailed during this summer, which was extremely warm and dry. There were also many cases of diarrhœa. The winter months were excessively cold, with alternations of pleasant days. Pneumonia, measles, and rheumatism were the prevailing affections.

“1812. In March of this year there were frequent cases of pleuritis, with great diversity of symptoms. In some cases, copious bleeding was required, with a strict antiphlogistic regimen, while in others an opposite course of treatment was indicated. The weather had been variable, with southerly winds. In April and May were noticed for the first time a few sporadic cases of *pneumonia typhoides*, a disease until then unknown, and which, during the ensuing winter, became the most formidable epidemic which had ever appeared in this country. In the first cases, the local affection was principally confined to the throat, and these were more fatal than those which succeeded them, in which the lungs and brain were principally affected. The summer months were extremely warm and dry. Diarrhœa, dysentery, and the usual fevers were prevalent, without anything remarkable in their symptoms. During the autumn, *pneumonia typhoides* again prevailed in different parts of the country, particularly among the soldiers at Lewiston, on the Niagara frontier.

“1813. In January and February the weather was very variable, being alternately cold and humid; the epidemic pneumonia typhoides now became general, and caused great mortality. There were two forms of the disease: *sthenic* and *asthenic*; the greater portion, however, were of the latter kind. It differed from preceding epidemics by its local determination to different parts of the system, particularly the brain and lungs. Its varied symptoms in different subjects gave it a plurality of names, and occasioned a diversity of treatment. Some were attacked with violence, and died in a few hours, while others were but slightly indisposed. The disease was ushered in with severe cold chills, continuing several hours; pain in the head, back, loins, and side; cough, with expectoration of a frothy mucus, tinged with blood. The respiration was difficult, the extremities cold, and the pulse exhibited every variety; sometimes natural, again very slow or quick; but, in most instances, the artery was weak and easily compressible. The morbid

action was frequently translated from one part of the system to the other ; thus, in one case, the patient was seized with a violent pain in the head, which continued several hours ; on the subsidence of this, his legs became painful, and extensive inflammation and suppuration supervened. In other instances, the diseased action suddenly left the lungs, and inflammation and suppuration of the upper extremities followed. Such a multiplicity of symptoms occasioned a great contrariety of treatment : some depleted, others stimulated. On its first appearance, large bleedings were employed, but with temporary relief ; in most cases the patient sinking on the third or fourth day. In other sections of the country, this mode of treatment was more successful. Those who were opposed to the lancet trusted exclusively to opium, a practice equally fatal. The most successful treatment was restoring warmth during the cold stage by different stimuli, followed by moderate bleeding and evacuants ; the skin being kept free, and blisters and tonics early employed. The epidemic ceased on the return of warm weather. In the spring there were a few cases of pleurisy. The summer was unusually healthy.

“ In the winter of 1814, the destructive disease of the preceding year returned, though it was not so malignant as it had proved during the last season. Depleting remedies generally produced a favourable termination. In the spring it wholly disappeared. There were fewer fevers this summer than usual. In the autumn, catarrhal complaints were very prevalent.

“ 1815. The fevers of this year were generally inflammatory, and easily subdued. In July, dysentery prevailed as an epidemic, but admitted of free depletion. In some cases it was accompanied by external inflammation and tumefaction of the face, neck, and joints ; in others the throat and fauces were affected ; in some few instances the inflammation of the face terminated in gangrene. The fatality was greatest among children.

“ 1816. Every part of the country was this year unusually free from fevers. Intermittents rarely occurred, except in new settlements, and continued fevers were very mild.

“ 1817. There was nothing remarkable in the diseases of this year, except in September and October, when a fever with typhoid symptoms prevailed to a limited extent.

“ 1818. In December, a fever similar to the last ap-

peared. In most cases typhoid symptoms supervened early in the disease, requiring the free use of tonics, which treatment was generally successful.

"1819, 20. Both of these years were generally free from fevers; but rheumatism, pleurisy, measles, whooping-cough, and dysentery were constant visitors.

"1821. Intermittents and remittents were more frequent this year, and were particularly malignant in different parts of the country. At Syracuse, a small village near Salina, many died suddenly. Whoopingcough, cynanche trachealis, cholera infantum, and measles also prevailed.

"1822. In the winter and spring of this year, the usual inflammatory diseases prevailed. During the summer, dysentery was epidemic, and many deaths occurred. Bowel complaints proved fatal to a number of children. Intermittents were more prevalent in old settlements than they had been for ten years previous; also remittents, with unusual determination to the head. In some instances they were complicated with dysentery, the patient discharging large quantities of blood before death. At Salina and its vicinity, there were a few cases of a highly malignant character.

"Calculous diseases are almost unknown, which is in opposition to the prevailing opinion that they are peculiar to limestone countries. Goitre, or chronic inflammation of the thyroid gland, is a very common appearance—[now, 1837, the reverse]. I have hitherto purposely avoided mentioning phthisis pulmonalis among the diseases of the country, with a view of giving it a particular notice.

"Since the time of Hippocrates, it has been a received opinion that intermittents have great agency in the removal of other diseases. Boerhaave, in speaking of them, observes, 'that unless they are malignant, they dispose a body to longevity, and purge it from inveterate disorders.' By the moderns this idea has been carried still further, and consumptions have been said to be almost unknown in those countries where intermittents prevail: the fens of Lincolnshire and the inland parts of Holland have been cited as examples. To a certain extent, this is the case in the Genesee country—pulmonary affections, as idiopathic diseases, being rarely met with [even as recently as 1823,] although they are frequently the sequelæ of protracted intermittents. This has been accounted for on the supposition that the im-



pure air of marshes is particularly favourable to the lungs of those who are predisposed to these complaints.

“In the management of consumption, the main object is to translate the disease from the lungs, and to sustain it permanently in some other part without injury to the constitution, until the primary affection is removed. We see this effected in various ways. The action of mercury, by producing salivation, frequently arrests the disease in its earliest stages; the same effect is produced by the irritation of pregnancy; and, as soon as the woman ceases to bear children, it invariably returns. In what way are these changes effected in marshy countries? Probably by the increased action of the liver, and particularly of the stomach and intestines. In this country, and I believe it to be the case in all marshy countries, there is a general bilious diathesis, and a continual current to the bowels. Intestinal diseases prevail more or less throughout the whole year, accompanied frequently with hemorrhagic discharges.” Thus far, Dr. Ludlow in 1823.

The contrast between the past and the present may be shown most forcibly by quoting the language of President DWIGHT (respecting the condition of the country about thirty years ago) in juxtaposition with some facts concerning the present diseases and mortality of the country.

In the seventh letter detailing his observations on a journey to Niagara in 1804, President Dwight says, with reference to the Genesee country—

“The diseases which principally prevail here are the fever and ague, intermittents without ague, and bilious remittents. Fever and ague may be considered as nearly universal, almost all the inhabitants being sooner or later seized by it within a few years after their emigration. This disease, from the violence of its affections, its long continuance, its return at the same season for several years, and the lasting impression which it often leaves on the constitution, is regarded by the people of New-England with a kind of horror. The other two diseases, though common to most parts of the country, are yet much more predominant in particular places. Along the Genesee they all abound. They are also frequent, as I was informed, on the southern shores of Lake Ontario, and in spots around the outlets of most of the smaller lakes, and in various others. A tract around the Onondaga salt-springs is still more sickly and fatal.

“The tract of country which I am now considering has

thus far been unhealthy. How far this fact is owing to the present stage in the progress of its settlement, it is [now in 1804] impossible to determine. Most regions on this side of the Atlantic have been subjected to some peculiarities of disease during the progress of population, of which many have vanished when they had reached the state of complete settlement. While the country is entirely forested, it is ordinarily healthy. While it is passing from this state into that of general cultivation, it is usually less healthy. This arises partly from the hardships suffered by the planters, and partly from the situation of the lands. \* \* \*

“From the pulmonary consumption, so frequent elsewhere, they are in a great measure exempted. Dr. W., of Canandaigua, a physician in extensive practice, informed me that, during the ten years of his residence there, only three persons within his knowledge had died of the consumption in that township and its neighbourhood. He also observed that most of the diseases found on the seacoast were unknown there, and that he believed the fever and ague to be not improbably the cause of this exemption. As I passed through Sheffield, in Massachusetts, I was informed, in a manner which could not be rationally questioned, that the consumption is also very rare in that town. Should there be no error in this account, it will deserve inquiry whether the infrequency of this disease in the Southern states is not owing more to the fever and ague than to the warmth of the climate; or perhaps, in better words, whether the tendencies to disease in the human frame do not, in particular tracts, flow in this single channel? Should the result of this inquiry be an affirmative answer, *Canandaigua may hereafter become a more convenient retreat for persons subject to pulmonary affections than the Southern states.*”

Such were some of the concurring remarks of President Dwight and Dr. Ludlow upon the medical topography of Western New-York at periods about twenty years apart. They were generally applicable even recently; but now the scene is almost wholly changed throughout this region. The condition of Rochester—a city distant twenty-eight miles from Canandaigua, though not in existence when President Dwight travelled through the region—may be cited now as furnishing, in the present health of its citizens, the strongest contrast to the medical statistics of an earlier period in the settlement of the country.

In reference to some suggestions which we made concerning the changed aspect of the diseases of this region, Dr. WM. W. REID, one of the physicians of Rochester, remarks, in a letter which we take the liberty of publishing—

“The name of the ‘Genesee country’ was formerly associated strongly in eastern minds with ideas of sickness and death. Notwithstanding the glowing descriptions of the beauty and fertility of the land given by the early pioneers of Western New-York, those who remained at home in New-England could scarcely divest themselves of a feeling of gloom in contemplating the danger incident to health and life in the early stages of the settlement westward. It seemed to most of them that, after all, this western region was but a ‘valley of bones’—a premature burying-place for those loved friends and relatives who were tempted to settle in this then newly-opening territory. And truly, like all new, level, and rich countries, abounding in vegetation, it was subject largely to the diseases of similar districts—the severe forms of intermittent and remittent fevers, cholera morbus, &c.

“Rochester, situate near the northern extremity of the Genesee Valley, within five miles of Lake Ontario, a few years ago necessarily partook of the characteristics of the country on the score of health. Being then but a small village—its streets ungraded and undrained—the forest encroaching upon its suburbs—the stumps of recently-felled trees mingling with the buildings—the soil a deep vegetable mould that had been accumulating for ages, and covered with decaying matter—what wonder that malaria and malaric diseases should prevail? that ague, in its worst and most diversified forms, should abound?

“But time has removed the decomposing vegetable matter, and man has graded, drained, paved, and macadamized the streets; and Rochester, grown into a city, is now less subject to intermittent and remittent fevers than the surrounding country, although the latter has also become remarkably healthy. Since 1828, fevers have so declined and become so infrequent and mild, that death from that cause has been comparatively a rare occurrence during the last seven years.

“Nor have the former and earlier diseases of this place been supplanted by others of greater or equal malignity. But, as the face of the country has changed, the population

increased, and the habits of society become more luxurious, disease has assumed a greater variety of aspects and a more inflammatory type, yet milder and more controllable by medicine. And as we approximate the condition of other cities—as improvements, wealth, refinement, luxury, and ease are increased, diseases change remarkably; and now that ‘opprobrium medicorum,’ that choice agent of the King of Terrors, CONSUMPTION, is gaining the ascendancy. Twelve years ago, and death by consumption was as rare an event in Rochester as death by fever is now. But during the last eight years, especially the last four or five, consumption and its kindred affections of the lungs have increased considerably. Yet a comparison of the bills of mortality in this and any eastern city of equal population will show a balance in our favour with reference even to this disease.

“Whether the prevailing temperature and winds of this locality have contributed most to the increase of inflammatory affections of the lungs, or whether it must be ascribed equally to a variety of causes, is difficult to determine. Previous to 1831 we had no regular and accurate registry of the thermometrical and barometrical variations; but from that period to the present time (1838), we have a set of observations carefully made by Dr. E. S. MARSH. An abstract from his tables is elsewhere given in this work. (See the account of the Climate, Soil and Productions of the Genesee Valley.) The mean temperature for the year 1837 was lower by about one degree on every day than was the case during either of the five preceding years, and by nearly three degrees lower than the mean of those five years. The range of the mercury in the barometer in this place is less than two inches. On the 19th of March, 1831, the mercury stood at 28.40—on the 14th of February, 1831, at 30.20—and on Jan. 15, 1834, at 30.20. These are the greatest extremes that have been noted.”

The following statements of the mortality in the City of Rochester, and comparisons between this place and other towns with reference to the subject, are furnished by Mr. William Myers, the Sexton of the City Cemeteries.



*Report of Deaths in Rochester in 1837.*

Consumption, 46 ; dropsy, 8 ; dropsy in the head, 10 ; drowned, 18 ; dysentery, 12 ; fits, 16 ; accidental and sudden, 8 ; aneurism, 1 ; unknown, 10 ; canker, 4 ; bowel complaint, 82 ; inflammation of the lungs, 16 ; of the brain, 2 ; of the bowels, 44 ; of the head, 26 ; fever, scarlet, 9 ; typhus, &c., 10 ; piles, 2 ; palsy, 2 ; catarrh, 2 ; cholera infantum, 2 ; croup, 2 ; childbed, 4 ; worms, 4 ; quinsy, 2 ; pleurisy, 2.

Whole number of deaths in the City of Rochester for the year 1837, 358—of which 166 were under 1 year old ; 58 between 1 and 5 years ; 12 between 5 and 10 ; 24 between 10 and 20 ; 42 between 20 and 30 ; 16 between 30 and 40 ; 28 between 40 and 50 ; 10 between 50 and 60 ; 2 between 70 and 80—showing a proportion of one death out of every fifty-three persons, the population of Rochester being calculated at 19,000.

The deaths reported in the city of New-York for 1837 amounted to 8009—or about one death for every 34 persons.

In Boston, the mortality during the year amounted to 1843, or one death in every 43 persons.

In Philadelphia, the deaths amounted to 5666—making about one death in every 35 persons.

By these statements it will be seen that the mortality in Rochester is considerably smaller in proportion to the numbers of the population than in New-York, Boston, or Philadelphia.

## THE LANDS OF THE SIX NATIONS.

---

### NOTICES OF THE TREATIES AND LAWS CONCERNING THE EXTINCTION OF THE INDIAN TITLE.

THE arrangements by which the SIX NATIONS were gradually induced to relinquish their territory may be considered now, preliminary to some observations on the subsequent subdivisions and settlement of this valuable region.

A treaty made since the commencement of the current year (1838) provides for the removal westward of the "last lingering relics" of that renowned Confederacy—a people, rude though they were, whose career was marked with traits of wisdom, eloquence, and valour, which produced comparisons in some respects between them and the Greeks,\* and won for them the title of the ROMANS OF AMERICA.†

The progressive means by which this great change has been effected are briefly traced in the following analysis of official documents, which we were induced to prepare for the information of those who cannot conveniently investigate the voluminous records of events which form such interesting features in the annals of our country.

Notwithstanding the atrocities perpetrated by the Indians (to which they were stimulated by the royalists),‡ the spirit manifested towards them by our government after the revolution was nowise vindictive, as will be seen by the context.

The following notices, in connexion with matters included in the Appendix, will probably enable the reader to form a tolerably correct idea of the extraordinary Confederacy whose former hunting-grounds have suddenly experienced the transforming influence of civilization, as signally exemplified in the RISE OF ROCHESTER.

\* Vide President Dwight's Travels.

† Vide Discourse of De Witt Clinton, in Appendix.

‡ See Appendix.

FIRST TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND THE  
SIX NATIONS, AFTER THE REVOLUTION.

1784. The conditions of peace between the United States and the Six Nations were concluded at Fort Stanwix on the 22d of October, 1784. Oliver Wolcott, Richard Butler, and Arthur Lee acted as commissioners for the United States.

Peace was granted to the Six Nations on condition that captives, white and black, should be restored to their homes, and that the Indian Confederacy should agree to certain western boundaries. The western frontier thus established was described as beginning at the mouth of a creek four miles east of Niagara, then known as Johnson's Landing-place, "on the lake named by the Indians Oswego, and by us Ontario"—thence running southerly in a direction always four miles east of the portage or carrying-path between Lakes Erie and Ontario, to the mouth of Buffalo Creek on Lake Erie—thence due south to the north boundary of the state of Pennsylvania—thence west to the end of the said north boundary—thence south along the west boundary of the said state to the River Ohio. The Six Nations, on concurring in this limitation, were guarantied the peaceable possession of their territories eastward of the line, excepting a reservation of six miles square around Fort Oswego for the convenience of the United States. "In consideration of the present circumstances of the Six Nations, and in execution of the humane and liberal views of the United States," the commissioners distributed among the Indians a considerable quantity of goods at the conclusion of this important treaty.

The cession of their hunting-grounds northwest of the Ohio was vigorously though unavailingly opposed by several of the red men. Saguaha, or Red Jacket, then young and nameless among the head men, rose rapidly in favour with the Senecas for his hostility to the measure—while the popularity of their great chief, Cornplanter, suffered severely among his race for his partiality to the whites in the arrangement. The reservation on the Allegany river, whereon his descendants still abide, formed part of the gratuity bestowed on the half-breed chief (for Cornplanter was the son of John Abeel or O'Bail) whose exertions contributed so largely to the furtherance of the views of the American government. The patriotism of Red Jacket was then thoroughly aroused, and his wisdom and eloquence were generally zealously employed to vindicate the rights of the red man against the

encroaching influence of the "pale faces." He was elected a chief among the Senecas soon after this treaty, and his influence was great among the Indian Confederacy for upward of forty years, till death prevented him from witnessing the complete success of the policy (which he had resolutely opposed) for the total expatriation of his race by the removal westward of the fragments of the Six Nations yet lingering in Western New-York.

The hostility of Red Jacket to the treaty of Fort Stanwix was so ingenious and enthusiastic, that it was vividly remembered by Lafayette (though the name of the orator was forgotten) on his last visit to the United States. It is not surprising that the name should have been forgotten, as, at the time of the treaty, Red Jacket was young and nameless among his tribe; his character having then only begun to develop itself, though he had not been backward among the warriors whose hostilities in the revolutionary war provoked the summary vengeance inflicted on their Confederacy by the expedition of General Sullivan. When at Buffalo on his tour through the Union, Lafayette was reminded by Red Jacket of the treaty of Fort Stanwix. "The occurrences are fresh in my memory," said the veteran general; "and what became of the young warrior who then so eloquently opposed the burying of the tomahawk, and who so zealously resisted the cession of lands to the whites?" "HE IS NOW BEFORE YOU!" said Red Jacket.

*First Lands acquired from the Indians by the State of New-York.*

1785. In 1785, on the 28th of June, at a treaty at Fort Herkimer, with George Clinton and other commissioners for the State of New-York, the Oneida and Tuscarora tribes sold a portion of their territory for \$11,500. The tract thus sold included the land lying between the Unadilla and Chenango Rivers, south of a line drawn east and west between those streams, and north of the Pennsylvania line, &c. On the 22d of September, 1788, the Oneidas, by treaty at Fort Stanwix, ceded *all* their lands, excepting certain reservations, as will be seen in the sequel.

Particular solicitude was manifested by the state government to purchase lands from the Indians for the purpose of discharging obligations to revolutionary soldiers. See notice of the Military Tract.



*New-York and Massachusetts.*

1786. On the 16th of December, 1786, the controversy between New-York and Massachusetts respecting the rights of jurisdiction and property over a large portion of territory within the now acknowledged limits of New-York (the disputed territory being claimed by each state in virtue of ancient grants and charters under the British Crown), was amicably arranged between the commissioners from the respective states by an agreement made at Hartford in Connecticut. (Both states had previously concurred in ceding to Congress all claim to lands lying westward of the present boundary of New-York.\*) The difficulty was compromised by a concession to Massachusetts of the right of pre-emption

\* THE PENNSYLVANIA TRIANGLE.—Now that the rivalry for the Western trade has excited so much attention to the enterprise manifested by several states in connecting seaboard and lakeboard by canals and railroads, it may not be deemed irrelevant, after referring to the settlement of the conflicting claims of Massachusetts and New-York, to mention the fate of the *triangular tract* [north of the ancient limits of Pennsylvania, and west of the present western boundary of the State of New-York], by which the boundaries of Pennsylvania were enlarged so as to secure a small frontier on Lake Erie.

This triangular tract is situated in Erie County, Pennsylvania—embraces the town and harbour of Erie, formerly Presque Isle. It is bounded by a base line on Lake Erie of 38 miles; eastward by the west line of New-York 18 miles; south by lat.  $42^{\circ}$ , the line about 33 miles long—containing 202,187 acres. The circumstances attending its annexation to Pennsylvania were these, as will be seen by reference to the proceedings in Congress on the 4th September, 1788:—

New-York and Massachusetts having ceded to Congress all pretensions growing out of their charters to territory west of a line drawn southerly from the western extremity of Lake Ontario, there was a small remainder of land between the north part of Pennsylvania and the south shore of Lake Erie, and between the New-York line east and the Ohio line (or rather the line of the Connecticut Reserve) west, which prevented Pennsylvania from having direct intercourse with the lakes.

It was ordered in Congress, on report of a committee consisting of Mr. Dane, Mr. Sedgwick, and Mr. Madison (to whom had been referred a motion of the Pennsylvania delegation), that, as the said tract is entirely separate (by the intervention of the Connecticut Reserve) from the other lands of the Western Territory, over which the jurisdiction of the United States extends; and as it would be expedient for Pennsylvania, under these circumstances, to have jurisdiction over the tract aforesaid—the United States relinquished all right to said tract on condition that the sum of \$157,640 should be paid for the 202,187 acres which the tract contains, and that the inhabitants should be maintained in their usual rights.

of the soil from the native Indians (while New-York was confirmed in the sovereignty and jurisdiction) of the tract west of a meridian line from Lake Ontario, passing through Seneca Lake to a point on the Pennsylvania line eighty-two miles west of the northeastern boundary of that state—reserving only to New-York a tract one mile wide along the Niagara River. Particulars of this controversy are given hereafter. It was also agreed that Massachusetts should have the pre-emptive right to a tract of 230,400 acres, equal to ten townships of six miles square, between the Owego and Chenango Rivers, sometimes called the “Massachusetts Ten Townships.” Soon after these arrangements Massachusetts sold its right to the “Ten Townships” to Samuel Brown and 59 associates, for \$3333 33—and sold to Phelps and Gorham all the tract west of the line running through Seneca Lake, for \$1,000,000. Particulars of the subsequent history of the western tract may be found under the heads of the “Holland Purchase” and the “Pulteney Estate.” See also the statements in the sequel concerning the schemes of “the Lessees,” and their operations with Phelps and Gorham and with the State Government, under the article headed “A New State Projected.”

### *Lands of the Onondagas.*

1788. On the 12th of September, 1788, the Onondagas, by treaty at Fort Schuyler (or Stanwix), sold all their territory to the State of New-York—saving a reservation around the chief village of the tribe, which reservation was guarantied to them for ever; but they were precluded from selling it otherwise than to the state in case they should wish to dispose of it. It was stipulated that the Onondagas and their posterity should enjoy FOR EVER the free right of hunting and fishing in the territory thus relinquished. The Salt Lake, and the land around the same for one mile, was to remain for ever for the common use of the people of New-York and the Onondagas, for the purpose of making salt, and not to be disposed of for other objects. For these concessions the State of New-York paid a thousand French crowns in money, and two hundred pounds in clothing; and contracted to pay to the Onondagas and their posterity for ever the sum of \$500 annually. This treaty was confirmed on the 16th of June, 1790, at Fort Schuyler,

when and where the tribe attended to receive the stipulated annuity ; and on which occasion the state also bestowed a gratuity of \$500.

#### *Lands of the Oneidas.*

1788. On the 22d of September, 1788, the Oneidas, who had in 1785 ceded part of their lands, now relinquished to the State of New-York all their territory, with the exception of a small reservation and the right of hunting and fishing **FOR EVER** in all the lands thus relinquished. Small tracts around Oneida Lake, Fish Creek, and Onondaga [now Oswego] River, were reserved **FOR EVER** for the common use of the whites and Oneidas, in fishing, trading, &c. It was stipulated also, that, notwithstanding any reservation to the Oneidas for their own use, the New-England Indians settled at Brothertown under the charge of the Rev. Samson Occum, and their posterity for ever, and the Stockbridge Indians with their posterity **FOR EVER**, should enjoy the lands previously ceded to them by the Oneidas for that purpose. The tract thus assigned to the New-England Indians was three miles long and two miles broad ; and that set apart for the Stockbridge tribe was six miles square. For the lands acquired by this treaty the State of New-York paid \$2000 in cash, \$2000 in clothing, and \$1000 in provisions, with \$500 for building a gristmill on the Oneida Reserve ; and agreed to pay to the Oneidas **FOR EVER** an annuity of \$600. The Oneidas agreed to aid the state in excluding all intruders from their reservation, in apprehending felons, &c.

#### *Lands of the Cayugas.*

1789. The treaty made at Albany with the Cayugas, on the 25th of February, 1789, provided for a cession to the State of New-York of all the territory of their tribe, saving a reservation of one hundred square miles, exclusive of the waters of Cayuga Lake, about which this reserve was located. The Cayugas were secured in the privilege of the eel-fishery on Seneca River, with a competent space on the south side of the river for curing their fish, &c. The right of hunting and fishing in every part of the ceded territory was also guarantied to the Cayugas and their posterity **FOR EVER**. In consideration of the lands thus acquired by this treaty, the

State of New-York then paid \$500—agreed to pay on the 1st of June following the sum of \$1625—besides an annuity for ever of \$500 to the Cayugas and their posterity. The conditions of this treaty were confirmed at Fort Schuyler on the 22d June, 1790, when the Cayugas attended for the reception of their annuity, \$500—on which occasion the state bestowed on the tribe a gratuity of \$1000. The state required the Cayugas to prevent intruders from settling on their lands, and demanded the expulsion therefrom of all others than the Cayugas and their adopted brothers, the Paanese.

The provisions for the expulsion of intruders, contained in this treaty and in others made about the same time, were doubtless particularly levelled at “the Lessees” and those who claimed lands under “Connecticut grants”—concerning which some statements may be found hereafter.

*The United States and the Six Nations.*

1789. On the 8th of January, 1789, a treaty was formed at Fort Harmar, between Arthur St. Clair, governor of the territory northwest of the Ohio, and the sachems and warriors of the Six Nations; which treaty was merely confirmatory of the provisions made between the United States and the Indian Confederacy at Fort Schuyler in 1784. None of the Mohawks were present, but six months were allowed for the assent of that tribe. In addition to presents formerly made, goods to the value of \$3000 were now bestowed on the Six Nations by the general government.

The Indian names attached to this treaty are more amusing from their oddity than any equal number attached to any similar paper that we have ever seen. The English synonymes which accompany their X marks are—Dogs-round-the-fire, The Blast, Swimming-fish, Dancing Feather, Falling Mountain, Broken Tomahawk, Long-tree, Loaded Man, Snake, Bandy-legs, Big-tree, Thrown-in-the-water, Corn-planter, Big Cross, New Arrow, Half-town, The Wasp, Wood-bug, Big-bale-of-a-kettle, Council-keeper, Broken Twig, Full Moon, Twenty Canoes, Tearing Asunder! In addition to which, there may be added, from the signatures of the treaty made by Timothy Pickering with the Six Nations at Canandaigua in 1795, the names of Handsome Lake, Jake Stroud, Captain Prantup, Big Sky, Fish-carrier, Little-



beard, Half-town, Stinking-fish, Green-grasshopper, or Little Billy, Woods-on-fire, Two-skies-of-a-length, Heap-of-dogs ! Among such uncouth names may be found, attached to the Canandaigua treaty, the names of Honayawus, or Farmer's Brother, and Sagooyowwaha, or Red Jacket—men whose MAJESTY OF MIND shone with a lustre which no "belittling appellatives" could bedim.

*New-York and the Oneidas, Onondagas, and Cayugas.*

1793. On the 11th of March, 1793, agents were appointed by the State of New-York to hold a council with the Oneida, Onondaga, and Cayuga Indians, for the purpose of buying such lands as they would spare from their reservations—an annuity of \$5 to be paid by the state for every square mile relinquished by the Indians—with a stipulation that the state should have the right to make roads through the lands reserved by the Indians.

1793. An agreement at Onondaga, between John Cantine and Simeon Dewitt on the part of the state, and the chiefs and warriors of the Onondaga tribe, provided that the tribe should release to the state certain portions of the Onondaga Reservation. \$400 paid to the Indians at the treaty, and \$400 annually on account of the lands thus ceded, for ever.

1795. As the Oneidas, Onondagas, and Cayugas, sometimes collectively, sometimes singly, leased parts of the lands appropriated for their use to white persons, and permitted others to settle thereon without lease, which occasioned controversy between the tribes and between them and the settlers ; and as the tribes requested the Legislature to interfere and preserve good order in reference to the subject, commissioners were appointed to arrange the difficulties in such way as should preserve among the Indians full confidence in the justice of the state—said agents being authorized to grant annuities to the Indians for the unproductive lands which said tribes might be disposed to relinquish to the state, pursuant to the law of 11th March, 1793 (which allowed annuities of \$5 for each square mile which should be relinquished by the Indians).

*The United States and the Six Nations.*

1794. A treaty was formed at Konondaigna [Canandaigua] on the 11th November, 1794, between the United

States and the Six Nations—Timothy Pickering acting in behalf of the United States.

“The President of the United States having determined to hold a conference with the Six Nations for the purpose of removing from their minds all causes of complaint, and establishing a firm and permanent friendship with them; and Timothy Pickering being appointed sole agent for that purpose; the following articles were agreed upon, in order to accomplish the good design of the conference—

After declaring the establishment of peace and friendship between the parties, the United States acknowledged “the lands reserved to the Oneida, Onondaga, and Cayuga nations in their respective treaties with the State of New-York; admitted their reservations to be their property; and agreed that they (the United States) will never claim the same, nor disturb them, nor either of the Six Nations, nor their Indian friends residing thereon and united with them, in the free use and enjoyment thereof; but the said reservations shall remain theirs until they choose to sell the same to the people of the United States, who have the right to purchase.”

This treaty recognised the following boundaries of the Seneca nation: Beginning at Lake Ontario, at the northwest corner of the lands they sold to Phelps and Gorham, the line runs westerly along the lake to Johnson’s Landing-place on the creek four miles east of Fort Niagara; then southerly up that creek to its main fork; then straight to the main fork of Stedman’s Creek, which empties into Niagara River above Fort Schlosser; and then onward from that point, continuing the same straight course to that river [this line, from the Four-mile Creek to Niagara River, above Fort Schlosser, being the eastern boundary of a strip of land extending from the same line to Niagara River, which the Seneca nation ceded to the King of Great Britain at a treaty held about thirty years previous by Sir Wm. Johnson]; then the line runs along the River Niagara to Lake Erie; then along Lake Erie to the northeast corner of the triangular piece of land which the United States conveyed to the State of Pennsylvania in March, 1792—then due south to the north boundary of that state; then due east to the southwest corner of the land sold by the Seneca nation to Oliver Phelps; and then north and northerly along Phelps’s line to the place of beginning on Lake Ontario. All the ter-

ritory within these limits was acknowledged as the property of the Senecas, and the United States agreed never to disturb that tribe, nor any of the Six Nations or their Indian friends in the occupation thereof.

The United States having thus acknowledged the reservations of the Six Nations, the latter agreed never to claim any other lands within the United States, nor to molest the people thereof, &c.

The Senecas (the other tribes concurring) ceded to the United States the right of making a wagon-road from Schlosser to Lake Erie at Buffalo Creek, for travelling and transportation; and the Six Nations agreed to allow always to the United States a free passage through their lands, with the free use of the harbours and rivers adjoining and within their respective tracts of land, for the passing and securing of vessels, with liberty to land cargoes where necessary for their safety.

“In consideration of the peace and friendship hereby established, and of the engagements entered into by the Six Nations; and because the United States desire with humanity and kindness to contribute to their comfortable support, and to render the peace and friendship hereby established strong and perpetual,” the United States delivered to the Six Nations ten thousand dollars’ worth of goods; and for the same consideration, and with a view to promote the future welfare of the Six Nations and of their Indian friends aforesaid, the United States added \$3000 to the \$1500 previously allowed them by an article dated 23d April, 1792 (which \$1500 was to be expended annually in purchasing clothing, domestic animals, and implements of husbandry, and for encouraging useful artificers to reside in their villages), making in the whole \$4500, the whole to be expended yearly for ever in purchasing clothing, &c., as just mentioned, under the direction of the superintendent appointed by the president.

“Lest the firm peace and friendship now established should be interrupted by the misconduct of individuals, the United States and the Six Nations agree that, for injuries done by individuals on either side, no private revenge or retaliation shall take place; but, instead thereof, complaint shall be made by the party injured to the other, and such prudent measures shall then be pursued as shall be necessary to

preserve our peace and friendship unbroken, until the Legislature (or great Council of the United States) shall make other equitable provision for the purpose."

A note to the treaty says—"It is clearly understood by the parties to this treaty, that the annuity stipulated in the sixth article is to be applied to the benefit of such of the Six Nations, and of their Indian friends united with them as aforesaid, as do or shall reside within the boundaries of the United States ; for the United States do not interfere with nations, tribes, or families of Indians elsewhere resident."

An anecdote characteristic of Red Jacket has been mentioned to us by an old settler. At the conference for the formation of the treaty, Colonel Pickering commenced making memoranda as Red Jacket was speaking. The Indian orator, while depicting the wrongs which the red men had suffered from the encroachments of the whites, paused suddenly, addressed himself with energetic dignity to Colonel Pickering, and exclaimed—"Look up from the table, brother, and fix your eyes upon my eyes—that you may see that what Saguaha says is the truth, and no lie !"

Notwithstanding the anxiety of the government to propitiate the favour of the Six Nations by these treaties, many of the Senecas were found among the western Indians fighting against Harmar, St. Clair, and Wayne, and against Harrison at Tippecanoe as late as 1811. See Appendix.

### *Seneca Lands—Reservations, &c.*

1797. By treaty at Big-tree, on the Genesee, in what was then Ontario county, near the present village of Genesèo, Livingston county (Jeremiah Wadsworth, United States Commissioner, and William Shepherd, agent for Massachusetts), Robert Morris bought from the Indians the right of soil in the whole country west of Phelps's original purchase, excepting the strip at Niagara River, and excepting also the several reservations now mentioned, viz. : Two square miles at Canawagus, near Avon ; two square miles at Big-tree ; two square miles at Little-beard's town ; two square miles at Squakie Hill ; the Gardow Reservation, containing four miles square, and taking as much land on the west as on the east side of the River Genesee, in Castile, Mount Morris, &c. ; the Caneadea Reservation, extending eight miles



along the river, and two miles broad ; another reservation at Cattaraugus Creek and Lake Erie ; another reservation south side of Cattaraugus Creek (both of which last traets were afterward transferred to the Holland Company, in exchange for other lands). Also, forty-two square miles at and near Allegany River, where Corn-planter lived ; and two hundred square miles, to be laid off partly at Buffalo and Tonawanta Creeks—the privilege of hunting and fishing in all the ceded lands being reserved to the Senecas.

### *The Mohawks.*

1797. On the 29th of March, 1797, the Mohawks, who mostly fled to Canada during the revolution, by their agents, Capt. Joseph Brant and Capt. John Deserontyon, agreed with the State Commissioners, Abraham Ten Broeck, Egbert Benson, and Ezra L'Hommedieu, in presence of Isaac Smith, United States Commissioner, to relinquish all claim to lands in this state for the sum of \$1000—the state to pay \$600 for expenses of the Mohawk agents in coming and going back to Canada, and conveying the money to their nation, to be distributed according to their usage.

The representations in a memorial presented to the Legislature some time previous are worthy of notice for their reference to the former condition of the tribe : In 1786, a petition presented to the Legislature by Johannes Crine, a Mohawk chief, in behalf of himself and others of the Mohawk tribe, represented that the Mohawk Indians, from time immemorial, have lived at Tiondarogue, since called Fort Hunter, and occupied a tract of land on both sides of the Schoharie Creek, at the junction of said creek with the Mohawk River, containing upward of 3000 acres of upland, intervale, and lowlands ; that considerable improvements had been made by the tribe at the commencement of the revolution—that he alone had three good dwellings, two barns, and an orchard, besides cattle—but that, while he was imprisoned in Niagara in 1780, Sir John Johnson made a descent in May upon Cochnawaga, destroyed his place, and carried off his family, with other Mohawks, to Canada. That the reason of his imprisonment in Niagara was this : he went with a flag of truce from Gen. Schuyler to the officer at that post, where he was thrown into confinement along with his companions, Abraham, a Mohawk chief, and Petrus and Scanando, two Oneida chiefs, &c.

*The Oneidas.*

1798. On the 1st of June, 1798, by a treaty at the Oneida village (J. Hopkinson, United States Agent, present), there was bought for the uses of New-York a part of the lands reserved to the Oneidas by previous contract with the state—consideration, \$500 in hand, and \$700 annually. Ratified February 21, 1799.

*Brothertown Indians.*

1801. On the 4th of April, 1801, the tract set apart for the New-England Indians (viz. the Mohegan, Montock, Stonington, and Narraganset Indians, with the Pequots of Groton, and Nahantics of Farmington), was confirmed as their property, but without the power of alienation—the tract to be called *Brothertown*, and to be deemed part of the town of Paris, Oneida county, for all purposes connected with the execution of the laws.

*Rights of the Indians, &c.*

1801. A law relative to the Indians, passed on the 4th of April, 1801, provided fine and imprisonment for any one who should attempt to buy or sell in any way any lands belonging to the Indian tribes, unless authorized in lawful form: Also, that no action could be maintained against any Stockbridge, Brothertown, Oneida, Onondaga, or Cayuga Indians; and that any one suing on such contracts should pay treble costs to the party aggrieved: Also, that any one who should sell liquors to the Oneida, Stockbridge, or Brothertown Indians, within the counties of Oneida and Chenango, should be subject to fine and forfeiture; that pawns taken from Indians within the state for liquor should be recoverable back with costs of suit by the pawner.

The following annuities were ordered to be paid, in lieu of former stipulations, viz.: \$4869  $\frac{28}{100}$  for the use of the Oneidas; \$2000 for the Onondagas; \$2300 for the Cayugas. A portion of these sums to be applied, at the discretion of the governor, for the support of schools on the reservations.

*Disposal of State Lands.*

1801. Commissioners of the Land-Office were appointed on the 24th March, 1801, and directed to make ready for

sale the unappropriated lands in the "Western District," excepting the reserves of the Oneida, Onondaga, and Cayuga Indians, and the lands purchased from said Indians since the 11th of March, 1793, and all lands heretofore reserved by law for public uses, or for the use of this state, and all lands in the counties of Onondaga and Cayuga. The towns surveyed to be as nearly square as practicable, to contain 64,000 acres each, and the lots to be 160 acres each, numbered regularly. Four lots to be reserved in each town for promoting schools and literature. Not more than 64,000 acres to be sold by auction at any one time, and at not less than 75 cents per acre.

#### *New-Stockbridge.*

1801. By a law of April 4, 1801, the six miles square confirmed to the Stockbridge Indians by the Oneidas at the treaty of Fort Stanwix in 1788, was designated as "New-Stockbridge," and was declared to be the property of the Stockbridge Indians for ever—but without the power of alienation.

#### *Seneca Lands.*

1802. On the 30th of June, 1802, by a treaty at Buffalo Creek, in the then County of Ontario, in presence of John Tayler, U. S. Commissioner, Messrs. Oliver Phelps, Isaac Bronson, and Horatio Jones bought of the Seneca tribe the tract called Little-beard's Reservation, bounded east by Genesee River and Little-beard's Creek, on the south and west by other Seneca lands, and north by the Big-tree Reservation. The tract consisted of two square miles, and the sum paid therefor \$1200.

On the same day, the Holland Company, by their agent, Joseph Ellicott, agreed as follows with the Seneca tribe: That the two reservations near Cattaraugus Creek and Lake Erie, designated in the agreement with Robert Morris, in 1797, should be exchanged with the Indians for another tract in the same neighbourhood—the Company reserving the right of pre-emption to the exchanged lands.

The Legislature voted \$1500 to enable Oliver Phelps, Israel Chapin, and other commissioners to erect a "church and schoolhouse" in each of the Seneca and Tuscarora Reservations.

*The Senecas.*

1802. The law declared it necessary that a treaty be held with the Seneca nation of Indians to extinguish their claim to lands east of Lake Erie, to enable this state to cede their jurisdiction, or sell to the United States a sufficient space at the eastern extremity of Lake Erie, at a place called Black Rock, as might be sufficient for the establishment of a military post. The Governor was therefore authorized to hold a treaty with the Seneca nation of Indians, to extinguish their claim to the whole or such part of their lands at the east end of Lake Erie, of one mile wide on Niagara River, "from Buffalo Creek to Stedman's Farm, including Black Rock, with so much land adjoining as should be sufficient for establishing a military post, on such payments and annuities as he should judge most conducive to the interest of the state. \$5000 appropriated to pay expenses of the treaty, and to make the first payment on the land sought for. It was allowed by the law that a stipulation should be made for securing to Horatio Jones and Jasper Parish two square miles of the narrow strip lying alongside the Niagara, as aforesaid, in case the Senecas should make such provision in favour of those persons. The Governor was authorized to treat with the Oneidas and Onondagas for purchasing their reservations.

Jones and Parish were captured by the Senecas during the revolutionary war—they resided long among the tribe, and were afterward employed as interpreters by the government.

*The Oneidas.*

1802. An agreement with the Oneidas resulted in securing more of their lands for an additional annual payment.

1803. The Oneida nation of Indians, suffering much owing to their corn-crops having been cut off the previous year, besought the Legislature to pay a portion of the annuity in advance, to enable them to purchase the necessaries of life.

1804. Arrangements were made for rendering the proceeds of 1000 acres of land, belonging to the New-Stock-bridge Indians, available in their annual products for supporting a school on their reservation.



*The Cayugas.*

1807. The Cayugas ceded their two reservations on Cayuga Lake, the one two miles square, the other one mile square, for \$4800, paid to Jasper Parish for them.

*The Oneidas.*

1807. The Christian party of the Oneidas ceded "the Canastota Tract"—the Indians to be paid a sum equal to six per cent. annually on the valuation of the lands.

1809. A treaty at Albany with the Christian party of the Oneidas provided for the purchase of their reservation, consisting of 7500 acres—\$600 to be paid down, \$1000 soon after, and an annual payment equivalent to six per cent. on the then value of the lands.

1809. The Pagan party likewise sold lands for \$1000—and an annuity equal to six per cent. on the value of the lands, after deducting the \$1000.

*Protection of the Indians.*

1812. Persons other than Indians were forbidden, under penalties of fine or imprisonment, to treat, settle, or reside on any of the Indian Reservations within the state.

1813. A penalty of \$25 for every tree, with costs of suit, was denounced against those who trespassed by cutting timber on the Indian lands within this state.

*The Oneidas.*

1813. The Governor was authorized to hold a treaty with "the Oneida nation of Indians, or the Christian and Pagan party thereof," or any other of the Indian nations or tribes within the state, "for the purpose of extinguishing their claim to such part of their lands lying within this state as he may deem proper, for such sums and annuities as might be mutually agreed upon by the parties."

The Pagan party of Oneidas were authorized to retain for their own use and occupation the lot belonging to the state, situate on the southwest side of Oneida Creek, and extending from the mouth of Mud Creek to the division line between the Pagan and Christian parties, so called, containing about 428 acres, until otherwise disposed of by law.

1815. The lands bought at the last treaty with the Christian party of the Oneida Indians (pursuant to the power conferred on the governor by the law of April 5, 1813), was

ordered to be surveyed into lots of 160 acres—no occupant or settler, other than Indians, to be allowed for any improvements—and no improved land occupied by any Indian to be sold before the occupant should have relinquished his improvement to the people of the state, if such improvement should be of the value of \$20.

### *Seneca Lands.*

1815. The Legislature voted that the land north of and adjoining Black Rock, called the Garrison Lot, bought from the Senecas for the purpose of being ceded to the general government for a military post (vide law of 1802), together with land owned by the state adjoining the village of Lewiston, should be sold in small lots—and the surveyor-general was authorized to make such changes in the plans of Black Rock and Lewiston as he might deem advisable, without prejudicing the rights of persons who had already bought lots in those villages.

### *Relief of Indians.*

1817. The Governor having represented to the Legislature that great distress prevailed among the St. Regis, Oneida, Onondaga, and Seneca Indians, “on account of the destruction of their corn the last season, and of the general scarcity of other usual means of support,” provision was made for advancing such portions of the annuities due those tribes as might be requested by their chiefs for the purpose of procuring the necessaries of life.

### *Stockbridge, Oneida, &c.*

1817. White persons were forbidden, under any pretext whatever, from receiving from any Indian residing on the lands of the Mohekonic or Stockbridge Indians, or on the reservation of the Oneida or Brothertown Indians, any pawns or pledges; and forfeiture of the pledges, as well as fines, were affixed as penalties for violations of the law.

### *Lands of the Onondagas.*

1817. The lands bought “at a late treaty with the Onondaga Indians” were ordered to be surveyed into lots of 160 acres, and sold, the proceeds to be paid into the treasury.

1818. The law recited that, "whereas, by the treaty with the Onondagas on the 28th July, 1795, it was stipulated that the tribe should receive an annuity of \$2000, payable half at Canandaigua and half at Oneida: and whereas the recent removal of the whole tribe to Onondaga renders it necessary that the whole sum should be there paid, in order to a more equitable distribution thereof:" therefore, it was enacted that the whole annuity should be paid to that tribe collected at Onondaga.

*Indians of this State in 1819.*

1819. A report made in the Legislature, on the condition of the Indians of this state, represented their numbers, extent, and situation as follows:

	Acres.	Indians.
Reservation at Buffalo, . . .	83,557	636
"    "    Tonawanta, . . .	46,209	365
"    "    Cattaraugus, . . .	26,880	389
"    "    Allegany River, . . .	30,469	597
5 Reservations on Genesee River, . . .	31,648	456
Oil-Spring Reservation, . . .	640	000
Tuscarora " . . .	1,920	314
Oneida " . . .	20,000	1031
Onondaga " . . .	7,000	300
Stockbridge " . . .	13,000	438
St. Regis " . . .	10,000	400
<hr/> Total,		271,323 4976

The average value of the whole tracts was estimated at \$6 per acre, amounting to \$1,626,000.

A resolution was adopted after this report, requesting the Governor "to co-operate with the U. S. Government in such measures as may be deemed most advisable, as far as it may be found practicable, to induce the several Indian tribes within the state to concentrate themselves in some suitable situation, under such provisions and subject to such regulations as may be judged most effectual to secure them the best means of protection, and instruction in piety and agriculture, and gradually to extend to them the benefits of civilization; and that he is authorized to take such measures, either with or without the co-operation of the government of the United States."

*Concluding Arrangements.*

Between the last-mentioned date and the present year (1838), the principal intercourse between the Six Nations and the State and National Governments referred to the removal westward in 1833 of such portions of the tribes as were disposed to emigrate. Some of these exiles located about Green Bay, others beyond the Mississippi.

Within a few weeks past (February, 1838), arrangements have been made for extinguishing the Indian title to nearly every vestige of the former possessions of the Six Nations within the limits of this state; and for the removal of the fragments of those tribes to a valuable tract westward of the Mississippi.

The treaty was formed at Buffalo, R. Gillett acting as commissioner on the part of the United States, and Josiah Trowbridge appearing as superintendent in behalf of the State of Massachusetts, to which state, it will be recollected, the pre-emptive right to these Indian lands was ceded by the State of New-York in settlement of former conflicting claims. The improvement of the Reservation near Buffalo will be highly advantageous to that flourishing city. Not having seen an entire copy of the treaty, we copy an abstract of its provisions from the Buffalo Commercial Advertiser, which is in accordance with the versions given by the other daily prints of that city, the Star and the Journal:—

“By virtue of this instrument, the United States Government gives to said Indians 1,824,000 acres of land west of Missouri, being 320 acres for each person, to be held in fee simple by patent from the President, and never to be included in any state. Government also gives them \$30,000 for the support of a high school or college; \$20,000 for buildings and enclosures for the poor, on their arrival at their new homes; and \$10,000 a year for five years, to be paid in farming utensils, domestic animals, &c.

“The only cession of land to the government is of the *Green Bay Tract*, from which is excepted a reservation now occupied by the Oneidas. Those who do not remove to the new country in five years, or such time as the President may appoint, forfeit their right to the country set apart for them. The Senecas, Cayugas, Tuscaroras, and the Onondagas, residing on the Seneca Reservations, agree to remove in five



years, and a portion of the Oneidas are to do so as soon as the Governor of New-York will purchase their lands.

“Several sums of money are to be paid to several nations and individuals, to remunerate them for losses and services which it is supposed the United States ought to pay.

“A separate treaty has also been made with the Senecas and Tuscaroras, for the purchase of their lands (except one reservation conveyed by the latter to the United States in trust), by the representatives of the State of Massachusetts, with the assent of a superintendent from that state. The consideration money for the sale of the Seneca Reservation is to be paid to the United States, and be held in trust for the nation. One hundred thousand dollars of which is to be invested for the use of the nation, and the balance (\$102,000) is to be distributed among the owners of the improvements on the reservations. The government agrees to have one of its agents reside among the Indians at their new homes, and to pay them their annuities there. The remainder of the other tribes could not make positive engagements to remove, until they arranged to dispose of their lands to the state, which owns the fee of them.

“By this treaty the Tuscaroras cede to the Ogden Company, who purchased the pre-emptive right, 1920 acres, to the United States about 5000 acres, of which the Indians owned the fee, and which is to be sold by the United States, and the nett proceeds paid to the Indians.

“The Senecas cede to the pre-emptive owners about 115,000 acres, all lying in the western part of the state—50,000 of which is the reservation near the City of Buffalo.

“The other reservations are, one at Tonawanda, one at Cattaraugus, and one at Allegany.

“The tract which the Indians obtain lies directly west of and adjoining the State of Missouri, being 27 miles wide, and about 106 deep. It is watered by the Little Osage, Marmaton, Neosho, and branches of the two Verdigris and Turkey-foot Rivers. These are all clear, rapid streams, abounding in fish. The country is healthy and fertile, with sufficient timber along the borders of the rivers for all practical uses. Besides this, on the tract are found coal, fine stone quarries, and, in the immediate vicinity, salt in abundance.”

Thus faded away the power of the Iroquois or Six Nations in the State of New-York.

[NOTE.—Opportunity is here taken to insert a notice of the good-will manifested by the national government towards certain Indians who were friendly, while the great body of the Confederacy were hostile through the revolutionary war. The notice was accidentally omitted from the proper order of dates ; and the omission is here supplied particularly to corroborate the remark made at the commencement of this article, touching the feelings manifested by the government towards the Six Nations, &c. The treaty made on the 2d of December, 1794, in the Oneida country, Timothy Pickering agent for the United States, ran thus :

“Whereas, in the late war between Great Britain and the United States of America, a body of the Oneida, and Tuscarora, and the Stockbridge Indians adhered faithfully to the United States, and assisted them with their warriors ; and, in consequence of this adherence and assistance, the Oneidas and Tuscaroras, at an unfortunate period of the war, were driven from their homes, and their houses were burnt, and their property destroyed : and as the United States, in the time of their distress, acknowledged their obligations to these faithful friends, and promised to reward them ; and the United States being now in a condition to fulfil the promises then made, the following articles are stipulated by the respective parties for that purpose, to be in force when ratified by the President and Senate :

Art. 1. The United States will pay the sum of five thousand dollars, to be distributed among individuals of the Oneida and Tuscarora nations, as a compensation for their individual losses and services during the late war between Great Britain and the United States. The only man of the Kaughnawaugas now remaining in the Oneida country, as well as some few very meritorious persons of the Stockbridge Indians, will be considered in the distribution.”

The other articles provided for the erection of grist and saw mills, with the employment of men to teach the Indians the use of them, and for the erection of a church for the Oneidas instead of the edifice burnt by the British.]

## A NEW STATE PROJECTED—THE LESSEES, ETC.

(Referred to in the Notices of Treaties.)

1787. The unsettled condition of affairs about the close of the revolutionary war furnished opportunity for the partial execution of a daring project with reference to the lands of the Six Nations. The scheme of erecting a new state from this western portion of the territory of New-York was probably suggested or encouraged by the successful efforts of the Green Mountain Boys, in forming a new state called Vermont from our then northeastern counties of Cumberland and Gloucester. After a long contest with New-York, Vermont was, in 1777, declared independent of this state, as well as of Great Britain, by a solemn act of its inhabitants, who nevertheless joined heartily in the common cause of freedom against the British crown.

It was during the years 1787-8 that the project with reference to the Indian lands of Western New-York was partially executed by an association of citizens, among whose names may be recognised some that became prominent in the subsequent history of the state.\*

This scheme for the creation of a new state was partially developed by the contracts made with the Six Nations for *leasing* most of their territories at an insignificant annuity (\$2000 per annum) for a twelvemonth short of a thousand years!—the calculation obviously being that, before many of the nine hundred and ninety-nine years should have elapsed, the whites would have so multiplied in the Indian land as to bid defiance to the State of New-York, as well as to the Red Men upon whose territories they were encroaching under the specious pretext of a *lease*. (The law forbade any *purchase* from the Indians without leave of the lawful authorities.)

\* Remonstrances from Poughkeepsie, Hudson, and other places, express "surprise, anxiety, and concern at the efforts making by certain individuals to procure from the Legislature a recognition of their claims to that vast and valuable tract of country to the westward, now in possession of the Indian natives, and within and subject to the jurisdiction of the state." Fears were expressed that the objects of those Lessees tended to a dismemberment of that portion of the state from the jurisdiction of New-York, &c. It is asserted in the Hudson memorial that secret and unwarrantable means had been employed by the Lessees in making their arrangements with some of the Indians.

But the Legislature promptly responded to the warning of Governor George Clinton and the motion of Senator Egbert Benson, by adopting measures for counteracting these schemes. The law of March, 1788, strengthening the former enactments against intruders on Indian lands, to which the jurisdictional and pre-emptive rights were claimed by this state, was particularly levelled at these Lessees; and the resolute course adopted against them, the Governor being authorized to use fire and sword if needful, at once crushed the adventurous project and destroyed the embryo state.

The new law recited the importance of preserving amity with the Indians—of preventing frauds upon them, and of remedying the evils often occasioned by white men making contracts with the Indians, “which had in divers instances been productive of dangerous frauds and animosities.” With these views, all contracts made with the Indians before October, 1775, and all contracts afterward, unless by authority of the state, were pronounced void; and all persons were forbidden to buy or sell lands under such unlawful contracts with the Indians, under penalty of fine and imprisonment. Persons offending against this law, by settling on waste or ungranted lands of the state between the eastern line of lands ceded to Massachusetts and the Property Line, were to be considered as holding by a foreign title against the right and sovereignty of the state; and it was made the duty of the Governor to cause all such persons to be driven off and their buildings to be destroyed, by calling out any portion of the military force of the state.

The Lessees, thus precluded from the prosecution of their plans, beset the Legislature for a grant of land; and, about five years after the passage of the severe act by which their ambitious or avaricious hopes were effectually crushed, they succeeded (1793) in obtaining an appropriation of ten miles square, to be located at the discretion of the surveyor-general. Many of the prominent persons in this business are named in the appropriation law; and the tract selected for their use by the surveyor-general was a part of the old Military Tract in the northern part of the state.

The Lessees were likewise rewarded with some townships by Phelps and Gorham for services rendered in facilitating the arrangement between the latter and the Indians respecting the purchase of the *right of soil* in the land for which the *pre-emptive right* had been bought from Massachusetts.



Some information derived from Gen. Vincent Matthews, of Rochester, who resided in Tioga at the date of some of these transactions, induced us to examine the records in the public offices at Albany for the leases, which, as they have long lain unheeded, may be quoted here as curiosities connected with the early history of Western New-York, and not altogether irrelevant here, seeing that they covered the tract whereon the City of Rochester has recently sprung into existence.

It will be seen that, after "consenting" to the sale made by the Indians to Phelps and Gorham, the Lessees modified their first lease (dated 30th November, 1787) by causing another to be made near the close of 1788, to preserve the appearance of a claim to the Indian lands extending eastward from the "Pre-emption Line" (the east boundary of the Massachusetts lands) to the "Property Line," as the boundary was termed, which then marked the eastern limit of the "Six Nations" in this state.

*The Lessee Contracts.—No. 1.*

1787. An agreement made on the 30th November, 1787, "between the chiefs or sachems of the Six Nations of Indians of the one part, and John Livingston, Caleb Benton, Peter Ryckman, John Stevenson, and Ezekiel Gilbert, for themselves and their associates, of the County of Columbia and State of New-York, of the other part," witnessed that the said chiefs or sachems of the Six Nations, on certain considerations afterward mentioned, leased to the said John Livingston and his associates, for a period of 999 years, "all the land commonly known as the lands of the Six Nations in the State of New-York, and at the time in the actual possession of the said chiefs or sachems." From this lease was excepted any tract of land which the chiefs or sachems might choose to reserve for themselves and their heirs—"said reservations to revert to the Lessees in case they should afterward be relinquished by the Indians," &c. The payments to be made by the Lessees and their successors were designated as "a yearly rent of two thousand Spanish milled dollars, payable on the 4th of July in each year of the 999 for which the lease was drawn." Among the signatures of Indians attached to this lease are the marks of Anayawas, or Farmer's Brother, Kyantwaka, or John

Abeel, Sigowaka, or Red Jacket, Little Beard, &c. N. Rosecrantz, George Stimson, Joseph Smith, and Peter Bortil, Jr., are names subscribed as witnesses.

*The Lessee Contracts.*—No. 2.

1788. Whereas, the Six Nations of Indians, by their sachems and warriors, did, by a certain deed bearing date Nov. 30th, 1787, lease to John Livingston and his associates all the tract known as the lands of the Six Nations within the State of New-York, for a period of 999 years, at an annual rent of \$2000: And whereas, at a treaty held at Buffalo Creek with all the aforesaid Six Nations, in presence of their superintendents, the said Six Nations, by their chiefs, sachems, and warriors, by and with the consent and agreement of the said John Livingston and his associates, granted and sold to Oliver Phelps and Nathaniel Gorham, of Massachusetts, a certain seat of land contained within the aforesaid demise or lease, comprehended within that part of the territory of the said Six Nations whereof the right of pre-emption had been ceded by the said State of New-York to the Commonwealth of Massachusetts: And whereas the said Six Nations have reserved to their own use the residue of all the land contained within the said part whereof the right of pre-emption hath been ceded as aforesaid: And whereas, from the aforementioned sale and reservation, there remains subject to the aforementioned lease all the other lands mentioned and contained in the aforesaid lease, the right of pre-emption whereof hath not been ceded to the Commonwealth of Massachusetts as aforesaid, excepting and reserving what is hereinafter excepted and reserved, and to be made upon the condition hereinafter mentioned, to wit: First excepting and reserving one mile square near the outlet of the Cayuga Lake, and one of the Onondaga salt-springs, with 100 acres of land adjacent to the same, to accommodate the same with firewood and other conveniences; also excepting and reserving to the aforesaid Indians one half of the Falls, and convenient places for wiers for the purpose of catching fish and eels from the Cross Lake to the Three Rivers: also reserving an exclusive right to one of the salt-springs near Onondaga, with fifty or one hundred acres of land around the same for firewood and other conveniences for boiling salt, together with an equal right in common for eeling and fishing so far as to the Oneida Lake. All which reserva-

tions, as well as the annual rent itself hereafter mentioned and reserved to be paid to the said Indians, are made and given upon this express condition, that whenever the aforesaid Indians shall part or dispose of the same or any of them, then, in that case, the New-York Geneva Company shall have the right of acquiring the same. *Wherefore know ye*, That, in consideration of the several matters above mentioned, and of the sales, exceptions, and reservations abovementioned, whereby the lands in the aforesaid indenture contained now remaining subject to the aforesaid lease are greatly reduced in quantity—We, the sachems, chiefs, and warriors of the said Six Nations, lessors in the aforesaid demise, have exonerated the Lessees and their assigns for ever from the payment of \$1000, or one equal half of the annual rent or sum of money in the aforesaid indenture reserved and made payable to the Six Nations. (The 4th of July, 1791, was fixed as the day for the commencement of the annual payments of rent under the lease as now modified—payable in cattle, at reasonable prices, to be delivered at Canadasago [near Geneva] each year during the period of the lease.)

With these alterations, we, the same sachems, chiefs, and warriors, do, by these presents, hold good and valid, and confirm to the Lessees the aforesaid demise heretofore made, to all intents and purposes, during the term and continuance thereof, &c.

This lease is signed by several chiefs of the Oneidas, Onondagas, Cayugas, and Senecas, as well as Mohawks. Among the Mohawks appears the signature of "Jos. Brant 'Thayendanega ;" and the *names* attached to the *marks* X of the other chiefs appear to be in the handwriting of that noted Mohawk. The name of Red Jacket is spelt Shagoyeghwatha. There are also attached the names of seven of the "chief women." The witnesses were Samuel Kirkland the missionary, Jas. Dean the interpreter, Jos. Brant, David Smith, Ben. Barton, M. Hollenback, Elisha Lee, and Ez. Scott.

---

*Treaty between Phelps and Gorham and the Six Nations.*

(Referred to in the previous Notices.)

1788. The conflicting interests of New-York and Massachusetts having been reconciled by the amicable arrangement between the commissioners of both states at the close

of 1786—the pre-emptive right, or right of purchasing the right of soil from the Indian occupants, being vested in Massachusetts, while the sovereignty was conceded to New-York—the Legislature of Massachusetts, in 1787, sold the tract, containing about six millions of acres, to Oliver Phelps and Nathaniel Gorham, for one million of dollars, payable in three instalments.

The pre-emptive right being thus secured, Phelps and Gorham made energetic preparations that year for exploring and surveying their great purchase.

Accordingly, in the summer of 1788, Oliver Phelps left Granville, Massachusetts, with men and means adequate to the arduous enterprise. It may seem strange to many of the million who are now revelling in the comforts and prosperity which the last half-century has diffused through all Western New-York, that the course of Phelps and his associates should have been then considered so hazardous, that the whole neighbourhood assembled to bid them adieu—a final adieu! as many thought; for it seemed a desperate chance that any of that intrepid band should ever return from their enterprise through a region to which the Indian title had not been extinguished, and which was hardly yet tranquillized from the shocking atrocities that marked the savage warfare in our revolutionary strife. But the enterprise was in truth of a character which measurably justified such fears in his neighbours, as the reflecting reader may imagine, and as the history of the times will show.

The wilderness was successfully penetrated as far as Canandaigua, about 130 miles west of the German Flats in Herkimer county, the then sparsely-settled frontier of civilization. In connexion with the Rev. Samuel Kirkland, the well-known missionary among the Six Nations, and a commissioner in behalf of the State of Massachusetts, Mr. Phelps succeeded speedily in collecting the chiefs and warriors of those tribes, whose warlike spirit still rankled with the chastisement inflicted a few years previously by the avenging arms of Sullivan. A conference was held with the Red Men on a beautiful acclivity overlooking Canandaigua Lake—where the romantic scenery, combined with the interesting subject of deliberation, and the warmth with which that subject was discussed by such chiefs as Red Jacket and Farmer's Brother, rendered the whole scene one of thrilling interest.



The great object of this remarkable council was happily accomplished. The Indian title to more than two millions of acres (in which the site of the present City of Rochester was included in an amusing manner)\* was extinguished, though not without opposition from Red Jacket, which threatened defeat to the hopes, if not destruction to the lives, of Phelps and his associates. The critical scene may be appropriately delineated here, in the language of one conversant with the subject, as quoted from an article printed some years ago in the New-York American.

"Two days had passed away in negotiation with the Indians for a cession of their lands. The contract was supposed to be nearly completed, when Red Jacket arose. With the grace and dignity of a Roman senator, he drew his blanket around him, and with a piercing eye surveyed the multitude. All was hushed. Nothing interposed to break the silence, save the rustling of the tree-tops under whose shade they were gathered. After a long and solemn, but not unmeaning pause, he commenced his speech in a low voice and sententious style. Rising gradually with his subject, he depicted the primitive simplicity and happiness of his nation, and the wrongs they had sustained from the usurpations of the white man, with such a bold but faithful pencil, that the Indian auditors were soon roused to vengeance or melted into tears.

"The effect was inexpressible. But, ere the emotions of admiration and sympathy had subsided, the white men became alarmed. They were in the heart of an Indian country, surrounded by more than ten times their number, who were inflamed by the remembrance of their injuries, and excited to indignation by the eloquence of a favourite chief. Appalled and terrified, the white men cast a cheerless gaze upon the hordes around them. A nod from the chiefs might be the onset of destruction. At that portentous moment, Farmer's Brother interposed. He replied not to his brother chief; but, with a sagacity truly aboriginal, he caused a cessation of the council, introduced good cheer, commended the eloquence of Red Jacket, and, before the meeting had re-assembled, with the aid of other prudent chiefs, he had mod-

\* The site of Rochester, forming part of the tract of twelve by twenty-four miles bestowed for a *millyard*! (See notices of the "Early Millers of the Genesee," &c. in this work.)

erated the fury of his nation to a more salutary review of the question before them."

The reassemblage of the council in cooler blood was followed by the satisfactory arrangement of the treaty. The inveterate antipathy of Red Jacket to the white man—a feeling which characterized his whole life, albeit he faithfully observed treaties when once formed, however much he opposed their formation—was fortunately neutralized on this occasion by Farmer's Brother, the grand sachem, to whose integrity and wisdom, as well as to the same qualities somewhat differently displayed in Red Jacket, strong testimony is borne by those most conversant with the transactions of the Six Nations.

When we consider the present condition of Western New-York, with its magnificent improvements, its cities and towns, and canals and railroads, and immense agricultural riches, improved by a thrifty and enlightened people—and when we reflect on what might have been the results had the settlement of this region been retarded by the influence of Red Jacket with the Indian Confederacy which then ranged these regions as their hunting-grounds, we may well consider this council at Canandaigua, with reference not merely to the improvement of this state, but to the whole of the great West, to which this region is now the principal thoroughfare, as one of the most important events in our Indian history.

Some interesting facts connected with the operations of Phelps and Gorham are annexed, from the sketches prefixed to the Rochester Directory for 1827 (published by Everard Peck and Elisha Ely).

"After the treaty, Mr. Phelps surveyed the land into tracts, denominated *Ranges*, running north and south, and subdivided the ranges into tracts of six miles square, denominated *Townships*, and designated each by numbers, beginning to number both ranges and townships at the 82d milestone, in the southeast corner of the tract [now the southeast corner of Steuben county], numbering the townships northwardly to the lake from one to fourteen, and the ranges westwardly from one to seven. Thus, Bath is designated as township number four, in the third range; Canandaigua as township number ten, in the third range; Pittsford as number twelve, in the fifth range; and Brighton as number

thirteen, in the seventh range of townships, in Gorham and Phelps's Purchase.

"As the Genesee River runs about  $24^{\circ}$  east of north below Avon, and Mr. Phelps continued his seventh range of townships to the lake, the fifth range was left to contain but twelve, and the sixth range but ten townships; and, in order to square the tract lying west of Genesee River, he set off two townships near the lake, which he called the *Short Range*, now comprising the towns of Gates and Greece [and part of Rochester]; and the present towns of Caledonia, Wheatland, Chili, Riga, Ogden, and Parma, being then four townships, he called the first range of townships *west of Genesee River*, in Gorham and Phelps's Purchase.

"This tract formed the counties of Ontario and Steuben for many years, until 1821, when Monroe and Livingston counties were formed, except that part of it lying west of the river, which was annexed to the county of Genesee at its organization in 1802, and the south part of the seventh range set off from Steuben to Allegany.

"In 1789, Oliver Phelps opened a land-office in Canandaigua—this was the first land-office in America for the sale of her forest-lands to settlers; and the system which he adopted for the survey of his lands, by *townships* and *ranges*, became a model for the manner of surveying all the new lands in the United States; and the method of making his retail sales to settlers by *articles* has also been adopted by all the other land-offices of individual proprietorships that have followed after him.

"The *Article* was a new device, of American origin, unknown in the English system of conveyancing; granting the possession, but not the fee of the land; facilitating the frequent changes among new settlers, enabling them to sell out their improvements and transfer their possession by assignment, and securing the reversion of the possession to the proprietor where they abandoned the premises. His land-sales were allodial; and the other land-offices following his example, have rendered the Genesee farmers all fee-simple landholders, which has increased the value of the soil and the enterprise of the people.

"Oliver Phelps may be considered the *Cecrops* of the Genesee country. Its inhabitants owe a mausoleum to his memory, in gratitude for his having pioneered for them the wilderness of this CANAAN of the West."

In connexion with the foregoing remarks upon the lands of Western New-York, it may be well to notice

*The Controversy with Connecticut.*

Between Connecticut and New-York, as between Massachusetts and New-York, disputes respecting boundary arose at an early period. These disputes were arranged in 1733, as was generally supposed, by an agreement for running between the colonies a line parallel with and twenty miles eastward of the Hudson River. But this arrangement does not appear to have been considered by Connecticut as invalidating a claim to lands extending westward within a prolongation of the latitudinal lines which form her northern and southern boundaries. The charter of Connecticut, like that of Massachusetts, included territory from sea to sea—from Atlantic to Pacific. The map will show how such claims would have swept through New-York, Pennsylvania, &c. As the arrangement with Massachusetts has been fully alluded to, it may not be thought irrelevant to notice the transactions between New-York and Connecticut on the subject.

The revival of the claim by Connecticut in 1750 produced some difficulty about the period of the revolutionary war. The claim covered much of the southern portion of New-York, the northern part of Pennsylvania, and thence westward, including what is now known as the Connecticut Reserve in Ohio. In consonance with this claim, a colony from Connecticut settled on a tract lying beside the Susquehannah, within the limits of Pennsylvania. The tragical fate of this colony has rendered Wyoming celebrated in history and song. The controversy between Connecticut and Pennsylvania, which continued from 1750 down to a recent period, was finally settled in favour of the latter, under conciliations and restrictions determined by special acts of the Pennsylvania Legislature and the decisions of the Supreme Court of the Union.—(Am. Enc.)

Settlements under Connecticut grants were also made within the present limits of the State of New-York, on a narrow strip of land along the northern boundary of Pennsylvania. The people of this state, having amicably arranged a similar difficulty with Massachusetts, were not disposed to permit a continuance of the claims of Connecticut after the arrangement of boundary made in 1733, and after Connecticut (in common with Pennsylvania) had refused to contribute



any share of the expenses incurred by intercourse with the Six Nations in the French war—the Legislature of Connecticut having declared in 1746 that it was “unreasonable for New-York to expect from them the assistance desired, inasmuch as those Indians were within the territory and government of New-York.”—(Smith’s Hist.) The feelings with which the claims of Connecticut were viewed by the Legislature of New-York are sufficiently indicated by the preamble and provisions of the law of March, 1796.

After stating that “certain persons, under pretence of title derived from a quit-claim grant from the State of Connecticut, for a considerable extent of territory within this state, endeavoured, by various improper practices, to draw into question the jurisdiction of this state over the said territory, excite opposition to the lawful authority thereof, and defame the titles of persons holding lands by grants from the colony or State of New-York,” the law provided that, if any person should intrude or settle upon lands in this state, under titles derived from Connecticut by reason of the claim above-mentioned, such persons should be deemed as holding such lands by a foreign title against the sovereignty of this state; that the Governor should take prompt measures for removing all such intruders and destroying their buildings; and that he should be authorized to call out the militia for the purpose, if necessary. Fine and imprisonment were denounced against persons who should buy or sell any grants under this claim of Connecticut, with the addition that any citizen of New-York so offending should be disabled for ever from electing or being elected to any office or trust within the state. The sheriffs of Otsego, Tioga, and Ontario were specially charged to report to the Governor the names of all offenders within their limits, which then swept along the north line of Pennsylvania to Lake Erie. It was likewise provided that the Governor should direct the attorney-general to defend all suits which might be instituted against any of our citizens by persons claiming under the pretended right of Connecticut.

Suits were instituted by the Connecticut claimants, not in the tribunals of this state, but in the United States Court at Hartford. This movement was encountered by a severe law on the part of the New-York Legislature, passed in August, 1798, to the effect that,

“As evil-minded persons, under pretence of authority from other states or from the general government of the

United States, to serve process within the State or District of New-York, had excited disturbances among the citizens of this state ; and as much mischief is apprehended from such practices by means that our citizens are called out of their proper jurisdiction to answer such illegal processes, and may be much harassed in defending the same ; and as the entire jurisdiction of this state ought to be preserved and respected—

“ Therefore, persons executing such process were declared guilty of high misdemeanour (should they *presume* to come within the state without authority from the United States), subject to the state prison for seven years, at hard labour or solitude, or both, at the discretion of the court ; and, to cause the law to be rigidly enforced, any citizen of the state should be paid \$500 for causing the apprehension of each transgressor.”

The suits brought in the United States Court for Connecticut District, sitting at Hartford, were quashed after arguments from Gen. Hamilton and Colonel Burr denying the jurisdiction of the court. Lawrence Parsons and Pierpont Edwards were the counsel for Connecticut.

But, though the question was thus disposed of on technical grounds rather than on its merits, it was not revived in the face of the severe penalties denounced by the State of New-York against any persons within our limits who should attempt to carry out the views of Connecticut upon the disputed territory.

In connexion with this subject, it may be added, that the Connecticut delegates in Congress in 1786, by authority of their state legislature, relinquished all claim under their colonial charter to lands lying west of a north and south line 120 miles west of the west boundary-line of the State of Pennsylvania, “ as now claimed by that state :” the space included in that distance, and between the same parallels of latitude that formed the north and south boundaries of Connecticut Proper, was afterward known as the Western Reserve ; and the sales of land in which tract, containing 3,300,000 acres, enabled Connecticut to boast of her ample school-fund.

But the *terms* of this cession were not satisfactory to Congress. Serious controversies having been continued, as we have seen, by the claims which Connecticut could, not inconsistently with that cession, put forth against states lying

between her own proper boundaries (agreed on in 1733) and the territory which she reserved west of Pennsylvania. By an act of April, 1800, Congress significantly authorized the President to release all claims of the United States to the *soil* of the Western Reserve, on condition that Connecticut should for ever relinquish all claim of *jurisdiction* over all lands west, northwest, or southwest of the boundary-line agreed on in 1733 between New-York and Connecticut. In the same year the Legislature of Connecticut promptly complied with the suggestions of Congress, renouncing all territorial and jurisdictional claim whatever to any lands west of the *eastern* boundary of the State of New-York, excepting only from this renunciation the claim to the *soil* of the Western Reserve, the *jurisdiction* of which reserve was also ordered to be formally released to the United States, and was afterward vested in the State of Ohio, of which state this reserve forms the northeastern part.

And Virginia having previously surrendered all her large claims, thus peaceably was terminated all controversy between individual states and the United States respecting the invaluable region northwest of the Ohio—a region in which new states have arisen with a vigour and suddenness indicative of the energy of our countrymen and the excellence of our institutions. Thus was formed the arrangement by which Connecticut, like Massachusetts, relinquished political jurisdiction over regions through which their emigrant sons have largely aided in founding states wherein the MORAL INFLUENCE OF NEW-ENGLAND will be felt when time shall have swept other empires from the earth.

---

*Statement relative to Indian Annuities now payable by the State of New-York, furnished by A. C. Flagg, the Comptroller.*

Oneida Nation,	\$5169 28	
1 Christian Party of same,	1322 43	
2 " " "	120 85	
Pagan Party " "	332 48	
		\$6945 04
Onondagas residing at Onondaga,	1430 00	
" " at Buffalo,	1000 00	
		2430 00
Cayugas,		2300 00
Senecas,		500 00
Posterity of Fish-carrier, a Cayuga chief,		50 00
St. Regis Indians,		2398 33
Brothertown Indians,		2142 79
Stockbridge "		371 00

## SUBDIVISIONS OF WESTERN NEW-YORK.

---

### THE HOLLAND PURCHASE.

Some of the most important arrangements of the tract transferred by Massachusetts to Phelps and Gorham (including the site of the City of Rochester) are traced in the following "Deduction of Titles to the several Tracts of Land in the State of New-York composing the section of country called the Holland Purchase," furnished by authority of the Company some years ago.

The present importance of the territory may render this information generally interesting, while, for purposes of reference, the statements imbodyed here may save many from the trouble of seeking it in a less accessible form:—

The title to a large portion of the territory within the now acknowledged limits of the State of New-York, including the whole of the Genesee country, was a subject of controversy between the provinces of New-York and Massachusetts, both as to the right of property and the right of jurisdiction, prior to the revolution—the disputed territory being claimed by each province in virtue of ancient grants and charters under the crown of England.

King James I., in 1620, granted to the Plymouth Company a tract of land called New-England, running through the continent from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean; part of which, also extending to the Pacific, was granted to Sir Henry Roswell and his associates, called the Massachusetts Bay Company.

The first charter of Massachusetts, granted by King Charles I. in 1628, appears to have been vacated by quo warranto in 1684. A second charter was granted by William and Mary in 1691, in which the territorial limits of the province, although differently bounded, are also made to extend westwardly to the Pacific Ocean.



The Province of New-York was granted in 1663 by Charles II. to the Duke of York and Albany (afterward King James II.), who subsequently granted to Berkeley and Carteret the Province of New-Jersey. The remainder of the country comprehended in the grant of King Charles II. constituted the Province of New-York, which always claimed to extend her limits, both as to the right of property and jurisdiction, as far north as the bounds of Canada.

Of the territory which, by the treaty of peace of 1783, was ceded by Great Britain to the United States in their collective capacity, each of the individual states claimed such portions as were comprehended within their original grants or charters.

Massachusetts consequently laid claim to a strip of land extending to the westerly bounds of the United States, thus dividing the State of New-York into two parts.

The Legislature of Massachusetts, by two acts passed 13th November, 1784, and 17th March, 1785, authorized a cession by their delegates in Congress to the United States of such parts of the territory between the Hudson and Mississippi Rivers as the delegates might think proper; under which authority a deed of cession was executed by the delegates on the 18th of April, 1785.

By this deed all the territory lying westward of a meridian line to be drawn from the latitude of forty-five degrees north, through the most westerly bend of Lake Ontario, or a meridian line drawn through a point twenty miles due west from the most westerly bend of the Niagara River (which ever line should be found to be most to the west), was ceded to the United States.

The State of New-York had previously limited her western boundary to the same line—an instrument to that effect, dated 1st March, 1781, having been executed by her delegates in Congress, under the authority of an act passed 19th February, 1780.

The acceptance of these cessions by the United States may be considered as a full recognition of the rights of Massachusetts and New-York to such of the territories within the limits of their respective charters as were not included in the cessions; but the interfering claims of the two states as to those territories being left still unsettled, they were brought under the cognizance of Congress in pursuance of the articles of confederation, and a court was instituted to

decide thereon according to the provisions of the ninth article : But no decision was made by that tribunal, the controversy being finally settled by the convention between the two states, concluded at Hartford on the 16th of December, 1786.

By this arrangement Massachusetts ceded to New-York all claim to the government, sovereignty, and jurisdiction of the lands in controversy ; and New-York ceded to Massachusetts and to her grantees, and to their heirs and assigns for ever, the right of pre-emption of the soil from the native Indians, and all other the estate, right, title, and property of New-York, except the right and title of government, sovereignty, and jurisdiction (among others) to all the lands within the following limits and bounds, viz. : " Beginning in the north boundary-line of the State of Pennsylvania, in the parallel of forty-two degrees of north latitude, at a point distant eighty-two miles west from the northeast corner of the State of Pennsylvania, on Delaware River, as the said boundary-line has been run and marked by the commissioners appointed by the States of Pennsylvania and New-York respectively, and from the said point or place of beginning running on a due meridian north to the boundary-line between the United States of America and the King of Great Britain ; thence westerly and southerly along the said boundary-line to a meridian which will pass one mile due east from the northern termination of the strait or waters between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie ; thence south along the said meridian to the south shore of Lake Ontario ; thence on the eastern side of the said strait, by a line always one mile distant from the parallel to the said strait to Lake Erie ; thence due west to the boundary-line between the United States and the King of Great Britain ; thence along the said boundary-line until it meets with the line of cession from the State of New-York to the United States ; thence along the said line of cession to the northwestern corner of the State of Pennsylvania ; and thence east along the northern boundary-line of the State of Pennsylvania to the said place of beginning."

The meridian line which forms the eastern boundary of this cession passes through the Seneca Lake ; so that, within the limits of the ceded territory, as defined in the foregoing account, are comprehended all the lands at any

time owned or claimed by the Holland Land Company, in the western part of the State of New-York.

The State of Massachusetts, by a resolve of the Legislature passed 1st April, 1788, contracted to sell to Oliver Phelps and Nathaniel Gorham the right of pre-emption in all the tract of country ceded by the Convention of the 16th of December, 1786. On the 8th of July, 1788, Gorham and Phelps made a treaty with the Indians, by which the Indian claim to a part of the ceded territory was released to Gorham and Phelps.

The part so released is thus described in the treaty—“Beginning in the northern boundary-line of the State of Pennsylvania, in the parallel of  $42^{\circ}$  N., at a point distant 82 miles from the northeast corner of Pennsylvania on Delaware River; thence running west upon the said line to a meridian passing through the point of land made by the confluence of the Shanahasgwaikon [or Canaseraga] Creek with the waters of the Genesee River; thence north along the said meridian to the point last mentioned; thence northwardly along the waters of the Genesee River to a point two miles north of Canawagus village [near Avon]; thence due west 12 miles; thence in a direction northwardly so as to be 12 miles distant from the most westward bend of the Genesee River to Lake Ontario; thence eastwardly along the said lake to a meridian which will pass through the place of beginning, and thence south along the said meridian to the place of beginning.”

This tract was confirmed to Gorham and Phelps by an act of the Legislature of Massachusetts, passed 21st November, 1788.

Gorham and Phelps having afterward failed to fulfil the terms of their contract, on the 15th of February, 1790, made proposals in writing to the Legislature of Massachusetts, offering to surrender two thirds in quantity and value of the whole of the contracted lands—two of their three bonds for £100,000 each (given for the purchase-money) being cancelled—the tract released by the Indians was to be retained by Gorham and Phelps, although the contents should exceed one third of the whole, and in such case the surplus was to be paid for in money, at the average price of the whole.

Further proposals were submitted by Gorham and Phelps on the 26th February and on the 1st March, 1790, which, taken together, were accepted by the Legislature, but reserv-

ing to themselves the right of accepting in preference, at any time within one year, the previous proposals of 15th February, 1790. An indenture was accordingly entered into between Massachusetts and Gorham and Phelps, dated 9th June, 1790, by which, after reciting the proposals of 15th and 26th of February, and 1st of March, 1790, and the proceedings of the Legislature thereon, Gorham and Phelps released to Massachusetts two equal undivided third parts of the whole tract of country ceded by New-York—provided that, in the partition thereof, Gorham and Phelps's one third should be assigned to them within the limits of their purchase of the Indians; and that, if that purchase should include more than one third of the whole, they (Gorham and Phelps) should pay for the surplus. The deed contained also covenants for the purchase by Gorham and Phelps of two fourths of the two thirds so released pursuant to the proposals of 26th February, 1790; but it was nevertheless provided and mutually agreed, that Massachusetts or her assigns should and might, at any time within one year next ensuing the 5th day of March then last past, assume and hold (giving notice thereof to Gorham and Phelps) the whole of the two third parts of the lands thereby released, subject only to the claims of Gorham and Phelps to the said surplus, according to the proposals of the 15th February, 1790. In pursuance of the right thus reserved to Massachusetts, the Legislature, by a concurrent resolution, passed in the Senate on the 17th, and in the House of Representatives on the 18th of February, 1791, declared their election that the two third parts of said lands should remain the exclusive property of the commonwealth, of which resolution notice was given to Gorham and Phelps on the 19th February, 1791, by the Secretary of the Commonwealth. It is understood that the tract described in the Indian release exceeded both in quantity and value one third of the whole territory. That tract, with the exception of the parts sold, and two townships reserved by Gorham and Phelps, was subsequently sold by them to Robert Morris, and is described in the conveyance, dated 18th November, 1790, as containing 2,100,000 acres. The whole transaction in relation to Gorham and Phelps's purchase was finally settled by an indenture entered into between them and Massachusetts, dated 10th March, 1791—in pursuance of which, the balance due from Gorham and Phelps, in respect to their retained portion of the entire territory,



was paid on the 6th April, 1813, and entered in the treasurer's books.

By a concurrent resolution of the Legislature of Massachusetts, passed on the 8th March, 1791, and duly approved by the Governor, a committee of each branch was appointed, with power to negotiate a sale to Samuel Ogden of all the lands ceded to that state by the State of New York, excepting such parts thereof as had been previously granted to the United States, and such parts thereof as then belonged to Nathaniel Gorham and Oliver Phelps, their heirs or assigns, by virtue of any grant or confirmation of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts,\* and reserving one equal undivided sixtieth part of the unexcepted lands.† The committee was composed of Samuel Phillips, Nathaniel Wells, David Cobb, William Eustis, and Thomas Davis, who, in pursuance of the powers thus delegated to them, concluded, and, on the 12th of March, 1791, entered into, and executed a written contract of sale, in the form of an indenture, with Samuel Ogden, by which, on behalf of Massachusetts, they covenanted, upon the terms and conditions therein specified, to convey to him or his assigns all the estate and interest of that commonwealth in the lands referred to in the foregoing resolution.

In pursuance of this contract, the above-named committee, by deed-poll dated 11th May, 1791, conveyed to Robert Morris, as the assignee under Samuel Ogden of the covenants contained in the deed of the 12th March, 1791, a tract of land containing about 500,000 acres, bounded westerly by a meridian line drawn from a point in the north line of Pennsylvania, distant twelve miles west from the southwest corner of the land confirmed to Nathaniel Gorham and Oli-

\* The first of these exceptions refers probably to the cession of the 19th April, 1785, by which Massachusetts ceded to the United States all her claims to lands lying west of a meridian line to be drawn from lat. 45° N. through the most westerly bend of Lake Ontario. The second exception refers to a tract of land within the bounds of the territory ceded by New-York, which had been previously granted and confirmed to Gorham and Phelps.

† This reserved sixtieth part was afterward conveyed to Robert Morris by the State of Massachusetts. This reservation, in the original sale to Morris, was caused by a contract made by Gorham and Phelps (prior to the surrender of their claims to Massachusetts) for the sale of one sixtieth of the entire territory to John Butler. Butler subsequently assigned his right to this one sixtieth to Robert Morris, who was thus enabled to acquire a title from Massachusetts.

ver Phelps, to the line in Lake Ontario which divides the dominions of Great Britain and the United States ; northerly by said dividing line ; easterly by land confirmed to Gorham and Phelps ; and southerly by the north line of Pennsylvania.

This tract forms no part of the land subsequently purchased of Robert Morris, for the benefit of the Holland Land Company ; but as its westerly bounds form the easterly bounds of those purchases, it is so far connected with the Company's title.

The lands of the Holland Land Company are embraced in four deeds of conveyance executed to Robert Morris by the above-named committee, all dated 11th of May, 1791, each reciting the contract with Samuel Ogden, as contained in the instrument of the 12th March, 1791, together with his release of the covenants contained in that instrument, and his agreement that the lands therein described should be conveyed to Robert Morris, each reserving one undivided sixtieth part of the premises therein described, and severally conveying each a distinct tract of land supposed to contain 800,000 acres. The following are the tracts so conveyed :—

1. The *First Tract* begins on the north line of the State of Pennsylvania, at a point distant twelve miles west from the southwest corner of land confirmed by the Commonwealth of Massachusetts to Nathaniel Gorham and Oliver Phelps ; thence running west, on the Pennsylvania line, sixteen miles ; thence north, on a meridian line, to the dividing line between the United States and the dominions of Great Britain ; thence easterly, on said dividing line, until it comes to a point from which a meridian line will fall upon the point of beginning ; and thence on the same meridian line to the place of beginning—consideration, £15,000. This tract comprehends Ranges I., II., and III., as laid down in the map of J. and B. Ellicott's survey of the Holland Purchase.

2. The *Second Tract* begins on the north line of the State of Pennsylvania, at a point distant 28 miles west from the southwest corner of the land confirmed to Gorham and Phelps ; thence running west on the Pennsylvania line sixteen miles ; thence north to the boundary-line of the United States ; thence easterly along that line to a point whence a meridian line will fall on the point of beginning ; and thence south on that meridian to the place of beginning—consider-

ation £15,000. This tract comprehends Ranges IV., V., and VI., as laid down on Ellicott's map.

3. The *Third Tract* begins on the north line of the State of Pennsylvania, at a point distant forty-four miles west from the southwest corner of the land confirmed to Gorham and Phelps ; thence running west on the Pennsylvania line sixteen miles ; thence north to the boundary-line of the United States ; thence easterly along that line to a point whence a meridian line will fall on the point of beginning ; thence south on that meridian to the place of beginning—consideration, £15,000. This tract comprehends Ranges VII. and VIII., and 263 chains and 76 links off the easterly side of Range IX. of Ellicott's map.

4. The *Fourth Tract* begins on the north line of the State of Pennsylvania, at a point distant sixty miles west from the southwest corner of the land confirmed to Gorham and Phelps ; thence running west until it meets the land ceded by Massachusetts to the United States, and by the United States sold to the State of Pennsylvania ;\* thence northerly along the land so ceded to Lake Erie ; thence northeasterly along Lake Erie to a tract of land lying on the easterly side of the River or Strait of Niagara, belonging to the State of New-York ;† thence northerly along that tract to the boundary-line of the United States in Lake Ontario ; thence easterly along that line to a point whence a meridian line will fall on the point of beginning—consideration, £10,000. This tract comprehends the remaining westerly part of Range IX., and the whole of Ranges X., XI., XII., XIII., XIV., and XV., of Ellicott's map.

The undivided one sixtieth part of the above-described tracts, reserved by each of the four deeds of conveyance last mentioned, was granted to Robert Morris in fee-simple, by a concurrent resolution of the Legislature of Massachusetts, passed on the 20th of June, 1792, and approved by the Governor, of which resolution an exemplification under the great seal of the Commonwealth was recorded in the Secretary's Office at Albany on the 10th November, 1792.

These conveyances will be found to embrace all the territory within the State of New-York lying west of a meridian line commencing in the north bounds of Pennsylvania,

\* See notice of the Pennsylvania Triangle.

† This was a strip a mile wide along the river.

at a point distant twelve miles west from the southwest corner of Gorham and Phelps's purchase; and thence extending north to the boundary-line of the United States in Lake Ontario, excepting only the reserved strip of land one mile in width along the Niagara River; and, with this exception, Robert Morris thus became seized of the pre-emptive title to the whole of this territory.

The whole of the lands of the Dutch proprietors within the State of New-York were originally purchased for their account from Robert Morris, and conveyed for their benefit to trustees. On 11th April, 1796, a special act was passed for the relief of Wilhelm Willink, Nicholas Van Staphorst, Christian Van Eeghen, Hendrick Vollenhoven, and Rutger Jan Schimmelpenninck, which was succeeded by a supplementary act passed 24th February, 1797, including the names of Jan Willink, Jacob Van Staphorst, Nicholas Hubbard, Pieter Van Eeghen, Isaac Ten Cate, Jan Stadnitski, and Arenout Van Beestingh. By these two acts the trustees were authorized to hold the lands which had been contracted and paid for by all or any of the above-named individuals, and for the period of seven years to sell the same to citizens of the United States—declarations describing the land so held being filed in the Secretary's Office by the 1st of July, 1797. Such declarations were made and filed accordingly. Under the general alien act of the 2d of April, 1798, the titles were afterward vested in the names of the Dutch proprietors by new conveyances, &c. By this general act, which was to continue for three years, all conveyances to aliens, not being the subjects of powers or states at war with the United States, were declared to be valid, so as to vest the estate in such aliens, their heirs and assigns for ever.

The construction of this act was settled by a declaratory act, passed 5th March, 1819, by which it is declared and enacted that all conveyances made to aliens under the act of 2d April, 1798, should, as to any question or plea of alienism, be deemed valid and effectual to vest the lands thereby conveyed in the several grantees, so as to authorize them and their heirs and assigns, although aliens, to devise or convey the same to any other alien or aliens, not being the subjects of a power or state at war with the United States.

Two judgments were recovered in the Supreme Court of the State of New-York against Robert Morris, which were



found to overreach the titles of several of the purchasers under him. The first of these judgments was recovered by William Talbot and William Allum, and was docketed on the 8th June, 1797. The second judgment was recovered by Solomon Townsend, and was docketed on the 10th of August, 1798.

Previously to the year 1800 an execution had been issued on the last judgment, in virtue of which all the lands conveyed to Morris by the State of Massachusetts had been levied upon, sold, and conveyed by the sheriff of Ontario county to Thos. Mather, in whose name actions of ejectment founded on this conveyance were prosecuted in the Supreme Court of the State of New-York. In the spring of the year 1800, and during the pendency of these ejectments, an execution was issued on the earlier judgment of Talbot and Allum, and the whole tract of country was again levied upon, and advertised for sale by the sheriff.

Under these circumstances Mr. Busti, then general agent of the Holland Land Company, entered into an arrangement with Gouverneur Morris, the assignee of the earlier judgment, by which to put an end to the claims set up under both judgments, and also to the pretensions set up by Robert Morris, in relation to the right of redemption in the million and the half million acre tracts.\*

To effect these objects, it was agreed that both judgments, and also a release of Mather's interest, under the sheriff's

\* Concurrently with the execution of the original conveyance for these two tracts of land by Robert Morris to Le Roy and Lincklaen, articles of agreement were entered into, by which, among other things, a right was reserved to the grantees to elect, within a certain period, to convert the purchase into a loan, in which case the conveyance was to enure by way of mortgage to secure the repayment of the purchase-money. The grantees choosing to hold the lands as a purchase declared no election to hold them otherwise; but it was nevertheless contended by Morris, and those claiming under him, that the whole transaction was to be considered as a loan, and that a right of redemption still existed in Morris or his assigns, which a Court of Chancery would enforce. This question was put at rest by the conveyance of 10th February, 1801, from T. L. Ogden and Gouverneur Morris, in the latter of whom were then vested all the rights which Robert Morris had in these lands on the 8th June, 1797, or at any time subsequent. This conveyance served also as a confirmation of title under the treaty with the Seneca Indians of 15th September, 1797, which confirmation had been withheld as to this tract, although given with regard to the "million-acre" and the "800,000-acre tracts."

deed to him, should be purchased by the Holland Land Company, which was done. The two judgments were accordingly assigned to the individuals composing the company : that of Townsend by his attorney, Aaron Burr, by deed of assignment, dated 22d April, 1800 ; that of Talbot and Allum by Gouverneur Morris, the assignee, by deed of assignment of the same date.

Founded on these preliminary acts, articles of agreement were entered into between Thomas L. Ogden of the first part, Wilhelm Willink, Nicolaas Van Staphorst, Pieter Van Eeghen, Hendrick Vollenhoven, and Rutger Jan Schimmelpenninck of the second part, and Gouverneur Morris of the third part, also dated the 22d of April, 1800, by which, after reciting the above assignments and the purchase of Mather's interest, it was mutually agreed that the release from Mather should be taken in the name of Thomas L. Ogden ; that he should also become the purchaser at the approaching sale under the judgment of Talbot and Allum ; and that the title, thus derived under both judgments, should be held by him upon trust for the purposes expressed in the agreement.

Among the trusts declared by that instrument, it was provided that the million and the half million acre tracts, composing together what is now called the million and a half acre tract, should be held subject to the issue of an amicable suit, to be instituted on the equity side of the Circuit Court of the United States for the District of New-York, to determine the operation and effect of the conveyance of those tracts by Robert Morris ; so that, if by the decree of that court, or of the Supreme Court of the United States, in case of an appeal from the decision of the Circuit Court, such conveyance should be adjudged to be absolute and indefeasible, then the two tracts should be released and confirmed by Gouverneur Morris to the Holland Land Company ; but if adjudged to be a mortgage, then that they should be released by them to him upon payment of the original purchase-money and interest. It was further provided by this agreement, that the residue of the entire tract of country should be released and confirmed by T. L. Ogden to the several proprietors under Robert Morris, according to the award and appointment of Alexander Hamilton, David A. Ogden, and Thomas Cooper.

In pursuance of this agreement, Mather's rights under the sale upon Townsend's judgment were conveyed to Thos. L. Ogden, by deed dated 22d April, 1800 ; and a sale having

been made under the execution issued upon the judgment of Talbot and Allum, the entire tract of country, as to all the estate and interest therein which Robert Morris was entitled to on the 8th June, 1797, was conveyed by Roger Sprague, sheriff of Ontario county, to Thomas L. Ogden, by deed dated 13th May, 1800.

Alexander Hamilton, David A. Ogden, and Thomas Cooper made an award or appointment, dated 22d January, 1801, directing conveyances by Thomas L. Ogden of the whole of the lands to and among the several grantees under Robert Morris, the parcels to be conveyed to each being defined by appropriate descriptions and boundaries.

In conformity with this appointment, the several confirmations respecting the "million-acre," "800,000-acre," and "300,000-acre tracts" were executed by T. L. Ogden on the 13th and 27th February, 1801.

It was required by the award that each of the grantees under Morris, receiving a release from Thos. L. Ogden, should execute to him a release or quit-claim of all the residue of the tract of country, which releases were accordingly executed.

---

#### THE PULTENEY ESTATE.

The great size and present immense value of this tract may render some particulars respecting it satisfactory to those who are desirous of tracing the progress of Western New-York. It would, indeed, be almost unpardonable, in these notices of settlement, to pass silently by the enterprising CHARLES WILLIAMSON, the early agent of that estate, whose exertions contributed so essentially to stimulate the progress of improvement in this then wilderness. It was from the Pulteney Estate that Rochester, Fitzhugh, and Carroll bought the "hundred-acre lot" which formed the nucleus of the City of Rochester.

After selling out about one third of the tract to which the Indian title had been extinguished by them, Phelps and Gorham, in November, 1790, sold nearly all the residue of that tract to Robert Morris. The quantity was about 1,264,000 acres, and the price eightpence per acre. Mr. Morris sold his bargain to Sir William Pulteney, and Charles Williamson was appointed the agent to manage the sales

to the settlers, for whose accommodation land-offices were opened at Geneva and Bath. [The portion of territory to which Phelps and Gorham had not extinguished the Indian title was relinquished by them to Massachusetts, and afterward passed through the hands of Robert Morris to the Holland Company, as stated particularly elsewhere in this volume.]

The boundaries of the Pulteney Estate, as given by Spafford's Gazetteer, were thus : Northward by Lake Ontario; eastward by the Pre-emption Line; south by the State of Pennsylvania; west by a transit meridian line due north from lat.  $42^{\circ}$  to the Genesee River at the junction of the Canaseraga Creek and Genesee River; thence by that river to the south line of Caledonia; thence west twelve miles, and thence northeasterly by the east line of "the Triangle" twelve miles west of the Genesee River, to Lake Ontario. It comprises nearly all of Steuben and Ontario counties, the east range of townships in Allegany county, and the east and principal parts of the counties of Livingston and Monroe. Some portions of the territory included within these bounds, to the extent, probably, of one third of the whole tract, had been sold to companies and individuals before the purchase made by Sir William Pulteney; and that purchase was of course made subject to all the previous contracts.

Some of the memoranda furnished by Mr. Maude in 1800 respecting Captain Williamson's operations as agent of the Pulteney Estate, may be quoted here as illustrative not merely of the character of his agency, but of the history of our early settlements.

"Bath, which now contains about forty families," says the traveller, "was laid out in 1792, the same year that Captain Williamson forced a passage to this till then unknown country, through a length of wilderness which the oldest and most experienced woodmen could not be tempted to *assist* him to explore; tempted, too, by an offer of more than five times the amount of their usual wages. Captain W. was then accompanied by his friend and relative, Mr. Johnstone, and a servant—afterward a backwoodsman was prevailed on to join the party.

"It was not till 1795 that this country could supply its inhabitants with food; for, till then, their flour was brought from Northumberland and their pork from Philadelphia; yet, so rapidly has the spirit of improvement gone forth in



this country, so suddenly has plenty burst forth where so late was famine, and so quick the change of scene from dark-tangled forests (whose deathlike silence yielded but to the growl of bears, the howl of wolves, and the yell of savages) to smiling fields, to flocks and herds, and to the busy hum of men, that, instead of being indebted to others for their support, they will henceforth annually supply the low country, Baltimore especially, with many hundred barrels of flour and heads of cattle.

“On Captain Williamson’s first arrival, where now is Bath, he built a small log hut for his wife and family. If a stranger came to visit him, he built up a little nook for him to put his bed in. In a little time, a boarded or frame house was built to the left of the hut; this also was intended but as a temporary residence, though it then appeared a palace. His present residence, a very commodious, roomy, and well-planned house, is situate to the right of where stood the hut, long consigned to the kitchen fire. \* \* \*

“Bath is situated in a small valley, watered by the Conhocton, running at the foot of a mountainous ridge which shuts in the valley to the south: this ridge is high and steep, and clothed with wood to its summit. Bath is the capital of Steuben county, which county contains at present (in 1800) about 300 families.

“On the first settlement of the country, these mountainous districts were thought so unfavourably of when compared with the rich flats of Ontario county (or the Genesee country), that none of the settlers could be prevailed upon to establish themselves here till Captain Williamson himself set the example, saying, ‘As Nature has done so much for the Northern plains, I will do something for these Southern mountains;’ though the truth of the case was, that Captain W. saw very clearly, on his first visit to the country, that the Susquehannah, and not the Mohawk, would be ultimately its best friend. Even now it has proved so; for at this day (1800) a bushel of wheat is better worth one hundred cents at Bath than sixty cents at Geneva. This difference will grow wider every year;\* for little, if any, additional improvement can be made in the water communication with New-York, while that to Baltimore will admit of very extensive

\* \* What an amusing contrast is presented between these predictions and the present actual condition of things!

and advantageous ones. Its present efforts are those of a child compared with the manly strength it will soon assume.

“I visited Captain Williamson’s mills, a little west of Bath, on Conhocton Creek, which, before the winter sets in, will be made navigable fifteen miles higher up; at least a farmer there promises to exert himself to send an ark down from thence in the spring. Should he succeed, Captain W. promises him a gift of thirty acres of land. The navigation of the Susquehannah will then extend to within six miles of Canandaigua Lake.

“Geneva is situate at the northwest extremity of Seneca Lake. It is divided into Upper and Lower Town. The first establishments were on the margin of the lake, as best adapted to business; but Captain Williamson, struck with the peculiar beauty of the elevated plain which crowns the high bank of the lake, and the many advantages which it possessed as a site for a town, began here to lay out his building-lots parallel with and facing the lake. These lots are three quarters of an acre deep, and half an acre in front, and valued (in 1800) at \$375 per lot. One article in the agreement with Captain Williamson is, that no buildings shall be erected on the east side of the street, that the view of the lake may be kept open. Those who purchase a lot have also the option of purchasing such land as lays between their lot and the lake—a convenience and advantage which I suppose few will forego—the quantity not being great, and consisting principally of the declivity of the bank, which, for the most part, is not so steep as to unfit it for pasturage or gardens.

“To give encouragement to this settlement, Captain Williamson built a very large and handsome hotel, and invited an Englishman of the name of Powell to take the superintendence of it. Captain Williamson has two rooms in this hotel appropriated to himself; and as he resides here the greater part of the year, he takes care that Powell does justice to the establishment and to his guests. From this cause it is, that, as it respects provisions, liquors, beds, and stabling, there are few inns in America equal to the hotel at Geneva. That part of the town where the hotel is situated is intended for a public square. At Mile-Point, a mile south of the hotel, Captain Williamson has built a handsome brick house, intended for the residence of his brother, who had an intention of establishing at Geneva.

“ In 1792, Geneva did not contain more than three or four families ; but such is the beauty, salubrity, and convenience of the situation, that it now consists of at least sixty families, and is rapidly receiving accessions as the new buildings get finished for their reception. There were at this time (1800) settled at Geneva, Mr. and Mrs. Colt, Messrs. Johnstone, Hallet, Rees, Bogart, and Beekman ; three of these gentlemen were lawyers. Here were also two doctors, two storekeepers, a blacksmith, shoemaker, tailor, hatter, hairdresser, saddler, brewer, printer, watchmaker, and cabinet-maker. A hat made *entirely* of beaver is sold here for \$10.

“ Geneva is supplied with water conveyed in pipes from a neighbouring spring, and also by wells. From the lake, the town is plentifully supplied with a great variety of excellent fish. Seneca Lake is forty-four miles long, and from four to six miles wide. Its greatest depth is not known ; the water is very clear and wholesome ; the bottom is sand and gravel, with a clear sandy beach, like the seashore, and, consequently, not infested with moschetoes, &c. This lake is navigated by a sloop of forty tons, which runs as a packet, and carries on a trade between Geneva and Catharinetown, at the head of the lake.

“ Canandaigua, in 1792, was not farther advanced in improvement than Geneva, as it then consisted of only two frame houses and a few log houses. It is now (1800) one third larger than Geneva—containing ninety families, and is the county town. Canandaigua is built at right angles with the lake, and, consequently, has not a commanding view of it. Strangers will always regret this circumstance ; for, though Canandaigua Lake is not half the size of Seneca Lake, yet its scenery is far more attractive, and its banks would have afforded a situation very superior to that of Geneva. Those, however, who laid out the town of Canandaigua looked for more substantial gratifications than that of merely pleasing the eye.

“ Canandaigua consists of one street ; from this street are laid off sixty lots, thirty on each side. Each lot contains forty acres, having only twenty-two perches, or one hundred and twenty-one yards in front : thirty lots consequently extends the town upward of two miles ; but the extremities of the present town are not more than a mile and a half apart. These lots are valued in their unimproved state at

\$600 to \$1000 each. The land is very good; two tons and a half of hay has been made to the acre.

"The principal inhabitants of Canandagua are, Thomas Morris, Esq., Mr. Phelps, Mr. Gorham (who are the greatest land-owners in Canandaigua and its neighbourhood), and Judge Atwater. I was introduced also to Mr. Greig, from Morpeth, in England—a gentleman *reading law* with Mr. Morris.

"Canandaigua Lake is eighteen miles long, and from one to one and a half in breadth. The water near the outlet is very shallow, but of very great depth near the head of the lake. The new outlet (an artificial one being cut at the northwest corner—the natural outlet being, as in Seneca Lake, at the northeast corner) has shoaled the water so much, that near that end of the lake a considerable sand-bar has appeared above its surface. The shores are low the first six miles—the lake is then imbosomed in high cliffs and mountains. The bottom is sand and gravel."

Captain Williamson, as agent of the Pulteney Estate, purchased the Allen mill-lot, or hundred-acre tract, which formed the nucleus of the City of Rochester. "Capt. W., perceiving the value of this property, proposed to build a new and much larger mill" about the year 1800; but, in 1802, sold the tract to Rochester, Carroll, and Fitzhugh, who in 1812 laid it out into a village-plot under the name of the senior proprietor. At the Big Spring, within two miles of the Scotch settlement at Caledonia, Capt. Williamson laid out a town in acre lots; but only two families were resident at the spring in 1800, while at Caledonia there were twelve families, and six other families in the immediate neighbourhood. "These settlers purchased their land of Capt. W. for \$3 per acre. He gave each family a cow, and supplied them with wheat for the first year, to be repaid in kind. He was also not to charge any interest for the first five years. The Big Spring spreads over two acres, on a limestone bed; the pond never freezes, and its outlet has force of water sufficient to turn two or more large water-wheels. The stream from this spring falls into Allen's Creek, on which Caledonia is situated"—[on which creek also stands the flourishing village of Scottsville.]



## THE MILITARY TRACT.

1781. Among the acts of the New-York Legislature in sustenance of the revolutionary war, was a resolution for raising forces to recruit the army in 1781—the period of enlistment fixed at three years, or till the close of the war—and the faith of the state pledged that each soldier should have 500 acres as soon after the war as the land could be safely surveyed.

1782. A law setting apart lands for the payment of military bounties was adopted by the New-York Legislature on the 25th of July, 1782. The preamble of the law set forth that, “as Congress had promised that lands should, at the close of the revolution, be given to the officers and soldiers, the Legislature were inclined to carry out the wishes and promises of Congress so far as the New-York soldiery were concerned.” With these views the law decreed that the territory within the following boundaries should be devoted to the location of grants made to the New-York troops in the service of the United States, and to such other persons for military service as the Legislature might designate. The tract included all the lands in Tryon county (which then embraced all the state west of Albany county), bounded northward by Lake Ontario, Onondaga [now Oswego] River, and Oneida Lake; west by a line drawn from the mouth of the Great Sodus or Assodorus Bay through the most westerly inclination of Seneca Lake [this was the Pre-emption Line, or east boundary of the Massachusetts lands]; south by an east and west line drawn through the most southerly inclination of Seneca Lake; and on the east by a line drawn from the most westerly boundary of the Oneida or Tuscarora country on the Oneida Lake, through the most westerly inclination of the west bounds of the Oneida or Tuscarora country. This act was amended in some of its provisions, sess. 9, sess. 11, sess. 12, sess. 14. By the act of February 28, 1789, sess. 12, six lots were reserved in each township, viz., one for promoting the Gospel and a public school, another for promoting literature in this state, and the remaining four lots to satisfy the surplus share of commissioned officers not corresponding with the division of 600 acres, and to compensate such persons as should by chance draw lots, the greater part of which should be covered with water.

The execution of this law depended upon contingencies which caused considerable delay; for the Indian title to the tract was then unextinguished by any treaty, no lands (save a tract between Unadilla and Chenango Rivers, &c.) having been acquired from the Indians by the state till 1788-9, when the Oneidas, Cayugas, and Onondagas sold their territories, which extended to the west bounds of the tract set apart for military bounty-lands—the land westward of which belonged to Massachusetts and the Senecas, and to those who, like Phelps and Gorham, purchased the respective rights of that state and of the Seneca tribe, of which particulars are elsewhere given under appropriate heads.

1786. The preamble of a law of the 5th May, 1786, set forth that, as the settlement of the unappropriated lands in the state, in the manner directed by former laws, was subject to great embarrassment and inconvenience, and productive of much controversy—expediency demanded a speedy disposal of the tracts owned by the state. One of the provisions of this law was to this effect: that, as sundry locations of military bounty-lands had been made on lands of the Onondaga, Cayuga, and Seneca nations, and as attempts to settle such lands might involve the state in controversy with those Indians, patentees were authorized to withdraw their locations, and to locate on lands which might be *prepared* (but before they should be *offered*) for sale under this act, excepting on lands bought from the Oneida Indians, and excepting also the tract between Chenango and Unadilla Rivers, bought on the 28th of June, 1785, and also excepting vacant lands in the southern district.

1786. As there seemed to be little prospect of soon extinguishing the Indian title to the tract in Western New-York, originally designated for the payment of military bounties, the Legislature appropriated twelve northern townships (now in the counties of Clinton, Franklin, and Essex) to satisfy the claims of such of the patentees as were becoming impatient for locations. These twelve townships were each ten miles square—making an area of 1200 square miles, or 768,000 acres. The land thus allotted is sometimes called the “Old Military Tract;” but, as the Indian title to the other tract was soon after (in 1789) extinguished by the state, the grants to the revolutionary soldiers were chiefly located on the lands of the Onondagas and Cayugas.

1789. On the 28th of February, 1789, an act was passed

for appropriating the lands devoted to the payment of the revolutionary soldiers, the Indian title to which lands had at length been extinguished by treaties with the Onondagas and Cayugas. The State of New-York thus redeemed the pledge given to the revolutionary soldiers by the act of the 25th of July, 1782. The terms of the arrangements with the Indians are stated elsewhere in this volume.

The MILITARY TRACT was accordingly surveyed into twenty-eight townships, each township embracing 100 lots of 600 acres, exclusive of reservations—an area of land equal to 1,680,000 acres—which tract was,

On the 5th of March, 1794, erected into a separate county called ONONDAGA—the county courts were ordered to be held alternately at Manlius and in Scipio (the latter place being in what is now Cayuga county), and the prisoners to be kept in Herkimer jail till otherwise ordered.

This Military Tract, or old Onondaga county, has been subdivided into several counties, viz.: Courtland, Tompkins, Cayuga, and Seneca, and partly into Oswego and Wayne.

This great tract embraces the Cayuga, Onondaga, Skaneateles, Owasco, Otisco, and Cross Lakes, and several smaller lakes or ponds, part of Seneca Lake, the whole length of Seneca River, part of the lakes and streams on its boundaries, and many small streams of great value—as are its soil, products, and the singular opulence of its mineralogy—salt, gypsum, marl, lime, water-lime, iron ore, &c.

Although the “Military Tract” may be truly considered as “a proud and splendid monument of the gratitude of New-York to her revolutionary heroes,” the soldiers whose patriotic valour earned the reward, in many cases realized little from the bounty of their country. Some of those who know the present value of 600 acres of Onondaga lands, may be surprised and grieved to learn that the patents for that quantity were frequently sold at rates varying from \$8 to \$30 each for about ten years after the revolutionary war!

Some of the statements of Maude, a traveller from whose work various quotations are made in this volume, may be noticed here as illustrative of the subject of the foregoing remarks:—

“I had now (in the year 1800) entered upon the Military Townships, which the State of New-York had granted to the officers and soldiers who had served in their line during the war. Each soldier had a patent made out for 600 acres.

These patents were soon bought up by greedy speculators, who very rarely gave more than eight dollars, or half a joe, for each patent of six hundred acres, now (1800) selling at from three to six dollars per acre! 'Tis true [some of] the soldiers sold their patents many times over—perhaps once a week.\*

“ Congress, by an act of the 16th of September, 1776, resolved that a bounty of land should be given to the Continental Army, viz. :

	Acres.
Private and non-commissioned officer, .	100
An Ensign, . . . . .	150
Lieutenant, . . . . .	200
Captain, . . . . .	300
Major, . . . . .	400
Lieutenant-colonel, . . . . .	450
Colonel, . . . . .	500

“ And by an act of the 12th of August, 1780—

Brigadier-general, . . . . .	850
Major-general, . . . . .	1100

“ The State of New-York, undertaking to provide for her own citizens serving in the army of the United States, passed an act on the 27th of March, 1783, which granted to them a quantity of land fivefold in addition to the grant of Congress—making their proportion as follows:—

	Acres.
Private and non-commissioned officer, .	600
An Ensign, . . . . .	900
Lieutenant, . . . . .	1200
Captain, . . . . .	1800
Major, . . . . .	2400
Lieutenant-colonel, . . . . .	2700
Colonel, . . . . .	3000
Brigadier-general, . . . . .	5100
Major-general, . . . . .	6600

“ In 1788, the current price for a soldier's right was eight dollars: in 1792, they had risen to thirty; and they are

\* These irregularities occasioned great difficulties in the early settlement of the country; and so great was the evil, that a board of commissioners existed for several years for the purpose of arbitration between contending claimants. Gen. Vincent Mathews, then of Tioga, but now a resident of Rochester, was a member of the board intrusted with this delicate authority.



now, in 1800, even those in a wild unimproved state, worth from three to five dollars per acre."

---

#### THE TRIANGLE TRACT.

The history of this tract is intimately connected with that of the *Millyard Tract*—the twelve by twenty-four miles originally granted by the Indians for the convenience of a mill at Genesee Falls; next westward of which "millyard" the Triangle Tract is located. It was agreed between Phelps and Gorham and the Indians, that the "millyard" should be bounded eastwardly by the Genesee River, south by a line running from a point on the river about Avon west twelve miles, and thence the western boundary should run northwardly to the Lake Ontario, which was the northern boundary. It was then supposed by some that the general course of the Genesee River from Avon was west of north; and some misunderstanding appears to have temporarily existed between Phelps and the Indians as to the running of the western boundary; whether it should run parallel with the general course of the river (and twelve miles distant therefrom), or due north from the southwesterly point of beginning twelve miles west of Avon. The western line was run by Hugh Maxwell due north from the last-mentioned point. But, as the river enters Ontario east of north from Avon, the northern termination of Maxwell's line was more than twelve miles from the river at its junction with the lake. The matter was soon afterward arranged by a survey which was made by the venerable Augustus Porter (who is still living at Niagara Falls), and who ran the west line conformably to the northeasterly course of the river from Avon, said line being as nearly as practicable twelve miles west of the general course of the stream in that distance. Thus was created what is called the *Triangle Tract* (the base resting on Lake Ontario), between the new and the old west lines of the "millyard"—said triangle containing about 87,000 acres, and forming the towns of Clarkson and Sweden in Monroe county, and parts of Bergen and Le Roy in Genesee county. Robert Morris, who bought from Massachusetts certain lands relinquished by Phelps and Gorham, sold this "Triangle Tract" to Le Roy, Bayard, and M'Evers.

Before this west line was rectified as it now stands, Robert Morris sold the tract next west of it, known as

*The 100,000-acre Tract (now partly called the Connecticut Tract)*

To Andrew Craigie, James Watson, and James Greenleaf, for \$37,500; Craigie having one half and Watson and Greenleaf each one quarter. Watson sold his interest to Greenleaf; Greenleaf sold "an equal undivided half of the 100,000 tract" to Oliver Phelps in 1794; Phelps sold his "two equal undivided fourth parts of the 100,000 tract" to Dewitt Clinton in 1795, taking mortgages upon the land for a part of the purchase-money due from Mr. Clinton. The lands reverted from Mr. Clinton to Mr. Phelps by a sale made under the mortgages from the former to the latter; were afterward (in 1801) sold to Dudley Saltonstall, and immediately afterward released by said Saltonstall to Mr. Phelps. In April, 1801, Mr. Phelps sold an "undivided half of the 100,000-acre tract" to the State of Connecticut—consideration, \$125,000—being an investment of part of the school-fund of that state.

The other half of the 100,000-acre tract, that originally bought by Craigie from Robert Morris, was sold by Craigie to Charles Williamson and Thomas Morris in 1796; Morris in 1800 released his interest to Williamson, and the latter in 1801 deeded "an equal undivided half of the 100,000-acre tract" to Sir William Pulteney; from Sir William the title descended to his only child, the Countess of Bath; from her to Sir John Lowther Johnstone, her heir; and a release from Sir John to the State of Connecticut was executed (by Robert Troup, his attorney, for a nominal consideration) "to carry into effect a division of the 100,000-acre tract among the parties or tenants in common," &c. The division was accordingly consummated between the Pulteney Estate and the State of Connecticut in 1811.

Thus much for the early arrangements of important minor tracts (minor as compared with the Holland Purchase or Pulteney Estate) westward of the celebrated "*Millyard*," wherein the City of Rochester has sprung into existence.

## BOUNDARIES ALLUDED TO.

*Property Line—Pre-emption Line—Pennsylvania Line.*

As these terms are occasionally used in this work, some explanation of them may be proper.

1768. The "PROPERTY LINE" was drawn by an agreement between Sir Wm. Johnson and the Six Nations in 1768—to prevent collisions between the white and red men on the score of boundary in this (then) colony. The treaty for this purpose was seen by De Witt Clinton in possession of his uncle George Clinton, but we have not been able to ascertain, even from the records in the State Department at Albany, the particular provisions of that instrument. A note from O. L. Holley, the present surveyor-general, furnishes us with the following information concerning the line which thus bounded the possessions of the colonists of New-York from the territories of their Indian dependants westward:—

"On a map (No. 51) in this office, of the easternmost range of lots in the old *township* of Clinton, now part of the *town* of Bainbridge in Chenango county, the line about which you inquire, and which is the eastern boundary of the lots referred to, is laid down as running '*North 4° 47' east.*' The map was made by John Cox, in November, 1787, from actual survey. The northern end of the Property Line is at the confluence of the Unadilla River with the Susquehannah." Our impression was that the line continued in the same direction northward to and beyond the Mohawk, &c.

1790-1801. The PRE-EMPTION LINES—for there are two of that name—originated thus: Although the dispute between Massachusetts and New-York respecting territory had been amicably arranged in 1787 by an agreement which bestowed on Massachusetts the pre-emptive right to the soil of the territory of New-York westward of a north and south line running through Seneca Lake (the right of jurisdiction being conceded to New-York), the easterly line of this pre-emptive tract was not run till after Massachusetts had sold her claim to Phelps and Gorham. It was then agreed between Phelps and Gorham (or those who bought the tract from them), and "the Lessees" who claimed the lands of the Six Nations by virtue of extraordinary leases for 999 years

(of which an account is given under the caption of "A New State Projected"), that the survey should be made by two surveyors—Hugh Maxwell on the part of the first-mentioned party, and a Mr. Jenkins in behalf of the Lessees.

These surveyors started from a point on the Pennsylvania Line, and proceeded together till the provisions were nearly exhausted. When within about twenty miles from Geneva, and a few miles below what was called Hopetown (near to the creek by which the Seneca Lake receives the waters of Crooked Lake), one of the surveyors (Maxwell) went to Geneva for supplies—Jenkins meanwhile continued running the line; and it was while he was thus alone that a slight jog occurred in the line, the prolongation of which northward threw Geneva (the settlements at which had already attracted some attention) on the east side of the boundary—that side whereon it was most agreeable to the interests of Jenkins's employers that it should continue. Maxwell returned with provisions and resumed the survey when within about ten miles of Geneva; and, unconscious of the deviation which occurred in his absence, he aided in running the boundary so that it passed somewhat westward of Geneva. The present site of the village of Lyons and the whole of Sodus Bay were also thrown eastward of the line thus run out. The variation of the compass was, however, the cause of a far greater error in running this line than resulted from the covetousness of possessing Geneva, &c. One of the surveyors of the Holland Company informed Maude in 1800 that they "put no dependance now on the Mariners' Compass in surveying land—that it will frequently give an error of sixty rods, or three hundred and thirty yards in ten miles—that it gave an error of 84,000 acres in running the east line of Captain Williamson's Purchase [or rather the Pulteney Estate, for which W. was agent—the land sold by Phelps and Gorham to Robert Morris, and by him to Sir William Pulteney], which was not discovered till after the deeds were signed and the money paid." It is added that "the difference was, however, generously yielded up by Mr. Morris to Captain Williamson [for the Pulteney Estate], who otherwise would not only have lost this quantity of land, but would have been cut off from Sodus Bay, Seneca Lake, [with Geneva], and the excellent situation of Hopetown Mills on the outlet of the Crooked Lake," a little eastward of what is now called Pen-Yan.



The State of New-York having compelled "the Lessees" to abandon their claims (of which some particulars are already given), disposed of some portions of land about Geneva and elsewhere, which were found, on the running of the new and correct pre-emption line in 1801, to be within the limits originally assigned by compromise to Massachusetts, whose right had passed through Phelps and Gorham and Robert Morris, into the possession of Capt. Williamson, agent of the Pulteney Estate, of which estate the land in question has since formed a part.

Some of these particulars were communicated to us by AUGUSTUS PORTER, Esq., of Niagara Falls, one of the earliest pioneers of Western New-York, who assisted in running the new pre-emption line in company with Joseph Ellicott, the first agent of the Holland Land Company.

1786. As frequent reference is made to the milestones on the PENNSYLVANIA LINE, it may be well to state that the first ninety miles of the boundary had been marked in October, 1786, by agreement between James Clinton and Simeon Dewitt in behalf of New-York, and Andrew Ellicott on behalf of Pennsylvania. The agreement states that, for the purpose of running and marking a jurisdiction line between the said states, to begin at the River Delaware, in  $42^{\circ}$  north latitude, and to continue in the same parallel of forty-two degrees to the western extremity of the said states, the commissioners finished ninety miles of the said boundary-line, extending from the River Delaware to the western side of the south branch of the Tioga River, and marked the same with substantial milestones.

In 1787 it was agreed between commissioners in behalf of the States of New-York and Pennsylvania, that the "jurisdiction-line" between those states in the parallel of forty-two degrees north latitude, beginning at the River Delaware and extending to a meridian line drawn from the southwest corner of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, should be extended from the 90th milestone to Lake Erie, and marked in a permanent manner by milestones, or posts surrounded by mounds of earth where stones could not be procured. The stones at the several points where the latitude was determined are large and well marked, and contain on the south side "Pennsylvania—latitude  $42^{\circ}$  north, 1787;" also, the variation of the magnetic needle; *on the north side*, "New-

York," and their several distances from the Delaware River. The agreement is dated 29th October, 1787, and signed by Abraham Hardenbergh and William W. Morris, commissioners from New-York, and Andrew Ellicott and Andrew Porter, commissioners from Pennsylvania.

---

#### WESTERN NEW-YORK, AS IT WAS AND IS.

In connexion with the foregoing statements respecting the acquisition of the lands of Western New-York from the Indians, and the division of those lands into several large tracts, it may be well to trace the progress of improvement, as indicated by the erection of counties.

Seventy years ago the COUNTY OF ALBANY embraced all the territory of New-York lying north of Ulster and west of the Hudson River, as well as all northward of Dutchess on the east side of the Hudson. There were then ten counties in the province, viz., New-York, Westchester, Dutchess, Orange, Ulster, Albany, Richmond, King's, Queen's, and Suffolk.

Charlotte county was taken from Albany in 1772, and the name changed in 1784 to Washington, which it now bears. A part of this county was included with Cumberland and Gloucester counties in forming the State of Vermont, as finally concurred in by this state in 1790.

Tryon county, taken from Albany in 1772, and named after one of the British governors, included all the province west of a line running nearly through the centre of the present county of Schoharie. There was a change of name from Tryon to Montgomery in 1784, in honour of the gallant soldier who fell at Quebec. Montgomery had then five divisions or districts, called Mohawk, Canajoharie, Palatine, German Flats, and Kingsland, the two latter covering most of the western settlements.

Ontario was taken from Montgomery in 1789, and included all the land of which the pre-emptive right had been ceded to the State of Massachusetts, which that state afterward sold to Phelps and Gorham, and which afterward chiefly passed into the possession of the Holland Land Company and the Pulteney Estate. Ontario county then extended from the Pre-emption Line a mile eastward of

Geneva, so as to include within its limits all the territory within the bounds of this state west of that line. This was then commonly known as the "Genesee country," although the title was occasionally more extensively applied, and from it has been formed the counties of Steuben, Allegany, Cattaraugus, Chataque, Erie, Niagara, Genesee, Orleans, Monroe, Livingston, Yates, Wayne in part, leaving to a tract around the former chief town (Canandaigua) the name of Ontario. Oliver Phelps was appointed first judge on the organization of the county in 1789; and Gen. Vincent Matthews, a venerable counsellor still practising at the Rochester Bar (1838), was the first lawyer ever admitted to practice in the court which thus then held jurisdiction over this western region, from which twelve counties (excepting a part of one) have since been formed. (See article headed "the Bar of Rochester.")

Herkimer county was erected from Montgomery, February 16, 1791—and parts of Otsego were added to Herkimer in 1816, with Danube, Salisbury, and Manheim from Montgomery in 1817.

Otsego was taken from Montgomery on the 16th February, 1791—since much reduced.

Onondaga contained the Military Tract set apart by this state for the payment of bounties to the soldiers who served in behalf of this state in the army of the United States during the revolution. It was erected into a county taken from Herkimer on the 5th of March, 1794; and afterward modified by the erection of other counties.

Tioga was taken from Montgomery on the 16th February, 1794—since modified.

Steuben was formed from Ontario on the 18th March, 1796—since modified.

Cayuga was formed from Onondaga on the 8th of March, 1799—and was reduced afterward by the formation of other counties.

Oneida was taken from Herkimer on the 15th March, 1799—since which it has been much reduced by the formation of other counties.

Genesee was taken from Ontario, 3d March, 1802. The Genesee River became the boundary between the counties, and so continued until the erection of other counties. The ground now covered by the City of Rochester, lying on both sides of the Genesee River, was thus divided between two

counties till the erection of Monroe county in 1821, of which Rochester became the chief town.

Seneca was taken from Cayuga, March 24, 1804—and since modified.

Allegany, from Genesee, April 7, 1806.

Chataugue, Niagara, and Cattaraugus were formed into counties from parts of Genesee county, on the 11th of March, 1808.

Oswego was taken from Oneida and Onondaga counties, March 1, 1816.

Tompkins was taken from Cayuga and Seneca, April 7, 1817—since changed in limits.

MONROE, from Ontario and Genesee, February 23, 1821—ROCHESTER being the chief town.

Erie county was taken from Niagara on the 2d April, 1821—of which BUFFALO is the capital.

Livingston, from Ontario and Genesee, February 23, 1823.

Yates, from Ontario, February 5, 1823.

Wayne, from Ontario and Seneca, April 11, 1823.

Orleans, from Genesee, November 11, 1824.

Chemung, from Tioga, March 29, 1836.

An estimate of the comparative wealth and population of the ten counties into which the Province of New-York was divided before the revolution, may be formed from an inspection of the assessments about the year 1760. In raising a tax of £10,000, part of a tax of £45,000 laid in 1755, the proportions settled by an act of the Assembly, as related in Smith's History, stood thus :

New-York, city and county,	.	.	£3332
King's,	.	.	484
Suffolk,	.	.	860
Richmond,	.	.	300
Ulster,	.	.	860
Dutchess,	.	.	800
Orange,	.	.	300
Westchester	.	.	1100
Queen's,	.	.	1000
<i>Albany, including all the remainder of the state since subdivided as above shown,</i>	.	.	1060

While the Province of Connecticut, vastly inferior in ex-



tent, contained in 1755 about 133,000 people, with a militia of 27,000 men—the population of the Province of New-York was computed at not more than 100,000, with a militia amounting to 18,000. Monroe county alone contains a white population about two thirds as large as the whole territory of New-York contained at the above-mentioned date.

---

NOTE.—The principal tracts into which Western New-York was early divided, are thus shown to have been the Holland Purchase, the Pulteney Estate, and the Military Tract. The lands in all these tracts are chiefly sold and occupied, although some minor tracts bought from the Holland Company by associations are yet sparsely settled. The public improvements by canals and railroads will soon leave little land unimproved in the southern tier of our western counties, wherein the wild tracts are chiefly located.

In the Pulteney Estate, Captain Williamson was succeeded in the agency by Colonel Robert Troup—and Joseph Fellowes, of Geneva, is the present agent.

The general agents of the Holland Company have usually resided in Philadelphia. The first local agent at Batavia was Joseph Ellicott—and David E. Evans has been agent for several years.

The Military Tract was necessarily so frequently noticed in the accounts of the other tracts and in the arrangements with the Indians, that a brief account of it here has been deemed advisable.

The interests of various kinds which the people of Rochester have in the surrounding country will doubtless render acceptable to many of them the particulars now inserted.

Of the minor tracts, in which Rochester is considerably interested, we have noticed the two next westward—the “Triangle,” and the “Connecticut” or “Hundred Thousand-acre Tract”—respecting which latter the Messrs. Ward, of Rochester, have an agency.

## PROGRESS OF IMPROVEMENT.

---

### HIGHWAYS—CANALS—RAILROADS.

THE advantages which we now enjoy cannot be adequately appreciated by those who reflect not on the former condition of things. What vast changes in all the business relations of the country have been effected within thirty or forty years! An account of the origin and progress of roadmaking on the principal routes may serve as a tolerably good index of the progress of improvement in the early settlement of Western New-York--while the retrospect may form a fitting prelude to the account that will shortly be given of the System of Internal Improvement by canals and railroads which has so suddenly and wonderfully transformed the appearance of the country, and showered innumerable benefits on the people, not merely of Western New-York, but of the state at large, and of a considerable portion of the Union.

"The truth of the case was," says a traveller in 1800, when accounting for the settlement which Capt. Williamson (agent of the Pulteney Estate) made on the high lands of Steuben county in preference to the richer lands in the northerly part of the tract—"The truth of the case was, that Capt. Williamson saw very clearly, on his first visit to the country, that the Susquehannah, and not the Mohawk, would be ultimately its best friend. Even now it has proved so; for at this day (in the year 1800) a bushel of wheat is better worth one hundred cents at Bath than sixty cents at Geneva. This difference will grow wider every year; for little, if any, additional improvement can be made in the water communication with New-York, while that to Baltimore will admit of very extensive and advantageous ones," &c.

What a commentary on the former condition of things is presented by the present course of trade and price of transportation through Western New-York!

"In November, 1804," says the Albany Gazette, "a wagon-load of wheat was brought by four yoke of oxen from Bloomfield (Ontario county) to Albany, a distance of 230 miles. The wheat was purchased at Bloomfield for 5*s.* currency per bushel ( $62\frac{1}{2}$  cents), and sold at Albany for 17*s.* 3*d.* per bushel (two dollars and  $15\frac{1}{2}$  cents). The journey going and returning may be performed in *twenty days*, notwithstanding the badness of the roads at this season."

But let us see the gradual progress of improvement as evidenced by the laws passed concerning the

### *Highways of Western New-York.*

In 1792 "the road from Geneva to Canadagua was only an Indian path," says Col. Williamson, in a note to Maude's travels. "On this road there were only two families then settled; and Canadagua, the county town, consisted of only two small frame houses and a few huts, surrounded by thick woods. From Canadagua to the Genesee River [at Canawagus or Avon], twenty-six miles, only four families resided on the road. Through all this country there are not only signs of extensive cultivation having been made at some early period, but there are found the remains of old forts, where the ditches and gates are still visible." (See notices of Antiquities in this volume.)

Patrick Campbell, who travelled through Western New-York in March, 1792, mentions that "the whole distance from the Onondaga Hollow to Cayuga was in forest"—and that in Marcellus township he met with only one house and two new erected huts.

1794. On the 22d of March, 1794, three commissioners were appointed for laying out a road, authorized by law, from old Fort Schuyler (Utica), running as nearly straight as practicable to the Cayuga Ferry [then] in Onondaga county, or to the outlet of Cayuga Lake, as they might choose; thence to Canadagua (Canandaigua); and thence to the settlement at Canawagus (now Avon) on Genesee River, where the first bridge across that stream was built—(no bridge was erected where Rochester now stands till 1812). The road to be *six* rods wide; and, for aiding in its construction, £600 was appropriated out of the proceeds of Military Lands for making the road through that tract—with £1500 for the remainder of the road, equal portions of said sum to be spent in Herkimer and Ontario.

1798. The directions given to travellers about this time form a curious contrast to the condition of things in 1838. "Should curiosity induce you to visit the Falls of Niagara," says Col. Williamson in a note to Maude's travels, "you will proceed from Geneva by the state road to the Genesee River, which you will cross at New-Hartford [now Avon], west of which you will find the country settled for about twelve miles; but after that, for sixty-five miles to the Niagara River, the country still remains a wilderness. This road was used so much last year (1797) by people on business, or by those whom curiosity had led to visit the Falls of Niagara, that *a station was fixed at the Big Plains* (twelve hours ride, or 38 miles west of the Genesee) *to shelter travellers*. At this place there are two roads that lead to Niagara River: the south road goes by Buffalo Creek, the other by Tonawanda village to Queenston or Lewiston landing. The road by Buffalo Creek is most used, both because it is better, and because it commands a view of Lake Erie; and the road from this to the falls is along the banks of the Niagara River—a very interesting ride." "Queenstown contains from twenty to thirty houses," says Mr. Maude. "On the side of the river opposite to Queenstown [where Lewiston now stands], the government of the United States design to establish a landing, or, rather, to renew the old portage to Fort Schlosser. There are at present only two houses there, one of which is the ferry-house; a road being opened from this to Tannawantee, distant only thirty miles." "Another scheme of the Anglo-Americans," continues Maude, "is to do away the necessity of a portage by substituting a canal around the Niagara Falls—an object best explained by a quotation from Capt. Williamson's Account of the Genesee." (See notices of Internal Improvement in this work.)

1799. "The road from Fort Schuyler (Utica) to the Genesee, which in June, 1797, was little better than an Indian path," says Col. Williamson, former agent of the Pulteney Estate, "was so far improved that a stage started from Fort Schuyler on the 30th September following, and arrived at the hotel of Geneva in the afternoon of the third day, with four passengers. This line of road having been established by law, not less than fifty families settled on it in the space of four months after it was opened. It now bids fair to be, in a few years, one continued settlement from Fort Schuy-



ler (Utica) to the Genesee River. All last winter (1797) two stages, one of them a mailstage, ran from Geneva and Canadarqua to Albany weekly."

1800. "The great Genesee road turns off at this place (Utica); an act has lately passed for making it a turnpike road to Geneva and Canadarqua, and the expense is estimated at \$1000 per mile—the road to be *four rods wide*," says Maude, an English traveller in 1800. "The inhabitants of Utica," he adds, "subscribed to finish the first mile: they formed twenty shares of \$50 each: these shares they afterward sold to Colonel Walker and Mr. Post (for forty-four cents the dollar), who have finished the first mile—and it is expected that thirty miles will be finished before the winter sets in. Utica contains about sixty houses."

There was a bridge across the Mohawk at Utica at this time.

1800. "A very handsome road, four rods, or sixty-six feet in width, has been cut out the whole distance from the Genesee River [at Avon] to Ganson's, being twelve miles nearly in a straight line westward," says Maude.

A new road was commenced from Buffalo eastward, and three miles of it completed this year—similar to the road cut by Capt. Williamson from the Genesee River to Ganson's.

1801. The law of the 8th April, 1801, relating to highways, provided that, in all cases of carriages or sleighs meeting westward of Schenectady, on the great roads running eastwardly and westwardly on either side of the Mohawk River, and contiguous thereto, and from the village of Utica, Oneida county, to the town of Canadarqua, in the county of Ontario, the carriages or sleighs going westwardly should give way to those travelling eastwardly, under fine of \$3.

By the same law, the rivers forming the outlets of Canadarqua, Seneca, Otsego, and Cayuga Lakes, and as much of the outlet of the Crooked Lake as is contained between the Seneca Lake and the lowest millseat on the said outlet, and the rivers formed by the outlets of the Owasco and Skaneateles Lakes from their respective junctions with the Seneca River to the first falls in each of the said rivers; Nine-mile Creek, falling into Salt Lake, the outlet of said lake; the Canaseraga and Chittenango Creeks; Limestone and Butternut Creeks, to their first falls; *Genesee River*, from the

great fall until its junction with Canaseraga Creek ; also the said creek to the south boundary of township number seven, seventh range, in [what was then] Ontario county ; also, Mud Creek, from the eastern boundary of township number twelve, third range, to the outlet of Canandarqua Lake ; also, the Rivers Conhocton and Canisteo, the one from the mills near Bath, the other from Big Marsh to 'Tioga River, and all the river within the state ; also, the west branch of Chenango River, from the north bounds of Virgil to the east branch ; thence down to Susquehannah River, and all that river in this state ; also, Oneida Creek, from the bridge near Oneida Castle to Oneida Lake—were all declared highways, excepting privileges for building stores and docks.

Cayuga Bridge was commenced in May, 1799, and finished in September, 1800. 'The length a mile and a quarter, the width admitted three wagons abreast. It was built by the Manhattan Company of New-York, and cost \$150,000. "This bridge is the longest in America—perhaps in the world—and yet, five years ago," says a traveller in 1800, "the Indians possessed the shores of the lake, imbosomed in almost impenetrable woods."

1804. John Swift, Grover Smith, and John Ellis were appointed commissioners to explore and lay out a public road of at least four rods wide, from the village of Salina in Onondaga county, to the northwest corner of the township of Galen, and from thence through the towns of Palmyra and Northfield (now Penfield), to or near the mouth of the Genesee River—the expense of exploring and laying out said road to be borne equally by the counties through which the route lay, viz. : Onondaga, Cayuga, and Ontario, according to the then divisions of the state.

1810. Micah Brooks, Hugh M'Nair, and Matthew Warner acted as state commissioners for laying out a road from Arkport to Charlotte, to connect the navigation of the Susquehannah with Lake Ontario at the mouth of Genesee River. When at the spot where now stands the City of Rochester, they enjoyed the hospitalities of the "first hotel" hereabouts—first in erection and in character—for it was the only frame dwelling then in existence at this point. Their bedstead was of primitive solidity, resting as they did on a strawheap and bearskin on the ground floor. (The little frame shantee yet exists, nearly opposite the Sec-

ond Methodist Church in St. Paul's-street ; and is one of the two represented in the frontispiece, "Rochester in 1812.")

In the same year the same commissioners laid out a road from Canandaigua to Olean, to connect the turnpike at Canandaigua with the Mississippi Valley through the Allegany River.

1810. Commissioners were appointed to explore and lay out a highway, at least four rods wide, from the bridge over Genesee River, near the village of Hartford [now Avon], in the town of Avon, in the county of Ontario, to the village of New-Amsterdam [now Buffalo], in the county of Niagara. Erie county, which includes Buffalo, has been cut off from Niagara since this date. The road to be opened by the people of the counties through which the line runs, &c.

1812. Commissioners were appointed to superintend the improvement of the road laid out from Genesee River at Avon to Buffalo, via Batavia. \$5000 to be paid for such improvement by the state from the proceeds of state lands on the Niagara frontier.

1812. The construction of the first bridge at Rochester caused the diversion of some travelling from the other route, and gave an impetus to the making of roads pointing to this bridging-place—it being the only point whereat the river could then be crossed in that way between Avon and Lake Ontario. "It may tend to give an idea of the commercial and civil importance of this section at that time," says Everett Peck, Esq., in the Rochester Directory for 1827, "to state that the mail was in 1812 carried from Canandaigua once a week on horseback, and part of the time by a woman !"

1813. The Legislature granted \$5000 for cutting out the path and bridging the streams on the Ridge-Road (between Rochester and Lewiston), which was then almost impassable.

1814. Jabez Bradley, David Ogden, and others were incorporated, with a capital of \$20,000, in shares of \$20 each, to make a turnpike-road from the termination of the "fourth great western turnpike-road," in the town of Homer, Cortland county, through the towns of Locke and Genoa, Cayuga county, to the east shore of Cayuga Lake.

1815. James Ganson, Joseph M'Clure, and Ira Selby were appointed to lay out and establish a road, beginning at Van Orman's in the town of Canandaigua, to the bridge

[then] to be erected across the Genesee River near the house of Horatio Jones [between Geneseo and Moscow], conforming to and as near the present postroad as may be; thence in the nearest direction to the southeasterly shore of Lake Erie, between the house of Zenas Barker and the mouth of Eighteen-mile Creek—the expense of such laying out to be borne by the three counties through which the road was to pass, viz. : Ontario, Genesee, and Niagara, according to the then existing divisions of the state.

1815. Samuel Hildreth, of Pittsford, commenced running a stage and carrying the mail twice a week between Canandaigua and Rochester, a distance of twenty-eight miles.

In the same year a private weekly mailroute was established between Rochester and Lewiston on the Niagara River—dependant on the income of the postoffices on the route for its support. And it was not till

1816 that any inquiry was deemed proper “as to the expediency of establishing a postroute from the village of Canandaigua, *by way of the village of Rochester*, to the village of Lewiston, in the county of Niagara and State of New-York”—a resolution to this effect having then been presented to Congress by Gen. Micah Brooks (then the only representative of the double district which included all that portion of the state westward of Seneca Lake—Gen. Peter B. Porter, his colleague, having been appointed a commissioner to settle the boundary question with Great Britain).

The simple fact that ten mails for various quarters leave the City of Rochester *daily* in 1837, is sufficient (without particular reference to canal, lake, or railroad communications) to indicate THE CONTRAST which the present state of things furnishes to that set forth in the foregoing statements.

---

#### ORIGIN AND PROGRESS OF THE CANAL SYSTEM.

The extent to which the people of Rochester are interested in the navigation of the Erie Canal—an extent which may be inferred from the fact that they either own or control about one half of the stock in all the regular transportation lines on that great water-way\*—will doubtless furnish to them a sufficient apology for the length of the following ar-

\* See article concerning the “Canal Trade of Rochester.”



ticle, in which we have endeavoured to trace the agencies that have resulted in establishing that SYSTEM OF INTERNAL IMPROVEMENT, of which the Erie Canal is the grandest feature. The necessity already existing for enlarging that important thoroughfare has a tendency to increase the interest manifested by our citizens on this subject. The fact that several of the most influential agents in establishing the Canal Policy are personally known to many among us—some of them having resided, or being still residents in Rochester and the surrounding country—combines with the other considerations in inducing us to present, as fully as practicable in this work, as many particulars as seemed necessary to elucidate the origin and progress of that essential policy of the state. With the facts already given respecting the highways of Western New-York, those who are not conversant with the subject may find here some interesting data concerning the early history of the country, the progressive settlement of which is pretty clearly indicated by the march of improvement in the matters of roadmaking and canalling.

These canal operations might have been much more briefly despatched ; but it has been deemed advisable to quote liberally the language of those who were chiefly instrumental in producing the glorious results in the history of our Internal Improvements.

The remarkable features of Western New-York, with reference to water communications, early arrested the attention of the pioneers, as they had previously commanded the notice of the Indian occupants of the country. The interlockage of streams rolling their waters to the ocean in various directions, the benefits resulting from the many lakes diversifying the surface of this region, the facilities furnished by the chain of inland seas with which connexion exists on the north and west, and with the rivers flowing towards the Gulf of Mexico, and towards the Bays of Chesapeake, Delaware, and New-York, presented such manifold attractions as might well command the consideration of contemplative minds, while suggesting to the trader and soldier the advantages inseparable from suitable canals in lieu of portages between the various waters which thus wonderfully approximate at their sources or in their courses towards opposite points of the continent.

When the British supplanted the Dutch in possession of

the Province (now State) of New-York, the streams which with short portages connected the Hudson River with Lake Champlain and with Lake Ontario, were the routes by which intercourse was maintained in peace or war between the trading-posts on the lakes and the St. Lawrence and those on the Hudson. So that, for purposes of trade or blood, these nearly perfect water-communications were early and well known to the traders and soldiers, as well as to the Red Men who came to traffic with, or to fight for or against the English colonies.

Dr. Colden, the historian of the Five Nations, who was surveyor-general of the Province of New-York, prepared a map for his work about a hundred years ago, showing the present territory of this state and other lands which were included therewith in what were known as the hunting-grounds of those enterprising tribes. That map early rendered many familiar with the facilities of water-communication which they had not practically experienced. Indeed, so closely were the waters of the Hudson and the St. Lawrence known to approach, that some travellers about the middle of the last century wrote on the supposition that the water-communication was actually perfect. It was because of the convenience of the communications with the country of the Iroquois or Five Nations, that Gov. Burnet, in 1726, erected a fort and trading-house where Oswego now stands, "between the lakes and Schenectady, there being but three portages, and those very short." "I have said that when we are in Lake Ontario we are upon a level with the French, because here we can meet with all the Indians that design to go to Montreal," said the venerable Colden about a hundred years ago. "But, *besides this passage by the lakes*, there is a river [now called the Seneca] *which comes from the country of the Senecas*, and falls into the Onondaga [now Oswego] River, by which we have an easy carriage into that country without going near Lake Ontario. The head of this river goes near to Lake Erie, and probably may give a very near passage into that lake, much more advantageous than the way the French are obliged to take by the great Fall of Niagara," &c. Thus early was attention turned to the streams of Western New-York—to the waters leading towards Lake Erie, as well as towards the Ontario.

The route from the Hudson to Lake Ontario was through

the Mohawk River, Wood Creek, Oneida Lake, and Oswego River. The portage between the Mohawk and Wood Creek was about three or four miles long. The navigation of the Mohawk itself was somewhat interrupted by rifts and bars, as well as falls, which were obviated by short portages.

The route from the Hudson to Lake Champlain was by another creek called Wood Creek, between which and the Hudson there was a short portage.

Governor Moore, in 1768, urged upon the Colonial Legislature the propriety of improving the route between Schenectady and Lake Ontario, stating that "obstructions in the Mohawk River, occasioned by the Falls of Conojoharie, had been constantly complained of, and that it was obvious to all who were conversant in matters of this kind, that the difficulty could be easily remedied by sluices upon the plan of those in the great canal of Languedoc in France, which was made to open a communication between the Atlantic and the Mediterranean."

The Ontario route to the lakes, as well as the Champlain route from the Hudson to Montreal, was thus evidently well understood even before the revolution, though nothing efficient was accomplished towards the completion of the routes by constructing canals or sluices at the several portages.

It is worthy of notice, that the chief who led the American people through the revolution was foremost in turning attention to the improvement of these and other water communications after the restoration of peace. The subject had previously largely occupied his attention, and his resignation of military command was speedily followed by a tour of inspection through Western New-York. The feelings with which Washington was animated are vividly portrayed, not merely by his biographer, but by his own letters, as will be seen by the following paragraph from Marshall's History:—

"To a person looking beyond the present moment, and taking the future into view, it is only necessary to glance over the map of the United States to be impressed with the incalculable importance of connecting the western with the eastern territory, by facilitating the means of intercourse between them. To this subject the attention of Gen. Washington had been in some measure directed in the early part of his life. While the American states were yet British colonies, he had obtained the passage of a bill empowering those individuals who would engage in the work to open the

Potomac so as to render it navigable from the tide to Wills's Creek. The James River had also been comprehended in his plan; and he had triumphed so far over the opposition produced by local interests and prejudices, that the business was in a train which promised success, when the revolutionary war diverted the attention of its patrons, and of all America, from internal improvements to the great objects of liberty and independence. As that war approached its termination, subjects which for a time had yielded their pretensions to consideration reclaimed that place to which their real magnitude entitled them; and the internal navigation again attracted the attention of the wise and thinking part of society. Accustomed to contemplate America as his country, and to consider with solicitude the interests of the whole, Washington now took a more enlarged view of the advantages to be derived from opening both the eastern and western waters; and for this as well as for other purposes, after peace had been proclaimed, he traversed the western parts of New-England and New-York. 'I have lately,' said he, in a letter to the Marquis of Chastellux, a foreigner who was in pursuit of literary as well as of military fame, 'I have lately made a tour through the Lakes George and Champlain, as far as Crown Point; then returning to Schenectady, I proceeded up the Mohawk River to Fort Schuyler [or Stanwix], crossed over to Wood Creek, which empties into the Oneida Lake, and affords the water communication with Ontario. I then traversed the country to the head of the eastern banks of the Susquehannah, and viewed the Lake Otsego and the portage between that lake and the Mohawk River at Canajoharie. Prompted by these actual observations, I could not help taking a more contemplative and extensive view of the vast inland navigation of these United States, and could not but be struck with the immense diffusion and importance of it, and with the goodness of that Providence who has dealt his favours with so profuse a hand. Would to God we may have wisdom to improve them! I shall not rest contented until I have explored the western country, and traversed those lines (or great part of them) which have given bounds to a new empire.' "

After returning from a journey westward as far as Pittsburgh, in the same year, Washington immediately appealed to the Virginians to embark in an enterprise for improving the water-courses, so as to connect the east and west as in-



timately as possible—a matter which he deemed not more important in a commercial view than in a political aspect, seeing that the Spaniards then swayed the regions beyond the Mississippi, and controlled the outlet of that river. He urged the appointment of commissioners to report the best means for improving the James and Potomac Rivers, and to designate the best portages between those waters and the streams capable of improvement which run into the Ohio. The navigable waters west of the Ohio towards the great lakes were also to be traced to their sources, and those which empty into the lakes to be followed to their mouths. “These things being done, and an accurate map of the whole presented to the public,” he “was persuaded that reason would dictate what was right and proper.” He looked to Congress for encouragement to the portion of the project which concerned the streams in the territory northwest of the Ohio—urging the benefits to be derived from the enhanced value of lands as a sufficient inducement, independent of the many advantages incident to the enterprise. “Nature had made such an ample display of her bounties in those regions,” he said, “that, the more the country was explored, the more it would rise in estimation.”

The influence of Washington was strenuously exerted to arouse Maryland to co-operate with Virginia in improving the navigation of the Potomac. He predicted the exertions which would doubtless be made by New-York and Pennsylvania for securing the monopoly of the western trade, and the difficulty which would be found by Virginia in diverting it from the channel it had once taken. “I am not for discouraging the exertions of any state to draw the commerce of the western country to its seaports,” said the illustrious patriot. “The more communications we open to it, the closer we bind THAT RISING WORLD (for indeed it may be so called) to our interests, and the greater strength shall we acquire by it. Those to whom nature affords the best communications will, if they are wise, enjoy the greatest share of the trade. All I would be understood to mean, therefore, is, that the gifts of Providence may not be neglected.” After enforcing the political necessity for improving the intercourse between the west and east, so as to prevent the flow of trade from the western states to the mouth of the Mississippi, then held by the Spaniards, or through the St. Lawrence, controlled at its outlet by the British, he said, “I

then the trade of that country should flow through the Mississippi or the St. Lawrence—if the inhabitants thereof should form commercial connexions, which we know lead to intercourses of other kinds, they would in a few years be as unconnected with us as are those of South America. It may be asked, How are we to prevent this? Happily for us, the way is plain. Our immediate interests, as well as remote political advantages, point to it; while a combination of circumstances render the present time more favourable than any other to accomplish it. Extend the inland navigation of the eastern waters—connect them as near as possible with those which run westward—open these to the Ohio—open also such as extend from the Ohio towards Lake Erie, and we shall not only draw the produce of the western settlers, but the peltry and fur-trade of the lakes also, to our ports—thus adding an immense increase to our exports, and binding those people to us by a chain which can never be broken.”

Virginia and Maryland concurred in chartering a canal company, of which Washington accepted the presidency, the design of which was not only to open a free navigation of the Potomac, but eventually to remove obstructions in such branches of the Ohio as point towards Lake Erie—so as not only to give a direction to the fur-trade from Detroit to Alexandria, but also to attract the produce of those vast intervening countries which lay then in a state of nature. “To demonstrate the practicability of this, and the policy of preserving a commercial intercourse with those extended regions, especially should the Mississippi be opened [it was at that time closed by the Spaniards against the Americans], was his constant and favourite theme,” says Elkanah Watson, under date of 1785. “To establish also the probability that the fur-trade from Detroit will take this direction, General Washington produced to me the following estimate, which I copied from his manuscript in his presence, and with his aid, viz., ‘From Detroit at the head of Lake Erie, via Fort Pitt (now Pittsburgh), and Fort Cumberland at the head of the Potomac, is 607 miles—to Richmond, 840 miles—to Philadelphia, 741 miles—to Albany, 943—to Montreal, 955 miles.’ Thus it appears that Alexandria is 348 miles nearer Detroit than Montreal, with only two carrying-places of about 40 miles.”

Almost contemporaneously with the personal inspection of some of our watercourses by General Washington, the

question of internal improvement was presented to the Legislature of this state by an individual to whose exertions in the great cause voluntary testimony was borne by De Witt Clinton and Cadwallader D. Colden—by the former in the essays published under the signature of “Tacitus,” and by the latter in his memoir prepared for the great Canal Celebration. Governor Clinton, in the essays just mentioned, declared that “Mr. Christopher Colles, a native of Ireland, who settled in New-York, and who had before the revolutionary war proposed a plan for supplying that city with good water [‘and who had in 1772 given public lectures in Philadelphia on the subject of lock navigation,’ says Colden], was the first person who suggested to the government of the state the canals and improvements on the Ontario route. Colles was a man of good character, an ingenious mechanic, and well skilled in the mathematics. Unfortunately for him, and perhaps for the public, he was generally considered a visionary projector, and his plans were sometimes treated with ridicule, and frequently viewed with distrust.

“In the session of the Legislature of 1784,” continues Governor Clinton, “Mr. Adgate, from the committee to whom was referred the memorial of Christopher Colles, proposing some interesting improvements in inland navigation, reported, ‘That it is the opinion of the committee that the laudable proposals of Mr. Colles for removing the obstructions in the Mohawk River, so that boats of burden may pass the same, merit the encouragement of the public; but that it would be inexpedient for the Legislature to cause that business to be undertaken at the public expense: That as the performing such a work will be very expensive, it is therefore the opinion of the committee, that if Mr. Colles, with a number of adventurers (as by him proposed), should undertake it, they ought to be encouraged by a law giving and securing unto them, their heirs, and assigns for ever, the profits that may arise from transportation, under such restrictions and regulations as shall appear to the Legislature necessary for that purpose; and authorizing them to execute that work through any lands or improvements, on payment of the damages to the proprietors, as the same shall be assessed by a jury;’” and it appears that this report was sanctioned by the house.

“At the next meeting of the Legislature, Mr. Colles again presented a memorial; and on the 5th of April, 1785, a fa-

vourable report was made by the committee to whom it was referred ; and one hundred and twenty-five dollars was appropriated in the supply bill ‘ for the purpose of enabling him to make an essay towards removing certain obstructions in the Mohawk River, and to exhibit a plan thereof to the Legislature at their next meeting.’

“ In pursuance of this arrangement, Mr. Colles visited the country to be affected by the intended improvements, and took an actual survey of the principal obstructions upon the Mohawk River as far as Wood Creek. The results of this journey of observation and survey were published by him in a pamphlet entitled ‘ Proposals for the Speedy Settlement of the Waste and Unappropriated Lands on the Western Frontier of the State of New-York, and for the Improvement of the Inland Navigation between Albany and Oswego. Printed at New-York by Samuel Loudon, 1785.’ ”

In this pamphlet Mr. Colles enters into certain calculations illustrative of his proposed design. He observes : “ From the foregoing views, the importance of the proposed design will appear sufficiently evident. By this the internal trade will be increased ; by this also the foreign trade will be promoted ; by this the country will be settled ; by this the frontiers will be secured ; by this a variety of articles, as masts, yards, and ship-timber, may be brought to New-York, which will not bear the expense of land-carriage, and which, notwithstanding, will be a considerable remittance to Europe. By this, in time of war, provisions and military stores may be moved with facility in sufficient quantities to answer any emergency ; and by this, in time of peace, all the necessaries, conveniences, and, if we please, the luxuries of life, may be distributed to the remotest parts of the great lakes, which so beautifully diversify the face of this extensive continent, and to the smallest branches of the numerous rivers which shoot from these lakes upon every point of the compass.

“ *Providence indeed appears to favour this design ; for the Allegany Mountains, which pass through all the states, seem to die away as they approach the Mohawk River ; and the ground between the upper part of this river and Wood Creek is perfectly level, as if designedly to permit us to pass through this channel into this extensive inland country.*

“ *The amazing extent of the five great lakes to which the proposed navigation will communicate, will be found to have*



five times as much coast as all England ; and the country watered by the numerous rivers which fall into these lakes, full seven or eight times as great as that valuable island. If the fertility of the soil be the object of our attention, we will find it at an average equal to Britain. Of late years, the policy of that island has been to promote inland navigation ; and the advantages, gained both by the public and individuals, have been attended with such happy consequences, that it is intersected in all manner of directions by these valuable water-ways, by which the inhabitants receive reciprocally the comforts of the respective productions, whether flowing from the bounty of Providence or the effects of industry ; and, by an exchange of commodities, render partial and particular improvements the source of universal abundance.'” At the next session Mr. Colles renewed his application ; and on the 8th of March, 1786, a committee reported favourably on a “ memorial of Christopher Colles and his associates,” and leave was given to bring in a bill to compensate them for the purposes specified in the memorial. It does not appear that any further steps were taken on the part of Mr. Colles. His operations probably failed for the want of subscribers to the contemplated association. It is not a little remarkable,” says Tacitus, in conclusion, “ that this project commenced so soon after the termination of the revolutionary war, and that contemporaneous efforts were made in some of the Southern States.”

Col. Robert Troup, who was an assemblyman in 1786, remarks, “ That on reviewing the journals of the assembly, he finds that, on the 1st of February, 1786, ‘ a petition from Christopher Colles, with a report of the practicability of rendering the Mohawk River navigable, was referred to Jeffrey Smith and others ;’ and adds, that it is therefore very possible that Mr. Colles may have furnished Mr. Smith with the idea of ‘ extending the navigation to Lake Erie.’ ”

“ Notwithstanding what has been said of the suggestions made by General Schuyler in 1797, and by Gouverneur Morris in 1800, relative to the extension of the navigation to Lake Erie,” observes Dr. Hosack, “ the journals of the Legislature, as early as 1786, show that Mr. Jeffrey Smith, and, probably, Christopher Colles, must have preceded them in this view of the measure.”

In the Canal memoir, Colden remarks, that “ the difficulties which Mr. Colles met with seem to have subdued his enterprise. Though his plan for connecting the northern

and southern, and eastern and western waters was revived in 1791, it does not appear that Mr. Colles had any connexion with it." He was "the projector and attendant of the telegraph erected during the last war on Castle Clinton," in the harbour of New-York. "Genius and talents, much above the sphere in which he seems to have moved in the latter part of his life, could not rescue him from obscurity and poverty; but it would be ungrateful to forget him at this time," says Mr. Colden, with reference to the great Canal Celebration at New-York commemorative of the union of the Atlantic with the Lakes. "No one can say how far we owe this occasion to the ability with which he developed the great advantages that would result from opening the communications with the lakes—to the clear views he presented of the facility with which these communications might be made—and to the activity with which he for some time pursued this object. His contemporaries have not been insensible of his merits, and have preserved a portrait of him, by Jarvis, in the gallery of the New-York Historical Society." The testimony of Clinton and Colden is thus quoted respecting the projects and character of one of the earliest advocates of internal improvement, inasmuch as efforts\* have been made to deprive him of the credit due to his early and earnest efforts to arouse adequate attention at the time to the cause of internal improvement.

The Legislature of 1791 had the subject of improvement warmly pressed upon their attention by Governor George Clinton. "Our frontier settlements, freed from apprehensions of danger," said the governor, "are rapidly increasing, and must soon yield extensive resources for profitable commerce. This consideration forcibly recommends the policy of continuing to facilitate the means of communication with them, as well to strengthen the bonds of society, as to prevent the produce of those fertile districts from being diverted to other markets."

The recommendations of the governor were answered by the passage of a law "concerning roads and inland navi-

\* In a book published to prove that Mr. Elkanah Watson originated the canal system, Mr. Colles is spoken of as "a man who arrived from Ireland in New-York prior to our Revolutionary War"—"a visionary projector"—who "was never in the western country"—"an obscure man of no consideration"—"wholly incompetent to conceive such a project," &c.

gation," which authorized surveys of the lands between the Mohawk River and Wood Creek, in what was then Herkimer county, and between Hudson River and Wood Creek, in Washington county. The routes were promptly surveyed by direction of the commissioners of the land-office, and at the next session charters were granted to the Western Inland Lock Navigation Company and the Northern Inland Lock Navigation Company.

General Schuyler was chosen president of the Western Company, which consisted of about fifty influential citizens, among whom Elkanah Watson, Thos. Eddy, Jeremiah Van Rensselaer, Robert Bowne, and Barent Bleecker, were distinguished for their zeal in co-operating with their indefatigable president. This company aimed to improve the natural water-courses, and to open communications by canals to the Seneca Lake and Lake Ontario; and fifteen years were allowed for the accomplishment of the work, though the requisite canalling extended but a few miles—so great was the task considered! The improvement undertaken by this company was, however, almost completed in 1796-7, four or five years after the law was passed. The canal at Little Falls extended nearly three miles, with five locks; that at the German Flats one mile and a quarter; and the canal from the Mohawk to Wood Creek one mile and three quarters—making an aggregate of about six miles of canalling. Such works, important as they were then thought, could now be accomplished in a single month, as indicated by the speed with which the Erie Canal and other similar undertakings have since been executed. After their principal works had been constructed and once rebuilt, it was found they must be again reconstructed; and the company employed Mr. Weston, an eminent engineer from England, to superintend the enterprise. But when the improvements were so far completed as to permit the passage of boats between Schenectady and Oneida Lake, the amount of the expenditures (upward of \$400,000) caused such heavy charges for toll that "the canals were but little used—land-carriage and the natural rivers being generally preferred." The old locks at Little Falls, the ruins of which are yet visible, served for a while to form a connexion between the Erie Canal and the Mohawk River.

The Northern Inland Lock Navigation Company made some improvement in the watercourses on the route between the Hudson and Champlain, but was dissolved without hav-

ing made any canal, or fulfilled the expectations which caused the incorporation.

Some of the prominent advocates of Internal Improvements about this period should be noticed in connexion with the above-mentioned undertakings. "Gen. Schuyler deserves to be first mentioned," says Colden. "Distinguished by the force and energy of his character—for his abilities, acquirements, and enterprise—he was one of the earliest, most strenuous, and most able supporters of improvements in our internal navigation. It has been justly said that he was the master-spirit which infused life and vigour into the whole undertaking. Mr. Elkanah Watson had, as early as 1788, attended an Indian treaty at Fort Stanwix. The view which he at that time obtained of the country impressed him with the practicability and advantages of the water-communications which Mr. Colles had several years previously explored and described in his publication above noticed. Of Mr. Colles's proceedings, Mr. Watson appears to have had no knowledge. Mr. Watson transcribed the ideas he entertained on this subject in a journal he kept at the time—extracts from which he published in 1820, in a work entitled 'A History of the Rise, Progress, and Existing Condition of the Western Canals.' This publication is avowedly made by Mr. Watson with a view to vindicate his claims 'to the exclusive honour of projecting the canal policy' of the State of New-York. In the same year that the act of the 21st of March, 1791, was passed for surveying the contemplated routes, Mr. Watson made a journey in the western part of the state. All his views of the water-communications (which had been previously proposed by Mr. Colles) were confirmed and strengthened, and he employed his pen in writing and publishing essays, which, no doubt, had an important influence on public opinion in favour of the canals. He also published, in the work last referred to, his journal of this tour. These private journals of Mr. Watson, by some means unknown to him, as he states in the preliminary remarks to his History of the Canals, were obtained by the London booksellers, and published by them previously to 1795—and were, to the astonishment of Mr. Watson, referred to by Mr. Philips in his History of Canals, the first edition of which was published about 1796."

The scheme of improvement between the Hudson and Lake Ontario was succeeded by a project to connect that lake with Erie by a canal around the Falls of Niagara. For



this purpose the "Niagara Company" was chartered in 1798, and some movements were made (though nothing effectual was accomplished) towards the execution of the plan—among the most sanguine supporters of which was Capt. Williamson, who was agent of the Pulteney Estate, and one of the most enterprising pioneers of Western New-York.

"This project, in preference to that [the great Erie Canal] which has been executed," said Mr. Colden in 1826, "has had its advocates till a very late day. It is impossible to say, when we are looking for the dawnings of the idea of an artificial water-communication between Lake Erie and the Hudson, whether those who first anticipated such a connexion, and have mentioned it in their writings, did not contemplate this as the route by which the communication would be effected, rather than that it would be made on the line occupied by the canal which now exists." The language as well as the date shows that this was written before the construction of the Oswego Canal. "But this act of 1798, and the project of locking around the Great Falls, to which it was intended to give effect, seem very convincing proof that up to this time no person had thought of an inland lock navigation directly from Lake Erie to the Hudson. Indeed, I may say that, up to the time when this act was passed, I have not found, in anything written upon the subject, a single syllable intimating that the idea of such a canal had been conceived by any human being. It unquestionably had not entered into the minds of either of the companies incorporated in 1792. The views of the Western Inland Lock Navigation Company certainly extended no farther than to improve the natural watercourses between the mouth of the Oswego River and the Mohawk, and to connect them by the short cuts which were necessary for that purpose." To use Mr. Watson's own expressions, who was one of the Western Company, "The utmost stretch of their views was to follow the track of nature's canal, and to remove natural or artificial obstructions; but they never entertained the most distant conception of a canal from Lake Erie to the Hudson. They would not have considered it" (continues Mr. Watson) "much more extravagant to have suggested the possibility of a canal to the moon." "The efforts of this company on the Mohawk had proved so expensive and so little encouraging, that they shrunk from an attempt to complete their original design by extending their work to Lake Ontario. In 1808 they surrendered so much of their grant as gave them any

privileges beyond Oneida Lake; and subsequently, when the Legislature had determined on executing the northern and western canals, they ceded to the state, for a sum much less than they had expended, all their privileges and works. But, although those who were connected with these navigation companies, and who encouraged and promoted the objects of these associations, cannot justly claim, indeed never have claimed, the merit of projecting the great canals, we should do them great injustice did we not acknowledge that we owe a great deal to their genius and enterprise. Their ill success, it is true, for some time damped the spirit of improvement; yet their efforts roused the public attention, and induced inquiries and investigations which have led to the great works," &c.

Gouverneur Morris was among the earliest of those whose minds grasped, with zealous energy, the magnificent subject of internal improvements. The extraordinary adaptation of the country for canalling between the Hudson and the western lakes, with the political as well as commercial advantages to be derived from extensive inland water-communication, were early and enthusiastically proclaimed by that gifted man. While on a tour to Niagara Falls in 1800, his language to a European correspondent indicated that he comprehended well the vast navigable capacities of the country, even though he had then no conception of a communication like the Erie Canal. "Hundreds of large ships will, in no distant period, bound on the billows of these inland seas," was the language of Mr. Morris to his foreign correspondent. "Shall I lead your astonishment up to the verge of incredulity? I will. Know, then, that one tenth part of the expense borne by Britain in the last campaign would *enable ships to sail from London* through the Hudson River *into Lake Erie*. As yet, we only crawl along the outer shell of our country. The interior excels the part we inhabit in soil, in climate, in everything. The proudest empire of Europe is but a bawble compared to what America may be—must be." In the following year, through a letter to Mr. Lee, Mr. Morris mentioned Lake Ontario as the point to which he thought it was practicable to open a canal. In 1803, while conversing with Simeon De Witt, the late surveyor-general of the state, Mr. Morris noticed the possibility of "tapping Lake Erie." "But yet it is very uncertain," says Mr. Colden, "whether Mr. M.'s idea was at these times that a canal might be made directly from the

Hudson to that lake. He might have conceived that a ship from London would sail into Ontario by the canal which had then been so long thought of; and from thence into Erie by the locks around the Niagara Falls, which were contemplated by the act of 1798—and he might have conceived the possibility of tapping Lake Erie, by leading its waters in the same course.”

It would seem apparent enough, from his emphatic language, that such were his ideas—that he contemplated the passage to Lake Erie by what is termed the Ontario route—as it cannot readily be imagined that he fancied “ships would sail from London to Lake Erie” through the “overland route” between the Mohawk and that freshwater sea.

“But subsequently, and particularly at about the time the project of making a canal from Lake Erie to the Hudson first attracted the attention of the Legislature, Mr. Morris became one of its most active and able advocates.” He refused to sign a report from the canal board (of which he was a member) in 1816, “because, it has been said, he was dissatisfied that his idea of an inclined plane was in a great measure abandoned.”—(Colden.) “His plan of an inclined plane, on the whole extent of about 600 feet rise and fall,” says Elkanah Watson, after eulogizing Mr. Morris’s exertions in favour of internal improvement, “was indeed truly visionary in a view of permanency, and absolutely impracticable for vessels carrying 100 tons burden.”

But whatever pictures fancy may have formed of a communication like the present canal between the Hudson and Lake Erie, no calculations were placed publicly in a tangible shape till the year 1807. The essays of Jesse Hawley, which appeared under the signature of Hercules in a Pittsburgh paper, and in the Genesee Messenger, at Canandaigua, during the years 1807–8, presented this great question in an aspect calculated to command attention. Facts were furnished to show how wonderfully the peculiarities of the country favoured the scheme of an overland route from Lake Erie to the Mohawk, near Rome or Utica—whence the river navigation might be improved as the connecting link with the Hudson. The route mentioned by Mr. Hawley commenced at Buffalo, and pursued nearly the track which was subsequently adopted—the “northern route” (as it was termed) as far eastward as the Genesee, in preference to the southern one from Erie to that river through the Tonawanta Valley, which latter route was pre-

ferred by Mr. Ellicott, and was not abandoned in favour of the northern route till 1820. The whole length of the proposed canal, from the lake to the Mohawk, was about 200 miles, and the estimated cost was five millions. This was for a trunk 100 feet wide and 10 feet deep. The proportions were much diminished in the construction of the canal, as the width adopted was forty feet, and the depth four feet. Although Mr. Hawley's plan of an inclined plane was chimerical (being that for the advocacy of which Gouverneur Morris has been ridiculed, and which Thos. Eddy declared to have for a while impeded the policy of internal improvement), the dimensions which he proposed were most consonant with the immensity of the object, as is manifest now from the necessity of enlarging the canal.

"It appears as if the Author of Nature, in forming Lake Erie, with its large head of water, into a reservoir, and the limestone ridge into an inclined plane," said Mr. Hawley, "had in prospect a large canal to connect the Atlantic and continental seas, to be completed at some period by the ingenuity and industry of man." With reference to the recommendations of President Jefferson (in a message in 1807) concerning roads and canals, Mr. Hawley continued—"Next to the utility of a national institute is the improvement of the navigation of our fresh waters, and connecting the waters of Lake Erie and those of the Mohawk and Hudson by means of a canal. As this project is probably not more than twelve months old in human conception, none but imperfect data can be furnished at present. The navigation of the four largest lakes in the world, with all their tributary streams, and the products of all the surrounding country, would pass through this canal; and even the fifth (Ontario) would become its tributary—and in twenty years the principal and interest of the expenditure would be redeemed." Then, glancing at the inevitable results of such a system successfully prosecuted, Mr. H. remarked that "The City of New-York would be left without a competitor in trade, except by that of New-Orleans; and within a century its island would be covered with buildings—Albany would be necessitated to cut down her hills and fill her valleys to give spread to her population—the harbour of Buffalo would exchange her forest for a thicket of marine spars—and Utica, if made the point of junction [of the proposed canal and the Mohawk River], would become a distinguished inland town." Rochester was not then in existence.



Congress referred the subject of internal improvements (mentioned in the President's Message) to Albert Gallatin, then secretary of the treasury—and in March, 1808, a report was received by that body from Mr. G., which, though referring to many routes susceptible of improvement, made no reference to a canal from Erie towards the Hudson among those projects which he considered as deserving the patronage of the national government, under the suggestion for "appropriating all the surplus revenue of the United States to constructing free canals and turnpike-roads."

But the suggestions of President Jefferson respecting internal improvements fell not unheeded on the New-York Legislature. On the 4th of February, 1808, Joshua Forman, of Onondaga, instigated, as he says, not by the suggestions of either Gouverneur Morris or Jesse Hawley, but solely by the article on canals in Rees's Cyclopaedia, and by the recommendations of Mr. Jefferson on the general policy of increasing the facilities of communication, presented to the Assembly, of which he was a member, the following preamble and resolution:—

"Whereas the President of the United States, by his message to Congress delivered at their meeting in October last, did recommend that the surplus money in the Treasury, over and above such sums as could be applied to the extinguishment of the national debt, be appropriated to the great national objects of opening canals and making turnpike-roads: And whereas the State of New-York, holding the first commercial rank in the United States, possesses within herself the best route of communication between the Atlantic and western waters, by means of *a canal between the tidewaters of the Hudson River and Lake Erie*, through which the wealth and trade of that large portion of the United States bordering on the upper lakes would for ever flow to our great commercial emporium: And whereas the legislatures of several of our sister states have made great exertions to secure to their own states the trade of that widely-extended country west of the Alleghanies, under natural advantages vastly inferior to those of this state: And whereas it is highly important that those advantages should, as speedily as possible, be improved, both to preserve and increase the commercial and national importance of this state:—Resolved (if the honourable the Senate concur herein), that a joint committee be appointed to take into consideration the propriety of exploring and causing an ac-

curate survey to be made of *the most eligible and direct route for a canal to open a communication between the tide-waters of the Hudson River and Lake Erie, to the end that Congress may be enabled to appropriate such sums as may be necessary to the accomplishment of that great national object.*"\*

This was the first legislative movement with reference to a communication like the present canal between the Hudson and Lake Erie.

The Senate concurred with the Assembly in appointing the joint committee proposed by Mr. Forman; and the surveyor-general was directed, by a subsequent resolution which that committee introduced, to cause some surveys to be made. But, from the phraseology of this last resolution respecting the route or routes to be surveyed; from the scanty (we had almost said contemptible) pittance voted to defray expenses of the survey; and from the instructions of the surveyor-general to the engineer (Geddes) who was employed to make examinations, it does not seem that there was any very serious expectation that the route suggested by Mr. Forman's proposition would be examined in any manner suitable to its extent, or which could form the basis of efficient legislative action.

Observe the language of the resolution instructing the surveyor-general, and the instructions from that officer to the engineer authorized to make the examinations—and how illy fitted they were to encourage the grand design for which Hawley, Ellicott, and Forman were struggling. The resolution directed the surveyor-general "to cause an accurate survey to be made of the rivers, streams, and waters (not already accurately surveyed) *in the usual route of communication* between the Hudson River and Lake Erie, and such other contemplated route *as he may deem proper*, and cause

\* "The proposition was received by the House 'with such expressions of surprise and ridicule as are due to a very wild or foolish project.' It was fortunately, however, firmly sustained by the proposer and his friends; and finally sanctioned, upon the ground 'that it could do no harm, and might do some good.' But the joint committee, prepossessed in favour of the Oswego [or Ontario] route, directed the surveyor-general to cause a survey of the rivers, streams, and waters on the *usual route* between the Hudson River and Lake Erie, and *such other route as he might deem proper*—shifting to the surveyor-general the responsibility of countenancing a project deemed absurd. Six hundred dollars only could be procured for the exploration."—Gordon.

the same to be delineated on charts or maps for that purpose, accompanying the same with the elevations of the route and such explanatory notes as may be necessary for all useful information in the premises."

Pursuant to the authority granted by this resolution, the surveyor-general addressed James Geddes thus :

"Sir—I have appointed you to make the surveys and take the levels requisite to carry into execution the views expressed by the concurrent resolutions of the Senate and Assembly of the 21st of March last, in regard to a communication by canals between Lake Erie and Hudson's River. As the provision made for the expenses of this business is not adequate to the effectual exploring of the country for this purpose, you will in the first place examine what may appear to be the best place for a canal from Oneida Lake to Lake Ontario, in the town of Mexico, and take a survey and level of it; also, whether a canal cannot be made between the Oneida Lake and Oswego by a route in part to the west of the Oswego River, so as to avoid those parts along it where it will be impracticable to make a good navigation. The next object will be the ground between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario, which must be examined with a view to determine what will be the most eligible track for a canal from below the Niagara Falls to Lake Erie. If your means will admit of it, it would be a desirable thing to have a level taken throughout the whole distance between the two lakes. *As Mr. Joseph Ellicott has given me a description of the country from the Tonawanta Creek to the Genesee River, and pointed out a route for a canal through that tract, it is of importance to have the continuation of it explored to the Seneca River. No levelling or survey of it will be necessary for the present* It must be left as a work by itself, to be undertaken hereafter, *should the government deem it necessary.* A view of the ground only, with such information as may be obtained from others, is all that can now be required of you.

"SIMEON DE WITT, Surv. Gen.

"June 11, 1808."

So that, after all, the main point of Judge Forman's resolution, "a canal between the tide-waters of the Hudson River and Lake Erie," was made every way a secondary matter in the surveys which were directed in consequence of the introduction of that resolution.

The allusion of the surveyor-general to Joseph Ellicott may excuse the introduction here of some extracts, which show how zealously the latter personage advocated, at an early period, the practicability and expediency of the "interior" or "overland" route between the Hudson and Lake Erie, as distinguished from the route through Ontario and around the Falls of Niagara.

In addition to the information derived from Mr. Ellicott by the surveyor-general, and acknowledged in the letter of instructions to Mr. Geddes under date of the 11th of June, 1808, Mr. De Witt, on the 13th of June, wrote to Mr. E., requesting more "detailed information" "in regard to the practicability of cutting the contemplated canal." From among the papers of Mr. Ellicott the following has been taken, as illustrative of the inquiries instituted and the lively interest with which the writer examined questions on which few men at the time were so well qualified to speak:—

"S. DE WITT, ESQ., ALBANY :

"Dear Sir—I herewith acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 13th of June, on the subject of canals and inland lock navigation, to connect the waters of Lake Erie and the Hudson River, in which you have requested me to furnish you with such information as I may possess on the subject, together with my opinion of the most eligible route for the canal. This task I shall perform with pleasure; because I consider it an object of vast importance to the United States, which may be effected with a small expense, comparatively speaking, when contrasted with the immense advantages and utility that will be derived to all that tract of country bordering on the great lakes. I shall consider this subject under the following heads :

"First—in regard to the route along the declivity that is supposed to have originally formed the great Falls of Niagara to Mud Creek :

"Second—in regard to the route down the Niagara to Lake Ontario, and from thence to the Oneida Lake : and,

"Thirdly—the Tonnewanta Route [from Lake Erie] to Mud Creek.

[The first and third of these projected routes were held in consideration till the year 1820, when the canal commissioners finally decided on adopting the route nearly corresponding with the first mentioned. The quantity of deep



and hard cutting requisite on the first route seemed an almost insuperable objection with Mr. Ellicott, who, on the other hand, expatiated on the feasibility of the Tonnewanta route. His views of the Tonnewanta valley present some points which render them interesting in several respects, especially as that route has since been adopted for a railroad from Rochester through Batavia to Buffalo. An extract is given, the letter being too long for insertion here.]

“The most practicable and useful path for this canal, in my opinion, would be the Tonnewanta route to Mud Creek. The mouth of the Tonnewanta affords a convenient harbour either for the largest vessels that navigate all the upper lakes, or for such boats as would be made use of for navigating the canal. The tract of country it would pass through from Niagara River or Lake Erie to the Genesee River is probably the most level, even, and horizontal of any other tract of equal extent in the United States; and I am persuaded that it would not be necessary to deviate much on account of either ridges or rocks, but that the canal might be actually extended nearly as straight as the delineation exhibited by the enclosed plan. As, however, the comparative advantages of the route I have mentioned may be questioned, it may perhaps be necessary to give a short sketch of the nature and face of the country I have proposed for this important communication. It will be observed, on inspecting the maps of the country between the Niagara and Genesee, that in the proposed route by the Tonnewanta and Black Creek, it will be necessary to direct the canal to run in the same latitudinal direction; the course of which is owing to the circumstance of these waters being confined between two terraces supported by horizontal strata of rocks. The first or northern terrace extends across the Niagara above Lewiston, forming the great Falls of Niagara, and continues eastwardly, forming, also, the falls on the Oak Orchard Creek, the Genesee River, Gerundegut, and Oswego, &c. The second or southern terrace crosses the Niagara River at Black Rock, forming the rapids at the outlet of Lake Erie—extends eastwardly, forming falls on the Four Mile Creek, Allen’s Creek, Honeoye Creek, Ellicott’s Creek, Sulphur Creek, Tonnewanta Creek, Mud Creek, Seneca Falls on the outlet of Seneca Lake, &c. The district of country between these terraces from Niagara to Genesee River is al-

most one horizontal level; and from the appearance of the beds of the different streams of water, as far as they pass through this tract of country, I am led to believe it is entirely free from ledges of rocks or stone—these watercourses being deep, without even a stone to ruffle their current as far as they are confined to the valley. The depth of water at the mouth of Tonnewanta Creek is from 26 to 30 feet; whereas the Niagara River a little to the north of Navy Island may be fathomed by a ten or twelve foot pole—the bottom of the river being a horizontal strata of rocks extending eastward—which I believe to be the southern extremity of the lower or northern terrace of horizontal strata of rocks. It will also be observed, that where the Four Mile Creek empties into the Niagara River below Black Rock, the mouth of the creek is from fifteen to eighteen feet in depth. Thence I conclude that the northern extremity of the upper or southern terrace of horizontal strata of rocks terminates near the mouth of this creek, leaving a tract or valley extending eastwardly to the Genesee River, between these terraces from north to south, of from seven to ten and a half miles in breadth, entirely free from ledges of rock or stone; and I have always been led to believe, from the knowledge I possess of this part of the state, that the same disposition of country prevails from the Genesee to the Onondaga River, which, for a considerable portion of that distance, is equally as horizontal and as free from ledges of rock as the tract of country below the southern terrace west of the Genesee River—Mud Creek, part of the Onondaga [Oswego] River, and the Oneida Lake, all lying in the same latitudinal direction, and probably between the same terraces or horizontal strata of rocks.

“The tract of country extending from the Niagara to the Genesee along the path I have marked for the canal may be considered a valley for the whole distance, the country gradually rising to the southward, and also to the northward, until we arrive at the declivity or descent which is supposed originally formed the great Falls of Niagara. It is the opinion of many that at some remote period *the waters from the Niagara River flowed down this valley to the eastward*, and that *part of the waters of Lake Erie were disembogued down the cataract from Oak Orchard Creek, as well as down that of the Genesee by way of Black Creek*, until the bed of Niagara River became so much deepened as to discharge all

the water through its channel. These are, however, but speculative opinions, which I only mention to evince that the tract of country is remarkable for its horizontal position.

“I profess to have a pretty accurate knowledge of this tract of country as far as it extends through the Holland Purchase, both from observations and surveys, and allotments we have made; and it appears to me that *nature seems to have pointed out this route for a canal*, not only in consequence of the little labour, comparatively speaking, that would be required in digging it, but because the necessary materials for the construction of locks are close at hand. Oak Orchard Creek is navigable for large boats from where it would be intersected by the canal to the horizontal stratum of rocks that forms its first cataract, being, as is supposed, the same stratum that forms the Falls of Niagara and Genesee. At this place any quantity of the best shaped limestone may be procured, lying in horizontal strata of almost any superficial dimensions, and between 6, 10, and 12 inches in thickness, which might be conveyed thence in boats for the construction of locks or other purposes; and almost everywhere, as far as the canal would extend through the Holland Purchase, a little to the northward of the route I have laid down, stone of the same kind may be obtained, and also at the Genesee River at the upper cataract.

“The number of locks that might be required between the Niagara and Genesee Rivers I have not the requisite information to ascertain, not knowing the difference in elevation of the beds of the respective rivers Niagara and Genesee above the water in Lake Ontario, or how much Oak Orchard Creek (where it would be intersected by this canal) is elevated above either the Niagara or Genesee Rivers. I am, however, clearly of opinion that Oak Orchard Creek may be considered the crown level; as it meanders through the same piece of lowland or swamp (called the Tonnewanta Swamp) from which Tonnewanta and Black Creek receive part of their waters, as will be observed by the map herewith forwarded. And here I cannot omit mentioning a remarkable fact relative to this valley of country, which is, that in the early part of the spring season, on the dissolving of the snow, when all the lowlands are covered with water, if it were not for the obstruction of bushes and fallen timbers, *a canoe might be navigated from the Niagara River up the waters of the Tonnewanta Creek* (by the way

of Oak Orchard and Black Creeks) *to the Genesee River*, being the same path I have delineated on the enclosed plan for the canal. This circumstance, together with other observations I have made upon the horizontal formation of the country, with the path I have delineated, induces me to believe that at most two locks at A [referring to the map sent herewith], with each 8 or 9 feet lifts, would be sufficient to navigate the canal, and that there would be no other lock required until the canal began to descend Black Creek; and from the best information I can obtain, six locks each 8 or 10 feet lifts would be found sufficient to navigate a boat from thence to the navigable waters of Black Creek communicating with Genesee river.

“Another advantage that this route possesses, is the great facility with which the canal may be supplied with water. Oak Orchard Creek, which is sufficiently large in the driest season for turning an undershot mill, will intersect the canal on the crown level. Tonnewanta and Allen’s Creeks, both of which take their rise above the upper or southern terrace, may be conveyed to this canal at a small expense, and Tonnewanta in particular in several places at an expense less than 3000 dollars. There are also many small streams that flow in the valley both from the north and south of the canal, which might be used for that purpose.” \* \* \*

“Mr. Ellicott here proceeds to make a detailed estimate of the expense of the canal from the Niagara or Lake Erie to Genesee River, and from Genesee River to the navigable waters of Mud Creek; and also to give at large the reasons why this route had altogether the preference over the lake route by Oswego,” &c., says Micah Brooks, to whose researches we are indebted for these extracts from documents which have long lain unnoticed among the papers of Mr. Ellicott at Batavia. “The original letters of Mr. Ellicott to the surveyor-general were in the hands of the canal commissioners, who took them from Albany with them in travelling westward, and left them probably at Mr. Ellicott’s residence in Batavia, where they spent some days with him, as I am informed. Mr. Ellicott concluded his argument in favour of canalling through the overland route, by declaring his conviction that it ‘would more eminently contribute to the benefit of the nation than any other undertaking of the kind in any other part of the United States.’ The date of these letters, to which so much importance was pub-



licly attached by Surveyor-general De Witt and Mr. Geddes at the time, should not be forgotten—it was in the summer of 1808.”

Among some manuscripts in our possession, for use, perhaps, in another work, there is a statement by General Brooks concerning other early movements on the canal question, from which we may quote here a few passages illustrative of the exertions of Jesse Hawley and Joseph Ellicott in originating and supporting the canal policy, and the coldness with which that policy was viewed at the time by some of the most prominent men who afterward rendered essential service in carrying it into effect :

“In addition to the statements of Judge Howell and Mr. Myron Holley respecting the authorship of the numbers of ‘Hercules’ which first proposed the overland route for the canal from Lake Erie to the Hudson,” says General Brooks, “I may state that it was while Mr. Jesse Hawley was correcting the proof-sheet of one of those numbers in the Genesee Messenger Office in Canandaigua in 1807, that I was introduced to him, and learned that he was the author of those important essays. The subject produced some conversation between us, and thenceforward I took a decided interest in favour of the mighty enterprise. In the fall of 1808, when about to leave Ontario county for Albany, to take a seat in the assembly, I borrowed from Mr. Hawley a file of the Genesee Messenger, containing the essays under the signature of ‘Hercules,’ as mentioned in his letter to Dr. Hosack ; and in conversation with Mr. H., agreed to call during the winter on Governor Tompkins, De Witt Clinton, John Taylor, Simeon De Witt, and others, for the purpose of inviting their attention to the project boldly advanced in those papers.

“On my arrival in Albany, I lost no time in executing my intentions. I called on Gov. Tompkins with the papers, and explained the object : he expressed a strong desire to investigate the subject, but remarked that his executive duties would not allow him time for the purpose during the session of the legislature. I next called on Mr. Clinton and Mr. Taylor, neither of whom took any interest in the subject or expressed a desire to peruse the papers which were proffered for their consideration. This was a time of much political excitement, in which the feelings of Mr. Clinton were deeply involved. I next called on Simeon De Witt,

the surveyor-general, who requested me to leave the essays with him, saying that he would examine them at his earliest leisure. In conversation with Mr. De Witt concerning the projected canal route, he told me that he had received a number of letters from Mr. Joseph Ellicott, agent of the Holland Land Company; and that Mr. E. had gone so far as to trace a practicable route from Lake Erie to Genesee River, with the assurance likewise that it could be extended through Ontario county to the Seneca River—Mr. De Witt meanwhile tracing on a map the line proposed by Mr. Ellicott for the canal. Mr. De Witt further stated that, at that time, Mr. Geddes was engaged in exploring the route through the county of Ontario. I left the essays of Mr. Hawley with the surveyor-general. \* \* \* \* Anxious to render myself familiar with further information from one so well qualified to impart it—qualified alike by his abilities as a surveyor, by his particular knowledge of the country, and by his powerful intellect, I went to see Mr. Ellicott at Batavia, soon after my return from Albany, for the sole purpose of inquiring on a subject wherein my feelings were actively enlisted. ‘The practicability of the plan is with me beyond doubt,’ he said, adding, in his usual emphatic manner, ‘*I know the fact.*’ He farther added that the cost of the whole route of the canal could easily be calculated, and at the same time named a sum that it would probably cost. \* \* \* Thus, simultaneously with the labours of Mr. Hawley through the press, we find that Mr. Ellicott (the enterprising pioneer of the forest, the able engineer, and the practical operator) was zealously engaged in bringing to view the then undiscovered part of the proposed canal route. The exertions of this bold spirit did not stop here; and we are to presume that it was his influence that obtained the donation from the Holland Land Company (as early as 1813) of the 100,000 acres of land to aid the state in effecting the contemplated improvements.”

The examinations of Mr. Geddes were, in accordance with his instructions, chiefly devoted to the Oswego or Ontario route—the course indicated by Messrs. Hawley and Ellicott, and contemplated by Judge Forman, being considered of a secondary character, although its practicability was pretty well established by the information from Mr. Ellicott introduced in the report of Mr. G. along with his own actual survey of the Irondequoit Valley. Speaking of “an

interior route without passing through Lake Ontario," Mr. Geddes said, in the third branch of his Report in 1809, "This route is proposed from the Oneida Lake along the track at present pursued by the navigation to the Cayuga Marshes; thence up the valley of Mud Creek, and across the country to the Genesee River; *thence up Black Creek to the Tonnewanta Swamp, and down the Tonnewanta Creek to Niagara River*, and up the same to Lake Erie." [Mr. Geddes here noticed only the route proposed by Mr. Ellicott between Genesee River and Lake Erie.] "If the fertile country around these lakes and rivers, which would be immediately benefited by this work," he added, "should alone be of sufficient importance to cause it to be done in a complete and perfect manner as far west as the Cayuga, then the continuance of the *interior route* and the *route through Lake Ontario* may be more easily compared by considering the *Ontario route* to start at Three-river Point, and the *interior route* from the *Cayuga Marshes*"—the route between Three-river Point (on the Oswego River) and the Hudson River being common to the trade to and from the two routes reaching towards the great lakes. "From the Cayuga Marshes to Black-Rock," at the foot of Lake Erie, says Mr. Geddes in his report, "is 109 miles, measured in a direct line on a map. *Almost everything respecting this space has been supplied by conjectures formed from appearances on the map.* The summit between Tonnewanta Creek and Black Creek [which creeks interlock between Genesee River and Lake Erie—the first running westward and the other eastward], is an extensive level of wet land called the Tonnewanta Swamp; and is estimated by Judge Ellicott at only 20 feet or so above the level of the mouth of the Tonnewanta Creek [at Niagara River]. *If so*, the said summit is scarcely ten feet above the level of Lake Erie. *It is stated* that, by means of Oak Orchard Creek and other streams that can be commanded, there will be a sufficient supply of water for said summit, and that a canal the greater part of the way may be made almost straight, and the cutting very easy."

The Report of Mr. Geddes, from which these extracts are taken, was submitted to the Legislature by the surveyor-general in 1809. The language above quoted shows that Mr. G. relied mainly on the testimony of Mr. Ellicott respecting the practicability of canalling between Lake Erie

and the Genesee River, not having then examined that portion of the proposed route. But from Genesee River eastward to the waters of Mud Creek running into Seneca River, Mr. Geddes made some important surveys and observations, touching the practicability of overcoming the formidable obstacles presented by the Irondequoit Valley, &c. "After spending the money and summer of that year (1808) in examinations between Lakes Erie and Ontario, Mud Creek and Sodus Bay, Oneida Lake and Ontario, &c., the spot of great difficulty and uncertainty respecting our *inland route* remained unexamined, to wit: the tract between Genesee River and Palmyra, or head waters of Mud Creek, and the hopes from a view of the maps discouraging indeed," says Mr. Geddes in a letter written in 1822. "Where was the water to be got for locking over the high land that was supposed to rise between Genesee River and Mud Creek? All knowledge of an interior route was incomplete while this piece of country remained unknown. In December of that year (1808) I again left home for the above object; and after discovering at the west end of Palmyra that singular brook which divides, running part to Oswego and part to Irondequoit Bay, I levelled from this spot to the Genesee River, and to my great joy and surprise found the level of the river far elevated above the spot where the brooks parted, and no high land between. But to make the Genesee River run down Mud Creek, it must be got over the Irondequoit Valley. After levelling from my first line  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles up the valley, I found the place where the canal is taken [by an embankment and culvert] across that stream. This formidable obstruction I examined, levelling over where the canal is now made. \* \* \* \* The passage of the Irondequoit Valley is on a surface not surpassed perhaps in the world for singularity," &c. "While traversing these snowy hills in December, 1808, I little thought of ever *seeing* the Genesee waters crossing the valley on the embankment," &c.

Judge Forman, in consequence of (though not in full accordance with) whose resolution the surveys or examinations were undertaken, says, under date of 1828, in reviewing the canal operations, "The Report of Judge Geddes in Canal Documents, vol. i., p. 13 to 38, proving beyond a doubt the practicability of a canal on the interior route, and putting at rest all farther question of the one through Lake On-



tario, came in during the session of 1808-9, and rendered the project of such a canal, as a feasible one, familiar to a great body of the men of intelligence in the state. The Board of Commissioners appointed under Gen. Platt's resolution of the ensuing session, took this report from the office of the surveyor-general,\* and with it in their hands explored the route there designated; and satisfied with his examination, never caused any surveys with a view to the Ontario route—and the surveys and plans of the Boyle [Penfield] summit and Gerundegut embankment, comparing exactly with the canal as now excavated, establish incontestibly its identity as the first stage of that splendid work which reflects so much credit upon the state and nation. Judge, then, my surprise (when, after the middle section was completed, all opposition having ceased, both parties were contending which should gain popularity by forwarding the canal policy, and a scramble had commenced for the credit of originating the measure) to see it stated by Ferris Pell in his Review, p. 177, that a resolution introduced by me in 1808, 'was adopted and resulted in nothing.' "

Nothing further was done by the legislature in reference to the proposed connexion between the Hudson and the lakes until the following year (1810), when Thomas Eddy, the indefatigable friend of improvement, whose exertions are already noticed in connexion with the Inland Lock Navigation Companies, had a consultation with Jonas Platt of the Senate, which resulted in a determination of the latter to propose a resolution (which passed both branches of the legislature) for appointing seven "commissioners to explore the whole route for inland navigation from the Hudson River to Lake Ontario and to Lake Erie." Gouverneur Morris, Stephen Van Rensselaer, De Witt Clinton, Simeon De Witt, William North, Thomas Eddy, and Peter B. Porter were the commissioners appointed.

It was in support of this measure that De Witt Clinton, then a Senator, first publicly advocated the canal policy, Judge Platt and Mr. Eddy having previously called upon him to solicit his support for the proposition. Some remarks

\* The commissioners likewise had with them the essays of Mr. Hawley and the letters of Mr. Ellicott; and, as before stated, it was the calculations of Mr. Ellicott that Mr. Geddes and Surveyor-General De Witt mainly relied on for all their calculations west of Genesee River, as shown in their own statements.

made by Judge Platt upon this interesting portion of our canal history are worthy of notice in this connexion. Referring to the consultation between Mr. Eddy and himself, in which they planned the resolution just mentioned, Judge P. says :

“Mr. Eddy and myself then designated for commissioners Gouverneur Morris, De Witt Clinton, Stephen Van Rensselaer, Simeon De Witt, Benjamin Walker, Peter B. Porter, and Thomas Eddy. Our object was to balance the opposing political parties as nearly as possible, and to combine talents, influence, and wealth in constituting this board ; and as De Witt Clinton was then a member of the Senate, possessing a powerful influence over the dominant party in the state, it was considered by Mr. Eddy and myself of primary importance to obtain his co-operation. We accordingly requested an interview with Mr. Clinton, and unfolded to him our plan, and the prominent facts and considerations in support of it ; and I distinctly remember that, in showing him the names of the persons we had proposed as commissioners, I stated to Mr. Clinton that we had selected men of wealth and public spirit, with an expectation that they would bestow their time and services without compensation ; so that we might then only ask an appropriation for the expenses of the engineers and surveyors who were to be employed by the commissioners.

“Mr. Clinton listened to us with intense interest and deep agitation of mind. He then said that he was in a great measure a stranger to the western interior of our state ; that he had given but little attention to the subject of canal navigation, but that the exposition of our plan struck his mind with great force ; that he was then prepared to say that it was an object worthy of thorough examination ; and that if I would move the resolution in blank (without the names of the commissioners), he would second and support it.

“Stephen Van Rensselaer and Abraham Van Vechten were then members of the House of Assembly. I immediately called on them, and showed them the proposed resolution, and the names intended to be inserted in it as commissioners. They heartily assented to it, and promised to aid its passage in the Assembly ; but Mr. Van Rensselaer requested that his friend William North might be added as a commissioner, or substituted for one of the others. I then went to the senate chamber, and moved the resolution of the

12th March, 1810 (as the journal will show), with an introductory speech. Mr. Clinton seconded and supported it; and the resolution (in blank) was unanimously agreed to. Next morning, I moved to insert the names of Gouverneur Morris, De Witt Clinton, Stephen Van Rensselaer, Simeon De Witt, William North, Peter B. Porter, and Thomas Eddy,\* who were unanimously agreed to in the Senate, and the concurrent resolution was, on the same day, unanimously adopted in the Assembly."

"From that period Mr. Clinton devoted the best powers of his vigorous and capacious mind to this subject; and he appeared to grasp and realize it as an object of the highest public utility, and worthy of his noblest ambition."

The commissioners explored the proposed route from the Hudson to Lake Erie in the summer of 1810; and made their first report to the legislature in 1811. This document was prepared by Mr. Morris, as president of the board; and "proposed a project which, although the signatures of all the commissioners were attached, was entertained seriously by no other member of the board." This project, proposed originally by Jesse Hawley, "was to bring the waters of the lake, on one continued uninterrupted plane, with an inclination of six inches in every mile, to a basin to be formed near the margin of the Hudson, from whence there was to be a descent by a great number of locks. This project was thought by many to be impracticable; and its having been presented as a plan which the commissioners recommended, was calculated to retard the enterprise; but the report bears testimony to the genius and the eloquence of the writer."—(Colden.)

This report was promptly followed by the passage of a bill increasing the number of commissioners by adding Robert R. Livingston and Robert Fulton; referring to them all matters concerning the navigation between the Hudson and the lakes; authorizing them to apply to other states and to the national government for co-operation and aid; to ascertain whether loans could be procured, and to negotiate

\* Such was the excellent character of this unostentatious Friend, that his biographer (for Colonel Knapp has lately published a volume about Thomas Eddy) considers his exertions for the physical improvement of the state—and they were sufficient to merit the lasting gratitude of his countrymen—as of minor importance when compared with his efforts for the moral welfare of the human race; efforts which rendered him well worthy of the name of "the Howard of America."

with the Inland Lock Navigation Companies for a surrender of their rights and interests. This bill was introduced by Mr. Clinton, and gave earnest of the zeal with which he afterward laboured in the cause of internal improvement.

“In the Report of 1811,” says Mr. Jesse Hawley, the canal commissioners “embraced several leading points which I had advanced in my essays, viz. : of its being a *national work*, and proposing to construct it on an *inclined plane*. The former they applied to Congress for, but failed to obtain. The latter, as from Buffalo to Albany, was found impracticable, owing to the great elevation of the hills at the Little Falls on the Mohawk River. I never heard that, under these circumstances, Mr. Morris made any claim to the original idea of the *overland route*. I believe Mr. Morris, if alive, would say for himself that his first idea was the Lake Route, and the locking up of the falls of Niagara into Lake Erie. Such was decidedly the idea of Messrs. Gallatin, Porter, and Woodward, who wrote on the subject after I had written ; and in which Judge Woodward (of Michigan) was very tenacious, terming the *overland route*, then under discussion, a *short-sighted and selfish policy* in New-York.”

Pursuant to the law, and in accordance with feelings excited by the language of Mr. Jefferson and Mr. Gallatin in 1807-8, respecting appropriations from the national revenue for encouraging internal improvements, the canal commissioners promptly applied to the federal government for assistance. In December, 1811, President Madison transmitted to Congress the application, accompanied by these among other remarks :—

“The utility of canal navigation is universally admitted. It is no less certain that scarcely any country offers more extensive opportunities for that branch of improvement than the United States ; and none, perhaps, inducements equally persuasive to make the most of them. The particular undertaking contemplated by the State of New-York, which marks an honourable spirit of enterprise, and comprises objects of national as well as more limited importance, will recall the attention of Congress to the signal advantages to be derived to the United States from a general system of internal communication and conveyance, and suggest to their consideration whatever steps may be proper on their part towards its introduction and accomplishment. As some of those advantages have an intimate connexion with the ar-



rangements and exertions for the general security, it is at a period (the eve of war) calling for those that the merits of such a system will be seen in the strongest lights."

Gouverneur Morris and De Witt Clinton, who were deputed by the Canal Commissioners, attended at the seat of the general government for the purpose of procuring its aid. In the month of January, 1812, they appeared before a committee of the House of Representatives, consisting of a member from each state; and "Mr. Morris made a grand and luminous exposition of his views in relation to the Erie Canal and several other similar projects in various parts of the United States," says Hermanus Bleecker. But this appeal to Congress, like another at a subsequent period, was wholly fruitless.

The commissioners likewise addressed the several states. Favourable answers were received from Massachusetts and Tennessee; New-Jersey was indifferent to the project, having projects more connected with her own interests; Connecticut deemed the measure inexpedient, but left her delegates in Congress to act at their discretion; Vermont approved the proposed measure. The territorial government of Michigan, by the then secretary, Mr. Woodward, made a long reply, objecting to the route, and urging adherence to the lake navigation by a lockage of the Niagara and Oswego Falls; preferring on all accounts the natural instead of an artificial route.

In replying to the inquiry whether Ohio would participate in the expense, as she would enjoy the benefits of the proposed communication between the lakes and the seaboard, the Legislature of that state answered by resolution, substantially, that "we had her best wishes; that she knew very well she would be greatly benefited if our enterprise should be executed, but that she was well assured we could do it ourselves; that she was very young, and not rich: she, however, testified her disposition to serve us as far as her resources would justify, if she approved, when made known to her, the plan we proposed to adopt. Fortunately," continues Colden, "we have had no occasion to remind Ohio of this engagement; and every friend of internal improvements must rejoice that no part of her resources have been diverted from the great works in which she is so nobly engaged. When it is considered that the population of her territory in 1790 did not exceed 3000 souls, her canals are stronger evidence than the world has yet afforded of what can be done by the moral energies of a free people, guided by wise,

enterprising, and magnanimous counsellors. By opening a channel between Lake Erie and the trans-Allegany navigable waters, Ohio renders us infinitely greater service than she could have done by any contribution to our funds. She will not lay out a dollar on her canals that will not be nearly of as much advantage to us as to herself. It would be to our interest to open the communication through Ohio at our own expense, and to let it be a free passage rather than it should not be done."

The commissioners made a second report to the Legislature in 1812, when a law was made, authorizing them to borrow five millions of dollars for the construction of the canals. But nothing important occurred on the subject till after the war with Great Britain was terminated, although the commissioners made a report in 1814, strongly urging the practicability of the canals, the competency of the state to undertake them, and the expediency of employing energetic measures to accomplish the proposed works.

"The attention of the Legislature, however, was engrossed by the then existing war. In consequence of the disarrangement of the national finances," says Colden, "the State of New-York was obliged to employ its funds on objects which properly belonged to the general government; and besides, a very considerable opposition had arisen to the improvement of our inland navigation upon the great scale which the commissioners had proposed. Many believed in the impracticability of the project; others, who admitted that it might be accomplished, thought the work too mighty for the power and resources of the state. It was also unpropitious to the adoption of the great design, that the friends of improvements in internal navigation differed in opinion as to the course which ought to be pursued; some thinking that the Ontario route (which has been before explained) should be preferred to carrying the canal directly to Lake Erie. Under the influence of these feelings and opinions, the Legislature, in the session of 1814, *repealed* that part of the then existing law which empowered the commissioners to borrow five millions of dollars. However dissatisfied the friends of the canals were with this repeal, it has turned out to be one of those measures which, though they appeared unpropitious at the time, we now see were most fortunate. The war prevented the employment of a foreign engineer, and the repeal in question prevented our making loans abroad.

The consequence of this last measure has been, that every cent borrowed on account of the canals was obtained of our own citizens, and the interest paid to them or to foreigners who purchased the stock at an advance. Perhaps the war itself, discouraging as were its immediate effects, may be set down as one of those events which finally had a tendency to promote the commencement and execution of the canals. The want of a practicable communication for the conveyance of materials of war from the seaboard to the western frontier was grievously felt. It has been said that the expense of transporting cannon from Albany to the lakes was at one time more than double what the pieces cost. The postponement of the project for a few years was also fortunate, inasmuch as it brought the commencement and execution of it to a time when money could be more easily obtained, and on better terms than it could have been at perhaps any prior or hitherto subsequent period."

The influences of the war, combined with the retraction of the power to make loans, temporarily abated the spirit of improvement to such a degree that no report was made by the commissioners in 1815.

At the close of that year, however, public feeling was measurably aroused by an animated assemblage collected in New-York City through the instrumentality of the indefatigable Thos. Eddy, Judge Platt, Mr. Clinton, Mr. John Pintard, and a few others.

It was as chairman of a committee thereat appointed for the purpose, that Mr. Clinton draughted the well-known document known as "the New-York Memorial"—the effects of which, on the people at large and on the Legislature, were immensely beneficial. The eloquent truths of that admirable production were echoed in the petitions favouring the canal policy which poured from all quarters upon the Legislature at the ensuing session.

The important movement made at New-York was chronicled thus by Judge Platt, one of the principal figures in the scene:—"Soon after the war ended, a consultation was held between Mr. Clinton, Thos. Eddy, and myself, in the City of New-York, for the purpose of reviving the enterprise of the canal, and for organizing and animating its friends throughout the state. It was agreed that cards of invitation should be addressed to about one hundred gentlemen of that city, to meet at the City Hotel, to consult on measures for

that object. A meeting was held accordingly, in the autumn of 1815, of which William Bayard was chairman, and John Pintard was secretary. According to previous arrangement, an address was made to the meeting by myself, in which I endeavoured to show that the object was identified with the best interests of the state; and that the City of New-York was peculiarly interested in its accomplishment. In that address I also pointed at the stupendous project of a canal on an uninterrupted inclined plane, which had been unfortunately proposed in the first report of the commissioners,\* and I urged the expediency of *a formal and public abandonment of that plan*, for the simple mode (afterward adopted) of following the general surface of the country in its undulations. After discussion, a resolution was then passed, approving the object, and appointing a committee, consisting of De Witt Clinton, Thomas Eddy, Cadwallader D. Colden, and John Swartwout, to prepare and circulate a memorial to the Legislature in favour of the Erie Canal. A memorial was drawn and published accordingly. It was from the pen of Mr. Clinton, and evinced a perfect knowledge of the subject, with a sagacious discernment of its beneficial results to the state and nation. If Mr. Clinton had left no other evidence, that memorial alone is sufficient to entitle him to the character of an accomplished writer, an enlightened statesman, and a zealous patriot."

Some of the western movements in furtherance of the canal policy are particularly worthy of notice at this point. On the 8th of January, 1817, a large meeting of gentlemen from most of the towns of Ontario county (which county then included part of the site of Rochester—the Genesee River being the dividing line between Genesee and Ontario counties) was held at Canandaigua. The proceedings of the assemblage find few parallels in the beauty of language and the force of reasoning. The remark is particularly applicable to the resolutions draughted by Myron Holley, for several years a canal commissioner, and now a resident of Rochester. Dr. Hosack, in publishing the Ontario proceedings among the documents appended to his eulogy on De Witt Clinton, ushers them with the following remarks:—

"Shortly after the period of the meeting of the citizens in

\* The matter thus discountenanced was part of Jesse Hawley's plan, which had been adopted by Gouverneur Morris in the report of 1811, and to the prejudicial effects of which other references are made.



New-York which agreed to. Mr. Clinton's celebrated memorial to the Legislature, urging that body to undertake the construction of the canal as a work of the state, Col. Troup was concerned with the late Gideon Granger, John Greig, John C. Nicholas, N. W. Howell, and several other leading gentlemen of Ontario county, in convening a large meeting at Canandaigua, for the purpose of exciting general attention to the contemplated improvements, of giving a right direction to public opinion, and of pressing the construction of the canals as a work of the state. Few meetings have been more respectable for numbers, character, talent, and property. Such, indeed, had been the active exertions of Col. Troup, and such his weight of character and influence, that he was appointed chairman of the meeting. Mr. Nathaniel Rochester, another gentleman of great influence, and who has since that period filled several important public stations, was appointed secretary. Gideon Granger, the late post-master-general, addressed the meeting in a very eloquent and able speech, on the momentous subject for which that meeting had been convened. A number of important resolutions, drawn up by Myron Holley,\* one of the canal commissioners, and distinguished for his valuable services throughout the whole progress of the great work which has been achieved, were offered by John Greig, another active friend and liberal contributor to the canal, and were unanimously passed. These resolutions exhibited with great force the incalculable advantages that would necessarily flow from a canal navigation between Lake Erie and the

\* In a letter addressed to Col. Troup by John Greig, dated Canandaigua, 21st May, 1828, he observes: "To Mr. Holley, more than any one else, are we indebted for that meeting, and for the popularity which the canal policy immediately afterward acquired in the western part of the state. Indeed, I have always been satisfied that his intelligence and zeal, and unwearied exertions both of mind and body on the subject, from the moment of his appointment as a canal commissioner, essentially contributed to bring the Erie Canal to a successful completion." The reader is referred to a letter of Mr. Holley, in this article, concerning the construction of the canal west of Seneca River. "Mr. Holley," says Tacitus (otherwise Gov. Clinton), "was a member of the Legislature when the initiatory canal law was passed, which he advocated with the whole force of his talents. His mind is improved by reading, reflection, and conversation, and is distinguished for extensive research and acute discrimination. He has devoted his whole time and attention, mind and body, to the canal; and some of the most luminous reports and communications have proceeded from his pen."

Hudson. Of these resolutions a correspondent observes, 'that, both in matter and style, they may justly be denominated *a near relation* of Mr. Clinton's memorial.' The proceedings of this meeting, as may readily be supposed, made a deep impression on the public mind, and powerfully contributed to the enlightened policy which the Legislature subsequently embraced."

The governor (Tompkins) urged the subject upon the attention of the two houses; and the commissioners reported in favour of an immediate prosecution of the great western canal, and likewise of the proposed union of the Champlain with the Hudson by the northern canal.

Notwithstanding the doubts which were boldly urged by some members as to the practicability of the undertaking, or the capacity of the state to accomplish it—doubts which were manifested by repeated efforts to postpone or curtail the project—the law of 1816, to prepare for effecting communications between the Hudson and Lake Erie, as well as between the Hudson and Champlain, was passed in the Assembly by a majority of seventy-three, and in the Senate by a majority of thirteen. Stephen Van Rensselaer, De Witt Clinton, Samuel Young, Joseph Ellicott, and Myron Holley were appointed commissioners under this act, with the right to select engineers, and an appropriation of \$20,000 for carrying out the project, so far as surveys and other preliminary arrangements were concerned—the right to commence the work not being included in the powers granted to the board.

The commissioners adopted immediate measures for effecting their trust. After appointing Mr. Clinton their president, Mr. Young their secretary, and Mr. Holley their treasurer, they divided the Erie Canal line into three sections—the western, middle, and eastern—the first extending from the lake to Seneca River, the middle from thence to Rome, and the eastern from Rome to Albany. Engineers were appointed for each section; and an engineer was also appointed to survey the route which had been proposed for the canal through the Tonnewanta Valley, on the south side of the mountain ridge. This, which was called the Tonnewanta route, was preferred by Mr. Ellicott, in his letter of July, 1808, respecting the routes proposed between the Genesee and Lake Erie, and was the one to which the report of Mr. Geddes, in 1809, chiefly referred in reference to the country between the Genesee and Lake Erie.

The Legislature received, in 1817, a report from the commissioners detailing the results of the explorations which had been made by some members of the board in connexion with the engineers during the previous season. Connected with the profiles and maps, some estimates were submitted by the commissioners—the cost of the Northern Canal being stated at about \$900,000, and that of the Western at \$5,000,000. The facts that the canals were extended—that stone was largely substituted for wood—and that unforeseen difficulties occurred, as in the cutting through the mountain ridge at Lockport, &c., may indicate that the increased expense of the works should not reflect discredit on those who framed these estimates.

But the refusal of aid by the general government (the petition for which, drawn by De Witt Clinton, was presented in Congress by Micah Brooks), and the hopelessness of assistance from individual states, could not repress the ardour with which the magnificent schemes of internal improvement were regarded by a large portion of the people of this state.

The law of April, 1817, concerning the navigable communications between the great northern and western lakes and the Atlantic Ocean, was passed by large majorities in both branches of the Legislature. This act authorized the *commencement of the canals*. It continued the former commissioners, and empowered them to open the communications between the Hudson and Lake Champlain; but, as regarded the route from the Hudson to Lake Erie, *merely authorized them to connect, by canals and locks, the Mohawk and Seneca Rivers*.

The bill became a law nearly as Mr. Clinton draughted it. It included a system of finance, and provided for establishing a board of "Commissioners of the Canal Fund," with duties indicated by the name. Means were provided for paying the interest on loans, and discharging the debts to be created. These means consisted of a small tax on salt made at the springs belonging to the state, a tax on steamboat passengers—the proceeds of some lotteries—part of the duties accruing from sales at auction—donations of lands from companies or individuals to be benefited by the canals\*—and a

\* Such as tracts of about 100,000 acres from the Holland Company, 1000 acres from Gideon Granger, and a like quantity from John Greig, as agent of the Hornby Estate, &c.

tax of \$250,000 to be levied at some future time on lands lying within twenty-five miles of the canals. This partial tax was imposed upon the supposition that the landholders along the lines of the canals would be particularly benefited by them; but no attempt was ever made to levy such a tax, as the beneficial influences of the canals were too widespread to countenance the idea that any local taxation should be employed for raising revenue to pay for works which have already (with the aid of the salt tax and auction duties) not merely discharged the debt incurred for their construction, but are now aiding by surplus revenue to enlarge their original dimensions. After the decision of the Supreme Court of the Union against the power of this state to give Livingston and Fulton the exclusive privilege of navigating its waters by steam, no attempt was made to collect the tax on steamboat passengers—and from lotteries no assistance was derived.

The final establishment of the Canal Policy by the passage of the law for commencing the improvements was attended by some circumstances which may be mentioned, not merely as illustrative of the subject itself, but of the cordial co-operation of the most prominent of our statesmen in contributing to the glorious result. Some of the friends of De Witt Clinton and Martin Van Buren may be gratified with a sketch of the proceedings at that critical period in the history of our internal improvements; and therefore do we quote the account furnished by Col. Wm. L. Stone, Editor of the New-York Commercial Advertiser—a writer well-known as a friend of Clinton and a uniform political opponent of Van Buren. The account was written by Col. Stone in 1829, for insertion in Hosack's Memoir of Clinton, and runs thus:—

The Canal Bill having passed the Assembly, was sent to the Senate on the 12th April, 1817.

“On Monday the 14th,” says Col. Stone, “the discussion was resumed, when Mr. Elmendorf, of Ulster, and Mr. Peter R. Livingston, of Dutchess, successively spoke at length in opposition. Mr. Tibbits made a very sound and judicious speech in reply, and was followed by Mr. Van Buren, late Governor of New-York, and now Secretary of State, also in favour of the bill. This was Mr. Van Buren's great speech of the session, and it was indeed a masterly effort. I took notes of the whole debate at the time, but being then young in the business of reporting, and this being the first time I had ever attempted to follow Mr. Van Buren, whose utterance is too



rapid for an unpractised pen, and whose manner was on that occasion too interesting to allow a reporter to keep his eyes upon his paper, my effort was little more than a failure. At your request, however, a transcript of the loose notes which were preserved is here inserted :—

“ ‘Mr. Van Buren said he must trespass upon the committee, while he stated the general considerations which induced him to give his vote for the bill. It was a subject which had been so fully discussed, and upon which so much had been said, that he should deem it arrogance to enlarge. The calculations which had been made with respect to the probable expense of the canal, and the ways and means for raising funds, were fit subjects for consideration. But to do this he deemed himself incompetent. He must place great confidence upon the reports of the commissioners upon these points. Mr. V. B. here took a brief review of the measures adopted at the last session of the legislature in relation to the canal, when a bill, similar to the one now before the Senate, was under consideration, and stated the reasons why he voted against the bill at that time. We then had no calculations made by the commissioners so minute as at present. Under these considerations, he conceived it his duty at the last session to move the rejection of the whole bill relating to the commencement of the canal. It was done, and he had the satisfaction to find that most gentlemen have since united with him in his opinion. Now the scene is entirely changed. We at that time passed a law appointing new commissioners, and applying 20,000 dollars to enable them to obtain all the information possible. We now have the information, and we have arrived at the point when, if this bill do not pass, the project must for many years be abandoned. His convictions were, that it is for the honour and interest of the state to commence the work at once ; we are pledged by former measures to do it. Mr. Van Buren here reviewed the proceedings of former legislatures upon the subject, during the years 1810, 11, 12, and 14, when, in consequence of the war, the law appropriating five millions for the canal was repealed. He proceeded :—Since that period, new commissioners have been appointed, and new authority given, to examine the route for the canal, and report at the present session of the legislature. A law authorizing the commencement of the work has passed the popular branch of the legislature, and unless we have the clearest convictions that the project is impracticable, or the resources of our state insufficient, you must not recede from the measures already taken. Are we satisfied upon these two points ? We have had able, competent commissioners to report, and they have laid a full statement before us ; we are bound to receive these reports as correct evidence upon this subject. In no part of the business have we looked to individual states or to the United States for assistance other than accidental or auxiliary. Mr. Van Buren here made some calculations relative to the funds. ‘Lay out of view,’ said he, ‘all the accidental resources, and the revenue from the canal, as in completing the work you will only entail upon the state a debt, the interest of which will amount to but about 300,000 dollars.’ He then stated the amount of real estate within the state now, and what it probably would be if the canal was completed. The tax would not amount to more than one mill on the dollar : unless the report of commissioners is a tissue of fraud or misrepresentation, this tax will be sufficient, and

more than sufficient, to complete the canal. We are now to say that all our former proceedings have been insincere, or we must go on with the work. The people in the districts where we are first to make the canal are willing and able to be subjected to the expense of those sections. Mr. Van Buren contended that the duties upon salt and the auction duties were a certain source of revenue, and that these two sources of revenue would be abundant, and more than abundant, for ever to discharge the interest of the debt to be created. Ought we, under such circumstances, to reject this bill? No, sir; for one, I am willing to go the length contemplated by the bill. The canal is to promote the interest and character of the state in a thousand ways. But we are told that the people cannot bear the burden. Sir, I assume it is a fact, that the people have already consented to it. For six years we have been engaged upon this business. During this time our tables have groaned with the petitions of the people from every section of our country in favour of it; and not a solitary voice has been raised against it. Mr. V. B. said he had seen with regret the divisions that have heretofore existed upon this subject, apparently arising from hostility to the commissioners. Last year the same bill, in effect, passed the Assembly, the immediate representatives of the people; and this year it has passed again. This was conclusive evidence that the people have assented to it. Little can be done by the commissioners, other than to make a loan, before another session. The money cannot be lost—there can be no loss at six per cent. We have now all the information we can wish—we must make up our minds either to be expending large sums in legislation year after year, or we must go on with the project. After so much has been done and said upon this subject, it would be discreditable to the state to abandon it.

“He considered it the most important vote he ever gave in his life—but the project, if executed, would raise the state to the highest possible pitch of fame and grandeur. He repeated that we were bound to consider that the people had given their consent. Twelve thousand men of wealth and respectability in the city of New-York last year petitioned for the canal; and, at all events, before the operations would be commenced, the people, if opposed to the measure, would have ample time to express their will upon the subject.”

“When Mr. Van Buren resumed his seat, Mr. Clinton, who had been an attentive listener in the Senate chamber, breaking through that reserve which political collisions had created, approached him and expressed his thanks for his exertions in the most flattering terms.” \* \* \*

“Messrs. Livingston, Elmendorf, and Ogden of Delaware, severally spoke in reply; but when the main question on the enacting clause was taken, it was carried in the affirmative, 21 to 8. In the course of this day’s sitting a very important motion was made by Mr. Van Buren with success. The bill, as it passed the assembly, authorized the loans to be made on the canal fund *only*; and that was the best form in which it could, in the first instance, be

passed in that body. The vital importance of *extending* the security was at that time fully appreciated by the friends of the canal, and has been amply confirmed by experience. This amendment was adopted by a vote of 16 to 11. Several other amendments were made to the bill by the Senate, but there was none of sufficient importance to require a specification here. Some of these amendments were concurred in by the assembly, among which was the important one mentioned above; and from others the senate receded. The result was, that the bill was successfully carried through both houses in the course of the evening session of the same day, and sent to the Council of Revision. It became a law on the following day, viz., the 15th of April.\* Under this act, the first meeting of the commissioners to receive proposals and make contracts preparatory to the actual commencement of the work, was held at Utica on the 3d of June, 1817. Colonel Young and Mr. Holley remained to take charge of the commencement of the work upon the middle section, which it was wisely resolved should be first completed."

"The next important period in the legislative history of the canals," says Colonel Stone, "was the session of 1819."

\* "For the passage of this bill through the Senate, much is due to the efforts of Mr. Van Buren," says Gordon, in his late excellent *Gazetteer* of the State of New-York. "But this consummation of their commencement was not attained without difficulty. The friends of the canal had to contend with the doubts and fears of many sensible and prudent men; with conflicting local interests, and with the political cabals and personal hostility to Mr. Clinton, 'who had boldly identified himself with the canal, and staked his public character on the issue. To the incessant labour, unremitting energy, and inflexible resolution of this great man, the final success of the enterprise is universally ascribed. The leading advocates of the canal were objects of ridicule throughout the United States; and hallucination was the mildest epithet applied to them.'—*Gazetteer*, p. 74. Even Mr. Jefferson, in a letter in 1822, admitted that in 1809 he considered that the project of the Erie Canal was started a century too soon for the ability of the state, though it is due to truth to state that the impulse given to the spirit of improvement by his own course as president at that time contributed essentially to the advancement of the project by arousing wide-spread attention to such works, 'not only for strengthening the Union, but for promoting our independence of foreign nations, by calling out the native riches and resources of our country.'—*Hosack's Clinton*, p. 35' It is worthy of passing notice that Jesse Hawley and Joshua Forman acknowledge that their attention was excited to the subject of the Erie Canal by the general spirit breathed through Jefferson's messages in favour of internal improvement.

The work on the middle section had been prosecuted with such vigour and success, that the canal commissioners felt justified in recommending the necessary appropriations for completing the whole. A bill for this purpose passed the assembly; but it met with much opposition in the Senate, and several attempts were made to defeat it by motions to *strike out*, first, that part which authorized the construction of the *western section*; and, secondly, that which, in like manner, authorized the construction of the eastern section, from Utica to the Hudson River. I believe it may be truly said of Mr. Van Buren and Colonel Young, that it was to their unwearied exertions mainly that the attempts made at this time to cripple the bill were defeated."

From the statements of Colonel Stone we turn now to a communication from a citizen whom none can intimately know without warmly esteeming. The statement of Myron Holley, which we are thus enabled to present, is closely connected with a most interesting period of the history of Western New-York. It develops the means which Mr. Holley employed in his capacity of commissioner to thwart the hostility to the canal which Mr. Van Buren boldly and successfully struggled against in the Senate. Mr. Holley now resides in the city whereat this letter is dated.

"Rochester, 18th December, 1837.

"HENRY O'REILLY, Esq.

"DEAR SIR—Your inquiries relative to the facts connected with the commencement of the construction of the Erie Canal *west of the Seneca River* I will now proceed to answer.

"From the beginning of our great system of canal improvements, a strong party existed in the state who favoured the project of passing from the middle section to Lake Erie by way of Oswego and a lateral cut around the Falls of Niagara. This party offered no strenuous resistance to the opening of the canal from the Rome Summit to Montezuma; but, after that portion of the line was contracted for and nearly finished, exerted itself with ingenuity and perseverance to accomplish its object. Its views required that the canal commissioners should be restrained by the legislature from making contracts for work on the line west of the middle section. It was in the winter of 1820 that the



crisis arrived between the party in question and the friends of the inland route.

"At a late day of the session of the Legislature of the preceding winter authority had been given to the commissioners to extend their operations over the entire lines not previously surveyed and let out, of both the Erie and Champlain Canals, under a limited but liberal appropriation. This extension of authority had been earnestly opposed, but not very vigorously; because full concert of action had not been secured between the opponents of the whole canal policy and the friends of the Oswego route; and because it was deemed impracticable by the public for the commissioners, during the season next after it was granted, to do much more than complete the middle section and make some preliminary surveys on the other sections.

"At this time Mr. Seymour and myself were acting commissioners on the Erie Canal. Early in the season we directed Engineer White to enter upon the surveys between the Seneca and Genesee Rivers. The facts previously understood, with the knowledge soon acquired by Mr. White, left no room for doubt or hesitation as to the general location of the line between Montezuma and Rochester; and this latter place was perceived to be a necessary point on the line.

"Under these circumstances, and with a special reference to the approaching crisis in legislative action, in July I directed Mr. White to proceed to Rochester and ascertain carefully where the Genesee could best be crossed, and thence to lay out the line easterly as far as he could, marking its dimensions by stakes, and dividing it into suitable sections for actual contract. To these directions he industriously conformed.

"In October, 1819, the canal commissioners held a meeting at Utica. Well aware of the progress of Mr. White, I moved the board at that meeting to pass a resolution that all the line east from Rochester, located and prepared, should be, as soon as practicable, let out to contractors and put in the course of actual construction. This motion was resisted by Mr. Seymour, but was adopted by the votes of Messrs. Clinton, Van Rensselaer, and myself—Mr. Young not being present.

"Under this resolution about twenty-six miles of canal from Rochester to near Palmyra, were let out previous to the meeting of the Legislature, and a large amount of money justly earned upon them.

"In January, 1820, the Legislature met. It soon appeared that the friends of the Oswego route were determined to prosecute their views with increased zeal and pertinacity. Both in the Legislature and out of it they were numerous and active. An intelligent canal committee was raised in the Assembly, with Geo. Huntington, of Oneida county, for its chairman ; and to them were referred the canal interests for that branch of the Legislature.

"The doubters and opposers of the canal policy had early proposed to levy a local tax, from the vicinity of the line adopted, to assist in defraying the cost of the works. A resolution in favour of this proposition was introduced, and referred to the committee. But the great measure of the friends of the Oswego route was a resolution introduced to confine all canal expenditures to the eastern section of the Erie Canal and the Champlain Canal, till they should both be completed. This resolution was also referred to the canal committee.

"The adoption of this last resolution by the Legislature, it was plain, would constitute an essential modification of the state policy. The subscriber was thoroughly persuaded that such a modification would be vitally mischievous, and laboured with much zeal to avert it. The committee requested the views of the canal commissioners on the two resolutions. In answer to this request, a letter was drawn up by me, with great labour of inquiry and anxious consideration, and submitted to the board. A majority of the board approved it, signed it, and sent it to the committee—Messrs. Young and Seymour withheld their sanction from it. The committee reported so far in favour of the views presented in the letter as to advise against interfering with the plans of the commissioners. Their report was opposed with much warmth and persistency, but prevailed, and the Legislature upheld the policy, which led to the speedy completion of the canals, and has already issued so happily for the interests and honour of the state. With much respect,

"Your ob't. servant,

"MYRON HOLLEY."

The incertitude which prevailed even at this period respecting the location of the canal route between Genesee River and Lake Erie may be inferred from the language of the commissioners in their report of 1820 :—

“Valentine Gill, Esq., has been employed as an engineer, with the necessary assistants, to explore the country, in reference to the best establishment of the canal line from Gannet’s Millpond in Palmyra, with which the old level was connected, westerly to the Genesee River, at a point about twelve miles south of Rochester, and thence westerly to Buffalo Creek. The easterly part of Mr. Gill’s line has been rejected in favour of the more northerly route; but he thinks that a line from Rochester may be run southwesterly so as to intersect with his line west of the Genesee River, and from the point of intersection be carried through the counties of Genesee and Niagara to a junction with the waters of Lake Erie, south of Buffalo. The great objection to a southern route through the Holland Purchase is the fear of a deficiency of water to supply it, as such route must necessarily be carried far above the level of Lake Erie. Mr. Gill’s summit level is about ninety-four feet above Lake Erie; but he is of opinion that it may be extended more than forty miles, so as to embrace the waters of Wescoy, of Allen’s, of Tonnewanta, of Ellicott’s, and of Little Buffalo Creeks, which, he thinks, in the driest season would furnish a copious supply. In a country so new, and of which a great part is still covered by standing timber, the interests of the canal require that great precaution should be taken in the definitive establishment of the canal line. It will be proper that other examinations should be prosecuted throughout the country west of the Genesee River previous to a final decision of the route.”

But the commissioners soon after decided in favour of the northern route between the Genesee and Lake Erie—the uncertainty as to the sufficiency of water on the summit level counterbalancing the advantages offered by the Tonnewanta Valley—while the cutting through the mountain ridge at Lockport, expensive as was the task, found an offset in the advantage of being able to supply water through that route from the lake as far eastward as the Cayuga Marshes. This was the course originally suggested by Jesse Hawley.

The middle section, from Utica to Seneca River (which was very prudently commenced first, as the facility of construction thereupon encouraged the people to undertake the more difficult sections east and west), was rendered navigable in October, 1819. Operations on the other two sections were commenced simultaneously, as stated in the preceding

letter of Myron Holley. In 1819-20, forty-three miles of the western section, chiefly east of the Genesee, and twenty-six miles of the eastern section were let to contractors. Early in 1821 the remainder of the eastern and the principal portion of the western (from the Genesee to the Tonnewanta) were put under contract. Parts of the western and eastern sections were so far completed in 1821 as to permit the passage of boats from the east side of the Genesee in Rochester as far eastward as Little Falls on the Mohawk. In November, 1823, boats from Rochester entered the basin at Albany, along with the first boats that passed through the Champlain Canal, then just completed.

The western section from Buffalo to Montezuma is 158 miles long, having 21 locks and 106 feet fall; the middle, from Montezuma to Utica, is 96 miles long, with 11 locks, and 95 feet rise and fall; the eastern, from Utica to Albany, is 110 miles long, with 84 locks and 417 feet fall. The level of the junction of the Erie and Champlain Canals near Albany is 44 feet above tide—the Schenectady level, 226—the Utica level, 425—Montezuma level, 370—Rochester, 506—Lockport level, 565.

Such was the speed with which the canals were constructed, notwithstanding all the difficulties necessarily encountered, that, within eight years and four months from the commencement made on the middle section at Rome on the 4th of July, 1817, the whole line from Buffalo to Albany was navigated by the flotilla that left Lake Erie to participate in the festivities which were closed with the "Grand Canal Celebration" at New-York on the 4th of November, 1824. Governor Clinton, the canal commissioners, and other well-known individuals, proceeded with the fleet on this interesting occasion; and demonstrations along the whole route (especially at Rochester, Lockport, Palmyra, Lyons, Syracuse, and Utica) testified the enthusiastic feelings which pervaded the people on beholding the happy consummation of works which very many who saw the commencement expected not to see completed within their lifetime. A committee, of which Jesse Hawley was chairman, represented the people of Rochester at the incipient festivities in Buffalo, where a spirited celebration occurred as the flotilla of boats commenced the triumphal voyage for the harbour of New-York and the waters of the Atlantic. On that occasion Mr. Hawley delivered an address, "brief and pe-



cularly appropriate," says Colonel Stone, "in behalf of the citizens of Rochester." He said he was deputed "to mingle and reciprocate their mutual congratulations with the citizens of Buffalo on this grand epoch." The canal, as a matter of state pride, was spoken of with much felicity—"A work that will constitute the lever of industry, population, and wealth to our republic—a pattern for our sister states to imitate—an exhibition to the world of the moral force of a free and enlightened people." At the conclusion of his remarks, Mr. Hawley rendered tribute to the "projectors who devised, the statesmen who assumed the responsibility of the undertaking at the hazard of their reputation, the legislators who granted the supplies, the commissioners who planned, the engineers who laid out, and the men who executed this magnificent work." An appropriate reply was made by Oliver Forward on behalf of the citizens of Buffalo.

An account of the scene presented at Rochester as the flotilla passed eastward is thus given in the narrative of the canal celebration, prepared by Colonel Stone at the request of the New-York corporation :

"At ROCHESTER, too, a rich and beautiful town, which, disdaining, as it were, the intermediate grade of a village, has sprung from a hamlet to the full-grown size, wealth, and importance of a city, the interesting period was celebrated in a manner equally creditable to the country and occasion. There was considerable rain at Rochester on the day of the celebration; yet such was the enthusiasm of the people, that at two o'clock eight handsome uniform companies were in arms, and an immense concourse of people had assembled. The companies were formed in line upon the canal, and on the approach of the procession of boats from the West commenced firing a *feu de joie*, which was continued until they arrived at the Aqueduct,\* where the boat called the 'Young Lion of the West' was stationed to 'protect the entrance.' The Pioneer boat was hailed from the Young Lion, and the following dialogue ensued :

\* "After descending the celebrated locks at Lockport, the canal takes an easterly direction, about one to three miles south of the Alluvial Way, or Ridge Road, with the descent of a half inch in each mile to the Genesee River at Rochester—sixty-three miles; in this distance it passes over several aqueducts and deep ravines, and arriving at the Genesee, crosses over that river in a stone aqueduct of nine arches, each of fifty feet span, and two other arches and aqueducts of forty feet each, one on each side of the river, over the Mill Canals."

*“ Question. Who comes there ?*

*“ Answer. Your brothers from the West on the waters of the great lakes.*

*“ Q. By what means have they been diverted so far from their natural course ?*

*“ A. By the channel of the Grand Erie Canal.*

*“ Q. By whose authority, and by whom, was a work of such magnitude accomplished ?*

*“ A. By the authority and by the enterprise of the patriotic people of the State of New-York.*

*“ Here the ‘ Young Lion ’ gave way, and ‘ the brethren from the West ’ were permitted to enter Child’s basin at the end of the aqueduct. The Rochester and Canandaigua Committees of Congratulation then took their places under an arch surmounted by an eagle, and the Seneca Chief, having the committees on board, being moored, General Vincent Matthews and the Hon. John C. Spencer ascended the deck and offered to the governor the congratulations of the citizens of their respective villages, to which an animated and cordial reply was given. The gentlemen from the West then disembarked, and a procession was formed, which repaired to the Presbyterian Church, where an appropriate prayer was made by the Rev. Mr. Penney and an address pronounced by TIMOTHY CHILDS, Esq. The address of Mr. Childs was an able and eloquent performance, clothed with ‘ words that breathe and thoughts that burn.’ It was listened to with almost breathless silence, and greeted at its close with three rounds of animated applause. After the address, the company repaired to Christopher’s Mansion House, partook of a good dinner, and drank a set of excellent toasts. General MATTHEWS presided, assisted by JESSE HAWLEY and JONATHAN CHILD, Esqrs. At half past seven, the time fixed for the departure of the guests, the company reluctantly rose from a board where the most generous sentiments were given and received with unsurpassed enthusiasm, and the governor and the several committees were escorted to the basin, and embarked amid the congratulations of their fellow-citizens. The celebration was concluded with a grand ball and a general illumination ; and nothing occurred to mar the pleasure of the day. The following gentlemen embarked in the ‘ Young Lion of the West ’ as a Committee for New-York, viz. : Elisha B. Strong, Levi Ward, A. V. T. Leavett, Wm. B. Rochester,*

M. Hulbert, A. Reynolds, A. Strong, R. Beach, E. Johnson, and E. S. Beach, Esquires."

Having devoted considerable space to the "projectors, statesmen, and legislators" who aided in the great enterprise, we cannot pass without naming the "commissioners who planned and the engineers who laid out" the magnificent work. The acting commissioners during the construction of the Erie and Champlain Canals were Myron Holley, Samuel Young, Henry Seymour, Truman Hart, and William C. Bouck. Mr. Hart had been appointed to fill the vacancy occasioned by the resignation of Joseph Ellicott in 1818; and Mr. Seymour was afterward appointed in lieu of Mr. Hart. Mr. Bouck was substituted for De Witt Clinton, when the latter (through an error which may furnish useful lessons to the politician) was removed from the station of commissioner. Col. Young had charge of the Champlain Canal. The three sections into which the Erie Canal was divided were assigned to different commissioners. De Witt Clinton and Stephen Van Rensselaer were not what is termed "acting" commissioners, though they rendered much service gratuitously. The acting commissioners, who were steadily employed in the business, and who performed considerable service properly belonging to engineers, were allowed \$2000 per annum.

The engineers on the Erie Canal were Benj. Wright, J. Geddes, Canvass White, David Thomas, Nathan S. Roberts, David S. Bates, Chas. C. Broadhead, Valentine Gill, and Isaac Briggs. Mr. Roberts, Mr. Bates, and Mr. Gill are now residents of Rochester. On the Champlain Canal, Lewis Garin was engineer for a short time, but William Jerome took charge in that capacity in 1820. The state may well pride itself on the practical talent exhibited by this corps of engineers, almost self-taught in canalling. The perfection of their work is the highest eulogy on their scientific character.

The report of the canal board in 1826 stated that the whole expense of constructing the Erie and Champlain Canals, including interest upon loans, was \$10,731,594. The anticipation expressed that the amount of the then outstanding debt (about seven and three quarter millions, payable in 1837 and 1845) could be fully discharged in ten years from that date, has been happily realized, as sufficient funds for the purpose were accumulated in 1836, notwithstanding the

reduction of tolls and salt duties, and the unexpected heaviness of the charges for repairs.

The effects of cheapening transportation are signally illustrated in the history of the Erie Canal, and form strong arguments in furtherance of the ENLARGEMENT OF THAT CANAL—the increased volume of water being calculated to permit the passage of boats with double or treble the present tonnage, without materially increasing the cost of traction or management in those vessels. The canal commissioners, in their reports to the Legislature, have calculated that a reduction of at least fifty per cent. in the rate of transportation would immediately follow the enlargement. The examples cited by the commissioners in sustenance of the policy of reducing tolls to the lowest practicable point are worthy of particular attention in connexion with the history of our internal improvements :

“ A reduction in the rates of toll might be desirable from its beneficial influence upon trade,” say the commissioners, “ even though the revenues of the state should be diminished by the operation. The revenue from tolls is a minor interest when compared with the twenty millions in value of products coming to market, the sale of 20 or 30 millions of merchandise, and the benefit derived from the transportation of this property upon the river, the canals, and the lakes. Notwithstanding the great reduction in the rates of toll heretofore made, the aggregate amount of revenue from the canals, for three years since the reduction commenced, exceeds the amount received for three years at the old rates by more than a million of dollars.” The amount of tolls on the Erie and Champlain Canals for 1830–31–32, at the old rates, formed a total of \$3,185,469. In 1833–34–35, at the reduced rates, the product of toll on those canals was \$4,209,604.

“ The beneficial effects on revenue as well as trade of cheapening transportation may be illustrated by a few examples. Previous to 1827, the toll on tobacco prevented its transportation through the Erie Canal ; in that year the toll was reduced to the constitutional minimum. For 1828, there are no tables showing the quantity of tobacco coming to market from the west ; but in 1829 there came to tide water 32 tons—in 1830, 62 tons—in 1831, 222 tons—in 1832, 386 tons—in 1833, 535 tons—in 1834, 1009 tons—and in 1835, 1750 tons.



"In 1829, the toll on copperas was reduced to the constitutional minimum, on a representation that the quantity produced in Vermont, which had previously been carried to Boston by land, would by such reduction be transported to New-York through the Champlain Canal. During the first season after the reduction, 110 tons of copperas were cleared at Whitehall, and this quantity has increased from year to year, until, in 1835, the quantity cleared was 693 tons.

"In 1829, on a petition from the millers of Rochester, the toll on bran and ship stuff was reduced 50 per cent. ; the result of which has been that the season after the reduction was made, 590 tons came to tide water, and during 1835, 3592 tons were transported on the canals, being worth in market \$86,348.

"In the spring of 1833, the Ohio Canal was opened from Cleveland to the Ohio River, and in the anticipation of this event the canal board made a general reduction in the rates of toll equal to an average of 20 per cent. on all commodities. And in the summer of 1833 a meeting was held between a committee of the Ohio Canal commissioners and our canal board, at which it was agreed to reduce the tolls on merchandise on the New-York and Ohio Canals 25 per cent., the reduction to take effect in 1834. This arrangement was carried into effect by both parties. The reduction on the New-York canals in the two years referred to, on all articles coming from or going to the Western states, was equal to  $35\frac{7}{8}$  per cent. These reductions were made with a view of enabling our merchants to send their goods through the New-York and Ohio Canals into the valleys of the Ohio and Mississippi ; a region from which they had been excluded through the route of the Erie Canal previous to the opening of the Ohio Canal. The tables now presented, exhibiting the quantity of merchandise sent to other states, show the success which has attended these efforts. Of the goods sent to Ohio, large quantities reach Cincinnati, Louisville, and other points on the Ohio River, and limited quantities are sent to Missouri, Tennessee, and Alabama.

"During the last three years goods have been sent by the route of the Erie Canal to Huntsville, in the state of Alabama. The distance from the City of New-York to Huntsville is as follows, viz. :

From New-York to Albany, on the river,	.	.	150 miles
" Albany to Buffalo, by canal,	.	.	363

From Buffalo to Cleveland, by lake, . . .	200 miles
“ Cleveland to Portsmouth, by canal, . .	309
“ Portsmouth to Cincinnati, by Ohio River, . . . . .	113
“ Cincinnati to mouth of Tennessee River, . . . . .	500
“ Up Tennessee River to Florence, . . .	300
“ Florence to Huntsville, by land, . . .	75

---

2010 miles

“ Of this distance 672 miles are canal navigation, on which the transportation can be essentially cheapened ; 1. By a reduction of tolls ; and, 2. By enlarging and improving the canals. The improvement of the Erie Canal, it is estimated, will diminish the cost of transportation on it 50 per cent. ; and it is quite probable that a reduction of 50 per cent. in the rates of toll would produce such an increase of business as not essentially to diminish the revenues of the canals.”

The reduction of charges which would accompany the increased facilities for transportation afforded by an enlargement of the Erie Canal—a reduction equal to at least fifty per cent.—coupled with the further reduction of toll here suggested by the commissioners, would render the Erie Canal emphatically “ *the great highway*” between the Atlantic and the interior seas, bidding defiance to all competition in the general transportation of freight between the east and the west.

The movements of the canal commissioners in 1835, in favour of enlargement and double locks, were followed by a law authorizing the work to be prosecuted with the surplus revenue of the canals, after discharging all encumbrances for repairs, &c. Sixty feet topwater width and a depth of six feet were the dimensions first proposed for the enlarged trunk ; but the urgent recommendations of some meetings in the west found a ready response in the decision of the commissioners for increasing those dimensions to seventy feet in one way and seven feet in the other. Nowhere has the policy of this measure been more cordially sustained than in Rochester. The people of that city expressed their convictions that an enlargement to even eighty feet in width and eight feet in depth would be nowise impolitic, for the purpose of showing the canal board that they were prepared to

sustain them in adopting any dimensions between those first suggested and the latter propositions. The extensive interest of our people in the transportation business of the Erie Canal—the practical familiarity of our forwarders with the details—imparted considerable weight to the opinions expressed. The adjourned meeting at which these opinions were expressed occurred at the courthouse in Rochester on the 21st of September, 1835; when the mayor, Jacob Gould, presided, and E. Darwin Smith acted as secretary. “The committee of forty, selected at the previous meeting, to whom was referred the contemplated enlargement of the Erie Canal,” says the account published at the time, “presented the following memorial and resolutions (which had been reported to that committee by their sub-committee, composed of Myron Holley, Jesse Hawley, David S. Bates, Lyman B. Langworthy, and Henry O’Reilly) as their report—which, having been considered and adopted, was ordered to be presented to our citizens for signature, and then transmitted to the canal board previous to their meeting on the 20th October.”

The memorial and resolutions were drawn with the usual terseness of Myron Holley, from whom, while a commissioner, proceeded many of the most valuable documents incorporated in the “official history” of the Erie and Champlain Canals. It may be remarked, that on the same sub-committee there was associated with Mr. Holley two other persons who could have little imagined, in their early efforts for improvement, that they would live to see undertaken an enlargement more expensive than the original enterprise—Jesse Hawley, the author of the first essays in favour of the Erie Canal, and David S. Bates, one of the excellent engineers who arranged the work. A committee of publication and correspondence, appointed to further the views of the meeting, consisted of Jesse Hawley, Timothy Childs, Isaac Hills, Lyman B. Langworthy, Jacob Gould, and Thomas H. Rochester.

The memorial set forth that “the subscribers are residents of this state near the line of the Erie Canal; and many of us have long been, and still are, extensively engaged in the business of transportation upon it. We have habitually observed its effects and shared in its influences, and suppose no private members of the community have been more incited by interest, or had better opportunities to understand

all its bearings upon public and private prosperity. We were exceedingly gratified with that enlightened regard to one of the most important subjects of their care, which led the Legislature, in May last, to provide for the enlargement of this great work. And we congratulate each other upon the wisdom which placed the time, and mode, and measure of such enlargement at the almost unrestricted discretion of the canal board; and more especially as the law to which we refer was passed, after due reflection and deliberation, upon your report of 30th March preceding. That able document, with the scientific and satisfactory letter appended to it, addressed to your honourable body by three of your engineers, appears to us to indicate the most obvious and efficient means of giving the happiest development to the great system of internal improvement which this state has so long and so profitably pursued."

A few of the resolutions will exhibit the views expressed touching the canal policy past and present of the State of New-York :—

"6th. Resolved, That it well becomes the policy of this state, as soon as it may be consistent with its constitutional charter, to complete the enlargement of her great artificial water-way; and then to provide liberally for all the ramifications from this spinal cord of her internal navigation.

"7th. Resolved, That we view the construction of the Erie Canal on its present dimensions as a measure of economy wisely adapted to the greater work which we now contemplate; insomuch that, if our present views had been originally entertained by judicious and practical statesmen, they would have been amply justified in giving it such minor dimensions: first, as a large experiment to convince the incredulous of the advantages of the work; second, as the most useful engine which could have been devised to facilitate the ulterior construction.

"8th. Resolved, That, considering the natural advantages which the state of New-York possesses in her population, her wealth, her experience, her enterprise, and her reputation, to obtain and secure the trade of the western lakes and a portion of the valley of the Ohio, it belongs to her enlightened statesmen to accomplish a work which will contribute so largely to the individual wealth and public prosperity of her citizens, and merit the benedictions and gratitude of posterity."



At the session of the 20th October of the same year, the canal board, as already intimated, decided on increasing the dimensions ten feet in width and one in depth beyond the sixty by six proposed in the first plan of enlargement.

But the process of enlargement by means of the surplus tolls alone is too slow to suit the feelings or accord with the interests of the people or the character of the state. Vigorous efforts have been made in the western part of the state to procure a law for expediting the enlargement. A public meeting was held at the courthouse in Rochester on the 30th December, 1836, to consider the propriety of urging the adoption of means additional to those appropriated by the law of 1835 for effecting the improvement. As one object of this volume is to collect facts respecting the City of Rochester; as the project of enlargement is second only in importance to the original scheme of the Erie Canal; and as consequences of some note followed the stand taken by the people of Rochester, an outline of their proceedings on this occasion may be introduced as explanatory of the views which influenced them in recommending the proposed course of policy.

#### “ENLARGEMENT OF THE ERIE CANAL.

*“Proposed Loan anticipating the Canal Revenue, for expediting that magnificent work.*

“AT a meeting of the citizens of Rochester assembled at the courthouse on the 30th December, 1836, pursuant to public notice, to consider the subject of the enlargement of the Erie Canal, James Seymour, Esq., was called to the chair, and S. G. Andrews appointed secretary.

“The meeting was addressed by Doctor M. Brown, by General Gould, and by Henry O'Reilly, who introduced the following resolutions, which were unanimously adopted:

“Whereas, 'The Legislature of the State of New-York recently authorized the enlargement of the Erie Canal to such dimensions as the canal authorities should deem requisite for the commerce, already vast and rapidly increasing, through that immense thoroughfare between the Atlantic seaboard and the extensive inland navigation furnished by our mighty lakes and rivers—such enlargement to be accomplished gradually, by an annual expenditure of the rev-

enue of the canals of the state, after discharging the many other burdens to which that revenue is subjected : and,

“ *Whereas*, The canal commissioners, pursuant to the power with which they are thus intrusted, have taken all proper measures for prosecuting the great project as energetically as their limited means will allow—having previously consulted and been sustained by public opinion in determining that the proposed enlargement should extend to 7 feet depth and 70 feet width—a capacity sufficient for floating vessels of thrice the present tonnage with nearly similar traction, and calculated greatly to encourage trade through this state by reducing the freight in a ratio somewhat similar : and,

“ *Whereas*, The cost of the *enlargement* will, at least, equal the original expense of constructing the Erie Canal—a sum which cannot probably be netted from the canal revenue and made applicable for effecting the enlargement in less than twelve or fifteen years—a period altogether too remote for accomplishing an improvement so well justified by successful results hitherto ; so loudly demanded by the true interests and fame of the state ; so imperatively required by the vast spread of population westward, needing improved facilities for trade and travel between the shores of their inland seas and the coasts of the Atlantic : Be it therefore

“ Resolved, By the citizens of Rochester, in general meeting assembled, That, in view of all these circumstances, and in consideration of the strenuous efforts now constantly made to divert trade and travel between east and west through canals and railroads in other quarters rival to those of this state, we feel it to be due alike to the welfare of this state and to our own interest to aid in arousing general attention to a subject of such vital consequence as the *ENLARGEMENT, with all practicable speed*, of our *GREAT NAVIGABLE HIGHWAY*, the construction of which has shed lustre on the Empire State as the pioneer in the cause of internal improvement ; while it has benefited not only this state, but a large portion of the confederacy, to a degree far transcending the most sanguine calculations of its earliest and strongest advocates.

“ Resolved, That in the opinion of this assemblage, the same enlightened *public opinion* which warranted the raising of loans for effecting the original experiment of the Erie Canal, and which recently imboldened the canal authorities to

decide on enlarging that great work to nearly double its present capacity, will now *triumphantly sustain* the Legislature in authorizing *a loan based on the canal revenue*, for hurrying to completion with all practicable speed the enlargement of that invaluable enterprise, which may always be continued the GREAT HIGHWAY, as it was the first, between the waters of the Far West and of the ocean—the GRAND CONNECTING LINK between the people of the seaboard and their fellow-citizens of a vast interior—"The great highway," for the immense benefits which would result to trade from its speedy enlargement would at once place it beyond injurious competition from any other channel which can be devised for intercourse between the Atlantic and much of the Mississippi Valley, as well as the vast chain of lakes—"The grand connecting link," for the influence of the magnificent work thus speedily accomplished, *before trade is much diverted into other channels now opening*, would be felt through all time in the political and social relations of the wide-spread regions whose interests it would permanently cement.

"Resolved, That however important the proposed enlargement may be to Rochester and to Western New-York, we should grossly wrong our fellow-citizens by ascribing to a sense of mere personal or local interest the animated feeling which pervades the community respecting it—as, though fully alive to the great stake which we all have in its speedy accomplishment, the emotions of pride and patriotism with which the subject is discussed through this region invests it with a character more elevated than can be reached by any calculation of dollars and cents."

[About half of the resolutions are omitted—one of which proposed a convention of the people of Western New-York, to be held at Rochester on the 18th January, 1837, to urge upon the Legislature the policy of borrowing money, in anticipation of the canal revenue, for speedily completing the enlargement.]

"The following gentlemen were appointed a committee, under one of the foregoing resolutions, to carry out the objects of the meeting: Henry O'Reilly, J. Child, M. Brown, Jacob Gould, A. M. Schermerhorn, S. G. Andrews, J. K. Livingston, Joseph Field, E. Darwin Smith, Silas O. Smith, Thomas Kempshall, Joseph Strong, Hervey Ely.

"JAMES SEYMOUR, Chairman.

"S. G. ANDREWS, Secretary."

Pursuant to the arrangements made at this meeting, one of the largest Conventions ever held in Western New-York met in the courthouse in Rochester on the day proposed, and continued the session till the following afternoon. Nathan Dayton, of Lockport, now Circuit Judge, presided on the occasion, assisted by James Seymour, of Rochester, Jesse Hawley, of Niagara county, Josiah Trowbridge, of Buffalo, and Allen Ayrault, of Geneseo. Jas. L. Barton, of Erie, Saml. G. Andrews, of Rochester, Theron R. Strong, of Wayne, and A. H. McKinstry, of Orleans, were secretaries.

The Convention was addressed by various gentlemen from different sections; by Seth C. Hawley, John L. Kimberly, R. W. Haskins, W. K. Scott, James R. Barton, Bela D. Coe, Wm. Ketchum, Mr. Douglass, and others among the large and spirited delegation from Buffalo; by Jesse Hawley, Washington Hunt, Orsamus Turner, Robert H. Stevens, and others from Lockport; by Truman Hart, formerly a canal commissioner, J. W. Cuyler, and others from Palmyra; by Micah Brooks, of Mount Morris, Mr. Bennett, of Lima, and others from Livingston county; by Hiram M. Collum, of New-York; by Matthew Brown, F. Whittlesey, E. D. Smith, H. L. Stevens, Orlando Hastings, Elisha B. Strong, Joseph Strong, Alexander Kelsey, S. G. Andrews, and other citizens of Rochester. An address to the people of the state, reported by Orsamus Turner, and a series of resolutions submitted by the chairman of the committee raised for the purpose, expressive of the views entertained of the great question of State Policy which the convention had assembled to promote, were adopted, after animated and satisfactory remarks indicating the strong interest felt by the large assemblage. The proceedings were in full accordance with the views expressed by the Rochester meeting which called the Convention. One of the speakers noticed the fact, as remarkable in the history of our internal improvements, that some of the earliest projectors and advocates of our canal system were present and participated in this convention—a convention assembled to promote the *speedy enlargement* of the Grand Canal—to urge the *original construction* of which canal some of the same persons had assembled in a similar convention at Canandaigua in January, 1817—precisely twenty years before. After a session which was marked with very gratifying evidences of harmonious co-operation in the cause for which it was convened, the convention concluded its business by appointing the following persons as a



Central Executive Committee at Rochester, to take all proper measures for placing the subject fully before the people, and by memorials before the Legislature, viz.: Henry O'Reilly, James Seymour, Jonathan Child, E. Darwin Smith, Samuel G. Andrews, Thomas H. Rochester, Horace Gay, Frederic Whittlesey, Orlando Hastings, Everard Peck, Abraham M. Schermerhorn, Thomas Kempshall, Joseph Field. The committee thus constituted adopted energetic measures for fulfilling their trust, in connexion with a spirited committee appointed by the citizens of Buffalo. A bill authorizing an appropriation of half a million of dollars per annum, in addition to the surplus canal tolls, for the purposes of the enlargement, was started in the Legislature, then in session, but failed to become a law. Farther efforts were made to advance the enterprise by presenting the subject by memorials to the present Legislature (1838); and a bill proposing an appropriation, larger than that offered last year (\$3,000,000 annually, besides surplus tolls), must meet its fate in the Senate, favourable or otherwise, within a few days after this sheet passes through the press.

Since the completion of the Erie and Champlain Canals, the canal policy has been extended so as to embrace within its invigorating influences nearly all sections of the state. A brief notice of these ramifications of the system may be added here :

1. The Oswego Canal, 38 miles long, extends from Syracuse to Lake Ontario, nearly half the distance being slack-water navigation, by means of Oswego River. The lockage is 123 feet on canal and dam, there being 14 lift locks and 6 guard locks. It was commenced in 1826 and completed in 1828.

2. The Cayuga and Seneca Canal, begun in 1827 and finished in 1829, extends from Geneva eastwardly along the north end of Seneca Lake to the outlet, about two miles; and thence down the outlet to Montezuma, nineteen miles, one quarter of which is through the marshes. It connects with the Cayuga Lake by a short side-cut, making the whole line of canalling twenty-three miles, for about half of which the river is used. But the whole line of navigation connected with the Erie Canal by this improvement, comprehending the Cayuga and Seneca Lakes, is about 100 miles, or 139 miles, including the Chemung Canal and its feeder.

3. The Chemung Canal, constructed between 1830 and

1833, forms part of the communication between Seneca Lake and the Susquehanna River. It runs from the head of Seneca Lake through the valley of Catharine Creek to the village of Horseheads; thence along Marsh Creek to Elmira, on Chemung River, a tributary of the Susquehanna. A navigable feeder, sixteen miles long, from Chemung River at Knoxville to the summit level at Horseheads, makes, with the main canal, a total navigation of 39 miles. It has 53 wooden locks, with 488 feet lockage on the main line, and 28 on the feeder, making a total of 516 feet lockage. From Elmira to Albany by this canal, Seneca Lake, Cayuga and Seneca, and Erie Canals, is 326 miles, more than one third longer than a direct route.

4. The Crooked Lake Canal is about eight miles long from the foot of Crooked Lake, near Penn-Yan, to Dresden on Cayuga Lake, with a lockage of 269 feet, overcome by 27 wooden locks. With Crooked Lake, 20 miles long, and a branch of seven miles, a navigation of 35 miles is thus opened. Commenced in 1830, finished in 1833.

5. The Chenango Canal, completed between 1833 and 1837, extends from the Erie Canal at Utica to the Susquehanna River at Binghamton, Broome county—length 97 miles, with a total lockage of 1009 feet; the rise from the Erie Canal to the summit level being 706 feet, and the fall hence to the Susquehanna 303 feet. Commencing at Utica, it passes through the valleys of Oriskany and Sauquoit Creek and Chenango River, and by the villages of New-Hartford, Clinton, Madison, Hamilton, Sherburne, Norwich, Oxford, Greene, and Chenango Forks, and ending at Binghamton.

6. The Delaware and Hudson Canal was constructed under acts of the New-York and Pennsylvania Legislatures between 1825 and 1829. The chief object of this canal is to supply the New-York, Albany, and other markets with coal, although the company have, besides a loan of the credit of this state for \$800,000, the privilege of using one third of their capital (\$1,500,000) in banking. Rondout, a mile from the Hudson, is the eastern dépôt of this company—90 miles from New-York, and 60 from Albany. Its western termination is at Honesdale, Penn., 108 miles distant from the Hudson dépôt. The amount of lockage is 50 feet, the number of locks 107. From Honesdale, the company have a railroad of 16 miles, on which their coal is transported from Carbondale to Honesdale.

7. The Black River Canal and Erie Canal Feeder. This canal is to extend from the foot of the High Falls on Black River to the Erie Canal at Rome. A feeder is to be made (navigable) from the Black River to the summit level near Boonville, 11 miles; and the Black River to be made navigable for steamboats drawing four feet, from the northern termination of the canal to Carthage in Jefferson county, forty miles. The lockage up from the Erie Canal is 696 feet, and down to Black River, 387—total 1053 feet, requiring 135 locks. The estimated cost of the whole improvements here named is \$1,068,437. This enterprise is for the accommodation of the northern part of Oneida, all of Lewis, and part of Jefferson and St. Lawrence counties.

8. Last, but not least—The Genesee Valley Canal, to connect the Erie Canal at Rochester with the Allegany River at Olean in Cattaraugus county. This may properly be termed the southwest termination of the Grand Canal, as by it the main trunk will be directly connected with the waters of the Mississippi Valley, a matter which must prove of great consequence to the trade of the state. This was a favourite project with some of those who were most efficient in promoting the construction of the Erie Canal. It was recommended to the Legislature by Gov. Clinton on various occasions. The route underwent several examinations between 1825 and 1836, in which latter year the law passed for its construction. The length of the route from Rochester to Allegany River at Olean is 107 miles—which, with the side-cut between the flourishing villages of Mount Morris and Dansville, will make a total of 122 miles. About one third of the route was placed under contract in the fall and winter of 1837; the remainder will be put in hand as speedily as practicable, and the whole work will be completed probably by the close of 1840. The summit level is  $11\frac{1}{2}$  miles long, and 979 feet above the Erie Canal at Rochester; and the whole lockage on canal and feeders, ascending and descending, will be 1059 feet, overcome by 132 locks, of which the greatest number in a short distance will occur in Mount Morris, where there will be 450 feet of lockage in four miles. The proportion of lockage to the length of this canal is about the same as on the Chenango. Passing through a country rich as the Genesee Valley; connecting the Erie Canal and Lake Ontario at Rochester with the Allegany River, and through it with the Ohio and

Mississippi ; affording opportunities for exchanging our products for the coal and iron of Pennsylvania, and other commodities of different states ; the importance of the Genesee Valley Canal to the permanent welfare of the City of Rochester, as well as to that of the trade of the state, may be readily conjectured by the intelligent examiner. Farther notice of this canal is taken in connexion with the trade of Rochester.

Thus much for the "progress of improvement" as indicated by the principal canals authorized to be constructed in this state. A few words now for the two principal lines of railroads.

The "New-York and Erie Railroad," through the southern tier of counties, was undertaken by a company chartered in 1832. The proposed route, some sections of which have been placed under contract, passes through the counties of Rockland, Orange, Sullivan, Delaware, Broome, Chenango, Tioga, Chemung, Steuben, Allegany, Cattaraugus, and Chatauque. It is to commence at a point on the Hudson convenient to New-York, and terminate on Lake Erie, west of Cattaraugus Creek, in Chatauque county. A law of 1835 promised the loan of the credit of the state for three millions of dollars, state stock for which to be issued in certain portions as the company should complete different sections. Ten years are allowed by the charter for finishing the first quarter, fifteen for finishing one half, and twenty years for completing the undertaking. Benj. Wright, Jas. Seymour, and Charles Ellet, surveyed the route in 1834, and their calculations of its feasibility have been approved by various engineers. Some sections of the route may be made productive as soon as completed, and thus make returns upon the investments, which will aid much in encouraging those concerned to an early completion of the route. Gordon, in his Gazetteer of New-York, marks the following points on the line of this proposed communication :

"The valleys traversed by the route distribute it into six great divisions :

- |  |        |
|--|--------|
| "1. <i>Hudson</i> , from the west bank of the Hudson River, 24 miles north of New-York City, to the Deer-  | Miles. |
| park gap of the Shawangunk mountain, . . . . .   | 73½    |
| "2. <i>Delaware</i> , from Deerpark gap, through the valley of the Delaware and its tributaries, to a summit 12 miles northwest of Deposit, Delaware county, . . . . | 115    |
| "3. <i>Susquehanna</i> , from that summit, through the   |        |



valley of the Susquehanna, &c., to a summit 13 miles southwest of Hornellsville, Steuben county, . . . Miles. 163½

"4. *Genesee*, from the last-mentioned summit, over the Genesee Valley, to a summit 3 miles east of the village of Cuba, Allegany county, . . . 37

"5. *Allegany*, along the valley of the Allegany River and tributaries, on a line to the head of an inclined plane, proposed upon the dividing ridge at Lake Erie, . . . 83

"6. *Lake Erie*, comprising the short and rapid descent to the lake, and including the inclined plane, and two branches, one to Portland, 9, and the other to Dunkirk, 8½ miles, . . . 9

"Add the distance to New-York from the point of departure on the Hudson, . . . 24

---

"And the whole will be . . . 505

"The distance from New-York to Portland, via Newburgh, is 415 miles; but the route of the railroad *round*, not *over* the hills, gives the increase. A straight, but far more expensive course might perhaps be made in 350 miles. It is apprehended, however, that more minute surveys will enable the engineers to shorten the route; and it is now said to be reduced to 460 miles."

The whole cost of the New-York and Erie Railroad, from the Hudson to Lake Erie, is estimated at \$6,000,000 for a single track, including locomotives, cars, &c. Among the projected lateral communications connected with this railroad route, there is one for connecting at Dansville with a proposed railroad from Rochester, as well as with the branch of the Genesee Canal—and in Allegany county, the New-York and Erie Railroad route crosses the main trunk of the Genesee Canal. So that this proposed southern railroad cannot be viewed with indifference by the people of *Rochester*, connected with it as they may thus be, by railroad or canal through the Genesee Valley.

But there is still another line of railroad, the speedy completion of which promises great advantage to Rochester. The northern railroad route, between the Hudson and Lake Erie, passes through Rochester in connecting Albany and Buffalo. It is composed of several links, such as the roads between Albany and Schenectady, from the latter place to Utica, thence to Syracuse, from that place to Auburn, and

from Auburn to Rochester—whence the communication is continued by the Tonnewanta Railroad to Batavia and Attica, while the enterprising citizens of Buffalo, connected with others at Batavia, &c., are preparing to finish the last link in the chain by carrying on the work from Batavia to Lake Erie at Buffalo. This line is now in operation between Albany and Utica, and between Rochester and Batavia—the section between Syracuse and Auburn will be in operation this summer—while vigorous preparations are made for completing speedily the links between Utica and Syracuse, and between Auburn and Rochester.

With the improvements in progress between Albany and Boston, it is not improbable that in three years a railroad communication will thus be completed from Lake Erie to Massachusetts Bay—passing through *Rochester*, where the route is connected with the navigation of Lake Ontario.

So that, in the two great railroad routes between the east and west, as well as in the magnificent works of enlarging the Erie Canal and constructing the Genesee Canal, besides the improvement of the lake and river navigation, it will be seen that the people of Rochester have extensive interests which may excuse the fulness of the references here made to the subject of INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS—some further particulars of which, in their connexions with our city, may be found among the notices in the sequel of the trade and resources of Rochester.

The extent of our internal improvements forms at this day a brilliant contrast to the rude efforts which we have traced in roadmaking through Western New-York. And yet it has been said that this state is a sluggard in the cause of which she was one of the earliest pioneers ! In rebutting a charge of this sort, the State Paper mentions that—

“ Since 1817 not a year has passed in which New-York has not been engaged upon some great work of internal improvement : and the state is at this moment engaged in the construction of works, the cost of which (to say nothing of the loan to the New-York and Erie Railroad) is not estimated at less than \$21,000,000 ! The following statement, derived from authentic sources, will show what New-York has done.

Canals finished cost	\$12,000,000
Genesee Valley and Black River will cost	6,200,000
Enlargement of the Erie Canal, at least	15,000,000
Loaned to Delaware and Hudson Canal	800,000
Loaned (authorized) New-York and Erie Railroad	3,000,000

Amount carried over,	\$37,000,000
----------------------	--------------

Amount brought forward,	\$37,000,000
"So much has been expended and authorized to be expended by the state. In addition to which are the following private works of improvement, viz. :	
Delaware and Hudson Canal, completed	\$2,420,000
Railroads completed	5,065,000
Private Canals commenced	1,550,000
Railroads commenced	16,000,000
	<hr/> 25,035,000
Total	\$62,035,000
Add railroads authorized	31,064,000

Grand total . . . . . \$93,099,000

"The number of miles of canals and railroads completed is 995 ; miles commenced, 1134 ; authorized, 1704 ; showing a total of 4833 miles." Thus has New-York sustained the system which she commenced.

The following is a comparative view of the tolls on the canals for four years :

Canals.	1833.	1834.	1835.	1836.
Erie Canal,	1,290,136 20	1,179,744 97	1,375,821 26	1,440,539 87
Champlain Canal,	132,559 02	115,211 89	117,030 33	115,425 24
Oswego Canal,	22,950 47	22,168 02	29,180 62	30,469 84
Cayuga and Seneca,	17,174 69	18,130 43	20,430 14	20,523 41
Chemung Canal,	694 00	3,378 05	4,714 98	5,066 20
Crooked Lake,	200 84	1,473 40	1,830 55	2,311 80
	<hr/> 1,463,715 22	<hr/> 1,340,106 76	<hr/> 1,548,108 65	<hr/> 1,614,336 41

*Tolls collected at some of the principal places on the Erie Canal.*

Places of Collection.	1833.	1834.	1835.	1836.
Albany,	323,689 88	245,746 42	357,613 84	389,327 28
West Troy,	172,070 41	132,035 02	153,459 78	160,247 67
Utica,	55,063 97	52,266 44	50,584 30	57,974 40
Syracuse,	98,931 05	83,550 63	74,756 29	56,767 22
Rochester,	168,452 37	164,247 28	176,170 33	190,036 59
Palmyra,	48,117 96	51,056 54	40,181 28	41,079 17
Lockport,	50,562 39	44,536 68	52,129 24	38,199 69
Buffalo,	73,812 79	91,203 44	106,213 35	158,085 05

Thus have we presented a rude outline of the progress of improvement from the period when the first road was laid out through Western New-York down to the present time, when the land is teeming with the rich fruits of an enlightened policy—of which it would be difficult to furnish happier evidence than is afforded by THE CITY OF ROCHESTER.

## STATISTICS OF ROCHESTER.

---

HAVING in the preceding papers furnished some facts which it was thought might be interesting to the citizens respecting the climate, soil, settlement, and productions of this western region generally, we will now devote our remarks more particularly to the CITY OF ROCHESTER.

The various branches of information illustrative of the origin and condition of the city will be found arranged under appropriate captions. It is for the reader to determine whether these statements afford sufficient confirmation of our assertions in the outline sketch of Rochester with which this volume was commenced.

Although the origin of Rochester may not be correctly dated before its incorporation under a village charter in 1817 (the difficulties connected with the war having prevented any considerable settlement for the first three or four years after it was "laid out"), it may not be uninteresting to preserve some records of the rude condition of the tract on which the city is built—records, for which we are indebted to the recollections of some of the pioneers and to the private journal of a statesman (De Witt Clinton), whose "first impressions" were noted in connexion with other particulars of the first exploring tour of the commissioners on the route of the Erie Canal.

With this preface we present some notices of the condition of things previous to the incorporation of the village of Rochester. These "lowly annals" form an amusing contrast to the record which the lapse of a single quarter century enables us to present respecting the same portion of territory.

### *Condition of Things in and around the Site of Rochester (previous to 1817).*

The main road from Utica to Buffalo, passing across the Genesee at Avon by the only bridge then on the river, occasioned an extensive settlement of the lands in the imme-



diatc vicinity of that thoroughfare, while a large tract, of which Rochester is now the centre, was almost literally a wilderness. A few persons, however, penetrated northward between Avon and Lake Ontario as early as 1788-90. These were Israel and Simon Stone, who settled in what is now Pittsford; and they were followed by Glover Perrin, who settled in and afterward gave a name to Perrinton; and by Peter Shaeffer, who located on the flats of the Genesee, near where Scottsville stands, beside Allen's Creek—a stream named after "Indian Allen," who also resided there before building the first mill hereabout in 1790, as noticed in the account of "the Early Millers of the Genesee."

Orange Stone settled in what is now called Brighton, about four miles from the Genesee, in 1790; and, in 1791, William Hinchcr took residence in the woods about the junction of the river with Lake Ontario. The two last-named personages lived twelve miles apart, and for several years without an intervening neighbour. Such was the eccentricity of Hinchcr, that he looked jealously upon new-comers, whose settlements might disturb the tranquillity of this "neighbourhood."

Respecting Shaeffer, Maude said in 1800, "This respectable farmer lives off the road in a new boarded house; the only one of that description between New-Hartford [now Avon] and the mouth of the Genesee River, about twenty-five miles. Shaeffer is the oldest settler, Indian Allen excepted, on the Genesee River. When Shaeffer first settled on this river, about 1788, there were not more than four or five families settled between him and Fort Schuyler (Utica), a distance of 150 miles; and at this time, 1800, there is a continued line of settlements, including the towns of Cayuga, Geneva, Canadarqua, and the populous township of Bloomfield."\*

In 1796 Zadoc Granger and Gideon King settled at what was termed Genesee Landing, afterward Hanford's Land-

\* "Shaeffer's farm consists of 800 acres, 100 of which are a part of the celebrated Genesee Flats, which have their northern termination at this place. Shaeffer informed me that he paid seven dollars a barrel for salt, and that six dollars was the usual price. This he considered as one of the greatest hardships of his situation; for the inhabitants of the back country are not only under the necessity of salting their provisions, but of giving salt to their cattle; to them so necessary that they could not live without it."—*Maude*, 1800.

ing, sixteen years before the village of Rochester was projected. (See article headed "Hanford's Landing.")

*Tour of De Witt Clinton in 1810.*

The journal which De Witt Clinton kept while on an exploring tour with the other Canal Commissioners, furnishes some notices of the country at and around the place where Rochester has since sprung into being. Through the politeness of the gentleman who is now preparing a memoir (with the aid of the private papers) of the lamented statesman, we have been permitted to copy from the journal the observations made by Mr. Clinton at that time. Under date of July, 1810, the journal (which is generally minute in its details) thus mentions the approach to and departure westward from the Genesee River:

"We crossed Gerundegut Creek at Mann's Mills, where Mr. Geddes proposes a great embankment for his canal from the Genesee River to the head-waters of Mud Creek, and he crosses Gerundegut Creek here in order to attain the greatest elevation of ground on the other side. Adjacent to this place were indications of iron ore and red ochre, which often accompany each other.

"We arrived at the tavern at Perrin's, in the town of Boyle [now Perrinton], twenty-one miles from Canandaigua, four and a half from Gerundegut or Irondequoit Landing, and fourteen from Charlottesburgh. A vessel of thirty tons can go to the head of this landing [from Lake Ontario; but the sandbar at the mouth of the bay now prevents all intercourse of that sort]. The sign of the tavern contains masonic emblems, and is by S. Felt & Co. Felt is a man in the landlord's employ; and the object of this masked sign is, as the landlord says, to prevent his debtors from avoiding his house. \* \* \* We drew lots for the choice of beds; and turning out in my favour, I chose the worst bed in the house. I was unable to sleep on account of the fleas, &c.

\* At this place we eat the celebrated whitefish salted; it is better than shad, and cost at Irondequoit Landing \$12 per barrel.

"We departed from here at seven o'clock, after breakfast; and after a ride of eight and a half miles, arrived at a ford of the Genesee River about half a mile from the Great Falls, and seven and a half from Lake Ontario. This ford is one rock of limestone. Just below it there is a fall of fourteen

feet.\* An excellent bridge of uncommon strength is now erecting at this place. We took a view of the Upper and Lower Falls. The first is ninety-seven, and the other is seventy-five feet. The banks on each side are higher than the falls, and appear to be composed of slate, but principally of red freestone. The descent of the water is perpendicular. The view is grand, considering the elevation of the bank and the smallness of the cataract or sheet of water. [Such was, in 1810, the aspect of the place where Rochester is built.]

“From the ford to the lake is seven and a half miles ;

“From the Great Falls to the lake is seven miles ;

“From the Great to the Lower Falls is one and a half miles ;

“From the Lower Falls to Hanford’s Tavern, where we put up, is one and a half miles ;

“From Hanford’s to Charlottesburgh on the lake is four miles.

“There is a good sloop navigation from the lake to the Lower Falls [now called the Ontario Steamboat Landing in Rochester]. These falls, as also those of Niagara, and perhaps of Oswego, are made by the same ridge or slope of land. The Genesee River, in former times, may have been dammed up at these falls, and have formed a vast lake covering all the Genesee Flats forty miles up. The navigation above the ford is good for small boats to the Canaseraga Creek, and ten miles above it, making altogether fifty miles.

“We dined and slept at Hanford’s tavern, who is also a merchant, and carries on a considerable trade with Canada. There is a great trade between this country and Montreal in staves, potash, and flour.

“I was informed by Mr. Hopkins, the officer of the customs here, that 1000 barrels of flour, 1000 do. of pork, 1000 do. of potash, and upward of 100,000 staves, had been already sent this season from here to Montreal ; that staves now sold there for \$140 per thousand, and had one time

\* This is what is called in this work “the First Fall.” (It might be better termed a rapid—but the place commonly called “the Rapids” is about two miles up the river.) This “First Fall” is situate a few rods south of the Erie Canal Aqueduct ; and from the dam here built water is thrown into millraces on both sides of the river. There are now (1837) three other dams across the river, supplying hydraulic power on each side of the river within the city limits.

† It is amusing to contrast that “great trade of this country” with the present business of a single establishment in Rochester alone.

brought \$400; that the expense of transporting 1000 staves from this place to Montreal is from \$85 to \$90; across the lake, from \$45 to \$50; that of a barrel of potash to Montreal, \$2; pork, \$2; flour, \$1 25; but that the cheapness of this article is owing to competition, and is temporary.

"A ton of goods can be transported from Canandaigua to Utica by land for \$25 00.

"Notwithstanding the rain, we visited in the afternoon the mouth of the river. On the left bank a village has been laid out by Col. Troup, the agent of the Pulteney Estate, and called Charlottesburgh, in compliment to his daughter. He has divided the land into one-acre lots. Each lot is sold at \$10 per acre, on condition that the purchaser erects a house in a year. This place is in the town of Geneseo. The harbour here is good. The bar at the mouth varies from eight to eight and a half feet, and the channel is generally eleven feet. There were four lake vessels in it. We had an opportunity of seeing the lake in a storm, and it perfectly resembled its parent (the ocean) in the agitation, the roaring, and the violence of its waves."

#### *The first Public Work where Rochester now stands.*

The law authorizing the construction of a bridge across the Genesee where the main bridge of Rochester now stands, gave the first impulse to improvement at this point.

Among those whose views were earliest turned to the tract whereon Rochester is founded was our respected fellow-citizen ENOS STONE, who, while yet in a green old age, has the satisfaction of beholding around him evidences of improvement which contrast strongly with the character bestowed upon the place in the Legislature while the Bridge Bill was under consideration.\* Mr. Stone had visited this region in 1794, but did not conclude on settling here till about 1807-8; and even then his removal from Massachusetts hither depended on the question of constructing a bridge at this point. It was agreed that the settlers in Pittsford, Perrinton, &c., should petition the Legislature for an act authorizing the construction of the bridge; and that Mr. Stone should forward the object by attending at Albany during the session of that body. The bill for the purpose was

\* A son of Mr. Stone, born in 1810, was the first white person born on either of the tracts now included in the City of Rochester.



strongly opposed by some members as imposing an unnecessary tax upon the people. The bridge at Avon (nearly 20 miles southward) was said to be sufficient for public accommodation, while it was alleged there was nothing in or about this point which required or would justify the erection of an additional bridge. "It is a God-forsaken place! inhabited by muskrats, visited only by straggling trappers, through which neither man nor beast could gallop without fear of starvation or fever and ague!" Such was almost literally the character by which the tract whereon Rochester now stands (for the place was nameless then) was stigmatized in the New-York Legislature less than thirty years ago! It is almost superfluous now to add, that the representation was considerably exaggerated, by local jealousy perhaps, though it is certain that the then prevalent impression was not favourable to this location with reference to salubrity.

Although a portion of the tract on which Rochester stands was originally somewhat marshy, it would be difficult to find in or around any city an equal portion of territory abounding with locations for a large population more eligible on the score of health or beauty, as is obvious to those conversant with our localities and present bills of mortality.

The bill authorizing the construction of the bridge became a law; but so outrageous was it considered by many, that the "extravagant folly" of taxing the people for bridging in such an outlandish place was frequently reprobated during the ensuing political campaign in Ontario county.

The bridge was commenced in the following year, 1810, and finished in 1812, at an expense of \$12,000, taxed from the counties of Ontario and Genesee—the river being then the dividing line between those counties (MONROE COUNTY, of which Rochester is the chief town, not having been erected till the year 1821). The river had previously been forded at this place on the rocky bottom, a few rods south of the Canal Aqueduct, and near the site of the present jail. Accidents not unfrequently resulted from this mode of crossing the stream. In 1805, during the spring freshet, Messrs. Willis Kempshall and William Billinghamurst, while crossing in a canoe rowed by William Cole (the only man then resident hereabout except Mr. Hanford), narrowly escaped being hurried into eternity—one of the oars having broke, and the other being insufficient to guide the canoe across the

lood. Luckily, the branches projecting from Brown's Island enabled them to arrest suddenly their bark, which another moment might have dashed over the awful cataract! A shocking catastrophe occurred in the spring of 1812, before the bridge was finished. A farmer, with his team and wagon, were destroyed by being swept over the falls (nearly a hundred feet high) from which Messrs. Kempshall, Bilinghurst, and Cole had such a hairbreadth escape, and where Sam Patch afterward jumped into eternity while demonstrating his favourite maxim that "some things can be done as well as others."

At the time of the first settlements there were numerous families of Indians scattered around this place. Hot-bread, a worthy chief, with Tommy-jemmy, Captain Thompson, Blackbird, and some other red men of note, spent part of their time here; and as late as 1813 one of the great pagan festivals (the Sacrifice of the Dog) was solemnized publicly at the rising ground beside which the Bethel Church now stands. (See Account of the Religious and Social Institutions of Rochester.) "At that time, the swamps back of the Mansion House, where the new market now stands, and around the bathing-house in Buffalo-street, between the Eagle Tavern and United States Hotel, were filled with rabbits, partridges, and other game; and deer might be seen almost any day, by watching at the 'Deer Lick,' about where Reynolds and Bateham's Horticultural Establishment now is, at the corner of Buffalo and Sophia streets; and in 1813 my brother shot two deer where is now the heart of the city—one at the west end of the main bridge, the other near where Child's Buildings stand, opposite the Rochester House," says a friend, whose reminiscences are elsewhere acknowledged.

---

NOTE.—Sketches of "first settlement" must necessarily partake largely of a personal character. As for Rochester twenty years ago, it would be rather difficult to say much without referring to the few persons who then constituted the whole population of the tract whereon is now flourishing one of the principal cities of the state. The enterprising pioneers of Rochester, who are yet mostly living among us, will therefore pardon the necessity which compels the chronicler to

make them figure personally in these "annals of the olden time," in lieu of mayor, aldermen, and other high functionaries with which our goodly place is now dignified by virtue of an increased population and its city charter.

*The Scene in 1811-12.—The Bearfight.*

An adventure which occurred about this period has been employed in the frontispiece to illustrate the contemporaneous condition of this locality. The shantees there depicted were the only frame dwellings then at this place. One of them was occupied by Isaac Stone, the other by Enos Stone. The singular fact that some of the early settlers were annoyed by wild beasts in 1812 should not be overlooked among the reminiscences connected with the "ancient days" of Rochester. A memorandum of the bearfight, wherein the quadruped fought for life and the settler for the corn requisite to preserve his family from hunger, has been furnished by a friend to whom we are indebted for various facts concerning those "good old times :"

"It was in the fall of 1811 that Enos Stone had a patch of corn, about six acres in extent. This cornpatch was on the east and south sides of his little dwelling, which stood near the bank of the river, beside the fording-place—for the bridge was yet unfinished. Provisions were exceedingly scarce, and not to be had at any price, except to prevent starvation. Mr. Stone looked upon his cornfield with anxiety, knowing well the extent of his dependance upon it for the then approaching winter. Towards the ripening of the precious crop, he found that much would be lost from the depredations of the wild beasts ; and at length he began to tremble for the whole field, when he found that an old she-bear had commenced devastations upon it, destroying far more than she devoured. For a while he kept her at bay by leaving out his dog ; till, at length, the imboldened bear would chase the dog even to the doorstep. Finding that something must be done ; that he could not hope for half a crop if such depredations continued ; and that he could not sleep with such an animal prowling about his dwelling, Mr. Stone turned out with a boy and a rusty gun to attack the intruder about two o'clock one morning. The bear then took refuge in a tree, whence she was soon dislodged by the smoke of a fire kindled beneath. She fell near Mr. Stone,

and, after a short contest with him and his boy and dog, fled to another tree. She was dislodged from this and three other trees by kindling fires beneath—when, more powder being obtained from a neighbour (the first two shots proving ineffectual, and exhausting all his own powder), Mr. Stone had the satisfaction of seeing his annoyer disabled to such a degree as to fall from the tree. But, though fallen, the bear was ‘unconquered still;’ and, when no longer able to stand, the ferocious brute fought upon her haunches, like that redoubtable soldier who,

“ ‘When his legs were cutted off, did fight upon the stumps.’

She kept the dog at bay, and parried the blows of her assailants with a degree of skill not unworthy of a professional boxer. But her shaggy hide soon became the trophy of him whose cornfield she had measurably devastated.”

Thus recently was slain, at a place which is now nearly central in a population of 20,000, the largest bear ever found in this region. The fact furnishes a striking illustration of the greatness and suddenness of the changes which the first settlers of Rochester have witnessed.

### *First Allotment and Settlement.*

The first allotments for a village were made in 1812; when Nathaniel Rochester, Charles H. Carroll, and William Fitzhugh surveyed the Hundred-acre Tract for settlement under the name of “Rochester.” The history of this tract is elsewhere particularly traced; and it is sufficient now to say that it was the same land which Phelps and Gorham deeded to Indian Allen in 1790, on consideration of having a mill erected to accommodate the few settlers in the surrounding country. It was part of the larger tract of twelve by twenty-four miles on the west side of the Genesee, which Phelps and Gorham had previously obtained from the Indians for the purposes of a *millyard*! It had passed from Allen into the possession of Sir William Pulteney—from the agent of whose estate (Charles Williamson) it was purchased in 1802 for \$17 $\frac{5.0}{100}$  per acre by the persons who thus made arrangements for founding a village upon it. This Hundred-acre Tract, as will be seen by the map of Rochester, lies directly breast and west of the First Falls, from the dam at which water is now conveyed in races for valuable machinery on both sides of the river.



Other allotments for settlement were made during the same year. Immediately north of the Hundred-acre or Rochester Tract, Matthew and Francis Brown and Thomas Mumford bought and laid out the tract directly abreast and west of the main or Middle Falls, which are ninety-six feet high, and from a dam at which water is now thrown into races on both sides of the river. This tract was previously occupied by Mr. Hanford, who had a couple of loghouses, and likewise a little mill, which is noticed in connexion with the Allen mill in the account of the "Early Millers of the Genesee." The allotment was called "Frankfort," after the name of Francis Brown. Opposite this Frankfort Tract, and on the east side of the Main Falls, Samuel I. Andrews and Moses Atwater laid out a tract of considerable size during the same year—the millrace on which now derives water from the same dam that supplies the Frankfort tract.

[The farm of Enos Stone, whereon the bearfight occurred, was not divided into lots till 1817, when a portion of it was included with the other tracts in the village corporation, and surveyed and subdivided by Elisha Johnson, a purchaser from Mr. Stone. It lies on the west side of the river at the First Fall, opposite the original Rochester Tract—the same dam supplying water to the machinery on both sides at that point.]

The condition of these tracts at the period of these preparatory arrangements may be inferred from the preceding remarks by De Witt Clinton and others. The first dwelling on the Rochester or Hundred-acre Tract was erected by Hamlet Scrantom in 1812, where the Eagle Tavern now stands. During the same season, Ira West opened a small store of goods on the same tract, and Abelard Reynolds was appointed postmaster. The whole receipts of the postoffice for the first quarter fell short of three dollars and fifty cents. On the Stone farm, on the opposite side of the river, Isaac W. Stone opened a small tavern, which was the only one at Rochester for two or three years. This tavern was one of the two little frame dwellings that existed hereabout in the beginning of 1812—as represented in the frontispiece of this work. [It yet remains—a frail monument of "ancient times"—in St. Paul's-street, opposite the second Methodist Church.]

"In 1813 there were three houses built and occupied on the west side of the river," says an authentic account of

those primitive days. "The land where the county buildings (courthouse, &c.) now stand was cleared, sown with wheat, and afterward used as a pasture." The first Presbyterian and St. Luke's churches are also among the edifices which have been erected since in this pasture lot. Excepting a millrace opened by Rochester & Co., there is nothing further noticed of the progress of improvement in these parts in 1813.

In 1814 some attempts were made to commence mercantile operations ; but that little improvement could have been made during that year, or for some time afterward, will appear from the sequel.

*Effects of the last war with Great Britain in retarding the progress of Rochester.*

The settlement of Rochester, commenced almost simultaneously with the last war between this country and Great Britain, was almost wholly checked by the alarm created by the movements of the belligerents. The hostilities along the Niagara caused a concentration of troops there, which left defenceless this point, then comparatively unimportant. The mouth of the Genesee was therefore not unfrequently visited by the British fleet under Sir James Yeo, commander of the hostile forces on Lake Ontario. The apprehension of attack prevented many from settling here as they had designed, and even caused the removal to more secure places of some who had already located hereabout.

The distress of which the war was productive in this region was vividly portrayed in 1814 by the "Committee of Safety and Relief" at Canandaigua, in a communication to the mayor and other citizens of New-York. Among the papers of the New-York Historical Society that communication is preserved ; and from it a copy has been procured, the assertion of which here may be excused by the fact that its general statements are not inapplicable to the then condition of Rochester and its vicinity, threatened by the frequent appearance of the British fleet on the lake off the mouth of the Genesee. The letter ran thus :

"Canandaigua, 8th January, 1814.

"Gentlemen—Niagara county, and that part of Genesee which lies west of Batavia, are completely depopulated. All the settlements, in a section of country forty miles square,

and which contained more than twelve thousand souls, are effectually broken up. These facts you are undoubtedly acquainted with; but the distresses they have produced none but an eyewitness can thoroughly appreciate. Our roads are filled with people, many of whom have been reduced from a state of competence and good prospects to the last degree of want and sorrow. So sudden was the blow by which they have been crushed, that no provision could be made either to elude or to meet it. The fugitives from Niagara county especially were dispersed under circumstances of so much terror, that, in some cases, mothers find themselves wandering with strange children, and children are seen accompanied by such as have no other sympathies with them than those of common sufferings. Of the families thus separated all the members can never again meet in this life; for the same violence which has made them beggars has deprived some of their heads and others of their branches. Afflictions of the mind so deep as have been allotted to these unhappy people we cannot cure. They can probably be subdued only by HIS POWER who can wipe away all tears. But shall we not endeavour to assuage them? To their bodily wants we can certainly administer. The inhabitants of Canandaigua have made large contributions for their relief, in provisions, clothing, and money. And we have been appointed, among other things, to solicit further relief for them from our wealthy and liberal-minded fellow-citizens. In pursuance of this appointment, may we ask you, gentlemen, to interest yourselves particularly in their behalf? We believe that no occasion has ever occurred in our country which presented stronger claims upon individual benevolence; and we humbly trust that whoever is willing to answer these claims will always entitle himself to the precious rewards of active charity.

(Signed),      " Wm. Shepard,      Thad. Chapin,  
                      " Moses Atwater,      N. Gorham,  
                      " Z. Seymour,      Thos. Beals,  
                      " Myron Holley,      Phineas P. Bates.  
                      " Committee of Safety and Relief."

This letter was addressed to De Witt Clinton, then mayor of New-York city, and to Col. Robert Troup, Gen. Clarkson John B. Coles, Thos. Morris, Moses Rogers, Robert Bowne and Thomas Eddy.

An endorsement appears on the letter, to the effect that "resolutions proposed by the recorder (Josiah Ogden Hoffman) were passed unanimously by the New-York corporation, granting \$3000 for the relief of the sufferers," dated January 24, 1814. On the 18th of February the Legislature appropriated \$50,000 "for the relief of the indigent sufferers in the counties of Genesee and Niagara, in consequence of the invasion of the western frontier of the state, including the Tuscarora nation of Indians and the Canadian refugees : the money to be distributed by Graham Newell, William Wadsworth, and Joseph Ellicott."

A serious alarm, attended by some amusing consequences, occurred in May, 1814, when Sir James Yeo, with a fleet of thirteen vessels of various sizes, appeared off the mouth of the Genesee, threatening the destruction of the rude improvements in and around Rochester. Messengers were despatched to arouse the people in the surrounding country for defence against the threatened attack. There were then but thirty-three people in Rochester capable of bearing arms. This little band threw up a breastwork called Fort Bender, near the Deep Hollow, beside the Lower Falls, and hurried down to the junction of the Genesee and Lake Ontario, five miles north of the present city limits, where the enemy threatened to land; leaving behind them two old men, with some young lads, to remove the women and children into the woods, in case the British should attempt to land for the capture of the provisions and destruction of the bridge at Rochester, &c. Francis Brown and Elisha Ely acted as captains, and Isaac W. Stone as major, of the Rochester forces, which were strengthened by the additions that could be made from this thinly-settled region. Though the equipments and discipline of these troops would not form a brilliant picture for a warlike eye, their very awkwardness in those points, coupled as it was with their sagacity and courage, accomplished more perhaps than could have been effected by a larger force of regular troops bedizzened with the trappings of military pomp. The militia thus hastily collected were marched and countermarched, disappearing in the woods at one point and suddenly emerging elsewhere, so as to impress the enemy with the belief that the force collected for defence was far greater than it actually was. (The circumstances here related are substantially as mentioned to the writer by one who was then and is now



a resident of Rochester.) An officer with a flag of truce was sent from the British fleet. A militia officer marched down, with ten of the most soldierlike men, to receive him on Lighthouse Point. These militiamen carried their guns as nearly upright as might be consistent with their plan of being ready for action by keeping hold of the triggers! The British officer was astonished: he "looked unutterable things." "Sir," said he, "do you receive a flag of truce under arms, with cocked triggers?" "Excuse me, excuse me, sir: we backwoodsmen are not well versed in military tactics," replied the American officer, who promptly sought to rectify his error by ordering his men to "*ground arms!*" The Briton was still more astonished; and, after delivering a brief message, immediately departed for the fleet, indicating by his countenance a suspicion that the ignorance of tactics which he had witnessed was all feigned for the occasion, so as to deceive the British commodore into a snare! Shortly afterward, on the same day, another officer came ashore with a flag of truce for farther parley, as the British were evidently too suspicious of stratagem to attempt a hostile landing if there was any possibility of compromising for the spoils. Capt. Francis Brown was deputed with a guard to receive the last flag of truce. The British officer looked suspiciously upon him and upon his guard; and, after some conversation, familiarly grasped the pantaloons of Capt. B. about the knee, remarking, as he firmly handled it, "Your cloth is too good to be spoiled by such a bungling tailor;" alluding to the width and clumsy aspect of that garment. Brown was quickwitted as well as resolute, and replied jocosely that "he was prevented from dressing fashionably by his haste that morning to salute such distinguished visitors!" The Briton obviously imagined that Brown was a regular officer of the American army, whose regimentals were masked by clumsy overclothes. The proposition was then made, that, if the Americans would deliver up the provisions and military stores which might be in and around Rochester or Charlotte, Sir James Yeo would spare the settlements from destruction. "Will you comply with the offer?" "*Blood knee-deep first!*" was the emphatic reply of Francis Brown.

While this parley was in progress, an American officer, with his staff, returning from the Niagara frontier, was accidentally seen passing from one wooded point to another;

and this, with other circumstances, afforded to the British "confirmation strong" that their suspicions were well founded; that there was a considerable American army collected; and that the Yankee officers shammed ignorance for the purpose of entrapping ashore the commodore and his forces! The return of the last flag to the fleet was followed by a vigorous attack in bombs and balls, while the compliment was spiritedly returned, not without some effect on at least one of the vessels, by a rusty old six-pounder, which had been furbished and mounted on a log for the important occasion. After a few hours spent in this unavailing manner, Admiral Yeo run down to Pulteneyville, about 20 miles eastward of Genesee River, where, on learning how they had been outwitted and deterred from landing by such a handful of militia, their mortification could scarcely restrain all hands from a hearty laugh at the "Yankee trick."

### *The Close of the War*

Permitted the checked tide of improvement to roll onward again.

In 1815, Hervey Ely, Josiah Bissell, and Elisha Ely finished the "red mill" (afterward called the Hydraulic Building, and now burnt). Samuel Hildreth, of Pittsford, commenced running a stage with a mail twice a week between Rochester and Canandaigua; and a private weekly mailroute was established between Rochester and Lewiston, dependant for support on the income of the postoffices on the route.

In 1816, the first religious society (Presbyterian) was formed, consisting of 16 members—a small paper called the Rochester Gazette was commenced—a millrace was finished by Brown and Mumford, and a cotton factory was commenced on the Frankfort Tract—a tavern was opened by Abelard Reynolds on the Hundred-acre Tract, Buffalo-street—a commencement was made in the business of purchasing produce from the neighbouring country. The population, numbering 331 at the beginning of the year, was not ascertained at the close.

Thus have we traced all that we find worthy of notice as illustrative of the condition of the place previous to the act y which was created

*The Village of Rochesterville in 1817—*

From which period the commencement of ROCHESTER may be fairly dated, the difficulties interposed by the war having prevented any considerable improvement before the year 1816. The improvement of the place in various ways between that period and the year 1837—forming the first score of years since the place was lawfully organized under a village charter—are sketched under appropriate heads. We preface the account by some notices of the proceedings of the Corporation, under the village and city charters, between the years 1817 and 1837—THE FIRST TWENTY YEARS.

*Corporation of Rochester.*

(The persons marked thus \* are dead—the absent thus †.)

1817. June 10. The first board of trustees elected under the village charter consisted of Francis Brown,\* President; William Cobb,\* Everard Peck, Daniel Mack,† Jehiel Barnard. Hastings R. Bender, Clerk; Frederic F. Backus, Treasurer.

First fire company formed, October 9, 1817.

1818. May. The election resulted in the choice of Francis Brown, Daniel Mack, Everard Peck, Isaac Colvin,† Ira West.\* Mr. Brown, President; Moses Chapin, Clerk; Frederic F. Backus, Treasurer.

1819. No election held—the old trustees continued in office. The name of the village corporation was changed from “Rochesterville” to “Rochester,” the original name, by an act of the Legislature.

1820. The new board consisted of Matthew Brown, Jr., Moses Chapin, William Cobb, Charles J. Hill, Elisha Taylor.\* M. Brown, Jr., President; Moses Chapin, Clerk; F. F. Backus, Treasurer.

1821. The only change in the board consisted in the choice of Warham Whitney in place of W. Cobb, deceased.

1822. The board consisted of M. Brown, Jr., President; H. R. Bender,† Charles J. Hill, S. Melancton Smith,\* Warham Whitney. H. R. Bender, Clerk; F. F. Backus, Treasurer.

1823. M. Brown, Jr., President; Jacob Graves, William P. Sherman,\* Abner Wakelee, S. M. Smith. Rufus Beach, Clerk; F. F. Backus, Treasurer.

1824. John W. Strong,† President; Warham Whitney,

Anson Coleman,\* Jonathan Packard, Ashbel W. Riley. R. Beach, Clerk; F. F. Backus, Treasurer.

1825. The powers granted to the village corporation were found to be inadequate to a good police regulation; and the question was agitated during the fall, whether application should be made for a city charter, instead of applying for an increase of power to the old corporation; but, after considerable discussion, the project of a city charter was declined by the people, and the Legislature amended the village charter by vesting ampler powers in the board of trustees.

1825. M. Brown, Jr., President; Phelps Smith,\* Frederic Starr, William Rathbun,† Gilbert Evernghim.\* R. Beach, Clerk; F. F. Backus, Treasurer.

1826. First election under a new village charter. The village divided into five wards. Trustees elected: first ward, Wm. Brewster; second, M. Brown, Jr.; third, Vincent Matthews; fourth, John Mastick;\* fifth, Giles Boulton.† Rufus Beach, Clerk; F. F. Backus, Treasurer; Raphael Beach, Constable and Collector. The president was M. Brown, Jr.

1827. First ward, Frederic Whittlesey; second, Ezra M. Parsons; third, Jonathan Child; fourth, Elisha Johnson; fifth, A. V. T. Leavitt. Elisha Johnson, President; Rufus Beach, Clerk; John B. Elwood, Treasurer; Stephen Synonds,† Collector.

1828. First ward, Ebenezer Ely; second, E. M. Parsons; third, Ephraim Moore; fourth, Elisha Johnson; fifth, Natananiel Rossiter.† E. Johnson, President; F. Whittlesey, Clerk; F. F. Backus, Treasurer; D. D. Hatch,\* Collector.

1829. First ward, John Haywood; second, S. S. Allcott;† third, Robert L. M'Collum; fourth, Elisha Johnson; fifth, Wm. H. Ward. E. Johnson, President; Hestor L. Stevens, Clerk; Seth Saxton,\* Treasurer; Robert H. Stevens,† Collector.

1830. First ward, William Pease;† second, Joseph Medbery; third, Jonathan Child, in place of J. Packard, declined; fourth, Adonijah Green; fifth, H. Bissell. J. Medbery, President; Samuel L. Selden and Isaac R. Elwood, Clerks; Seth Saxton, Treasurer; A. Newton, Collector.

1831. First ward, Rufus Meech; second, M. Brown, Jr.; third, Jacob Thorn; fourth, Harvey Humphrey; fifth, N. Rossiter (President). A. W. Stowe, Clerk; Eben. Ely, Treasurer; Lester Beardslee,\* Collector.



1832. First ward, Samuel L. Selden ; second, William Rathbun ;† third, Jacob Thorn ; fourth, Daniel Tinker ; fifth, Orrin E. Gibbs. J. Thorn, President ; A. W. Stowe, Clerk ; Eben. Ely, Treasurer ; Seth Simmons,† Collector.

1833. First ward, Wm. E. Lathrop ; second, Fletcher M. Haight ; third, E. F. Marshall ; fourth, Daniel Tinker ;† fifth, N. Draper. F. M. Haight, President ; Isaac R. Elwood, Clerk ; Ebenezer Watts, Treasurer ; James Caldwell, Collector.

*First election under the City Charter.*

1834. After several applications made to the Legislature, and after controversies respecting the mode of appointing justices of the peace had defeated the passage of an act for the purpose at the previous session, the CITY OF ROCHESTER was chartered in the spring of 1834.

On the incorporation of the village in 1817, about 750 acres were included within its limits. The city charter in 1834 extended the bounds so as to embrace upward of four thousand acres. For a considerable distance in the northern part, the city includes a comparatively narrow strip on both sides of the river—being thus extended northward so as to comprehend the Lower Falls and the Ontario Steamboat Landing—as may be seen by the map of the city presented in this volume. The lands thus brought under the jurisdiction of the corporation was part of the Carthage Tract on the east and the M'Cracken Tract on the west side of the Lower Falls and Steamboat Landing ; notices of which tracts are elsewhere given.

1834. June. Three supervisors were elected by general ticket, viz., Erasmus D. Smith, Abraham M. Schermerhorn, and Horace Hooker. The aldermen and assistants were—

First ward, Lewis Brooks, Alderman ; John Jones, Assistant.

Second, Thomas Kempshall, Alderman ; Elijah F. Smith, Assistant.

Third, Frederic F. Backus, Alderman ; Jacob Thorn, Assistant.

Fourth, A. W. Riley, Alderman ; Lansing B. Swan, Assistant.

Fifth, Jacob Graves, Alderman ; Henry Kennedy,† Assistant.

The first mayor elected by this board was Jonathan

Child; Vincent Matthews, Attorney and Counsel; Samuel Works,† Superintendent; John C. Nash, Clerk; E. F. Marshall, Treasurer; William H. Ward, Chief Engineer.

1835. The supervisors elected were Joseph Medbery, Charles J. Hill, Jared Newell. The aldermen and assistants were—

First ward, Hestor L. Stevens, William E. Lathrop.

Second, M. Brown, Jr., J. H. Blanchard.

Third, James Seymour, Erastus Cook.

Fourth, Joseph Halsey, Nathaniel Bingham.

Fifth, Isaac R. Elwood, Butler Bardwell.

Jacob Gould was chosen Mayor; Ashley Samson, Attorney and Counsel; Kilian H. Van Rensselaer, Superintendent; Theodore Sedgwick,† Treasurer; Ariel Wentworth, Clerk; William H. Ward, Chief Engineer; L. B. King, Marshal.

1836. March. An amendment to the charter allowed a supervisor to be chosen in each ward. There were elected,

First ward, Maltby Strong, Supervisor; A. S. Alexander,\* Alderman; J. Haywood, Assistant.

Second ward, Joseph Medbery, Supervisor; Warham Whitney, Alderman; Joseph Alleyn, Assistant.

Third ward, Thomas H. Rochester, Supervisor; Joseph Strong, Alderman; Jonathan Packard, Assistant.

Fourth ward, Elisha Johnson, Supervisor; Manly G. Voodbury, Alderman; Mitchel Loder, Assistant.

Fifth ward, Elisha B. Strong, Supervisor; William H. Vard, Alderman; David Scoville, Assistant.

Abraham M. Schermerhorn was elected mayor, and on his resignation in a few weeks Thomas Kempshall was elected to the vacant mayoralty. William S. Bishop, Attorney and Counsel; Theodore Chapin, Superintendent; Patrick G. Buchan and Jasper W. Gilbert, Clerks; Erasmus Smith, Treasurer; Theodore Chapin, Chief Engineer; Joseph Putnam, Marshal.

1837. The elections resulted in the choice of the following persons:

First ward, Lyman B. Langworthy, Supervisor; Hestor Stevens, Alderman; Kilian H. Van Rensselaer, Assistant.

Second ward, John Williams, Supervisor; Sylvester H. Lickard, Alderman; W. Barron Williams, Assistant.

Third ward, Thomas H. Rochester, Supervisor; Joseph Strong, Alderman; John Hawkes, Assistant.

Fourth ward, James H. Gregory, Supervisor; M. G. Woodbury, Alderman; Schuyler Moses, Assistant.

Fifth ward, Jared Newell, Supervisor; Lewis K. Faulkner, Alderman; James Williams, Assistant.

Elisha Johnson was elected mayor; Ashley Samson, Attorney and Counsel; Isaac R. Elwood, Clerk; Alfred Judson, Chief Engineer; Lucius B. King, Marshal.

1838. Another amendment of the city charter abolished the distinction of alderman and assistant, and provided that the aldermen should be divided into two classes, one of which should be elected for two years, and the other for one year. The elections resulted in the choice of the following persons:

1838. March. First ward, Thomas J. Patterson, Supervisor; Abelard Reynolds and Stephen Charles, Aldermen.

Second ward, Elijah F. Smith, Supervisor; John Allen and J. F. Mack, Aldermen.

Third ward, E. D. Smith, Supervisor; Joseph Strong and John D. Hawkes, Aldermen.

Fourth ward, Thomas Kempshall, Supervisor; Elias Pond and M. Warner, Aldermen.

Fifth ward, Horace Hooker, Supervisor; Samuel G. Andrews and Orrin E. Gibbs, Aldermen.

Frederic Whittlesey, Attorney and Counsel; Theodore B. Hamilton, Clerk; Elisha F. Marshall, Treasurer; and Pardon D. Wright, Superintendent.

Isaac Hills is now, and has been since the first organization under the city charter, recorder of the city.

The clerks of the Mayor's Court have been Jasper W. Gilbert, from July, 1834, to July, 1835; Patrick G. Buchan, from July, 1835, to July, 1836; and Hiram Leonard, from that period, the present incumbent.

---

## THE MAYORS OF ROCHESTER.

*Jonathan Child, Mayor.—1834–5.*

The organization of Rochester under the city charter occurred in June, 1834. The election for supervisors, aldermen, and certain other officers, took place on the second day of that month, as already stated.

The Common Council, on the ninth, elected JONATHAN CHILD as mayor of the city. At the inauguration on the following day, the mayor, after referring to the spirit in which the affairs of the corporation should be conducted, made some appropriate remarks on the growth and prosperity of the city.

"The rapid progress which our place has made, from a wilderness to an incorporated city," said the mayor, "authorizes each of our citizens proudly to reflect upon the agency he has had in bringing about this great and interesting change. ROCHESTER, we all know, has had little aid in its permanent improvement from foreign capital. It has been settled and built, for the most part, by mechanics and merchants, whose capital was ECONOMY, INDUSTRY, and PERSEVERANCE. It is their labour and skill which has converted a wilderness into a city; and to them surely this must be a day of pride and joy. They have founded and reared a city before they have passed the meridian of life. In other countries and times, the City of Rochester would have been the result of the labour and accumulations of successive generations; but THE MEN WHO FELLED THE FOREST that grew on the spot where we are assembled, ARE SITTING AT THE COUNCIL-BOARD OF OUR CITY. Well then may we indulge an honest pride as we look back upon our history, and let the review elevate our hopes and animate our exertions. Together we have struggled through the hardships of an infant settlement and the embarrassments of straitened circumstances; and together let us rejoice and be happy in the glorious reward that has crowned our labours. We have no conflicting interests—we *ought to have* no hostile feelings. The competition of business or the ardour of political excitement may for a moment arouse unfriendly sentiments; but we should be as unwise as it regards our own happiness, as we should be unjust to those with whom we differ, should we permit such sentiments to survive the contest which gave them birth. Conscious ourselves in public concerns of an honest zeal for the public good, let us concede to others the same integrity of purpose, and ascribe our different opinions to the different points from which we examine the same subject. In the intercourse of social life, and on all occasions involving the interests of our new city, let us forget our politics and our party, and remember only that our friends and fellow-citizens have conferred upon us



confidence and power for the sole purpose of advancing the public good. Surely, in the prosperity of our young city, we have a common interest. Here the fortunes of us all are embarked in a common bottom, and it cannot be too much to expect a union of counsels and exertions to secure their safety.

“Gentlemen—The charter of incorporation invests the Common Council with powers demanding the exercise of all our wisdom, industry, and justice. The appointment of nearly all the officers exercising civil power within the boundaries of the city is devolved upon you; the power of raising and expending annually a large amount of money; the organization of the city police; and, for the most part, the administration of justice within the city limits. In all these various duties I pledge the Common Council my cordial co-operation.

“The charter has made it the duty of the mayor to take care that the laws of the state and the ordinances of the Common Council be faithfully executed; to exercise a constant supervision and control over the subordinate officers; to hear and examine all complaints of neglect of duty; to recommend such measures as shall be deemed expedient; to execute all such as shall be resolved upon by them; and, in general, to maintain the peace and good order, and advance the prosperity of the city. With full purpose of discharge these important trusts with the exercise of my best understanding, I now enter upon the duties of the office you have conferred upon me.”

On the 23d of June, in the following year, soon after the election of a new Common Council, Mr. Child presented his resignation of the mayoralty. This resignation was accompanied by reasons therefor, which referred wholly to the conflicting views entertained by himself and the Common Council respecting the licensing of groceries and taverns to sell spirituous liquors. (It will be recollected that the yearly term of the mayoralty commences in *January*, while that of the council commences in *June*—the design of this arrangement being that there should be at least one member in every successive council familiar with the proceedings of the Corporation.) In his letter of resignation, after referring to the fact that a majority of the newly-elected council differed from him on the license question, Mr. C. mentioned that, although the former board were opposed to licensing

in general, four grocers had been licensed to sell ardent spirits ; and that the controlling motive in that body for thus deviating from their intention to refuse licenses was *expediency*. "They supposed," he said, "that a gradual reform on their part would meet the general sentiment better than a plenary and absolute refusal. As a member of the board, I differed from my associates, both as to the propriety and expediency of making any exceptions. On that occasion, however, I sacrificed my own judgment and feelings to the desires of the majority, and therefore stand liable in my official capacity for a share of any censure, whether deserved or misapplied, which may be cast on the late board. But as an individual, both then and since, I have constantly objected to that measure, and to every approach to it in the issuing of grocers' licenses."

After stating that the new board had granted numerous licenses, Mr. Child added, "It becomes incumbent on me, in my official character, to sanction and sign these papers. I do not, gentlemen, impugn in any respect directly or impliedly your motives or judgment in acceding to these and similar applications ; but I am constrained to act according to my own solemn convictions of moral duty and estimation of legal right in all cases connected with the office intrusted to me. When I find myself so situated in my official station as to be obliged either on the one hand to violate these high obligations, or on the other to stand in opposition to the declared wishes of a large majority of the board, and through them of their constituents—my valued friends and fellow-citizens—I dare not retain the public station which exposes me to this unhappy dilemma. Under these circumstances, it seems to me equally the claim of moral duty and self-respect, of a consistent regard to my former associates, of just deference to the present board, and of submission to the supposed will of the people, that I should no longer retain the responsible situation with which I have been honoured. I therefore now most respectfully resign into your hands the office of Mayor of the City of Rochester."

The communication of the mayor was referred to a committee consisting of Aldermen Matthew Brown, H. L. Stevens, and Isaac R. Elwood. At the same time, on motion of Ald. Elwood, it was resolved, "that the recorder be authorized to sign all tavern licenses and grocery licenses granted by his board during the time the present incumbent shall hold

the office of mayor of the city." At the next meeting of the Corporation the committee reported respecting the communication by which the resignation of the mayor was accompanied. As illustrative of the spirit of the time, as well as from its connexion with the history of the city, the grounds of this difference between the mayor and council may be briefly presented here in the language of the respective parties. In reply to the language of the mayor, partly quoted above, the committee, among other things, observed that—

"Your committee, claiming to be considered as friends to the cause of 'temperance,' differ, as they believe a majority of this board, as well as a large majority of the citizens of this city do, from some of the leading measures which have been pursued with great energy and zeal, and, as they doubt not, with sincerity, by many of the friends of the 'temperance cause.'

"They have always believed, and that belief is strengthened by experience, that intemperance is not to be prevented or eradicated by means of our present legislative enactments upon the subject of 'Excise and the regulations of taverns and groceries,' and which are the only laws upon the subject; nor by any course of policy that can be pursued based upon these enactments.

"Your committee assume that to traffic in ardent spirits is legitimately the natural right of every man who sees fit to do so, although the expediency of the thing may be well doubted; and the Legislature have virtually recognised this natural right; but, at the same time, to prevent the evils which might grow out of it, and also to raise a revenue from the consumption of ardent spirit, they have subjected the traffic in it to certain restrictions, which restrictions are defined in the statute, and are familiar to almost every person; and they have also provided Boards of Excise, of which this Board of Common Council is one, whose duty it is to *impose* restrictions, but not to make them; and who, as has been well said by the former attorney and counsel of this board, 'cannot legislate upon this subject.'

"Anything which savours of restraint in what men deem their natural rights is sure to meet with opposition, and men convinced of error by force will most likely continue all their lives unconvinced in their reason. Whatever shall be done to stay the tide of intemperance, and roll back its destroying wave, must be done by *suasive* appeals to the reason, the interest, or the pride of men; but not by force.

"Persuasion, gentle as the dews of heaven, must speak of 'buried hopes and prospects faded,' of ruined fortunes, broken hearts, and desolated homes. Fashion, too, must be brought in, to exercise her all-powerful influence over deluded man, and to restrain him from moral pollution and the yawning gulf of perdition; but every effort to restrain or reform him by our present laws must prove not only ineffectual, but injurious.

"In reviewing the communication of his Honour the Mayor, your committee do not consider the cause assigned sufficient to justify the course he has pursued, nor can they think a resignation was necessary to pre-

vent a sacrifice of principle, or a compromise of duty on his part, upon the subject of granting licenses. In the discharge of his duty relating to licenses, he could only be required to do a mere ministerial act, which might as well be performed by any other officer of the board, and which would not subject him at all to any responsibility as to the legality or propriety of granting the license. The Board of Common Council are alone the Board of Excise; and the mayor, not being entitled to a vote in that body, is, of course, in no wise responsible for their acts; nor is he even obliged to sanction the granting of licenses by the formality of affixing his name to such licenses.

"At all events, your committee consider the mayor as acting in overhaste in taking this step, until he had ascertained whether the board were willing to exonerate him from the only agency he could have in granting licenses, *the formality of his name*, and which they have already done."

### *Jacob Gould, Mayor—1835-6.*

On the second of July, 1835, Jacob Gould was chosen as the successor of Mr. Child in the mayoralty. In his inaugural remarks, reference was made to the circumstances attending the conflicting views between the Common Council and the former mayor—to the feelings with which he accepted the office conferred on him unsought and unexpectedly—and to his determination to place it in the power of the board to elect another mayor whose term should commence with the ensuing 1st of January, the time contemplated by the charter—relinquishing the right which he possessed, or was supposed to possess, to hold the office for a year from the period when he was elected to fill a vacancy occasioned by resignation. Although, considering that the council, as a board of excise, had no right to refuse license to persons applying therefor in compliance with law, Gen. Gould urged that the strictest measures should be adopted for preventing or remedying abuses flowing from violations of law.

In the January of 1836 Gen. Gould was re-elected to the mayoralty. In retiring from the office at the close of that year, he alluded to some facts strongly characteristic of the condition of the city. After referring to the great improvement and general prosperity of Rochester, he said—

"Our city has also been remarkably distinguished for *peace* and *good order*, and happily delivered from the fire that devours the property, and from the pestilence that destroys the lives of our citizens. During the period of my office, nearly two years, I wish it to be remembered as a most extraordinary, and to me most gratifying fact, that with a population averaging 16,000, I have never been called upon to interfere, nor has there ever been occasion to do so, for the suppression of riot, mob,



tumult, or even an ordinary case of assault. This fact speaks a most gratifying eulogy for our *civil* and *religious institutions*, and for the *intelligence* and *morality* of the community in which we live."

It should be remembered that this statement refers to a period within which too many cities and towns of the Union were disgraced by riots on several exciting topics—particularly on the abolition question.

#### *A. M. Schermerhorn, Mayor—1837.*

Abraham M. Schermerhorn was elected mayor for the term commencing with the first of January, 1837. Mr. S. held the office about two months, when he resigned. To fill the vacancy thus occasioned, the choice of the Common Council fell upon

#### *Thomas Kempshall.*

The election of this gentleman occurred on the 7th of March, 1837. The changes which occurred during his residence in the place were briefly noticed in his inaugural address to the Common Council.

"In accepting the office to which your partiality has called me, in consequence of the resignation of our esteemed fellow-citizen, Mr. Schermerhorn, I cannot refrain from alluding to the fact that, since my residence in this place, it has grown up from a mere hamlet to its present size and prosperous condition. Though it then contained but about twenty buildings, and those of the rudest character, the streets very few of them laid out, and the country about it a perfect wilderness, we now behold a flourishing city, with about 18,000 inhabitants. This rapid increase and improvement is owing not only to the peculiar local advantages we enjoy, but in some measure at least may be attributed to the industry, enterprise, and moral virtue of our citizens."

It is a remarkable fact, that, notwithstanding all the pecuniary difficulties of the time, the general improvement of the city was scarcely ever greater in one year than during the summer and fall of 1837. Reference to the improvements of this and previous years is made in the inaugural remarks of the gentleman who succeeded to the mayoralty on the 1st of January, 1838—Mr. Kempshall having placed it in the power of the Common Council to elect a new mayor, instead of holding on for a full term from the period of his election.

#### *Elisha Johnson, Mayor—1838.*

On the retirement of Mr. Kempshall, ELISHA JOHNSON was elected to the mayoralty. In assuming the office, Mr.

J. made some remarks on the past and present condition of this region, the insertion of which may not be deemed irrelevant here.

"The long period of my residence in your city," said Mr. J., "might well create in me strong bonds of sympathy with your fortunes and attachment to your interests; but when I look back to that time when I saw the present site of your city a wilderness, when I retrace the commencement and progress of her growth, and when I behold her now, with her twenty thousand inhabitants, famed for their general enterprise and industry, and enjoying all the blessings of an enlightened, refined, moral, civil, and social community; and when with pride I reflect that, from the earliest period of her growth, my own feelings, fortunes, and exertions have been deeply enlisted in augmenting her resources, in improving and applying to natural objects her natural advantages, and in her general welfare; when I indulge in these associations, there arises in me a feeling which strengthens that bond which binds me to your interests, and enables me to enter upon the duties of my office with a higher and bolder ambition for your future prosperity.

"For the last three years, your public improvements have assumed a new character, arising from the full powers of a city charter—the increase of population and the accumulated wealth of your trade, commerce, and manufactures. To the constituted authorities of this city, for their enlarged views in projecting and executing those works which the new charter of the city required, much credit is due. The improvement of the streets, the full equipment of an effective fire department, the erection of a public market, and many valuable minor works, testify with what efficiency they have discharged the duties of their stations, and will, as works of ornament and utility to the city, confer a lasting and merited honour upon their authors.

"There yet remain to be executed many important works to answer the future demands of a large and busy city. Further improvements of your streets and avenues leading to the city should be accomplished on the present plan, so far and so soon as may be required by the petition of the citizens, and their ability and wishes to meet the necessary expense. With commendable prudence and good taste, you have selected and purchased fifty-five acres of land for a public cemetery. This, when completed with that proper taste of which it admits, will be highly creditable to the place, and may with propriety be regarded the Mount Auburn of the city.

"The most important item that should demand your early attention, is the supply of the city with water. A supply of good water, sufficient to answer the demands for domestic use, for the fire department, and the cleansing of the streets and sewers, thus contributing largely to the common utility, safety, and beauty of the city, is of the greatest importance; and when we consider how much our greatest blessing, good health, is promoted thereby, its value becomes altogether incalculable. The location of our city admits of much variety in the plans and extent of operations for this object. The work should be commenced upon a plan, embracing provisions for reservoirs, ample and sufficient for all future demands, and should be conducted in such a manner as would most and soonest supply our immediate wants. Annual appropriations

should be made to ensure its advancement and final accomplishment without a change of plan. The amount necessary to the completion of this work must be large, but still of a minor consideration when compared with the great benefits, public and private, arising from its proper expenditure. For securing the necessary rights and interests in real estate, the present time is the most favourable, and arrangements may well be made, and a stock created with proper provision securing the annual payment of the interest and final payment of the capital.

"The various public buildings which will be required for the officers and archives of the city, and for various other objects, and which will require from the citizens, from time to time, large disbursements, should be completed as the resources of the city will allow. At this period of your duties, the state of your finances should be inspected, and correct reports of the fiscal concerns of each department required. This will enable you to operate within your means, to prevent embarrassment, and to project plans for future operations with safety.

"Among all our various public and private duties, there is none more incumbent upon us than the fostering and cherishing those associations for intellectual and moral improvement which are springing up among all classes in our city. The attention and efforts of our citizens have been laudably directed in establishing institutions of learning, and providing them with instructors of talent and acquirement. Societies and associations for universal improvement are in operation among all classes of our young men. The mechanics, from whom so much is to be expected for our future prosperity, are doing much honour to themselves in organizing societies for their instruction and improvement in those departments of the arts and sciences connected with these trades, and in establishing libraries for the dissemination of useful information among them; thus inculcating good habits, preparing themselves for general usefulness, and for filling important stations in your community. From these the happiest influences will be felt throughout our whole political and social relations. By expanding the mind, elevating the views, cultivating the better feelings, and exciting the energies and public spirit of our citizens, these measures tend alike to the promotion of our wealth, the rapid advancement of all our public interests, and the purity and refinement of our social circles. It is from these principles and qualities that must emanate that union of interest and feeling, the sacrifice of all selfish and minor objects, and that combination of energy and talent, which are so indispensable to our future prosperity.

"The location of our city as a frontier commercial depôt, and our citizens being extensively engaged as a commercial people, enjoying rights secured to them by national treaties, demand of us high and honourable duties, in being obedient to the laws in matters involving our national faith, and in strict obedience to those principles of justice upon which depends the complexion of our national character. The reputation of our city for the intelligence, good sense, and honourable feeling of its citizens, and their regard to law, justice, and good order, should stimulate all to preserve unsullied her fame, and to prevent the innocent from suffering from any acts of our citizens committed in secret, beyond the knowledge and control of a proper authority."

[The concluding remarks referred to the irregularity of some movements connected with the Canadian difficulties]

## RELIGIOUS AND SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS OF ROCHESTER.

---

The misapprehensions prevalent in foreign lands concerning the political condition of the United States are apparently surpassed by the ignorance frequently manifested touching the religious and social institutions of our people. The deficiency of an "established" church—the perfect freedom from all entangling alliances between politics and religion—seemingly indicates to multitudes dwelling under the systems of the Old World, that government and religion in these republics are mutually weakened by the absence of those connexions which have distinguished, and too frequently disgraced, the history of most nations through all time.

Before sketching the progress of the religious and social institutions of Rochester for the twenty-two years which have elapsed since the first church was formed in this then wilderness, it may not prove uninteresting to glance at some opinions published in Europe touching the condition of the new settlements generally in the United States. The brief review may enable us to appreciate more fully the advantages of our country, while the facts that will be presented may aid the European inquirer in estimating correctly the worthlessness of theories propagated abroad to the disparagement of American institutions and character.

It is amusing enough for those who are familiar with the condition of this country to peruse Southey's lamentations for American degeneracy, and his confident predictions of vast calamities to be experienced from the alleged deficiency of religious institutions in the United States, especially in the newly-settled regions. "As the American government has not thought it necessary to provide religious instruction for the people in any of the new states," the veteran Southey tremblingly exclaims, "the prevalence of superstition, in some wild and terrible shape, may be anticipated as one likely consequence of this great and portentous omission."



An Old Man-of-the-Mountain might find dupes and followers as readily as the all-friend Jemima Wilkinson ; and the next Aaron Burr who seeks to carve a kingdom for himself out of the overgrown territories of the Union, may discover that fanaticism is the most effective weapon with which ambition can arm itself ; that the way for both is prepared by that immorality which the want of religion naturally and more necessarily induces ; and that camp-meetings may be very well directed to forward the designs of a military prophet. Were there another Mohammed to arise, there is no part of the world where he would find more scope or fairer opportunity than in that part of the Anglo-American Union into which the elder states continually discharge the restless part of their population—*leaving law and gospel to overtake it if they can*—for in the march of modern colonization both are left behind.”

Well has it been remarked by an American critic upon Southey's Colloquies, that “Ignorance of facts and institutions is the excuse for this extravagance. The emigrants from the elder states carry with them the religious principles and rituals which they have received in their youth. The law and the gospel, as they have learned it, go with them ; and they are followed by clergy, regular or irregular, for whose ministry they build churches. Moreover, they are not illiterate nor doltish. Occasionally individuals may fall under fanatical illusions ; but, in general, they are too acute, too deeply imbued with particular religious and political maxims, and too intent on the improvement of their earthly condition, to become dupes to any ambitious impostor. If Mohammed were to be commissioned from his paradise to our western region, he would soon learn to talk about rivers, bottoms, crops, steamboats, railroads, and canals, and might get a seat in Congress by his wordy eloquence. In the capacity of a military prophet, he would not find as many constant followers as Johanna Southcote retained in England.”

This digression cannot be better closed, nor the religious and social history of Rochester more happily introduced, than by an eloquent apostrophe from a speech delivered in Kentucky by the gifted Everett, now Governor of Massachusetts. The truth and beauty of the language can nowhere find a heartier response than in a city like Rochester, which

has sprung into existence with a suddenness and vigour strikingly illustrative of those intellectual and moral qualities which emblazon the New-England name with a radiance eclipsing the bloody glories of the battle-fields whose trophies sacrilegiously bedeck the Christian temples of other lands :—

“What have we seen,” exclaimed Mr. Everett, “in all the newly-settled portions of the Union? The hardy and enterprising youth finds society in the older settlements comparatively filled up. His portion of the old family farm is too narrow to satisfy his wants or his desires; and he goes forth with the paternal blessing, and often with little else, to take up his share of the rich heritage which the God of Nature has spread before him in this Western world. He leaves the land of his fathers, the scenes of his early days, with tender regret glistening in his eye, though hope mantles on his cheek. He does not, as he departs, shake off the dust of the venerated soil from his feet; but on the bank of some distant river he forms a settlement to perpetuate the remembrance of the home of his childhood. He piously bestows the name of the spot where he was born on the spot to which he has wandered; and while he is labouring with the difficulties, struggling with the privations, languishing, perhaps, under the diseases incident to the new settlement and the freshly-opened soil, he remembers the neighbourhood whence he sprung—the roof that sheltered his infancy—the spring that gushed from the rock by his father’s door, where he was wont to bathe his heated forehead after the toil of his youthful sports—the village schoolhouse—the rural church—the graves of his father and his mother. In a few years a new community has been formed—the forest has disappeared beneath the sturdy arm of the emigrant—his children have grown up, the hardy offspring of the new clime; and the rising settlement already linked in all its partialities and associations with that from which its fathers and founders had wandered. \* \* Such, for the most part, is the manner in which the new states have been built up; and in this way a foundation is laid BY NATURE HERSELF for peace, cordiality, and brotherly feeling between the ancient and recent settlements of the country.”

While the foregoing is quoted as illustrative of causes which have rendered Rochester what it is, the reader will

perceive from the annexed statements that the condition of this city exemplifies most forcibly the declarations of the New-England orator.

Twenty-two years ago, when the first church in Rochester was formed, there was no other congregation within a tract of 400 square miles ! Sixteen members only formed that congregation ; and it may amuse some who now look upon the many and massive religious structures of Rochester, to be informed that even those sixteen members had then to be collected from " the Ridge in the town of Gates and from the eastern part of the town of Brighton !"

The number, the dimensions, and the architecture of the present churches—the dates of their foundation—the size of their congregations, and the moral and benevolent societies connected therewith—are all exhibited in the statements and illustrations herewith presented to the public.

"Population and even business may have increased occasionally elsewhere in a ratio perhaps as remarkable ; but in few, very few cases, if any, will it be found that the progress in those points has been accompanied by the **PERFECTION OF SOCIAL INSTITUTIONS** in the degree with which they are now already beheld in Rochester." Such is the language we have elsewhere employed in some sketches of the city. We will not longer detain the reader from facts which may enable him to decide upon its truth—facts which furnish the readiest reply to the erroneous assertions and wild theories of commentators like Southey upon the condition of the American people. The European reformers who are struggling for the recognition of the **VOLUNTARY PRINCIPLE** in church endowments and government, may here find evidence demonstrative of their theory. Even the veteran laureate, zealous as he is for the union of church and state, may be tempted by such facts to admit that **PUBLIC OPINION** may possibly be rendered more efficacious than **LAW** and **BAYONETS** in **PROMOTING MORALITY** and **SPREADING THE CHRISTIAN FAITH**.

Before attempting to sketch the rise and progress of the Churches of Rochester, it may not be considered irrelevant to revert to the condition of the place about twenty-five years ago. Therefore do we notice now

*The last Sacrifice of the Senecas where now stands the City of Rochester.*

The contrast between the past and the present may be strikingly illustrated by reference to the Indian sojourners about Genesee Falls in 1812-13. Many of the Senecas wintered in this quarter, though chiefly roaming elsewhere in the "season of blossoms and fruit." Several families of this tribe occupied the ground north of the Episcopal Church in St. Paul's-street, where now stand the dwellings of the Messrs. Ward, Dr. Elwood, Mrs. Shearman, Judge Lee, Dr. Henry, Mr. Graves, Mr. Galusha, Mr. Charles M. Lee, Mr. S. G. Andrews, Colonel Pratt, Mr. Robert Wilson, and Mr. Samuel Hamilton. Other Indian families resided about the hill in the southeastern part of the city owned by Mr. Tiffany, Mr. Charles J. Hill, and others—near the tract lately purchased for a city cemetery, to be arranged like "Mount Auburn" near Boston. Some others of the red race dwelt near the residences of Dr. O. E. Gibbs, Mr. Bardwell, Dr. Faulkner, Mr. Achilles, &c., about North-street.

The wigwams of several Indian families also graced the south and east sides of the elevation whereon there may now be seen the Free Bethel Church, and the residences of General Vincent Matthews, Mr. Jonathan Child, Mrs. Ira West, Mrs. Nathaniel Rochester, Mr. Thomas H. Rochester, Mr. I. B. Williams, Mr. William S. Bishop, Mr. Joseph Strong, Mr. Henry E. Rochester, Dr. Maltby Strong, Mr. Hervey Ely, Judge Chapin, &c.

At this last encampment some pagan rites were witnessed in 1813, which may be mentioned not merely as illustrative of Indian customs, but as strikingly indicative of the vast changes by which so many Christian temples have been erected on and around the scene of such recent heathenories!

It may be premised that the Senecas, and probably others of the Six Nations, have five feasts annually; on which occasions it is customary to return thanks to Nauwanew for his blessings, or to deprecate his wrath. At these times also the chiefs conversed upon the affairs of the tribes, and generally urged upon the people the duty of demeaning themselves so as to ensure a continuance of the favour which had attended them in their pursuits of peace or war. These feasts followed the consummation of the matters usually



watched with most interest by Indians in peaceful times—one of the ceremonies occurring after “sugar-time;” another after planting; a third called the green-corn feast, when the maize first becomes fit for use; the fourth after the corn-harvest; and the fifth at the close of their year, late in January or early in February, according to the moon.

The latter ceremonial was performed for the last time in Rochester in January, 1813. The concluding rites were seen by some of the few persons then settled in “these parts.” From Mr. EDWIN SCRANTON, now a merchant of the city, who was among the spectators, we have had an account of the ceremonial, as far as he beheld it, which corresponds with the accounts given by the Rev. Mr. Kirkland, long a missionary among the Six Nations, and by the “White Woman,” that remarkable associate of the Senecas. The latter personage related, that when the Indians returned from hunting, ten or twenty of their number were appointed to superintend the great “sacrifice and thanksgiving.” Preparations were made at the council-house or other place of meeting for the accommodation of the tribe during the ceremonial. Nine days was the period, and two white dogs the number and kind of animals formerly required for the festival; though, in these latter days of reform and retrenchment (for the prevailing spirit had reached even the wigwams and the altars of the Senecas) the time has been curtailed to seven or five days, and a single dog was made the scapegoat to bear away the sins of the tribe! Two dogs, as nearly white as could be procured, were usually selected from those belonging to the tribe, and were carefully killed at the door of the council-house by means of strangulation; for a wound on the animal or an effusion of blood would spoil the victim for the sacrificial purpose. The dogs were then fantastically painted with various colours, decorated with feathers, and suspended about twenty feet high at the council-house or near the centre of the camp. The ceremonial is then commenced, and the five, seven, or nine days of its continuance are marked by feasting and dancing, as well as by sacrifice and consultation. Two select bands, one of men and another of women, ornamented with trinkets and feathers, and each person furnished with an ear of corn in the right hand, dance in a circle around the council-fire, which is kindled for the occasion, and regulate their steps by rude music. Hence they proceed to every wigwam in the camp; and, i



### RELIGIOUS EDIFICES OF ROCHESTER.

The First Presbyterian Church—next south of the Courthouse—built of stone.



like manner, dance in a circle around each fire. Afterward, on another day, several men clothe themselves in the skins of wild beasts, cover their faces with hideous masks and their hands with the shell of the tortoise, and in this garb they go among the wigwams, making horrid noises, taking the fuel from the fire, and scattering the embers and ashes about the floor, for the purpose of driving away evil spirits. The persons performing these operations are supposed not only to drive off the evil spirit, but to concentrate within themselves all the sins of their tribe. These sins are afterward all transfused into one of their own number, who, by some magical dexterity or sleight-of-hand, works off from himself into the dogs the concentrated wickedness of the tribe! The scapegoat dogs are then placed on a pile of wood, to which fire is applied, while the surrounding crowd throw tobacco or other incense upon the flame, the scent of which is deemed to co-operate with the sacrifice of the animals in conciliating the favour of Nauwanew or the Great Spirit. When the dogs are partly consumed, one is taken off and put into a large kettle with vegetables of various kinds, and all around devour the contents of the "reeking aldron." After this the Indians perform the dances of war and peace, and smoke the calumet: then, free from wickedness, they repair to their respective places of abode, prepared for the events of the new year.

The wild spot where these pagan rites were performed only twenty-six years ago has been transformed for the purposes of civilized man, and is now surrounded or covered by some of the fairest mansions and the noblest temples of Western New-York.

Such are the results of ENLIGHTENED ENTERPRISE combined with LIBERAL INSTITUTIONS in A LAND BOUNTEOUSLY BLESSED BY HEAVEN.

Let us examine now the origin and condition of

## THE CHURCHES OF ROCHESTER.

### FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

This is the oldest religious society in Rochester. It was organized in August, 1815, with sixteen members, by a



committee of the Presbytery of Geneva, when Oliver Gibbs, Daniel West, Warren Brown, and Henry Donnelly were chosen elders, and Elisha Ely clerk.

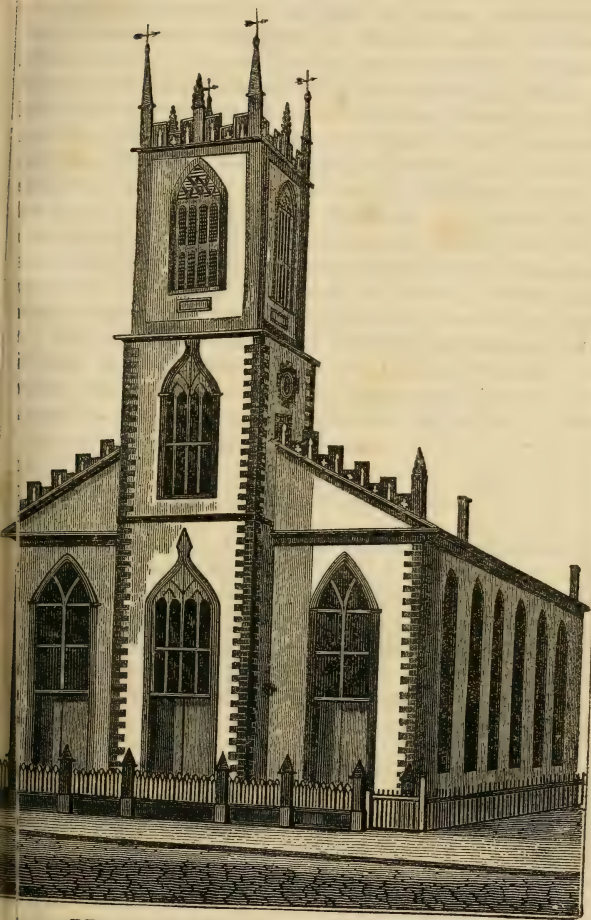
In January, 1816, the Rev. Comfort Williams was installed as bishop and pastor of the church by the Presbytery of Geneva, and retired from the station in June, 1821.

In April, 1822, the Rev. Joseph Penney, D.D., was installed as the successor of Mr. Williams by the Presbytery of Rochester, which presbytery was organized in 1819. Dr. Penney resigned the charge of this church in April, 1833; and, after having spent two years as pastor of the First Congregational Church in Northampton, Mass., was elected to his present station of President of Hamilton College. It may be here mentioned, that the first organized effort in the cause of temperance in Ireland, if not in Great Britain, was made through the instrumentality of Mr. Penney, while on a visit to his native land on leave of absence from this church. It may be also mentioned, as equally creditable to the citizens of Rochester and to the object of their partiality, that a sum equal to the interest of \$20,000 is annually paid by some liberal residents of Rochester to sustain Hamilton College in supporting the president.

In 1834, the Rev. Tryon Edwards was ordained and installed as bishop and pastor of this church. On the day of public thanksgiving in December, 1836, Mr. Edwards delivered a discourse on the "Reasons for Thankfulness," which imbodyed much statistical information, and from which there is copied into this work some tabular statements of the churches and Sabbath-schools of the city, &c.

In 1827, the Rev. Jonathan S. Green and Miss Delia Stone (now Mrs. J. R. Bishop) sailed as missionaries for the Sandwich Islands; and in 1836, the Rev. F. D. W. Ward and the Rev. Henry Cherry sailed as missionaries for Southern India, all members of this church.

The progress of improvement in this quarter may be inferred from some facts mentioned by the Rev. Mr. Edwards in his thanksgiving discourse. "In 1815, when this congregation was organized, it was the only church in a tract of about 400 square miles! the second meeting of its session was held on Brighton Ridge; and no church meeting was legally called, unless notice had been sent to the settlements on the Ridge in Gates and in the east part of the town of Brighton!"



RELIGIOUS EDIFICES OF ROCHESTER.

Episcopal—Fitzhugh-street, opposite and west of the First Presbyterian Church.



It is worthy of note, that, in the year 1828, "no one of the members of this congregation died at Rochester, though their number was between 400 and 500."

The church edifice, of which a representation is herewith presented, is a massive structure of stone, with buttresses rising between the windows and above the eaves, surmounted with spires, giving to the building an unique appearance. These buttresses were added to strengthen the walls, after an alarm occasioned by some imaginary insecurity of the building, owing to the large concourse which thronged to hear the Rev. Mr. Finney during a revival a few years ago. Although the church edifice is one of the largest in the city, as the "Table of Religious Societies" will show, the engraving of it might occasion a contrary belief, from the fact that, owing to a desire to have a view of the session-room included, the main edifice was necessarily drawn upon a smaller scale than that allowed for other representations.

The officers of the First Presbyterian Church are L. Ward, Jr., M. Chapin, Charles J. Hill, Frederic Starr, Ashley Samson, and James K. Livingston, *Elders*; Everard Peck, F. M. Haight, R. M. Dalzell, Silas Ball, Theodore Chapin, and L. B. Swan, *Trustees*.

#### ST. LUKE'S CHURCH.

This Episcopal church was organized, with two or three communicants, on the 14th of July, 1817, under the name of "St. Luke's Church, Genesee Falls," by the Rev. Henry J. Onderdonk (now bishop of the diocese of Pennsylvania), rector of St. John's Church, Canandaigua, and missionary.

Dr. Onderdonk performed occasional services for the congregation in the old schoolhouse on the lot adjoining the present church edifice (the schoolhouse now erected there is one of the best edifices for the purpose in the state). After the removal of Dr. Onderdonk to Brooklyn, there were occasional services by missionaries until the spring of 1820, when the Rev. Alanson W. Welton was engaged to perform divine service once in three weeks for one year. This arrangement terminated in a few months by the removal of Mr. Welton to Detroit.

In the fall of 1820, the congregation erected a wooden church, 38 by 46 feet, on the lot now occupied by the present church, which was presented to the society by Messrs.



Rochester, Fitzhugh, and Carroll, the original proprietors of the "100-acre tract." This edifice was consecrated by Bishop Hobart on the 20th February, 1821, and on the day following he ordained the Rev. F. H. Cuming to take charge of the congregation, Mr. Cuming having received a call thereto in the previous December. There were at that time ten communicants.

In April, 1823, the vestry resolved to build a new church of stone, 53 by 73 feet, on the lot occupied by the wooden church. The new edifice was occupied for the first time on the first Sunday in September, 1825. Owing to the absence of Bishop Hobart, it was not consecrated until September 30, 1826.

On the 7th May, 1827, the vestry passed a resolution to organize a new congregation on the east side of the river, by the name of "St. Paul's," now Grace Church.

In 1828, thirty feet was added to the length of the church, making the whole length 103 feet, affording seats for upward of a thousand persons. The edifice is of the Gothic order, built of stone, and is situate opposite the First Presbyterian Church and the Courthouse. An engraving exhibits its appearance.

The Rev. Mr. Cuming continued his connexion with the church as minister and rector until March, 1829; when, after upward of eight years service, he resigned. The number of communicants was then 109.

The rectorship of the church continued vacant until October, 1829, when the Rev. Henry J. Whitehouse, of Reading, Pennsylvania, was elected. He officiated in the church as its rector on the first Sunday in December, 1829, and was instituted by Bishop Hobart in August, 1830.

In 1832 a Sunday-school and lecture-room was erected in rear of the church, dimensions 50 by 44 feet.

In September, 1833, the Rev. James M. Bolles was appointed assistant minister, to take charge of the congregation during the temporary absence of Dr. Whitehouse on a tour to Europe for the benefit of his health; which office he held for one year.

A parish library was organized in 1831, and contains now several hundred volumes. It is supplied with ten periodical religious publications, and is designed for the use of the congregation generally.

A charity school of seventy-five scholars is kept in the



RELIGIOUS EDIFICES OF ROCHESTER.

The second Baptist Church—corner of Clinton and Main streets—built of stone.



Sunday-schoolroom of the church. It was established in 1833, and is mainly supported by the "Young Ladies Benevolent Society of St. Luke's."

The Rev. Dr. Whitehouse still continues in charge of the congregation of St. Luke's, having declined the bishopric of Michigan to which he was elected. He is assisted by the Rev. Mr. Bruce.

The wardens of the church are Vincent Matthews and William Pitkin; and the vestrymen are N. Rochester, John Allen, Frederic Whittlesey, Matthew Mead, Seth C. Jones, William Brewster, D. Hoyt, Jonathan Child.

A subscription has been raised, and a lot on Brown's Square purchased, for the purpose of erecting a

#### THIRD EPISCOPAL CHURCH,

the edifice to be of stone, and 60 by 90 feet in dimensions.

#### THE FRIENDS.

A society of Friends was formed in 1817, and a meeting-house was soon after erected in Fitzhugh-street, nearly opposite the Brick Church.

In consequence of the discussions in which the name of Elias Hicks was frequently mentioned, another society was formed in 1828, called the

#### ORTHODOX FRIENDS.

The second meeting-house of the Friends is, like the first, a plain frame building. It is situated on Jay-street, in the part of the city known as Frankfort. This latter edifice is the one occupied by the "Orthodox Friends."

It is, of course, generally known that the Friends have no regularly settled preachers.

The trustees of the "Orthodox" society are Jesse Evans, Elias Cornell, and L. Atwater.

The trustees of the other society are Samuel Post and Joseph Green.

#### FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH.

The First Baptist Church in Rochester was constituted on the 13th July, 1818, with twelve members. The first pastor was the Reverend Asa Spencer—he was settled in November, 1818, and resigned in December, 1819. The



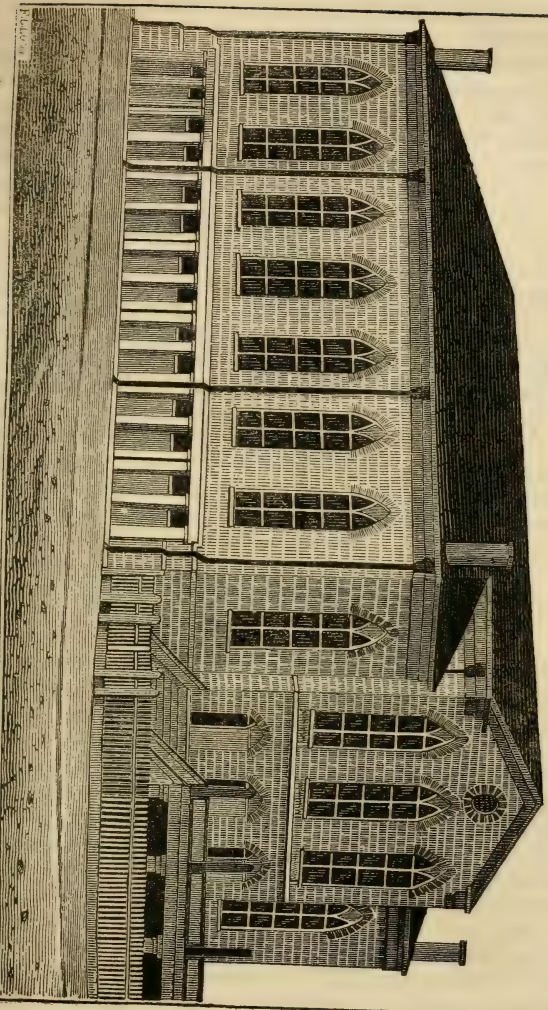
church then remained destitute of a pastor for more than four years, enjoying the labours of different clergymen during that time. In March, 1824, the Rev. Eleazer Savage became their pastor; and through his labours the church was greatly prospered—the congregation increasing in numbers and extending its influence and benevolent operations. He resigned his charge in May, 1826; and, until his recent settlement as pastor of another church, has since been chiefly engaged in forwarding the tract and Sabbath-school operations.

The Rev. O. C. Comstock, the third pastor of this church, was settled in December, 1827, and continued in charge till March, 1835, when failing health compelled him to resign a station, in the discharge of the duties of which his constitution suffered considerably. Since that time, his health having been restored by travelling, he was elected chaplain of the Senate of the United States for one session. "During his labours with this church," it is stated by one of the officers of the congregation, "Dr. Comstock had the satisfaction of welcoming to its numbers nearly eight hundred persons; among whom was his son, who, when about to be admitted to the bar as a lawyer, devoted his attention to theological studies, and is now successfully labouring as a missionary in the Burman empire."

The Rev. Pharcellus Church, the fourth pastor, was settled in September, 1835, and still continues to discharge the duties of his office. M. C. is the author of two works recently published, entitled the "Philosophy of Benevolence," and the "Cause and Cure of Dissensions among Christians." For this last-named work Mr. C. has had a premium awarded to him—it being the opinion of the society by whom the premium was offered that it was superior to any other work offered on that subject.

"Notwithstanding the great additions which have been made to this church," it is stated that "its numbers at present are comparatively small, being about 225; but it must be recollected that another church has been formed of members from this, besides the many who have emigrated to the West and other places."

This church for several years occupied the frame building in State-street formerly owned by the First Presbyterian Society. But arrangements are made for erecting a spacious and handsome edifice, of brick and stone, on North



RELIGIOUS EDIFICES OF ROCHESTER.

The First Methodist Ch.



Fitzhugh-street, between the great Methodist Church and the Brick (or Second Presbyterian) Church. We are thus debarred from the satisfaction of presenting an engraving showing the place in which this society worships.

The officers of the First Baptist Church are John Watts, Oren Sage, and John Jones, *Deacons* ; E. F. Smith, John Jones, John Watts, Oren Sage, and Charles Smith, *Trustees* ; H. B. Sherman, *Church Clerk*.

#### FIRST METHODIST EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

The First Methodist Episcopal Church in Rochester was organized on the 20th September, 1820. The first trustees were Frederic Clark, Abelard Reynolds, Elam Smith, Dan Rowe, and Nathaniel Draper. Elisha Johnson and Enos Stone having presented a lot to the society, a committee (consisting of N. Draper, B. Hall, and R. Beach) was appointed to raise money by subscription for building a church. Means were accordingly promptly raised, and on the 4th June, 1821, it was resolved to erect an edifice of brick, 52 by 40 feet, which was done on the west side of South St. Paul's-street, opposite the first frame dwelling ever erected in what is now the City of Rochester. In 1827, an addition of ten feet was made to the west end of the building.

In 1830 it was resolved to make exertions for erecting a new church ; and these exertions were so successful, that the massive and spacious stone edifice, on the corner of Buffalo and Fitzhugh streets, was completed and consecrated in the fall of the following year. This church was soon afterward destroyed by fire, and liberal contributions were made by the public to enable the society to repair their loss. The renewed structure, of which a view is here presented, is not yet completed in the inside—the congregation meeting for the present in part of the spacious basement. The external appearance is improved by the substitution of high Gothic windows for the former style, &c. The engraving represents this edifice correctly. The fire occurred on the 5th of January, 1835, and the loss fell wholly upon the society, as there was no insurance. “Notwithstanding the kindness extended to the society by the people of Rochester and other places,” it is remarked, “the loss has fallen most oppressively on that body ;” but the liberality of our citizens is such that they will unquestionably aid the society



still farther, so that this edifice, creditable to the city as well as to the society, may be wholly repaired and fully re-occupied on or before the next anniversary of its erection.

The original congregation has been divided into two societies—the one now occupying the new stone church being considered as the First or original Society; and the other, or Second Society, holding the brick building on St. Paul's-street. The two societies are separate and distinct "stations"—and the clergyman in charge of the First Society is the Rev. Wilbur Hoag—the last was the Rev. J. Copeland.

#### SECOND METHODIST CHURCH.

The history of this church is incidentally given in the account of the First Methodist Society.

The edifice is of brick, situate on South St. Paul's-street; and the pastor is the Rev. John Pope—the late pastor was the Rev. John Parker.

Nearly opposite this church there may be seen one of the two small frame dwellings which existed as early as 1812 within the present limits of the City of Rochester.

#### ST. PATRICK'S CHURCH.

The first Roman Catholic congregation built a stone edifice in 1823 on the site of the present enlarged building in Platt-street, near State-street. The present structure is in the Gothic style, and has been erected about 5 years. The engraving presents a correct view of the edifice.

The congregation is large, although another Catholic congregation has lately been formed under a German pastor, the Rev. Mr. Pröst.

Much attention is paid to the sustenance of a Sabbath-school in the first church, under the pastoral charge of the Rev. Bernard O'Reilly. A school is also maintained in the congregation of Mr. Pröst, wherein the English as well as the German is taught. The latter congregation meet in the brick church in Ely-street, a few rods from South St. Paul's-street.

There is a society called the "Christian Doctrine Society" connected with St. Patrick's Church, for aiding in the spread of religious knowledge.

Several clergymen have had charge of St. Patrick's Church since its establishment—the Rev. Mr. M'Namara



RELIGIOUS EDIFICES OF ROCHESTER.

St. Patrick's Church, Roman Catholic—corner of Platt and Fitzhugh streets—built of stone.





RELIGIOUS EDIFICES OF ROCHESTER.

Brick Church, or Second Presbyterian—corner of Fitzhugh and Ann streets.





was the pastor for some time previous to the instalment of the present incumbent.

#### SECOND PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

This is now known as the Brick Church, from the material of which the edifice is built. The appearance of the building, which is located on the corner of Fitzhugh and Ann streets, is exhibited by the accompanying engraving.

This society was organized in November, 1825, consisting of twenty-five members. The Rev. William James was installed as the first pastor in July, 1826, and resigned in the summer of 1830. The Rev. William Wisner was the second pastor, undertaking the charge in the spring of 1831, and resigning it in the fall of 1835. The Rev. George Beecher, son of the Rev. Lyman Beecher, has lately accepted a call as pastor of the congregation.

The edifice was erected in 1826, fifty feet wide and seventy feet deep.

The officers of the church are Benjamin Campbell, Orlando Hastings, John H. Thompson, and David Dickey, *Elders*; Phineas B. Cook and Abner Hubbard, *Deacons*; and James Seymour, Levi W. Sibley, Hervey Lyon, A. J. Burr, and Lewis Selye, *Trustees*.

#### THIRD PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

The Rev. Joel Parker commenced preaching to a congregation on the east side of the river in Rochester, in December, 1826, with a view to the organization of a church. The Third Presbyterian Church was formed from persons attending upon his preaching, February 28, 1827. The number of members at the organization was twenty-two. Mr. Parker was ordained and installed pastor in June, 1827, and resigned in June, 1830.

After the resignation of Mr. Parker, the church was without a settled pastor upward of a year. For a portion of the time, however, they enjoyed the labours of the Rev. C. G. Finney.

The Rev. Luke Lyons commenced preaching in June, 1831; was installed pastor in July succeeding, and resigned in March, 1832.

The Rev. C. Wisner commenced preaching in March, 1832; was ordained and installed pastor in October, 1832, and resigned in June, 1833.

The church was again for a long period destitute of a settled pastor. The building at the corner of Main and Clinton streets, which was erected during the ministration of Mr. Parker, the congregation were compelled, on account of pecuniary embarrassments, to offer for sale; and it was purchased by the Second Baptist Church. After this occurrence they met in various places, as they could find accommodation; and at length, in October, 1834, they obtained a room in the Rochester Seminary.

The Rev. William Mack, the present pastor, commenced preaching in November, 1834, and was ordained and installed pastor on the 6th of February, 1835.

The building now occupied by the church was erected in 1835-6, and was dedicated on the 3d of July, 1836. Its length is seventy-five feet, breadth forty-eight feet. It is built of stone, and is correctly delineated in the accompanying engraving.

The elders are Selah Matthews, O. N. Bush, and G. A. Hollister.

The trustees are P. P. Peck, Mitchel Loder, David Scoville, E. Weed, B. B. Blossom.

#### GRACE CHURCH—FORMERLY ST. PAUL'S.

This society was formed in May, 1827, in part from members of the congregation of St. Luke's. The Rev. Sutherland Douglas was called to the rectorship in April, 1828, and resigned in August, 1829. The edifice was consecrated in August, 1830. In November following, the Rev. Chauncey Colton was called to the rectorship, and resigned in December, 1831. In 1832, the Rev. Burton H. Hickox was called to the pastoral charge; he resigned in December, 1833.

On the 10th of February, 1834, the corporation of St. Paul's Church dissolved itself.

Soon afterward, a corporation under the style of "Grace Church" purchased the edifice of St. Paul's, and commenced public worship under the preaching of the Rev. Mr. Hickox, who was called by this society on resigning the charge of St. Paul's, before the dissolution of the latter society. Mr. H. resigned on the 13th February, 1835; and the present rector, the Rev. Orange Clark, was invited to the office on the 20th September, 1835.

The building, which is still commonly called St. Paul's,



**RELIGIOUS EDIFICES OF ROCHESTER.**

Grace Church, or St. Paul's—in St. Paul's-street—built of stone.

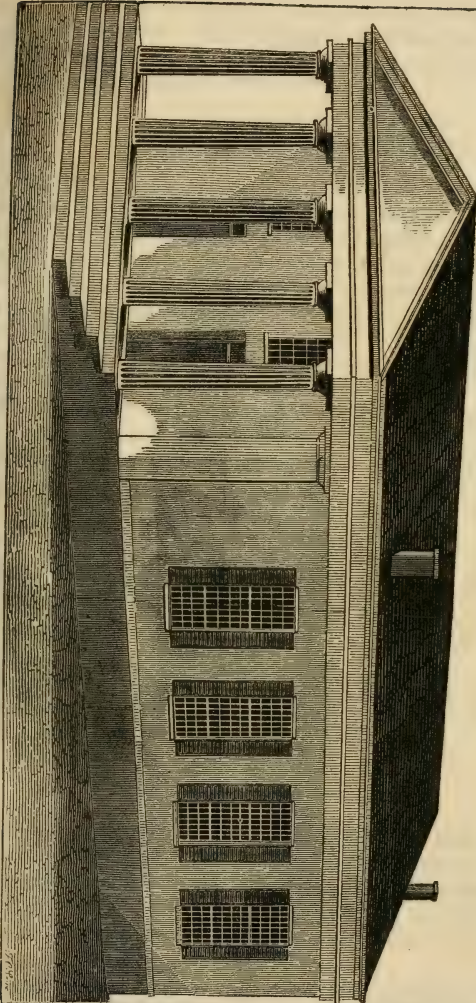




THE CATHEDRAL OF THE HOLY SPIRIT, PRAGUE  
[The illustration is a reproduction of a drawing by J. M. W. Turner, 1841.]

A LARGE VOLUME CONTAINING AN ABUNDANT STOCK OF THE BEST AND MOST VALUABLE PICTURES. BUILT UP STONE.

# RELIGIOUS EDIFICES OF ROCHESTER.



174



is of stone, and in the Gothic style—and is represented by an engraving. The wardens of the church are E. Smith Lee and Jared Newell. The trustees are Philander Tobey, S. G. Andrews, W. W. Mumford, H. Errickson, N. Hotchkiss, and Hiram Leonard.

#### REFORMED PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

This society was instituted in 1831. The first pastor was the Rev. John Fisher, the present incumbent the Rev. C. B. M'Kee. When Mr. M'Kee took charge in 1835, the number of communicants was 27—the number is now increased to 90. There is no Sabbath-school connected with this congregation, but the number of young persons attending catechetical instruction is 60.

The elders and deacons are John Campbell, Angus M'Leod, and Matthew Darragh.

The trustees are Angus M'Leod, Thos. Gregg, Hugh M'Gowen, David Logan, and Hugh Mulholland.

The church is of brick, about 36 by 40—a neat and plain structure.

#### EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH.

This was organized in 1834, with 20 members, now increased to 80. The Rev. Wm. A. Fetter is pastor. The trustees are Jacob Mouer, John Spanmire, and Conrad Famer.

A new stone edifice is now being erected for the service of this church, located on the corner of Grove and Tillotson streets, near the residence of Dr. O. E. Gibbs.

#### SECOND BAPTIST CHURCH.

This society was instituted in 1834, and now occupies the church formerly held by the Third Presbyterian society, corner of Clinton and St. Paul's streets. The first pastor was the Rev. Elon Galusha, who resigned in 1835, and the Rev. Elisha Tucker was called to supply the vacancy. Mr. Tucker is yet in charge of the society.

A good representation of the edifice belonging to this society is herewith presented. The building is of stone, and situated on the northeast corner of Main and Clinton streets.



## ZION CHURCH, AFRICAN.

Organized in 1835. Rev. Dempsey Kennedy pastor.

## FREEWILL BAPTIST CHURCH.

Formed in 1836—the Rev. David Marks pastor.

## UNIVERSALIST CHURCH.

This society occupies the edifice on the corner of Court and Stone streets, between St. Paul's-street and Washington Square. The Rev. R. Tomlinson is the preacher. (The building was formerly occupied by the Free Presbyterian Church, of which the Rev. Luke Lyons was pastor.)

## SECOND CATHOLIC CHURCH.

This is a congregation chiefly of German Catholics, consisting of about 150 families. The society was organized in August, 1836, and occupy the small brick church in Ely-street, near South St. Paul's-street. There are about 50 scholars in a school attached to this church. The pastor is the Rev. Joseph Pröst; the trustees are Bernard Klame, Z. Eichorn, John Weymann, Jacob Ridle, Jacob Twingelstein, and Frederic Minges.

## THE FREE BETHEL CHURCH.

This Presbyterian society was formed in 1836, and a spacious edifice has been built in Washington-street, between Buffalo-street and the Erie Canal.

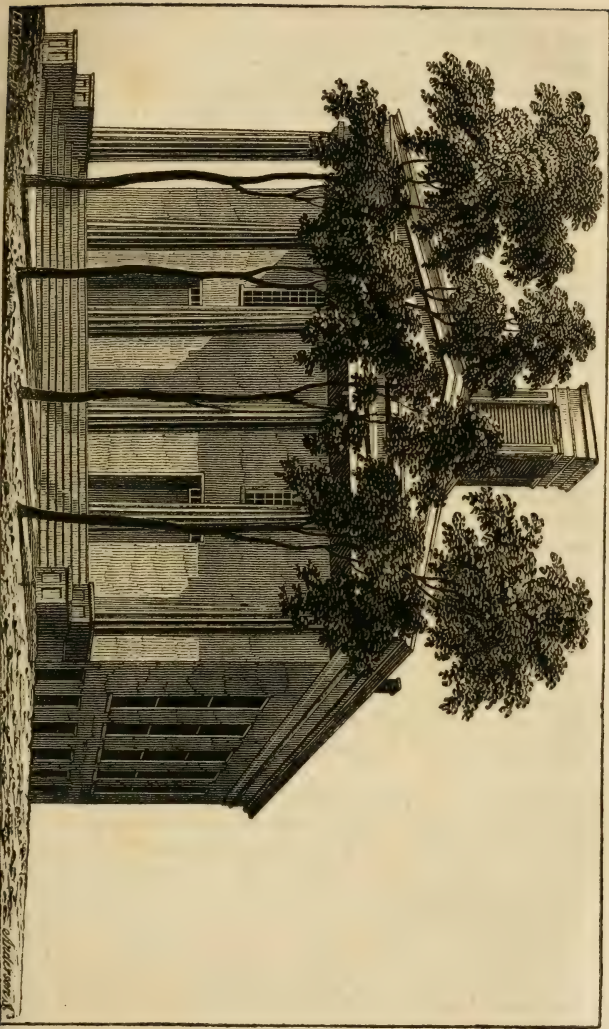
The Rev. G. S. Boardman has been settled as pastor, and the trustees are John F. Bush, T. B. Hamilton, P. D. Pater, John Biden, Jr., and B. Bateham.

It is a solid and tasteful structure; and its appearance, as viewed from Buffalo-street, is exhibited in the accompanying engraving.

## FREE CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH.

This church was organized in November, 1836, with five members; it has now about seventy communicants.

The Rev. John T. Avery is pastor of this congregation; John Gorton and Willis Sternes, trustees.



RELIGIOUS EDIFICES OF PORTUGAL.  
The Free Church, Washington-street, between Buffalo-street and the Erie Canal. Built of stone.



The new edifice designed for this congregation is constructed of stone. The dimensions are 70 by 55 feet, and the building will probably accommodate an audience of from 700 to 800. It is located on the corner of St. Paul's and Division streets, between Main-street and St. Paul's Church. Not being quite finished, we have not been able to procure a representation of it for this work.

#### AFRICAN M. E. CHURCH.

This Methodist society was organized in October, 1837, under the charge of the Rev. Wm. Edwards. There are 25 members. The trustees are Austin Steward, Peter Stockley, Geo. Washington, David Winer, and Benj. Jointer.

---

### CHURCH ARCHITECTURE.

THE views presented of some of the principal religious edifices show more clearly than could be done by any description, the taste and spirit manifested in those erections by the people of Rochester. The meeting-houses of nine out of the twenty-two congregations are herewith presented. They are built of brick and stone, chiefly of the latter; and their respective dimensions, with other particulars, are shown in the tabular statement on the next page. It is our aim to present such facts and representations in this case, and in other matters concerning the city, as may enable any observer to judge with tolerable accuracy of the existing condition of Rochester.

There are now several churches either in progress of erection or about to be commenced. In the former situation, there is one Presbyterian church in St. Paul's-street—another near the residence of Dr. Gibbs, on Grove-street—both on the east side of the river. The First Baptist Society intended to have erected last year a new and beautiful edifice on their lot in Fitzhugh-street—and a Third Episcopal Society contemplate the speedy erection of a new church on their lot at Brown's Square—both on the west side of the river.

But the specimens here given are sufficient to enable the reader to judge of the spirit prevalent in these matters.



**TABULAR STATEMENTS OF THE CHURCHES AND SABBATH-SCHOOLS OF ROCHESTER,**  
Prepared by the Rev. Tryon Edwards, in connexion with his published Discourse on the "Reasons for Thankfulness."

Condition of the churches in January, 1837.	When Organized.	No. of Commu- nion.	Add's from Jan. 1, 1836, to Dec. 1, 1836.			Names of Clergymen in 1838.	External area in square feet.	Area of Audience Room in square ft.	Pew Room in run- ning feet.
			On Profession.	By Certificate.	Total Added.				
First Presbyterian,	1815	512	58	26	84	Rev. Tryon Edwards,	7056	3840	1515
St. Luke's (Episcopal),	1817	374	82	8	90	Rev. H. J. Whitehouse, D.D.	5406	4157	1494
Friends,	1817					No Preacher,	960	897	291
First Baptist,	1818	225	48	40	88	Rev. Pharellus Church,	2139	1830	496
First Methodist Episcopal,	1820	376	98	73	171	Rev. Wilbur Hoag,	8320	6158	2325
St. Patrick's (Roman Catholic),	1820					Rev. Bernard O'Reilly,	4675	3850	1221
Third Presbyterian,	1827	230	15	36	51	Rev. William Mack,	3600	2704	842
Orthodox Friends,	1828					No Preacher,	684	680	198
Reformed Presbyterian,	1831	75	32	12	44	Rev. Charles B. McKee,	1419	1295	381
Free Presbyterian,	1832	250	65	20	85	No settled Minister,	House to be built.		
Grace, formerly St. Paul's (Episcopal),	1833	120	5	19	24	Rev. Orange Clark,	6000	4788	867
Brick, formerly Second (Presbyterian),	1833	551	103	24	127	Rev. George Beecher,	4680	3442	1232
Second Baptist,	1834	221	47	54	101	Rev. Elisha Tucker,	4350	3306	1234
Zion Church (African),	1835	43	4	1	5	Rev. Dempsey Kennedy,	1000	912	268
German Evangelical Lutheran,	1835	80	12		12	Rev. William A. Fetter,	2016	1419	410
German Roman Catholic,	1836					Rev. Joseph Pröst,	1530	1359	361
Second Methodist Episcopal,	1836	401	102	77	179	Rev. John Pope,	2520	1555	742
Free Will Baptist	1836	34	4	11	15	Rev. David Marks,	House to be built.		
Bethel Free (Presbyterian),	1836	43				Rev. G. S. Boardman,	5500	3976	1197
Free Congregational,	1836	5				Rev. John T. Avery,	2352	2187	625
Total,		3540	675	401	1076	Total	60,106	48,255	15,853
[Universalist and African M. E. Church,	1837					[See previous pages.]			

**SABBATH-SCHOOLS.** — The first Sabbath-school in Rochester was commenced in the summer of 1818, with 30 pupils. In 1819 there were 120, and in 1820 100 pupils. In neither of these years had the schools any superintendent. In 1823 "the schools were distributed to five or six different places, without, however, any sectarian division." In 1825, the Monthly Concert of Prayer for Sabbath-schools was first observed. Before 1826 all the schools had been discontinued during the winter; from this date, however, the Presbyterian schools began to be continued through the entire year. At this time there were 3 Presbyterian, 1 Episcopal, 1 Baptist, and 1 Methodist school. The state of the Sabbath-schools in the city in 1836 may be seen from this table.\* Further remarks elsewhere on Sabbath-schools.)

	Teachers.	Pupils.	Vols. in Library.
First Presbyterian, . . . . .	66	273	460
Brick Presbyterian, . . . . .	64	269	267
Third Presbyterian, . . . . .	35	193	275
Free Presbyterian, . . . . .	39	254	250
Bethel Free Presbyterian, . . . . .	26	125	100
St. Luke's (Episcopal), . . . . .	42	178	230
Grace (Episcopal), . . . . .	8	65	200
First Baptist, . . . . .	38	173	225
Second Baptist, . . . . .	30	165	300
First Methodist, . . . . .	26	166	250
Second Methodist, . . . . .	28	175	259
Free Congregational, . . . . .	34	161	135
St. Patrick's (Roman Catholic), . . . . .	60	300	250
Union Church (African), . . . . .	20	70	20
Frankfort (Episcopal), . . . . .	7	45	00
Cornhill (Presbyterian), . . . . .	21	76	75
Parthage (Presbyterian), . . . . .	8	65	00
Landhill (Presbyterian), . . . . .	8	45	35
White Schoolhouse (Presbyterian), . . . . .	10	70	00
Brick Schoolhouse (Presbyterian), . . . . .	23	110	00
Total, . . . . .	593	2978	3331

\* The numbers here given are the largest numbers connected with each school at any one time within the year 1836. The school of the Bethel Free Presbyterian Church was formed in the latter part of the year, and is, in part, a colony from that of the First Presbyterian Church. The highest monthly average of *actual attendance* in the *Protestant* schools in 1836 was 508 teachers and 2554 pupils. One or two of the last-mentioned schools are open only a part of the year.

## ASSOCIATIONS OF ROCHESTER.

---

The facts which we have presented respecting the religious institutions, gratifying as those facts are, acquire additional interest when presented in connexion with statements showing that the feeling thus exhibited has been carried by a considerable portion of our citizens through all the relations of social life. It is not in church-building merely that that spirit is manifested which may justify us in saying that few cities of its size have anywhere or at any time, in such brief space, rendered themselves equally remarkable for religious and benevolent enterprises.

Desirous of tracing to its earliest manifestations that spirit which has happily distinguished the brief career of Rochester, and anxious that those whose philanthropic exertions have contributed to good results should have the privilege of stating the facts as they best know them, we called for information upon one whose connexion with all philanthropic enterprises is well known among a wide circle of acquaintance, notwithstanding his reluctance to have himself named more than can be avoided in connexion with them. While we appreciate the feeling which placed the injunction upon us, we cannot but regret that we are debarred the satisfaction of printing his name in connexion with the information contained in the following letter :

*“ Philanthropic Institutions of Rochester.*

“ Mr. O'Reilly : Dear Sir.—Agreeably to your request, I proceed to give you a brief sketch of some of the moral and religious efforts which have either originated here, or have been greatly promoted by the citizens of Rochester.

*“ Dissemination of the Bible.*

“ The Monroe County Bible Society was formed in Rochester on the 30th March, 1821. Levi Ward, Jr., was its first president. The operations were comparatively limited till 1825, when the first attempt ever made to supply any con-

siderable district or territory with the Bible was made in this county by this society. The project was brought forward at a little meeting of friends of the cause at the Eagle Tavern, and immediately carried into execution, through the instrumentality of Josiah Bissell, Jr., acting as the agent of the society. In so doing, the county was first explored by sub-agents in the different towns; the number of destitute families ascertained, and Bibles at once sold to all who would buy, and given to all who were either unable or unwilling to purchase. A similar survey was made, and the destitute supplied in 1828. The example was speedily followed elsewhere. How great the good already accomplished in the supply of towns, counties, states, and nations; and in the efforts now made to supply the world within a given period with this only cure for its moral evils; this only lamp which lights up the grave, or which can inspire hope or banish gloom from futurity! Here in Rochester originated an enterprise which can only be estimated in eternity and by the light which the judgment-day shall shed upon the affairs of men.

*“ The Cause of Sabbath-schools. ”*

“ A Sabbath-school was first organized in Rochester in the summer of 1818. It was held in the old schoolhouse near St. Luke’s church, consisted of about thirty scholars, and was under the direction of Messrs. Peck, Scofield, and others. It lasted but a few weeks, and was discontinued on the approach of cold weather. It was revived and continued through a part of each of the years 1819, 1820, and 1821, under different teachers, with no great change or improvement but the increase of numbers, which, at the latter period, amounted to about 120. In 1822, two or three schools were held at different places; and in 1823, during a visit from that apostle of Sabbath-schools, the Rev. Thaddeus M. S. Good, a new interest was awakened; a union was formed among those who were interested in the cause, and schools to the number of five or six were established in different parts of Rochester. As these schools were formed indiscriminately from all denominations, so fearful were the friends of union that something sectarian would be either said or thought, that they were excluded from at least one of the churches, and even prayer at the opening of some of the schools was discontinued; the objects of the Sabbath-school being supposed by some to consist solely in teaching the



ignorant how to read, and committing to memory (on the part of those who were able) large portions of Scripture. Things continued much as above through 1824. But in 1825 the 'union' was abandoned; the schools became more sectarian in their character, and were connected with, or more particularly under the care of, members of different congregations or churches. Increasing interest was felt on the part of teachers and others; and one of the schools (Presbyterian) lived through the winter of 1825-6. It was in 1826 that the

*"Monroe Sunday-school Union*

Was formed, and the Monthly Concert of Prayer for Sabbath-schools, on the second Monday evening of each month, began to be observed.

"From that time to the present (March, 1838), schools have continued to exist in connexion with most or all of our congregations—progressing with increasing interest and efficiency to such a degree that it is believed that not less than 8000 children and teachers have been or now are connected with the evangelical schools in our village or city. More than half of these have left the schools—many of them have left the city—carrying with them a Sabbath-school spirit; the greatest proportion of whom are believed to be still engaged, either as teachers or scholars, in spreading the benign influence of Sabbath-schools in different parts of our land and world. A tabular statement of the Rochester Sabbath-schools is elsewhere given, in connexion with a similar table respecting the churches of the city. An

*"Association of Sabbath-school Teachers,*

Principally of the Presbyterian and Baptist denominations (though frequently attended by many others), and connected with the Monthly Concert of Prayer, was formed in June, 1833, which still continues. Its meetings, held alternately in the different churches, are of the most interesting character. Reports are presented of the number of teachers and scholars in attendance during the past month in each of the schools, with such incidents as may have transpired affecting any particular school or the cause of Sabbath-schools in general. Interesting facts from home or abroad are mentioned, and remarks are made by teachers and others calculated to encourage and animate all concerned in the labour

of love. It may be added that the object *now* sought is not merely to instruct in reading or the mere learning of Scripture by rote, but to lead by the Scripture to Christ, that the recipients of instruction may be fitted for usefulness here and a blessed immortality hereafter. The

*“ Monroe Sabbath-school Union*

Was formed in April, 1825. Ashley Samson, President ; the Rev. Orrin Miller, Vice-president ; John Watts, Treasurer ; the Rev. George G. Sill, Secretary. It was designed to embrace the Sabbath-schools of all denominations in the county ; but, for some reasons, few except Baptists and Presbyterians have been connected therewith. Its object, to promote the interest of Sabbath-schools in this county, has been steadily pursued by the employment of permanent or temporary agents, and by the voluntary aid of several individuals of our city, who have frequently, from time to time, gone to the different towns for this purpose.

“ The Sabbath-school field of Rochester and Monroe county is supposed to have been, for the last ten years, as highly cultivated as any other similar portion of our land. The operations of the Union are still continued, and immense good in various ways has been the result of its labour. By the report presented to the Union from the different towns, it is believed that nearly 700 teachers and scholars in this county were happily converted in a single year.

*“ The Genesee Sabbath-school Union*

Was formed in Rochester in 1827. The first president was Josiah Bissell, Jr., with a vice-president in each of the thirteen western counties of the State of New-York, which formed the field of its operations. There were also two secretaries, a treasurer, and a depository, with a board of managers residing in Rochester. It was auxiliary to the American Sunday-school Union, and designed to promote the cause of Sabbath-schools in this then destitute portion of our state. The operations of this Union have been principally carried on through the instrumentality of one or more permanent agents, with such occasional and voluntary aid as could be derived from ministers and others in any and every part of the field of operations within the thirteen counties. The number of paid agents for a part of the first year was

thirteen; and, during a considerable portion of the time since, there have been two or three. The present general agent (1838) is Loren B. Tousley, of Palmyra, formerly of Buffalo. The labours of the agents have been greatly blessed in awakening and strengthening the Sabbath-school interest. Through their instrumentality, county unions have been formed in all the counties; and some of these unions have employed agents for themselves. By them, also, many town associations have been organized, and a great number of schools established and kept in operation in places where otherwise they would probably not have existed to this day.

### *“ Sabbath-school Depository.*

“ About the time of the formation of this Union, a fund of nearly \$800 was raised, principally in Rochester, for establishing a Depository of Sabbath-school Books; which has been productive of much good. The depository is under the charge of Levi A. Ward, Treasurer of the Union; and from it books have been constantly sold, in large or small quantities, at the same prices as at the depositories in New-York. The sales in some years have numbered 25,000 volumes, averaging ten cents each; and not less than 250,000 have been sold or distributed in all since its establishment. The value of the ordinary stock of books at the depository is from \$1200 to \$2500.

“ The philanthropist, and especially the Christian, will be deeply interested while contemplating the immense moral power thus brought to bear upon the rising generation through the instrumentality of these unpretending efforts—designed, as Sabbath-school efforts doubtless are, to exert a greater influence upon mankind within their sphere than perhaps any other similar enterprise. ‘Just as the twig is bent the tree is inclined.’ The number and excellence of the books—the talents, character, and zeal of the thousands of teachers—all inculcating the highest principles of morality and religion, and, as we hope, illustrating their instructions by their examples, furnish bright assurances that the Sabbath-school system is proving and will long prove an invaluable auxiliary to our domestic happiness and political institutions—founded, as those institutions are, on the virtue and intelligence of the people at large. When we reflect on the number of youth instructed under this system that

are continually journeying onward to organize society in the vast wilderness of the west—building up new cities and states for themselves and their descendants—how must we rejoice that our infant city has so zealously contributed in giving an accelerated impulse to operations whose beneficial influences will be exercised so powerfully, not only in our own neighbourhood, but through all the immense regions which are now rapidly passing under the sway of civilization. Cheering, indeed, must be the prospect to those who faithfully engage in the self-denying labours of a school system thus calculated to influence, not merely the present generation around us, but the happiness of unborn millions!

#### “TRACT OPERATIONS.

“Tracts were obtained by individuals for gratuitous distribution at an early period of the settlement of Rochester; but how early, or at what period the first tract society was formed, is not ascertained. But in 1826, the friends of this cause, desirous to afford greater facilities for distributing tracts to all this section of country, raised by subscription a fund, and a tract depository was established under the direction of Levi A. Ward. (This is now connected with and forms a part of the Sabbath-school depository in Rochester.) All the publications of the American Tract Society, whether bound, or in pamphlets, or sheets, with many others, are here sold at the same rates as at the depositories in New-York; and there is always a large supply on hand. The yearly sales of tracts are about \$400. In addition to the plan of keeping tracts in their offices and dwellings, many friends of the cause carry some in their pockets, to give as occasion may offer, and particularly to distribute them quietly for perusal in steamboats, canal-boats, taverns, and other places on their way in travelling. In this latter plan several of our citizens have been active for many years, and tens of thousands of tracts have thus been disseminated. A monthly tract distribution for the whole city has been attempted from time to time, but never reduced to a perfect system till the year 1837. It appears by the report of the principal agent, T. T. Pond, presented at the recent anniversary of the society, that, during the last year, 108 persons have been engaged in presenting a monthly tract to each family in our city who would receive them; amounting



during the year to 25,344, or 150,000 pages ; some of them in French and German. Their distribution has been accompanied by more than 20,000 personal visits, and but 662 tracts have been rejected. Through this instrumentality, 167 persons have been persuaded to attend some one of the churches ; 64 youth have been induced to attend Bible classes ; 563 children have been gathered into the Sabbath-schools ; 483 signers obtained to the temperance pledge ; several drunkards hopefully reclaimed ; 114 district prayer-meetings held in different parts of the city ; 51 Bibles distributed to the destitute ; and 15 persons profess to have found, in believing on Jesus Christ our Saviour, that peace which this world can neither give nor take away. These are but a part of the beneficial results arising from the distribution of these 'leaves from the tree of life.' Their perusal has animated the Christian in his discharge of duty to God and man ; led parents to greater faithfulness towards their children and domestics ; caused children to consider their obligation to obey and love God and their parents, and to do good to all. The wayward, the vicious, the profligate, the abandoned of every description, have been admonished and warned that every secret thing shall be brought into judgment ; and the different tendencies of virtue and vice, for this life and the life to come, brought to bear upon the conscience of many a sinner who would read nothing else calculated to awaken his attention or arouse him to a sense that he is immortal and yet must die. The friends of this cause are greatly encouraged ; are resolved to prosecute with greater efficiency for the future this delightful work ; and to make still more energetic and liberal exertions for sustaining tract operations, both at home and abroad ; believing that there is in the hands of the Christian church or of individuals no way in which more good can be accomplished with such little effort or expense as in the distribution of tracts and the benevolent efforts with which that measure is accompanied.

#### " THE MISSIONARY CAUSE.

" The spirit of missions among us was first manifested in January, 1818, when a *Female Missionary Society* was formed, Mrs. Elizabeth Backus being its first president. This was the first of the benevolent institutions of Rochester ; and,

during the first eight years of its existence, it raised and distributed about \$500, chiefly in aid of destitute congregations around.

*“The Young Men’s Domestic Missionary Society*

Was formed in the winter of 1821–22; by whom, and the ladies’ society aforesaid, missionaries were sent to portions of Niagara county, then almost a wilderness. The churches of Porter and Wilson, organized (and for a time aided) by these societies, furnish evidence of the value of a helping hand extended in time of need to unorganized societies and feeble churches in the west. And their contributions in aid of others similarly situated have long since proved the sincerity of their gratitude; have given a striking illustration of the results of home missionary efforts; and that labour and money thus bestowed are like the ball of snow, accumulating as they roll, or like seed that produces a hundred-fold, to bless not only him who sowed, but thousands destitute of the bread of life. And the many hundreds of missionaries spread over our land, with all the good they have accomplished, are but the results of combined efforts (individually as feeble as these) now exerted through the American Home Missionary Society and other kindred institutions, in which these local societies have been merged or through which they now act, and in aid of one of which (the A. H. M. S.) the contributions of our citizens have been \$1250 in a year.

*“Foreign Missions.*

“It is not ascertained that any regular society existed among us in aid of foreign missions till 1827, when a county organization was formed. The collections for this object have been usually taken at the Monthly Concert of Prayer for the Conversion of the World, on the first Monday evening of each month. The first time this concert is known to have been observed in Rochester was in 1818, by two persons, who contributed at the time fifty cents. One of these has been for several years a missionary to the Sandwich islands, and the other proclaiming the Gospel in our own land. From about that time to the present, this concert has been constantly observed in most of our churches, and collections have been taken from month to month in aid of the

object. The contributions of large sums have been few in number: none are known to have exceeded \$1000 at one time by one person, and of these but four or five; most of them are very small, and repeated from month to month. About \$100 were raised by subscription in April, 1821, by Josiah Bissell; and in November of the same year, the Rev. Mr. Goodell (agent) obtained about \$40, which are supposed to have been the first sums of any importance raised in Rochester for the object of foreign missions. From an examination of the *Missionary Herald*, it would appear that in the five years then next ensuing, or till 1826, there were given from this city about \$453, and in the last five years about \$10,425, to the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions; and in all nearly \$20,000, mostly by Presbyterians. If to this be added the contributions of our Baptist, Methodist, and Episcopal brethren, and others, in aid of those organizations which they prefer should be the almoners of their missionary contributions, the sum would be increased many thousands of dollars, perhaps doubled.

“Rochester has also furnished a representation of eleven persons as missionaries to the heathen world.

“We admit that these are but feeble returns of men and means when contrasted with the manifold blessings which God has conferred on us—and little to what we hope has been done for this object in other places, whose age and resources, if not population, are greater than ours. But we hope and expect that, from among the children of our families and Sabbath-schools, a far greater number will go forth and that pecuniary aid, increasing with our ability, will be continually poured into these treasuries of the Lord for the conversion of the world.

#### “THE TEMPERANCE REFORMATION.

“The first public resolutions ever adopted on the principle of *total abstinence* were passed by the Ontario Presbytery in August, 1827—but not without opposition, or without some claiming the liberty to ‘treat their friends politely.’ In October or November of that year, 5000 copies of Kittredge’s First Temperance Address were printed (by the procurement of Samuel Chipman, afterward editor of the *Rochester Observer*) at Canandaigua, about 1000 copies of which were distributed by two or three persons in and around Rochester. This was followed by a reprint of two

editions of 10,000 copies each in the spring of 1828 from the Observer office in Rochester, the expense of which was mostly defrayed by a very few individuals ; and these were sent by dozens and hundreds in every direction. Great numbers were sent by mail to governors, legislators, magistrates, and public institutions, and to distinguished persons in all parts of the land. These efforts are supposed to have been among the very earliest and most powerful causes in waking up the attention of this nation to the horrid evils of intemperance.

“The first public temperance meeting in Rochester was held and a society formed on the 21st of July, 1828. From this time the cause rapidly progressed till our place became noted for its temperance, and public sentiment became strongly turned against that practice which makes beasts of men and taxes their fellow-citizens for their support—seeing that our prisons and poorhouses are chiefly tenanted through the agency of grogshops.

“It might also be noticed as an incident worthy of record that Dr. Joseph Penney, for eleven years pastor of the First Presbyterian Church in Rochester, when called by ill health and family affairs to Europe, was the first to proclaim the true temperance principle in Ireland ; and through his instrumentality the first efforts of a public nature then were commenced in that kingdom.

“The statistics relating to the proportion of crime and pauperism produced by intemperance were procured by a personal examination made through the prisons of this state and part of New-England. These statistics threw a flood of light upon the evils of intemperance, and copies were circulated in immense numbers by the New-York State Temperance Society. They were obtained through the patient investigations of several months by one of our citizens (Samuel Chipman, formerly editor of the Rochester Observer), the expense being defrayed by a single individual of our city.

“For a while the practice of licensing grocers to sell spirituous liquors was much restricted, and seemed on the point of being wholly abolished in our city ; but licenses have since been freely granted by the corporation. This is not the place to discuss the merits of such movements ; and it may be only necessary to add that the friends of temperance are by no means discouraged. Petitions are even now pouring



upon the Legislature from this and other quarters to allow the people of the several cities and towns to determine by vote whether they will consent that the present system of licensing shall continue any longer—pregnant as it is with destruction to the souls and bodies of multitudes, and increasing crime and pauperism fourfold, if not fortyfold. (Some remarks on this temperance question, showing the conflicting views entertained respecting the power of the corporation in the matter of licensing to sell liquors, may be found under the head of the ‘Mayors of Rochester.’)

### *“Observance of the Sabbath.”*

[Although the compiler of this volume was among those who doubted the expediency of the “Pioneer Line,” &c., he cannot refrain from inserting readily the account of that and other similar enterprises—some errors in the management of which enterprises are frankly admitted by the writer of the following statement, who was himself among the foremost in those projects and in the other efforts which he describes. These Sabbath operations form an important feature in the religious and moral history of Rochester; and a brief narrative of them will doubtless prove acceptable even to many who concurred not in all the means employed to promote the projects described in the following portion of the communication from the friend who has here furnished us with so many interesting facts concerning the religious and benevolent operations of Rochester.]

“Efforts to promote the better observance of the Sabbath in general, but especially upon the Erie Canal and on the stage-routes, originated and were first made in Rochester in 1827. They immediately resulted in the establishment of a Sabbath-keeping line of boats, the “Hudson and Erie.” These efforts, after several years of considerable loss and great opposition, were discontinued for a time, but have since been resumed under more favourable auspices. Their operations have now for several years, as is believed, given such demonstration that nothing is lost by observing the sacred day, that many are now favourably disposed who were formerly otherwise; and the hope is strongly indulged that the business of the canal may soon be managed generally so as to afford to those employed upon it the enjoyment of the blessed privileges of the Sabbath. At least two forwarding lines have been successfully prosecuting their business upon this plan during the past year.

“Propositions were made to some of the principal stage proprietors to discontinue running their stages on the Sa

bath ; which being rejected, some friends of the cause met in convention at Auburn on the 30th of February, 1828, when it was resolved to establish lines of Sabbath-keeping stages from Albany through Utica and Canandaigua to Buffalo, Rochester, Lockport, and Lewiston. Josiah Bissell and others were appointed commissioners to carry the resolutions into effect. The Pioneer line of stages was put in operation forthwith, at an expense of about \$60,000, mostly contributed as stock—\$10,000 each by two individuals of Rochester, and the remainder by sundry friends of the cause in this and other parts of the country. Multitudes of petitions were, the following winter, sent to Congress to abolish Sabbath mails—thus drawing forth the celebrated report of the then Senator (now Vice-president) Johnson—chairman of the committee to whom the petitions were referred—a document so much lauded by some, and yet so unsatisfactory to others. This line was one of the most perfect stage establishments ever seen in this country—everything being new and of the best kind. It encountered great opposition from persons whose views or interests were adverse or affected by it. But it was of great benefit to the public while it continued—not only in the comfort and facilities which itself afforded, but in the accommodating spirit with which other lines were induced, through competition, to treat those who were travelling. It was, however, discontinued after several years, during which it sunk its entire capital, and was the principal cause of the insolvency of the estate of the late Josiah Bissell, who is supposed to have lost \$30,000 by the operation, and other gentlemen of our city as much more. For a more particular account of those Sabbath measures and their results, see the files of the Rochester Observer of 1828, and other religious journals of that time.

“ I have adverted thus particularly to these operations for the purpose of correcting an error which extensively prevails. Some imagine these were foolish measures, that have not only failed, but resulted most disastrously ; and that those engaged in them now regret it. But this is not so. Notwithstanding the heavy pecuniary losses of some who were deeply interested, I believe most or all of them feel abundantly compensated by the beneficial results already realized, and which are daily extending their influence in various ways. The efforts have aroused public attention

to the Sabbath as a Divine institution—the merits of which have been more extensively discussed than perhaps ever before. The influence exerted upon society by its observance or profanation—its connexion with human happiness—with the physical and pecuniary results accruing from its observance or violation—have been ably discussed by various writers, and particularly by Doctor Beecher, whose Review of Senator Johnson's Report on Sabbath Mails was republished in Rochester in 1829, and thence sent gratuitously to all parts of the land. Feeling the importance and beneficial tendencies of its observance, multitudes in various parts of the Union are anxiously exerting themselves to extend, wide as the world, the blessings of the Sabbath. And though some may consider as failures the first efforts made at Rochester, and others may imagine that no great good has resulted in any way from those early efforts, yet the friends of the Sabbath doubt not that an influence has here been brought to bear upon the public mind which will cease but with time.

“It may be proper here to point out the error of some of the early friends of these measures, and the supposed cause of their apparent failure, or of the pecuniary loss sustained. The error consisted in *claiming* patronage for them as Christian efforts, which, as such, the church was bound to countenance and sustain. To this claim or demand, in this aspect of it, many Christians did not respond, and the patronage received was not sufficient for sustaining the first line against the combined opposition of those whose practice was different on the Sabbath question. The true ground for all such efforts is doubtless this: ‘We pursue this business as we would any other to obtain a living, feeling bound to observe the Sabbath, with all those in our employment. If you feel that this is a course worthy of your countenance or patronage, we shall be glad to receive it: if not, we have nothing to say. We cannot change our course. If we cannot obtain a living by this business in this way, we will resort to something else—to transgress we dare not,’ &c. Nor do the friends of the Sabbath yet see why canalboats, stages, steamboats, railroads, and all other business, may not and will not be successfully prosecuted on this principle. It is believed that the public mind is sufficiently enlightened to see both the propriety and utility of such a course, and even now to sustain it.

### “ *Education Societies* ”

Have existed among us for years—some composed of ladies and others of gentlemen. Several young men have been more or less aided by them in their efforts to fit themselves for clerical usefulness. But these societies have been lost in the great national societies ; and the contributions of those disposed to give are now taken from time to time by agents or otherwise for the assistance of the cause.

“ There have also been and still are among us various societies for the relief and instruction of the poor—foremost among which is the *Female Charitable Society*, of which an account will shortly be given.

### “ *The Charity Infant-school* ”

Is designed to take care of and instruct the children of those whose indigent circumstances or necessary labours render them unable to furnish the means or devote their time to this object. It originated in 1831 by the advice and through the instrumentality of the Rev. Doctor Penney and lady, and a Young Ladies' Benevolent Society connected with the first church, who are its patrons and managers, and by the avails of whose industry its expenses are mostly paid, and by some of whom it is visited from week to week. The number of children varies from 80 to 120—some of them very young. Two or more teachers are constantly employed, and its annual expenses are about \$400 for tuition, rent, fuel, &c. Clothes are also furnished gratuitously by the married ladies for the destitute ; and many are the children rescued from vice and crime through this instrumentality.

“ For several years a similar school has existed in connexion with a society of St. Luke's (Episcopal) congregation.

“ The *Orphan Asylum* commenced last year (1837) is realizing the warmest wishes entertained at its establishment. An account of it is given hereafter.

“ In addition to the institutions already mentioned, several others might be mentioned, some of which still exist, and others, having flourished for a while and effected the designed object, or failed to do so, have passed away.

“ Almost every moral, religious, or benevolent movement of the last twenty years has had warm and efficient friends and supporters in Rochester.

“ It is in these associations and efforts which are here brief-



ly noticed, as well as in the religious societies, and in the reflection, discussion, and action consequent upon them, that their friends recognise much of the means which, under God, have made the City of Rochester what it is. We have realized the fulfilment of the promise, 'He that watereth shall himself be watered.' While intellect and physical power have banished the forest, tamed the cataracts, measurably diverted the course of the river into canals for hydraulic operations, developed the resources of land and water, compelling both to aid in the supply of human wants, the promotion of human happiness, and the upbuilding of our infant city—the philanthropic spirit above-mentioned has contributed largely to tame the heart, to curb the course of pride, passion, and selfishness, and to promote that expansive benevolence which seeks to benefit mankind without reference to the distinctions of creed or country. With these feelings, the efforts of many among us have been unremitting to arouse their fellow-men to consider their immortal character and destiny ; the interests which cluster around that immortality ; the relations which they sustain to God, to man, to the universe of mind with which they are surrounded ; and to live while they do live, as it becomes beings of such important destinies to live. Here is the secret of that elevation of character, that untiring energy, that active benevolence, and those expansive views and hopes which have done so much to render Rochester what it is and its citizens what they are.

"In conclusion, I might regret the length to which these remarks have been extended and the digressions in which I have indulged ; but the magnitude of the interests and the nature of the subjects, together with a wish to trace to their origin some of the philanthropic efforts for which Rochester is distinguished, must be my apology.

"Truly yours, \*\*\*\*\* \*\*\*\*\*."

### *Rochester Female Charitable Society.*

This institution, which has been productive of incalculable benefit, was founded in February, 1822. It is particularly creditable to the sex of which it is constituted, that it has been unsurpassed by any other institution of Western New-York in the excellence of its management and the efficacy of its ministrations.

"This noble institution, embracing in harmonious union all denominations, has been in existence for seventeen years," said the Rev. Mr. Edwards in his Thanksgiving Discourse. "Its objects are the establishment of a charity school, and especially the relief of indigent persons or families in cases of sickness or distress. It divides the entire city into 30 sections, to each of which it assigns a committee of one or more of its members. Each committee is bound by the constitution to visit its section at least once every month, and as much oftener as may be needful, to ascertain the condition of all the poor; in all cases to see that they are provided with employment or assistance from the proper sources, and, if sick, to supply them with food, and to aid them by the loan of proper clothing, &c. The society also supports one of the three charity schools of the city, gathering the pupils by the aid of the visiters from the various sections of visitation, and supplying them with books, stationary, &c. The funds of the society are derived from the contributions of its members, and from a sermon annually preached in its behalf by some one of the ministers of the city."

There are now enrolled two hundred and sixty members of this association; and the officers are as follows:—Mrs. William Atkinson, President; Mrs. Thomas H. Rochester, Vice-president; Mrs. Charles M. Lee, Treasurer and Secretary. The directresses for 1838 are Mrs. Orlando Hastings, Mrs. Joseph Strong, Mrs. Robert King, Mrs. E. M. Parsons, Mrs. James K. Livingston, Mrs. Harvey Humphrey. The class of directresses whose term expired with 1837 consisted of Mrs. David Hoyt, Mrs. Addison Gardner, Mrs. E. West, Mrs. E. Smith Lee, Mrs. Seth Saxton, Mrs. Matthew Mead. The collectors of the society are Mrs. Nathaniel T. Rochester, of St. Luke's Church; Mrs. Daniel Graves, Grace Church; Mrs. James S. Stone, First Presbyterian Church, east side; and Mrs. Doct. Strong, same church, west side; Mrs. Merrick, Second or Brick Church; Mrs. Selah Mathews, Third Presbyterian Church; Mrs. Anson House, Free Church; Mrs. Oren Sage, First Baptist Church; Mrs. Galusha, Second Baptist Church; Miss H. Arnold, First Methodist Episcopal Church; Mrs. Theodore B. Hamilton, Bethel Church. Superintendents of school—Mrs. Silas O. Smith and Mrs. Hestor L. Stevens. School Committee—Mrs. Samuel Miller, Mrs. Doc-

tor Reid, Mrs. Benjamin Campbell, Mrs. Gillies, Mrs. William S. Bishop, Mrs. Caleb L. Clark, Mrs. Edwin Pancoast, Mrs. Samuel D. Porter.

The visitors of the 30 districts into which the city is divided by the society are, 1. Mrs. Wm. B. Knox; 2. Mrs. Merrick; 3. Mrs. Graham and Mrs. Divoll; 4. Mrs. Congdon; 5. Miss Hamilton; 6. Mrs. Dalzell; 7. Mrs. H. L. Stevens and Mrs. Gay; 8. Mrs. Doctor Brown; 9. Mrs. Harvey Lyon; 10. Mrs. H. B. Sherman; 11. Mrs. Wentworth; 12. Mrs. Gillies; 13. Mrs. Danolds; 14. Mrs. T. B. Hamilton; 15. Mrs. J. T. Tallman and Mrs. E. N. Buell; 16. Mrs. N. T. Rochester and Mrs. Sedgwick; 17. Mrs. F. Whittlesey and Mrs. Goodman; 18. Mrs. O. N. Bush; 19. Mrs. David Scovill; 20. Mrs. Jacob Graves; 21. Mrs. J. D. Henry; 22. Mrs. Levi A. Ward; 23. Mrs. S. G. Andrews; 24. Mrs. W. Caldwell; 25. Miss J. Bardwell; 26. Mrs. Samuel Hamilton; 27. Mrs. Israel Smith; 28. Mrs. Guild; 29. Mrs. M. Seward; 30. Mrs. Pitkin. "The visitors will recollect," say the instructions, "that it is important they should inquire as often as once a month into the condition of the poor of their districts; let the poor know of their names and places of residence; and make out a full report of the number of families visited, the sums expended, the number of children sent to the school," &c.

Having preserved a copy of one of the hymns composed for the Rochester Female Charitable Society by Harvey Humphrey, Esq. (which was sung on occasion of the discourse preached for the benefit of the association by the Rev. Joel Parker, then Pastor of the Third Presbyterian Church), we may be pardoned for inserting it in connexion with this notice of the association.

#### HYMN.

All hail to thee, Charity! daughter of Heaven!  
 Bless'd, sweetest of mercies to lost mortals given!  
 Oh, dark were our journey through life's weary day  
 Without thy bright smile to illumine our way.

Like the beautiful bow in the late troubled sky,  
 To the grief-stricken soul is the light of thine eye!  
 Thou smil'st on the bless'd of this world; and thy power  
 Lends a holier light to the loveliest hour.

What have we, oh God! that we did not receive?  
 It is bless'd TO RECEIVE, thou hast said—but TO GIVE!—

Oh the dim eye of sorrow shall smile, and thy love  
Descend on THE GIVER like dews from above !

All praise for Thy goodness, in sunshine and showers—  
For friendship and love—for each bliss that is ours :  
But oh ! how it brightens each joy of the heart  
That joy to the lone child of wo to impart !

### *The Orphan Asylum.*

Among the philanthropic enterprises of the city, the establishment of the asylum for orphans is worthy of particular notice. The institution is managed by a society of ladies, and has already accomplished much good. The number of orphans now in charge is 35, and many have been provided with comfortable homes after having been a while in the institution.

What plan of benevolence is there that calls more strongly than this upon the better feelings of our nature ? Is there man or woman who can hear unmoved the appeals in such a cause ? The vicissitudes of life, of which the history of the orphan inmates furnishes many striking mementoes, should render every parent considerate of the woes which have thrown these young sufferers upon the charities of the world. In no better way can the children of affluence be trained to appreciate the comforts which they enjoy than by being made familiar with the story of the orphans while presenting at the asylum the benefactions which the liberality of their parents may enable them to bestow. The parents who nurture children in practical charity towards suffering humanity will realize rich harvests in the blessings which will flow back upon themselves from the exercise of benevolence in this way towards the unfortunate. Such institutions as this asylum are valuable, not merely for the benefits conferred on the orphans, but for the meliorating influence produced on society within their sphere—as it is an axiom that CHARITY IS TWICE BLESSED—reflecting its benign influence upon the donor as well as the recipient.

The asylum is on South-Sophia-street, Cornhill.

The board of managers are indefatigable in their humane efforts.

The selection of a matron for the asylum has proved fortunate indeed—as Mrs. Tobey combines all the qualities desirable for the occupant of the responsible station.



*The Mechanics' Literary Association and Apprentices' Library.*

The Mechanics' Literary Association was established in the winter of 1835-6 ; and, from the progress already made, no reasonable doubt can be entertained that the society will prove as permanent as it has been beneficial in its operations. Meetings are held frequently for debate and other intellectual purposes ; and the interest awakened among the mechanics and working-men, as well as the citizens generally, indicates that the association will be liberally sustained. Were there no other object to be accomplished by the association, the struggle made to establish and sustain a library for the use of the apprentices should alone ensure the cordial support of every philanthropic citizen. The officers are John E. Stevens, President ; Samuel Bayliss and John Rees, Vice-presidents ; S. W. D. Moore, Recording Secretary ; John F. Lovecraft, Corresponding Secretary ; Enos Trayhern, Treasurer ; Thomas Cowles, Librarian ; C. H. Church, Assistant Librarian ; George Arnold, Wm. H. Hatch, Franklin Wooster, James M'Dill, Wm. H. Moore, George Robb, Henry Shears, Directors.

During the past winter lectures on various subjects have been delivered before the Mechanics' Literary Association by Messrs. Andrew Harvie, Samuel Bayliss, John E. Stevens, J. B. Stillson, and others.

*Young Men's Association.*

After various meetings held by the citizens to devise means for promoting the moral and intellectual improvement of the young men of the city, an association was formed under the above name to assist in carrying out the objects. The upper part of Loomis's building, adjoining the south side of the Rochester City Bank, has been fitted up for the purposes of the association, and lectures on various subjects by several well-known citizens, as well as debates among the members, are regularly arranged—twice a week during the winter. Reading-rooms form part of the arrangement, wherein the principal journals and periodicals are regularly to be found. Arrangements are in progress for the enlargement of the library, and it is believed that, with the feeling now prevalent among the citizens regarding

such institutions, assistance will be afforded to the association sufficient to aid materially and quickly in forming a nucleus for a valuable CITY LIBRARY.

The officers for 1838 are Henry O'Reilly, President ; James R. Doolittle, Vice-president ; Evander S. Warner, Recording Secretary ; Henry A. De Forest, Corresponding Secretary ; Christopher T. Amsden, Treasurer. These constitute the board of directors.

The first term of lectures in this institution commenced in February, and will terminate in May, 1838. The course embraced various subjects, and enlisted the talents of some gentlemen whose names are sufficient guarantees for the character of their productions. The Rev. Dr. Whitehouse, rector of St Luke's, who lately returned from his second tour in Europe, delivered the introductory discourse. He was followed by Myron Holley, whose writings in the service of the state are elsewhere mentioned in this volume as distinguished for their ability. The Rev. Chester Dewey, formerly a Professor in the Berkshire Medical Institution, and now principal of the Rochester High School, has delivered a course of lectures on geology, which have excited much attention to that subject. The Rev. Tryon Edwards, pastor of the First Presbyterian Church (from the appendix to whose published discourse on the "Reasons for Thankfulness" we have quoted some tabular statements of the churches and Sabbath-schools of Rochester), lectured before this institution on the "Progress of Science, and its influence on Revealed Truth." Dr. William W. Reid and Dr. A. G. Bristol delivered several discourses on Anatomy and Physiology. (To Dr. Reid we are indebted for some interesting remarks quoted in the article on "Medical Topography" in this volume. Dr. Bristol formerly lectured before a similar institution at Canandaigua, where he then resided.) Professor Sweet treated in one lecture on the subject of Elocution. Dr. J. B. Peckham furnished a discourse on Light and Vision. The Rev. Pharcellus Church, pastor of the First Baptist congregation and author of two works lately issued from the New-York press (the "Philosophy of Benevolence," and the prize essay on the "Cause and Cure of Religious Dissensions"), delivered a lecture on the "Immortality of Thought." The disappointment occasioned to a large number of persons, members and others, who were unable to obtain access to the hall owing to the crowd when

Dr. Whitehouse delivered the Introductory Discourse, caused an urgent request from the association and its patrons that the discourse should be repeated ; and the request was complied with by Dr. W., who, however, declined to permit a publication of the production, notwithstanding the solicitation of the directors of the association. Those who have heard the discourse will doubtless cordially concur with us in saying that its publication would be a valuable auxiliary in sustenance of the efforts now making by several institutions among us to promote literary and scientific improvement.

The lectures are delivered regularly every Tuesday and Friday evening. With lecturers of such ability voluntarily exerting themselves thus in the cause of improvement, can we be deemed visionary if, with what else we know of Rochester, we feel assured that the day is not far distant when the correct feeling and enlightened liberality of our citizens will cause the erection and endowment of an edifice for literary and scientific pursuits, which shall reflect credit on their taste and munificence, and form a happy substitute for theatre, and circus, and other means of amusement which would cost more without raising the standard of intellectual and moral character ? Those of our citizens who are blessed with abundant means cannot and will not be backward in such enterprises when men like the above named manifest such readiness to devote their time and talents in the glorious cause of mental improvement.

#### *Rochester Athenæum.*

This is a literary institution which has been incorporated for several years, and has a library and some other property. It is at present without suitable rooms ; but its organization is kept up as usual. The officers are Levi Ward, Jr., President ; Walter S. Griffith, Alex. Kelsey, L. B. Swan, Henry E. Rochester, Vice-presidents ; N. T. Rochester, Corresponding Secretary ; L. A. Ward, Recording Secretary ; E. Peck, A. Samson, S. O. Smith, O. N. Bush, Hervey Ely, John F. Bush, Geo. A. Avery, L. Brooks, S. D. Porter, Directors.

#### *Pi Beta Gamma.*

An association with this name is maintained by a considerable number of young gentleman, chiefly students at law.

Its chief object is to promote improvement in oratory; and for this purpose debates are frequently held. The president is John C. Chumaseo, and the secretary Volney French.

In connexion with the foregoing notices of the different literary associations of the city of Rochester, we may point to the practical example furnished by a friend of such institutions, with the simple remark that those who cannot fully "do likewise" in establishing, should not be discouraged from doing what they can towards sustaining, such valuable institutions for the improvement of the condition of their fellow-men. The unostentatious philanthropy of WILLIAM WOOD, of Canandaigua, is better entitled to the notice of History than the conduct of many who figure in its pages: it should not be overlooked among the notices of Men and Things in Western New-York:—

"We have been requested to publish the following notice from the Knickerbocker Magazine, which we do with great pleasure," says the editor of the New-York Express. "The only fault is that it does not tell half the story, nor does it do but faint credit to this extraordinary individual. It is without our knowledge that Mr. Wood conceived the plan of forming the society, and put it in execution without concert with any other individual. He called the meeting through the columns of the newspapers; procured the chairman, officers, and speakers to attend; drew the resolutions; selected the committees, and solicited the first subscriptions. After toiling with success, and having placed it in a condition to sustain itself, he repaired to Philadelphia, and got up a similar institution. His active benevolence did not stop here. To him more than to any other individual is the Apprentices' library of New-York indebted for its early existence. Avoiding all show, and even the introduction of his name, he performed wonders. He has retired to Canandaigua, here, we are persuaded, his active mind is still employed to benefit his fellow-men." The extract to which these remarks of the Express were introductory is as follows:

"We hear with sincere pleasure of the continued success and improvement of this widely-useful institution," remarks the Knickerbocker, with reference to the Mercantile Library association. "A large increase of its already-extended list of members—additions of new and valuable books—accessions of magazines and the higher order of periodicals—and



ample preparations for a series of lectures from some of the best minds of the country, are some of the more prominent indications of the 'high and palmy state' to which we have alluded. Let but party disaffections be religiously avoided; let the members but strengthen each other's hands in the advancement of the great interests of the association, and the institution, for whose original foundation we are mainly indebted to the benevolent efforts of William Wood, of Canandaigua, will become one of which both our city and state may be equally proud."

May his example be properly appreciated. The great results of his labours furnish cheering encouragement to those who are disposed to pursue a similar course.

### *The Rochester Academy of Sacred Music*

Was organized in October, 1835. The object of this association is the cultivation of sacred music generally, but more particularly the improvement of the music in churches and for charitable purposes.

The officers of the academy are a president, two vice-presidents, a secretary, a treasurer, a librarian, and three managers. The board of officers appoint annually from their own number a committee of three, who are styled "Music Committee." They have also the power to appoint a professor to the academy, to hold his office during the pleasure of the board.

Regular meetings of the academy for practice are held on Thursday evening of each week at their hall in "CHILD'S BUILDINGS," Exchange-street.

The officers for 1837-8 are Addison Gardiner, President; Frederic F. Backus, First Vice-president; Mortimer F. Delano, Second Vice-president; James M. Fish, Secretary; Hiram Wright, Treasurer; L. B. Swan, Librarian; Moses Long, N. T. Rochester, B. C. Brown, Directors; Music Committee, Frederic F. Backus, L. B. Swan, and Moses Long; Professor, Edward R. Walker. Members are admitted on application to the Music Committee.

In music, the good taste manifested by the citizens of Rochester has been frequently complimented on recent occasions. In expressing his astonishment at the prosperity of this city, Major Noah, of the New-York Star, says that, "As an evidence of refined taste among the inhabitants, it may be mentioned that it was through their discrimination

and liberality that the distinguished vocalist Russell, whose unrivalled barytone has recently produced such a sensation in our Atlantic cities, was first brought into notice."

The Rochester Academy of Sacred Music has established for itself a highly respectable character by the exertion it has successfully used in attracting attention to the cultivation of Musical Science.

### *Mechanics' Musical Association.*

This society was organized in 1837, with objects similar to those of the Rochester Academy of Sacred Music. Its members manifest such spirit in its support, that it will probably be well sustained. The officers are Nathaniel Bingham, President; Jason Bassett, Vice-president; James M'Dill, Recording Secretary; T. A. Sharpe, Corresponding Secretary; Daniel Graves, Jr., Treasurer; Jason Bassett, S. G. Crane, Charles Dutton, Orrin Morse, Alexander Sian, Charles Guild, James Turpin, Elisha T. Bowles, Directors; S. G. Crane, E. T. Bowles, J. F. Lovecraft, Music Committee; Trowbridge A. Sharpe, Leader.

### *Rochester City Temperance Society.*

This association is formed on the principle of TOTAL ABSTINENCE from everything that can intoxicate.

The officers for 1838 are James Seymour, President; L. M. Moore, Seth C. Jones, William S. Griffith, A. W. Riley, and David Scoville, Vice-presidents; Moses Chapin, Treasurer; Erasmus D. Smith, Corresponding Secretary; William M. Reed, Recording Secretary.

### *Hibernian Temperance Society.*

This society is exercising a cheering influence, and may be made productive of still more flattering results.

The present clergyman of the Roman Catholic congregation was one of the principal agents in founding this institution, and we believe he is now president of it. The secretary is James M'Mullen.

### *Monroe County Total Abstinence Temperance Society.*

This association was organized in November, 1836. There are several auxiliaries in the county, and the whole number of members now is about 2000. The President is

Frederic Starr ; Vice-president, Seth C. Jones ; Secretary, E. D. Smith ; Treasurer, James Seymour ; Managers, Walter S. Griffith, William W. Reid, and Ashbel W. Riley. The City Temperance Society, one of the auxiliaries, embraces about 600 members.

The spirit with which the temperance cause has been advocated in Rochester, from the period of the earliest organized movements down to the present time, may be gathered from the statements already furnished.

### *Rochester Anti-Slavery Society.*

At the election for officers on the 4th of January, 1838, the following persons were elected :

Lindley M. Moore, President ; George A. Avery, Silas Cornell, Russell Greene, O. N. Bush, David Scoville, Vice-presidents ; Oren Sage, Treasurer ; S. D. Porter, Corresponding Secretary ; E. F. Marshall, Recording Secretary.

A state convention, in accordance with the objects of this society, was held at the courthouse in Rochester on the 10th and 11th days of January, 1838.

Whatever diversity of opinion may exist among the citizens as to the expediency of the course pursued by such associations as the above, it is worthy of notice that Rochester has never been disgraced by any such mobs or riots as have attended the discussion of the "Abolition Question" in many places throughout the land.

### *Masonic Institutions*

Have ceased to exist in Rochester or the surrounding country.

Wells Lodge of Master Masons was installed in 1817 ; Hamilton Royal Arch Chapter in 1819 ; and a Knight Templar's Encampment in August, 1826 ; but all were abolished by a surrendering of their charters to the Grand Lodge, in consequence of the discussions arising from the outrage on William Morgan. This surrendering occurred in 1829. It was the first movement of the kind ever made, and had great effect in producing a general abolition of the masonic societies in this region. Many of our prominent citizens, who were members of the masonic institution, united publicly in assigning the reasons which influenced them to adopt this conciliatory course ; and those reasons were published in an address that appeared in pamphlet form and through the newspapers in the winter of 1829.

*Theatres and Circuses*

Cannot now be found in Rochester. The buildings formerly erected for such purposes were years ago turned to other objects. The theatre was converted into a livery-stable, and the circus into a chandler's shop.

The distaste for such exhibitions that prevails in New-England has much influence here, where the population is so largely composed of emigrants from that region.

It is earnestly hoped that vigorous efforts will be made by the citizens to strengthen the literary and scientific institutions which are now seeking to furnish means of rational amusement, as well as of solid improvement, to the rising generation particularly ; that thus the facilities may be lessened for establishing in our city attractions less calculated to better the condition of society. Prevention would, in this case, emphatically be preferable to any attempted remedy. Prosperous as are now many of those who have aided to make Rochester WHAT IT IS, it cannot be doubted that they will liberally sustain all well-directed efforts towards rendering Rochester WHAT IT OUGHT TO BE when the present generation shall have passed away—when the sons of those who built the city shall fill the places of their fathers.

*Abolition of Imprisonment for Debt and of Special Legislation respecting Banking.*

It may not be considered amiss to state, in connexion with the foregoing facts respecting the efforts made at Rochester for the improvement of the condition of society, that the people of this city were among the foremost in arousing attention to the above subjects. On both questions the organized, energetic, and persevering movements made hereabout may be ranked among the most powerful means which contributed to the passage of the Non-Imprisonment Act and the General Banking Law ; two of the most important measures in the policy of this state.

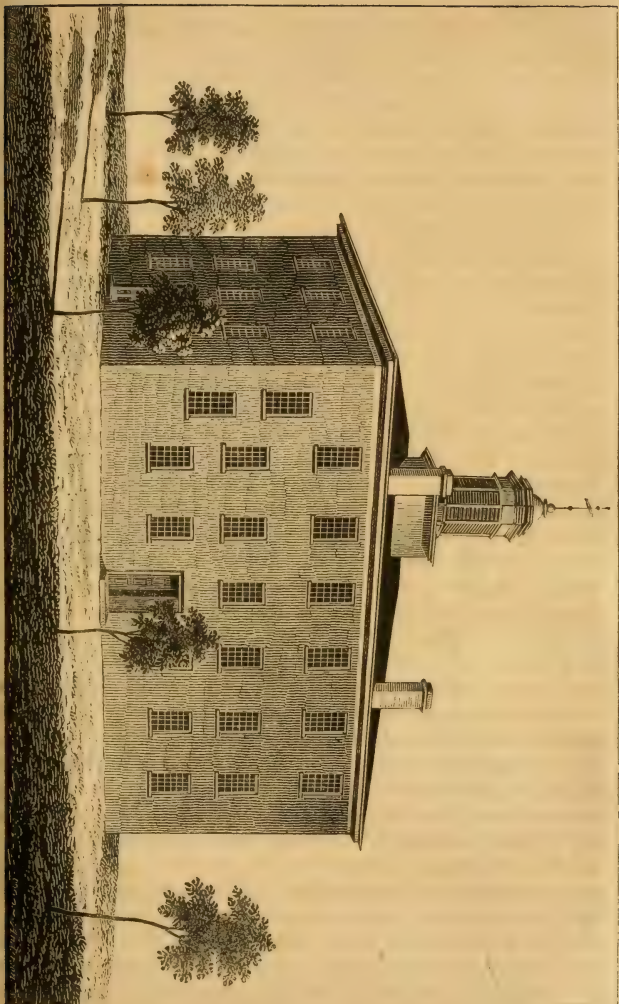


## SEMINARIES OF ROCHESTER.

---

THE present condition of institutions reflecting such credit on the city induces us to mention some particulars connected with their origin, as illustrative of the cheering results which usually crown well-directed efforts (on the part of even few persons) in enterprises of this nature.

The act to incorporate the Rochester High-school was passed in March, 1827. By it the two school districts on the east side of the river, in the limits of the then village corporation, were constituted into one; and twelve trustees, residing within those limits, were appointed, whose corporate existence is perpetual. The act authorized the levy of a tax of \$4000, in sums not exceeding \$2000 in one year, for the purchase of a lot, &c. Under this act an institution was organized; a lot ( $1\frac{3}{4}$  acres) was purchased from Enos Stone; and contracts were made for erecting a large stone edifice, to cost \$5000. This is the present high-school building. In the construction and for other purposes, a greater sum was expended than was at first authorized. After several successive taxes, the debts constantly increasing rather than diminishing, and the experiment as a Lancasterian school growing very unsatisfactory to the inhabitants of the district, it was resolved, at a public meeting in 1835, that, having paid about \$7000, and the debts being then about \$4500, "the trustees be authorized to sell the property for the amount of the debts, if such a sum could be obtained." Under these circumstances, and when the property was likely to pass into private hands, one or two persons resolved on an effort to raise the means and save the premises for literary purposes. A stock was accordingly made of \$4500, in shares of \$50 each; which, after much effort, was taken up by about 60 persons. The debts being then paid, and the institution reorganized, a new day for the interests of education dawned upon Rochester—as consequent upon and growing out of the effort to save the *High-school*, was the raising of the money (also contributed as stock) for the establishment of the new and beautiful seminary for young ladies in Fitzhugh-street, of which Miss Jones is principal.





Soon afterward (the impulse thus given being strongly indicated by public feeling), sufficient encouragement appeared to induce the erection of another female seminary by Miss Seward, on the eastern margin of the city—which, for convenience and location, is admirably situated. Particulars of these female seminaries may be found farther on.

Soon after the reorganization of the High-school, the Rev. Chester Dewey, professor of chymistry, botany, natural philosophy, &c., in the Berkshire Medical Institute at Pittsfield, Massachusetts, was called to be its principal—Miss Mary B. Allen being principal of the female department, and Mr. Josiah Perry of the English department. Miss Allen (who, in consequence of ill health, removed to Charleston, South Carolina) has been succeeded by Miss M. M. Snow.

The High-school has now for some years ranked among the largest in the state in the number of its pupils and in the amount of money received from the regents of the university. The whole number of pupils in all the departments of this school are in some terms nearly 300; and it is believed that in no institution in the state is the instruction more thorough or better fitted to the practical purposes of life. The High-school is built of stone, is 85 by 55 feet, three stories high, surmounted by a cupola and bell.

The Fitzhugh-street Female Seminary, on the west side of the river, is built of brick, and is every way pleasant in appearance and location. In the management of it Miss Jones is assisted by the Misses Doolittle. The improvements which have recently beautified the street so much, renders delightful the position of this school.

Miss Seward's Seminary is situated in Alexander-street, in the eastern part of the city. It is on elevated ground, commanding pleasant prospects in all directions. The judicious arrangements of the building, and the taste displayed in the extensive garden around it, are worthy of particular notice.

The estimation in which these seminaries are held is sufficiently testified by the number of pupils from the surrounding country and from Canada, as well as from among our resident population.

Representations of the different seminaries are herewith inserted—and farther particulars are given under the heads of the respective institutions.



*Rochester High-school.*

Rev. Chester Dewey, Principal of the Institution ; Josiah Perry, Principal of the English Department ; Miss M. M. Snow, Principal of the Young Ladies' Department.

This is one of the most flourishing and useful literary institutions in the state. The edifice, an ample stone structure of three stories, is pleasantly situated in a high and healthy part of the city. The grounds appropriated to the school, nearly two acres, have been planted with shrubbery, and will soon become very agreeable.

A valuable philosophical and chymical apparatus has been procured, which offers great advantages to students. Lectures on experimental philosophy are given in the first and second terms ; and on chymistry in the second or third term ; besides which, lectures on subjects of general interest are delivered semi-weekly to the whole school during a considerable part of the year.

The school receives a larger dividend of the literature fund than any academy in the state, with but one or two exceptions.

The school is divided into three apartments, each being under the instruction of a principal and as many assistants as are necessary.

The whole number of pupils for the academic year ending April, 1837, was, in the Classical and Mathematical Department, 101 ; in the English Department, 268 ; Young Ladies' Department, 193—total, 562.

The academic year is divided into three terms ; two of fifteen weeks each, commencing early in May and September ; and one of sixteen, commencing early in January.

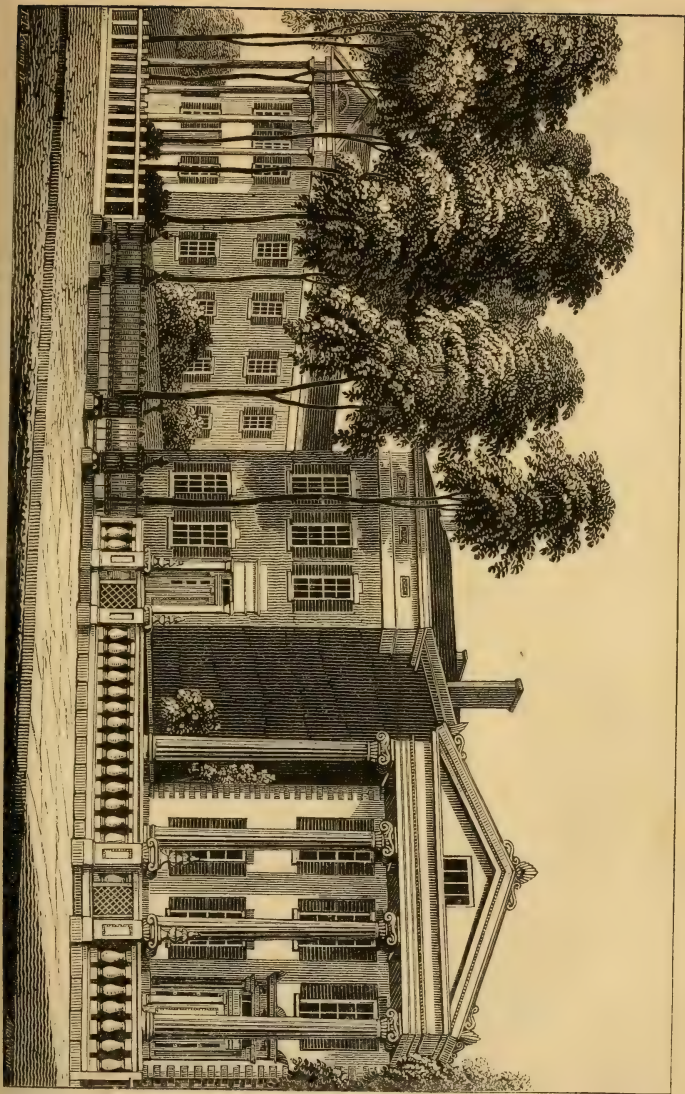
*The Rochester Female Academy*

Stands on South Fitzhugh-street, and takes a high rank among the valuable institutions of the city.

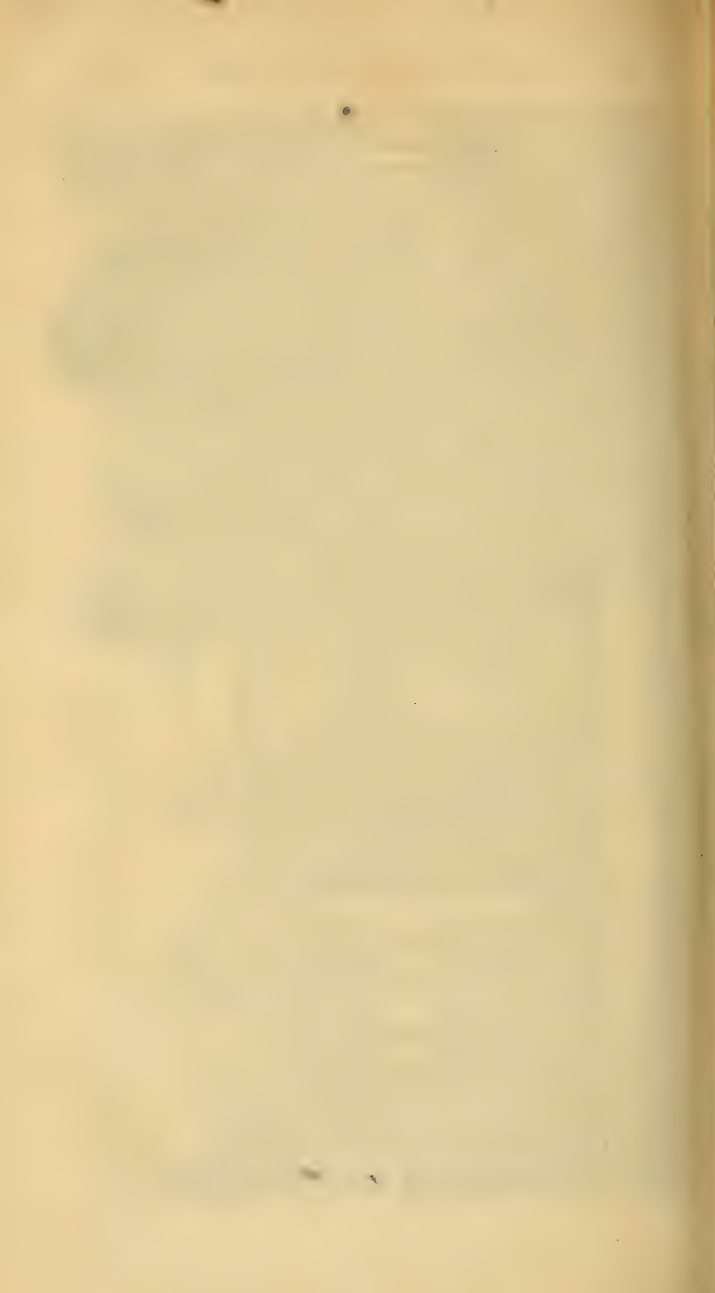
For a series of years the citizens of Rochester had been accustomed to schools of superior merit for the education of females. These schools, although the result of individual enterprise, were looked upon with much favour, and were at length considered as indispensable to the welfare of the community. In January, 1835, after the efforts made to sustain the Rochester High-school, it was resolved, at a meeting of the friends of education, that another building should be erected for scholastic purposes, and that the new edifice should be permanently appropriated to the education of females. The citizens generally met the project with spirit, and directly sufficient money was subscribed to purchase a lot and erect the edifice. Able instructors were procured ; and in May, 1836, the school commenced with favourable auspices, under the name of "The Rochester Female Seminary."

In April, 1837, the institution was incorporated under the name of "The Rochester Female Academy." The act of incorporation is as liberal as could be desired. The lot is pleasantly and eligibly situated. The edifice is built in good taste, and its apartments are arranged with special regard to convenience. The second story is in one spacious hall for instruction and academical exercises. This is admirably lighted and ventilated, and, as a cheerful, pleasant room for study, will probably bear a favourable comparison with any which has been constructed in the state.

The institution has from its beginning flourished under the care of its competent instructors, Miss J. H. Jones, and the Misses A. D. and

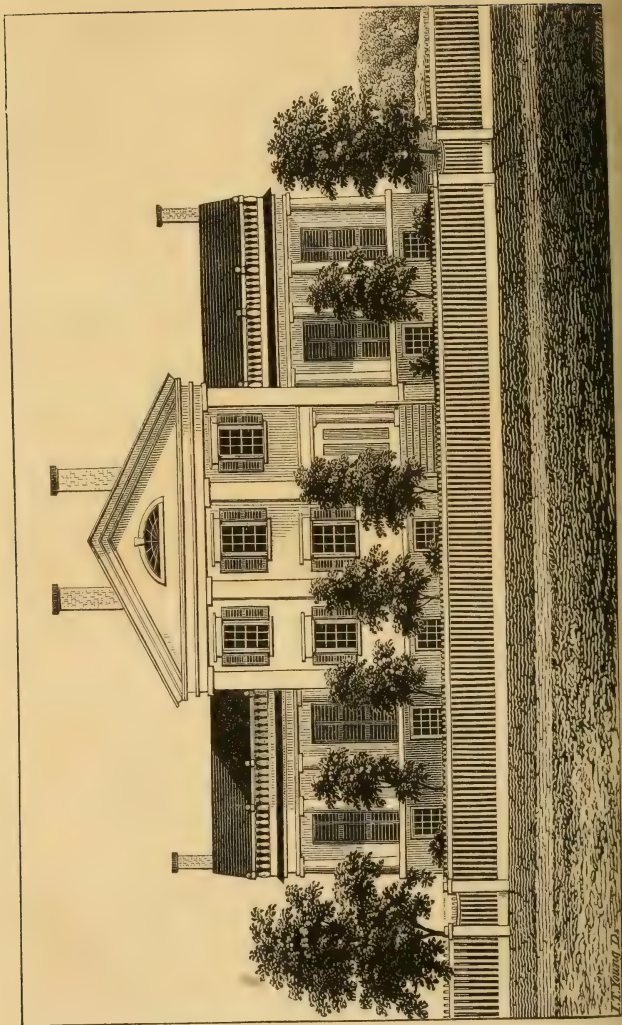


A SECTION OF THE BUILDING OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, AS APPEARING FROM THE STREET. THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, AS APPEARING FROM THE STREET.









MISS SEWARD'S FEMALE SEMINARY.

lia Doolittle. It has three departments for study, with an average number of about ninety pupils. The course of studies is extensive, and the institution, like the High-school and Miss Seward's Seminary, commends itself to all who advocate for females thorough mental discipline and a finished solid education. The present trustees are James K. Livingston, Moses Chapin, Elijah F. Smith, Jonathan Child, James Seymour, Henry B. Williams.

#### *Alexander-street Female Seminary.*

Miss Sarah T. Seward, Principal, and Teacher of Ethics and Metaphysics. Miss Philena Fobes, Teacher in Drawing, Painting, and Mathematics; Miss Martha Raymond, Teacher in the French Language; Miss Sarah C. Eaton, Teacher in Natural Science; Miss Mary Thorpe, Teacher in the Primary Department; Miss Julia R. Hall is also an assistant teacher. There is a teacher of Instrumental and Vocal Music. The average number of pupils is from 90 to 100, about half of whom board in the institution. The catalogue for the present term contains the names of 109 students.

The building for this school was erected in 1835. It is 60 feet deep and 64 front, including its wings, which are 22 feet square. It is three stories high, including a spacious basement, and contains about forty rooms. It is situated on a beautiful ridge of ground, and has about five acres arranged for playground and garden, with several hundred fruit and ornamental trees.

The academic year is divided into two terms of 22 weeks each. The winter term commences on the first Wednesday in November, the summer term the last Wednesday in April.

There is an examination at the end of each term—the fall vacation lasts six weeks, and the spring two.

Lectures on history, botany, and elocution are delivered occasionally at the institution by professional gentlemen of the city.

This valuable seminary was erected and is sustained wholly through individual enterprise. "Our friends will recollect," says the late report, "that we have no legislative fund to aid us, nor trustees to be interested in our success; and our institution (if it deserves the name) is simply an individual effort to be useful."

#### *Other Schools.*

In addition to the seminaries already mentioned, there are several select schools in the city—the whole number of this class being eighteen. Besides these, there are thirteen common school districts and two half districts within the city limits: in one of which districts a spacious and beautiful edifice has been erected—the building next north of St. Luke's Church—which might be advantageously used as a model for similar structures in other districts. When to all these seminaries we added the twenty Sabbath-schools, we think it needless to say more respecting the attention bestowed on education in Rochester.

It may be added, that a sum equal to the interest of \$20,000 is annually contributed by a few citizens of Rochester for paying the salary of the President of Hamilton College, their late fellow-citizen, the Rev. Joseph Penney—a fact creditable to the institution and the individual that receive the benefaction, and to the enlightened and grateful liberality of the donors.

## THE BAR OF ROCHESTER.

It is a fact singularly illustrative of the changes which have marked the history of Western New-York, and particularly of the city of Rochester, that the gentleman who was first admitted to the bar of OLD ONTARIO—in 1790, when that county comprehended all that portion of the state westward of the Seneca Lake—is now a practising lawyer at the bar of a city within that territory which has now thirty-six resident lawyers, although that city had no existence even in name till nearly a quarter of a century after his admission to the bar of the county which formerly included the site of the city. We refer to VINCENT MATHEWS.\*

The following communication will sufficiently explain the introduction here of a portrait of that venerable citizen, who is probably the oldest practising lawyer in the state.

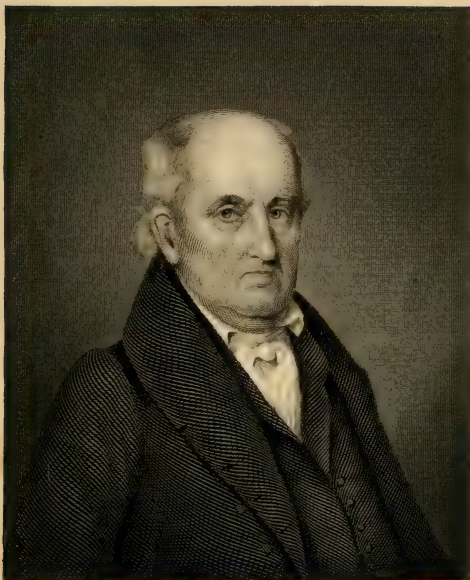
*Tribute of Respect.*

"The undersigned, members of the bar of the City of Rochester, desirous of testifying our respect for the character of General VINCENT MATHEWS as a citizen and as a jurist, hereby unite in requesting that a miniature portrait of that venerable lawyer may be inserted with the account of the legal profession in the 'Sketches of Rochester and Western New-York,' to defray the expense of which we hereby freely contribute the requisite amount.

"It may be remarked, that General Mathews was the first person admitted to the bar of Ontario, which county then (about 1790) included that large section of the state west of Seneca Lake.

"The junior members of the Rochester bar some years ago caused a portrait of the aged jurist to be drawn and placed in the Courthouse of Monroe at Rochester. The senior members of the profession now cheerfully unite with their junior friends in causing a miniature portrait

\* This veteran left Orange county for Newtown in Tioga (then Montgomery) about 1789, where he located for a while. He was admitted in 1790 to the Supreme Court of the State, and in the following year to the bars of Montgomery and Ontario—Oliver Phelps presiding at the time in the court of the latter county. Then there was no road but an Indian path between Newtown and Geneva—between Geneva and Canandaigua a road was "cut," but it was almost impassable. In the same year he was elected to the Assembly from Montgomery county—in 1792 he saw Captain Williamson at Bath, residing in a marquee, before a house was built in that quarter. About this time he travelled some distance in the wilderness to join Major Hardenberg and Moses De Witt while they were surveying the Military Tract; and with them celebrated the "4th of July" where Aurora now is, with a wooden cannon well hooped for the patriotic purpose. He was for several years a commissioner, along with the late Judge Emot and Chancellor Lansing, for settling disputes growing out of the frauds of persons who sold patents for land in the Military Tract rather oftener than law or honesty allowed. In 1796 he was elected to the State Senate from what was then called the Western District, including all that portion of the state west of Schoharie, Montgomery, and Otsego. In 1809 he was chosen to represent his district in Congress, and was in the special session when Erskine's treaty was rejected, during the first year of Madison's presidency. In 1821 he settled at Rochester, where he has filled several offices, such as assemblyman, district attorney, &c., and where his course has been such as to justify the good-will which his associates have here publicly manifested. As he yet lives (and may he be spared many years among us), we forbear from adding more than a brief acknowledgment of our indebtedness to him for many interesting matters which we may use farther in ampler accounts of the settlement of Western New-York.



W. L. G. 1838

1838

Engraved by F. Miller

*Vincent Mathews*

*Admitted to the Ontario Bar in 1790 practising at Rochester in 1838.*

*A Tribute of Respect from his Associates.*

*Printed and Sold by Miller, Printers, at Rochester, N. York.*





to be engraved in the best style of art for insertion in the above-mentioned work."

The foregoing was signed by all the members of the profession now engaged at the Rochester bar. The names of the subscribers will be found alphabetically arranged below. The list includes that of Addison Gardiner, who resumed the practice of his profession on resigning the office of judge of the eighth district.

*Attorneys in Rochester in 1838, alphabetically arranged.*

Bishop, Wm. S.	Green, Sanford M.	Montgomery, Wm. R.
Buchan, Patrick G.	Haight, Robert	Mumford, George H.
Chapin, Moses	Hamilton, Theodore B.	Nash, John C.
Chapin, Graham H.	Hastings, Orlando	Pratt, Abner
Delano, M. F.	Hills, Isaac	Rochester, Henry E.
Doolittle, James R.	Humphrey, Harvey	Samson, Ashley
Eastman, Joseph A.	Lee, Charles M.	Selden, Samuel L.
Elwood, Isaac R.	Lee, E. Smith	Smith, E. Darwin
Gardiner, Addison	Leonard, Hiram	Smith, Erastus P.
Gay, Horace	[Mathews, Vincent]	Stevens, Hestor L.
Gilbert, Jasper W.	Mathews, Selah	Wentworth, Ariel
Grant, Simon H.	Miller, Samuel	Wheeler, Ephraim B.
	Whittlesey, Frederic.	

*Other Attorneys of Monroe County.*

Boughton, Selleck	BROCKPORT.	Holmes, Elias B.	PITTSFORD.
Burroughs, Jr., D.		Norton, H. P.	
Fuller, James	CLARKSON.	Bellows, Ira	WEST MENDON.
Fewett, Simeon B.		Guernsey, Jas. A.	
Selden, Henry R.	PENFIELD.	Denton G. Shuart,	
Leonard, Adams,		John Dorr,	
		SCOTSVILLE.	

Smith, E. Darwin }  
 Buchan, P. G. } Masters in Chancery at ROCHESTER.  
 Samson, Ashley }  
 J. Burroughs, Jr., Examiner in Chancery at BROCKPORT.  
 Ashley Samson, First Judge of Monroe, } ROCHESTER.  
 Abner Pratt, District Attorney, }  
 Isaac Hills, Recorder of ROCHESTER and Examiner in Chancery.

MEMORANDA.—John Mastick, who died about ten years ago, and Hastings R. Bender, who removed from the city some time since, were about the earliest lawyers settled at Rochester. Moses Chapin and Ashley Samson also commenced the practice of law here at an early date. Mr. Chapin presided for several years as first judge in the county courts—a station now occupied by Mr. Samson.

Several gentlemen, well known to our citizens from their former associations at the bar or on the bench, reside in the city, but are not included in the above list, as they are no longer engaged in their former pursuits. Among these are Elisha B. Strong, formerly first judge, who was placed on the bench at the first organization of the county in 1821; Timothy Childs, now and for several terms a representative in Congress; Fletcher M. Haight, formerly a representative in the Legislature, and now the Cashier of the Rochester City Bank; James K. Livingston, formerly Sheriff; Wm. W. Mumford, Jas. H. Gregory, &c.

William B. Rochester, formerly of the Rochester bar, and likewise judge of the eighth circuit, who left this city to preside over the U. S. Br. Bank at Buffalo, has lately established himself at the head of a bank in Pensacola, Florida. Enos Pomeroy, formerly of this city, has located at Wyoming, Genesee county, in law practice with John B. Skinner. Alexander S. Alexander, a gentleman who held various local offices, such as alderman, justice of the peace, &c., and who died lately and suddenly, much lamented by many friends, was one of the earliest practitioners of law who completed their studies in this place.

In September, 1820, Judge Roger Skinner held a session of the U. S. District Court in Rochester, which was the first court of record held here. The first county court of the then new county of Monroe was held at Rochester in May, 1821.

## THE MEDICAL PROFESSION.

Some notes on the history of the diseases of this region, and comparative statements of the mortality in Rochester and other large towns, may be found in the article on Medical Topography.

Dr. Anson Colman, who lately died, deeply regretted by his fellow-citizens, was one of the earliest practitioners of physic and surgery in this place.

Drs. John B. Elwood and Frederic F. Backus were also among the earliest physicians in the city. They are yet practising; as are Drs. John D. Henry and James W. Smith, who were likewise early settlers.

Dr. Levi Ward, Jr., Dr. Matthew Brown, Dr. Azel Ensworth, Dr. Orrin E. Gibbs, Dr. Eli Day, Dr. M'Cracken, and Dr. Ezra Strong, settled here at an early period—and are all living, but have not practised in the medical profession for several years.

Dr. Maltby Strong, Dr. Alexander Kelsey, Dr. Austin Church, Dr. John Hawkes, Dr. Moses Long, and Dr. M'Gregor, have, we believe, retired from the profession or are engaged in other pursuits.

The practising physicians of the city may probably be correctly set down as follows:

Backus, Frederic F.	Henry, J. D.	Russell, Jas. W.
Bradley, Hugh	Hunt, S.	Shipman, P. G.
Bristol, A. G.	Mathews, Chauncey	Smith, Jas. W.
Deforest, Henry A.	Marsh, E. S.	Smyles, John
Durand, T. B. V.	Munn, E. G.	Tobey, P. G.
Elwood, John B.	Peckham, E. G.	Van Every, J. H.
Havill, T.	Reid, Wm. W.	Wright, H.

### *Surgeon Dentists.*

Horatio N. Fenn,      Lewis K. Faulkner,      S. W. Jones.

### *Officers of the Monroe County Medical Society for 1837-8.*

William W. Reid, President; John R. Smith, Vice-president; E. G. Munn, Secretary; Frederic F. Backus, Treasurer; John B. Elwood, John D. Henry, F. F. Backus, J. W. Smith, C. M'Questin, Secretaries; J. E. Camp, Censors.

## THE NEWSPAPER ESTABLISHMENTS.

This is the twelfth year since the establishment of a daily newspaper in Rochester, the event having taken place in 1826. That enterprise was the first experiment of a diurnal print west of Albany. The novelty of the thing—of a daily publication emanating from a place that was suddenly emerging from the woods—occasioned much remark, not only through the United States, but in Europe. It contributed essentially to render the importance of the place well and quickly known; as the fact that business and prospects were deemed sufficiently encouraging to justify the enterprise was in itself a strong practical argument respecting the growing value of the then village of Rochester.

This first daily paper, for a second sprung up soon after, was published by Luther Tucker, and edited for several years by Henry O'Reilly. It was called the Rochester Daily Advertiser. Connected with it is a weekly paper called the "Rochester Republican." Thomas W. Flagg is the present editor.

The second daily print, started soon after, was styled the "Rochester Telegraph," published by Weed and Martin—Thurlow Weed being then editor. Mr. Weed was elected twice to the Assembly, and finally established in Albany as editor of the Evening Journal. Mr. Martin sold the Telegraph to Luther Tucker, by whom it was merged in the Daily Advertiser establishment. Mr. Martin died lately in Albany—he was formerly one of the proprietors of the Albany Daily Advertiser.

Another daily paper, in lieu of the Telegraph, was soon afterward started by Shepard and Strong—George Dawson has since become connected with the press, and is now the editor. The paper is called the "Rochester Daily Democrat," and has attached a weekly print.

These daily papers had to struggle with considerable difficulties for some time. The business, which would have handsomely sustained one, yielded for a while scant sustenance for two. However, the fact that both of the daily newspaper establishments have so long weathered the storm, coupled with the present aspect of their advertising columns and the brightening prospects of the city, justifies the belief that both can be permanently sustained with fair prospects of adequate reward in future for toil which few can properly appreciate who are unacquainted with the routine of a daily morning newspaper establishment.

The first weekly newspaper established in Rochester was commenced in 1816 by Dauby and Sheldon. It was called the "Rochester Gazette."\* This gazette was afterward called the Rochester Republican, and published for some years by Derick and Levi W. Sibley. Frederic Whittlesey and Edwin Scrantom followed them in the publication; and in 1827 the establishment was sold to the publisher of the Daily Advertiser, in connexion with which print the Republican has ever since been issued. Messrs. Whittlesey and Derick Sibley have since served several years as representatives, the first in Congress and the last in the State Legislature.

\* Soon after its establishment Mr. Dauby removed to Utica, of which place he has been postmaster for several years.



The second weekly newspaper was established by Everard Peck and Co. in 1818. It was called the Rochester Telegraph—the same which was converted into a daily paper in 1827 by Weed and Martin, as above mentioned.

The Rochester Album, published by Elihu F. Marshall, and the Craftsman, published by E. J. Roberts, existed for a few years. The first was merged in the Telegraph, and the latter ceased after some abortive efforts by Mr. Roberts to establish a daily paper in connexion with his concern.

The publications of the City of Rochester now are—

The Rochester Daily Advertiser, with a weekly adjunct called the Rochester Republican—Luther Tucker, publisher—Thomas W. Flagg, editor.

The Rochester Daily Democrat, with a weekly paper called the Rochester Democrat—Shepherd, Strong, and Dawson, publishers—George Dawson, Jr., editor.

The Genesee Farmer, weekly and monthly—edited by Luther Tucker, assisted by Willis Gaylord and John Thomas, of Onondaga county.

The Rochester Gem, quarto, published semi-monthly from the office of the "Democrat."

The Rochester Pearl, quarto, published semi-monthly by F. Grant Norton.

We cannot neglect the opportunity to express our hearty satisfaction at the now widespread circulation of the "Genesee Farmer" through the Union and the Canadas. The concurring testimonials of many of the most intelligent men in various sections of the land render us confident that we will be cordially sustained by multitudes in expressing the belief that a print never existed that was better suited to elevate the condition of the great agricultural interest. The establishment was for some years a doubtful experiment. Its receipts yielded a very inadequate return for the labour requisite to its sustenance—without considering the intellectual ability which distinguished its course. The persevering spirit of Mr. Tucker—the zeal with which he has struggled through great difficulties in sustaining the enterprise, are worthy of the reward which an intelligent people rarely fail to bestow on well-directed efforts for the improvement of society.

The versatile talents of Willis Gaylord, of Otisco, Onondaga, coupled with the ability of David and John Thomas and Dan Bradley, of the same county, have contributed largely to the success of the Genesee Farmer. Those gentlemen are and have been for years among the principal contributors to its columns; and we may add here, that, among the many spirited correspondents, Lewis F. Allen, of Buffalo, should be named for his exertions to encourage agricultural improvement, not only by his practice at home, but by his writings through the Genesee Farmer, and by his efforts in the Legislature, of which he is now a member.

If those men may be considered public benefactors who "cause two blades of grass to grow where but one grew before," these remarks may not be considered inappropriate when speaking of the contributors to such a print as the "Genesee Farmer."

## MILITARY.

Our military annals are, luckily, not remarkably eventful. The only movement of a belligerent nature among our people was that when "the thirty-three," constituting the whole arms-bearing population of Rochester in 1814, hurried down to the junction of the Genesee and Ontario to unite with the few neighbouring militia in repelling the British fleet. The rolls for 1838 show the names of the following

*Officers whose headquarters are in Rochester.*

Major-General Abner Hubbard, 23d division, comprising the 46th and 33d brigades of infantry. Staff: Lieut. Col. Johnson I. Robins, Division Inspector; Alexis Ward, Judge Advocate; Lewis K. Faulkner, Division Surgeon; Major Wm. E. Lathrop, Aiddecamp; Wm. Churchill, Aiddecamp; Heman Loomis, Paymaster.

[Gen. Stevens has just been appointed major-general, in lieu of Gen. Hubbard, resigned.]

Brigadier-General Hestor L. Stevens, 46th brigade, comprising one battalion of cavalry and six regiments of infantry. Staff: Major Joseph Medbery, Brigade Inspector; E. Darwin Smith, Judge Advocate; E. Peshine Smith, Aiddecamp; Captain Hiram Leonard, Quartermaster; Samuel Richardson, Paymaster; Surgeon, J. H. Van Every.

Brigadier-General Ashbel W. Riley, 3d Rifle Brigade, 2d division of Riflemen. Staff: Major E. Henry Barnard, Division Inspector; Jasper W. Gilbert, Judge Advocate; Captain L. B. Swan, Aiddecamp; George H. Evans, Quartermaster; Hiram Bancker, Paymaster; Surgeon, Alexander Kelsey. This brigade consists of the 1st, 18th, and 22d regiments of riflemen. The 1st regiment was, as its name imports, the earliest formed rifle regiment in the state.

Major K. H. Van Rensselaer, 1st battalion of Cavalry and Horse Artillery, attached to the 46th brigade, 23d division. Staff: Lieut. Mortimer F. Reynolds, Adjutant; H. N. Curtiss, Quartermaster; J. A. Schermerhorn, Paymaster.

Col. Joseph Wood, 25th regiment of Artillery, 8th brigade, 4th division; Lieut. Col. David Miller; Major James Williams. Staff: Lieut. Jason Bassett, Adjutant; J. M'Dill, Quartermaster; N. H. Blossom, Paymaster; Surgeon, H. Wells.

Colonel Horace Gay, 18th Rifle regiment, 3d brigade, 2d division; Lieut. Col. Ariel Wentworth; Major H. B. Dannals. Staff: Lieut. J. M. Hatch, Adjutant; A. M. Williams, Quartermaster; Carlos Cobb, Paymaster; Surgeon, E. G. Munn.

Col. Amos Sawyer, 178th regiment of Infantry, 46th brigade, 23d division; Lieut. Col. Christopher T. Amsden; Major R. A. Hall. Lieut. Edwin Avery, Adjutant; Thomas M. Watson, Quartermaster; G. W. Dingman, Paymaster.

The uniform companies located in Rochester are the Artillery, commanded by Capt. Evan Evans; the Rifle Guards, commanded by Capt. Jacob Howe; the Volunteers, commanded by Capt. P. J. M'Namara; the Cavalry Guards, commanded by Capt. J. I. Reilly; the City Guards, commanded by Capt. T. B. V. Durand; the Washington Guards, commanded by Capt. J. Depau; the Pioneers, commanded by Capt. Patrick G. Buchan.

## FIRE DEPARTMENT.

Although the city has been unusually exempt from the ravages of fire, the organization of the fire department has been generally well sustained. There are six first-rate fire engines, manufactured by Selye's valuable establishment in this city; with four companies of hook and ladder, hose, axemen, &c. The great increase of the place, however, requires that still greater care should be taken in having a larger supply of engines, and all well manned; though, in justice to the present companies, it should be stated that the fire department, as regards both men and apparatus, need not shrink from comparison with that of any other city of similar size. *Hydraulions* are connected with the machinery in some factories; which, worked by water power, have already rendered signal service in preventing the spread of fire in their vicinity. There need be no lack of water for preventing conflagration in any part of the city so long as the Genesee River and Erie Canal run through Rochester, south, north, east, and west.

Chief Engineer, Alfred Judson; Assistant Engineers, P. D. Wright and R. A. Bunnell.

Fire Company No. 1.—Wm. P. Smith, Foreman; Jas. N. Langworthy, Assistant; Isaac. W. Congdon, Secretary.

No. 2.—P. W. Jennings, Foreman; J. Stroup, Assistant; R. Keeler, Secretary.

No. 3.—George Arnold, Foreman; George Brewster, Assistant; George Whitney, Secretary.

No. 4.—J. D. Hawkes, Foreman; J. W. Bissell, Assistant; L. Bell, Secretary.

No. 5.—A. Green, Foreman; Joseph Hanniss, Assistant; R. A. Hall, Secretary.

No. 6.—A. J. Langworthy, Foreman; George Sprigg, Assistant; C. S. Underwood, Secretary.

Hook and Ladder No. 1.—T. B. Hamilton, Foreman; C. H. Bicknell, Assistant; H. H. Brewster, Secretary.

No. 2.—Wm. Blossom, Foreman; G. A. Wilkins, Assistant; H. Moore, Secretary.

Hose Company.—Henry S. Flower, Foreman; Wm. Cook, Assistant; James C. Wells, Secretary.

Bucket Company.—Twenty-six members.

*The "Firemen's Benevolent Association"*

Is accumulating a considerable fund to provide relief for disabled firemen or their families. The mammoth cheese presented to the city corporation by Col. Meacham, of Oswego county, in 1835, was sold in pieces at auction for the purpose of aiding this association, and the proceeds amounted to several hundred dollars. This was the first important donation.

The officers of the Benevolent Association for the year 1838 are—

President, Erastus Cook ; 1st Vice-president, Peter W. Jennings ; 2d Vice-president, William Blossom ; Secretary, Wm. R. Montgomery ; Treasurer, John Williams ; Collector, A. J. Langworthy. Trustees—Fire Co. No. 1, Wm. S. Whittlesey ; No. 2, Edward Roggen ; No. 3, Isaac Holms ; No. 4, John T. Talman ; No. 5, E. B. Wheeler ; No. 6, William Alling. Hook and Ladder Co. No. 1, William Brewster ; No. 2, James Bradshaw. Hose Co. No. 1, Heman Loomis.

*Fires in the City of Rochester.—1835, 1836, 1837.*

The following table of fires where the engines were used has been politely furnished by Mr. Wm. Myers, sexton of the city.

1835. Jan. 5, the great Methodist Church (rebuilt). Feb. 8, Hill & Bates's mill, now E. W. Scrantom's, damaged. Feb. 15, O. Sage's barn, &c. May 14, one of Pease's houses, Cornhill. June 30, Moore's store on the main bridge. July 23, S. O. Smith's dryhouse. Aug. 2, Lewis Selye's furnace. Aug. 13, Judge Chapin's barn. Nov. 3, Judge Chapin's barn. [The burning of these barns were among the most daring acts of incendiarism known in this city, if not the *only* palpable ones in its history.] Nov. 16, a house on Brown Square. Nov. 16, at Graves's tannery. So that there were but eleven fires in 1835 ; and of these, the heaviest losses were by the burning of the church, of Selye's furnace, and of Moore's store.

1836. Feb. 6, Lewis Selye's engine-shop : loss considerable. July 13, Child's marble block, warehouses, &c., between the Rochester House and the river : loss heavy. Oct. 4, Lyon's diehouse at their woollen factory. Only *three* fires requiring the use of engines in 1836 ! This exemption from fire is both remarkable and gratifying, and reflects much credit on the firewardens of the city, as well as on the general carefulness of the citizens.

1837. Feb. 16, Howard's grocery, South St. Paul's-street. March 4, Warren's house, North Clinton-street. March 5, Parmelee's cooper-shop, Buffalo-street. March 17, F. Whittlesey's dwelling, St. Paul's-street. March 30, Selye's engine-shop and Lyon's cloth factory. This was the second time Selye's shop was burnt. Lyon's factory was an excellent establishment, and had just been sold to other persons. April 5, Sol. Hunt's dwelling, North-street. April 26, J. T. Talman's house, Exchange-street, let to Mrs. Goff. June 11, an extensive fire corner of Front and Main streets, destroying buildings owned or occupied by Barton, Bancker & Avery, M. Parsons & Co., J. Graves, N. T. Rochester, near the northwest corner of the main bridge across the river. June 18, the Globe Buildings, second time, by which numerous machine-shops were destroyed, and many men thrown out of employment temporarily. July 9, Bartholic's chemical laboratory, Exchange-street. July 24, Smith's carpet factory, near the Middle Falls. July 27, Curry's blacksmith shop, Exchange-street. Oct. 4, Hydraulic buildings, Benish's mill, the oil-mill of Perrin, Barton & Guild's edge-tool factory, H. W. Stager's edge-tool factory, Gilbert's rifle factory, the turning shops of Graves & Kilbourn, and of Richardson and Lee, with various other mechanics' shops. The fire was with difficulty prevented from spreading to Strong's City Mills, &c. Oct. 6, Stroup and Robins's joiner-shop, River Alley. Little damage was sustained by fire during the winter of 1837-8.



## BANKING AND ENSURANCE COMPANIES.

*The Bank of Rochester*

Was incorporated in 1824, the charter to expire in 1840. The capital is \$250,000. James Seymour is President ; David Scoville, Cashier ; Joseph Alleyn, Bookkeeper ; Henry W. Davis, Discount Clerk ; E. S. Warner, Teller. The former presidents of this bank were Nathaniel Rochester, Elisha B. Strong, Levi Ward, Jr., and Frederic Bushnell. The first and last named are dead.

*Bank of Monroe,*

Incorporated in 1829, one of the first chartered under the Safety-Fund Act, capital \$300,000. J. M. Schermerhorn, President ; Ralph Lester, Cashier ; J. N. Langworthy, Teller ; William S. Whittlesey, Bookkeeper. From its foundation until recently, Abraham M. Schermerhorn was president and John T. Tallman cashier.

*Rochester City Bank,*

Chartered in 1836, capital \$400,000. Jacob Gould was the first president, and resigned about the beginning of 1838. Everard Peck is Vice-president and Fletcher M. Haight Cashier ; J. W. Bissell, Teller ; Mr. Blyth, Bookkeeper ; Christopher T. Amsden, Discount Clerk. The edifice erected by this bank is a chaste and beautiful structure, the front of Lockport stone. See Engraving.

*Rochester Savings Bank,*

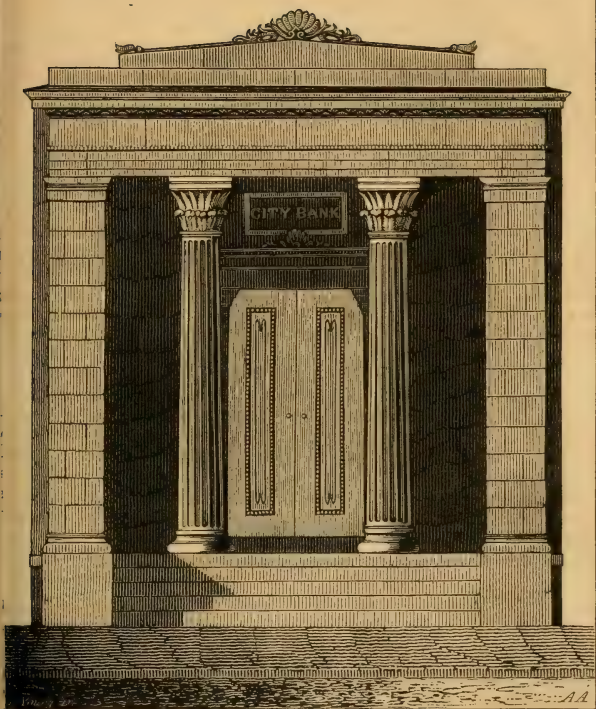
Incorporated in 1831. On the 1st of January, 1836, the institution had invested in loans on real estate, \$37,500, on deposit in banks in the city, \$12,000. Received of depositors during the year 1835, \$100,000. The officers are Levi Ward, Jr., President ; Jacob Gould, Vice-president ; John Haywood, Treasurer ; David Scoville, Secretary ; Isaac Hills, Attorney ; A. M. Schermerhorn and A. M. Williams, Funding Committee.

*Monroe County Mutual Ensurance Company,*

Chartered in 1836, and now rapidly extending its operations as the merits of the system become better understood. As in the mutual ensurance companies of New-England, each person ensured becomes a member pledged to pay his proportion (from a per centage charged upon his policy) of whatever losses may be incurred upon property ensured by the company. A. M. Schermerhorn, President ; Levi A. Ward, Secretary.

*Other Ensurance Companies*

Have agencies in Rochester. Levi A. Ward is Agent for the Hartford and Etna Fire Ensurances of Hartford, Con. ; for the Howard Fire Ensurance Company, and the Life Ensurance and Trust Company of New-



### ROCHESTER CITY BANK.

uilt of Lockport stone, resembling in style the front of the Bank of Amer-  
ica in New-York. Situate on State-street.



York ; and for the Trader's Ensurance Company, with power to ensure upon the lakes.

Walter S. Griffith is Agent of the Troy Ensurance Company.

John Hawkes is Agent for the American Life Ensurance and Trust Company, and for the Schenectady and Saratoga Ensurance Companies.

Theodore B. Hamilton is Agent for the Northwestern Ensurance Company for ensuring vessels and cargoes ; for the Albany Ensurance Company, and for the Firemen's Ensurance Company of Albany.

H. A. Brewster is Agent for the Saratoga County Ensurance Company, and for the Spring-Garden Ensurance Company of Philadelphia.

### ROCHESTER POSTOFFICE.

The history of the Rochester Postoffice furnishes some singular incidents illustrative of the progress of improvement in the city and surrounding country. It is characteristic of the business and intelligence of the citizens.

The postoffice was established when a village was first projected and named Rochester. This was in 1812, when Abelard Reynolds was appointed postmaster. At that period the mail was weekly carried through these parts from Canandaigua—the mailcarrier being occasionally a woman, who performed the duty on horseback. This latter circumstance occasioned some waggery from the only lawyer then located hereabout (JOHN MASTICK), whose demand for letters was frequently preceded by an inquiry if the fe-male had arrived. The “spoils” of the postoffice could not have been very enormous at that time, as the whole receipts for postage in the first quarter fell short of three dollars and fifty cents. As late as 1815 one of our present citizens had authority to designate the location of postoffices wherever he would agree to deliver the mail once a week for all the postage which he might collect in nearly all the country between Canandaigua and the Niagara River, and from the Canandaigua and Buffalo road northward to the shores of Lake Ontario ! The tract liberally allotted for the above mail arrangement is about 25 or 30 miles wide and 100 miles long, including now the populous counties of Monroe, Orleans, and Niagara, with such flourishing towns as Rochester, Lockport, Albion, Brockport, Pittsford, Scottsville, &c. No regular postroute was established through Rochester till within twenty years—as it was not till 1816 that Congress, on motion of Gen. Micah Brooks, directed the proper committee to “inquire into the expediency of establishing a mailroute from Canandaigua to Lewiston by way of the village of Rochester.”

The gross receipts of the Rochester postoffice averaged about \$4000 per quarter during the year 1837. Something of a contrast between this sum and the \$3 42 produced by the office for the first quarter after its establishment in 1812. Such is one of the vast changes effected in a single quarter century ! The postoffice business places Rochester third among the cities of the Empire State.

It is proper to add that the postage accruing here is not occasioned or swelled by any income from the distributing business, as this is not what is termed a “distributing office.”

John B. Elwood, appointed as the successor of Mr. Reynolds in the postoffice in July, 1829, has held the appointment to the present time,



1838. Dr. Elwood was reappointed last year for a term of four years; but lately sent in his resignation, to take effect from the close of the current quarter, 30th June. No appointment had been made to fill the vacancy when these pages were printed.

A. K. Amsden is the principal assistant in the office, aided by A. M. Fish and two or three other clerks.

*Mails Leaving Rochester by Stages and Railroads in 1838.*

A mail daily eastward through Canandaigua, departing at 4 A.M.

Another on same route, leaving Rochester at 2 P.M.

Another mail daily eastward through Palmyra 4 P.M.

One daily mail west on the Ridge-Road to Lewiston, at 8 A. M.

One daily mail west to Buffalo on the Tonnewanta Railroad, &c. The mail closes at Rochester at 8 A.M. and railroad cars start in winter at 9 A.M. ; in summer twice a day, 8 A.M. and 3 P.M.

One daily mail south through Genesee, at 8 A.M.

One daily mail south through Scottsville and Caledonia, at 8 A.M.

One daily mail to Oswego, &c., at 4 A.M.

Besides these, there are stages and mails for several of the neighbouring towns.

---

### CANAL TRADE AT ROCHESTER.

Nowhere west of the Hudson is the annual receipt of canal toll so large as at the City of Rochester. Such is the extent to which our citizens are interested in the canal navigation, that the Rochester forwarders have a larger proportion of stock in the transportation lines than the people of any other city in the state—indeed, it is asserted that they own or control about one half of the whole amount of stock in those lines.

Well might the editor of the *Encyclopædia Americana* declare (even in 1831, since which our citizens have become still more largely interested in the canal trade) that the great number of “boats built, equipped, and owned principally at Rochester, make it the seat of the transportation business, and the various trades connected with it—giving employment to numerous extensive boat-building establishments,” &c. “The superior white oak and pine lumber here, with its central location at the turning point of water-conveyance between the West, New-York, and Montreal, confer these peculiar advantages on Rochester.”—*Encyclopædia Americana*, vol. xi., p. 54.

The enlargement of the Erie Canal will have an immense effect in enlarging the connexions of the people of Rochester with the transportation business and the boat-building, and other trades connected therewith. The construction of the Genesee Valley Canal, now spiritedly commenced, must have also a powerful effect in increasing the prosperity of the city in like manner.

Jas. Smith, Esq., of West Mendon, who in 1836 was canal collector here, furnished the following statement of the property received or shipped by the Erie Canal from Rochester (the commerce by Lake Ontario and Genesee River is elsewhere mentioned). Although in 1836, as in 1837, the influence of short crops and pecuniary pressure prevented such extensive flouring operations as would have otherwise taken place with the increased milling power, the export of our staple commodity

amounted to about 370,000 barrels by the *canal* alone, exclusive of shipments by the lake and supplies for the surrounding country. The table is interesting as showing not merely the quantities, but the qualities of freight which arrived and departed at Rochester by the Erie Canal.

1836.	Shipped.	Landed.
Sundries, lbs. . . . .	1,668,575	441,364
Domestic spirits, gallons . . . .	44,978	
Boards and scantling, feet . . . .	753,173	229,780
Shingles, M. . . . .	146	
Timber, feet . . . . .	9,500	22,651
Staves, lbs. . . . .	585,688	869,251
Flour, bls. . . . .	368,842	2,344
Wheat, bushels . . . . .	151,714	365,328
Barley, " . . . .	2,112	
Rye, " . . . .		1,298
Corn, " . . . .		8,323
Other grain, bushels . . . . .	14,834	15,230
Bran and ship stuffs, bushels . . .	241,391	
Peas and beans, " . . . .	1,141	
Potatoes, " . . . .	1,040	440
Pork, barrels, . . . . .	251	303
Beef, " . . . .	837	688
Salt, " . . . .	860	19,977
Ashes, " . . . .	4,249	212
Lime, " . . . .	421	2,642
Dried fruit, lbs. . . . .	15,944	2,330
Clover and grass seed, " . . . .	491,976	81,093
Flaxseed " . . . .	2,400	3,620
Wool, " . . . .	370,505	6,525
Cotton, " . . . .	604	51,231
Cheese, " . . . .	81,844	9,042
Butter and lard, " . . . .	55,143	14,430
Hops, " . . . .	21,450	4,229
Tobacco, " . . . .	15,805	49,296
Leather, " . . . .	83,177	17,131
Fur, " . . . .		1,715
Peltry, " . . . .	56,912	63,055
Gypsum, " . . . .	224,899	472,981
Stone, " . . . .	1,306,672	1,533,371
Domestic cotton, " . . . .	8,782	
Woollens, " . . . .	51,322	
Merchandise, " . . . .	3,688,360	5,488,143
Furniture, " . . . .	2,115,904	1,036,039
Clay, " . . . .	8,820	219,200
Mineral coal, " . . . .	346,450	578,903
Pig iron, " . . . .	68,095	397,308
Iron Ware, " . . . .	383,097	644,205

The toll at Rochester in 1836, \$190,000 55, exceeded by about 16,000 the toll of the previous year; so that about one quarter of the whole increase of toll on the canal in 1836 occurred at this city.

The toll collected in 1837 amounted to \$179,083 54, a smaller dimi-

nution from the sum of the previous year than might have been expected amid the general stagnation in the business of the country.

Capt. Israel Smith is the present collector of canal toll at Rochester.

---

### THE ROCHESTER OR GENESEE DISTRICT.

This revenue district has a frontier of about seventy miles on Lake Ontario, extending from Oak-Orchard Creek in Orleans county to Sodus Bay in Wayne county. A port of entry was established at what is now known as the harbour of Rochester in the year 1805, when Samuel Latta, residing at the junction of the river and lake, in the village of Charlotte, was appointed the first collector. Jesse Hawley held the office of collector for several years; and in 1829 Jacob Gould, residing in Rochester, was appointed collector of the district, following Mr. Hawley. A deputy collector is stationed at Pulteneyville, Wayne county; another, Hiram Bumphrey, is stationed at the Ontario Steamboat Landing, in the northern part of the City of Rochester; a third, Henry S. Benton, is stationed at Charlotte, at the junction of the river and lake, five miles north of the north line of the City of Rochester. Asahel S. Beers is also a deputy collector and inspector of the district. There is a lighthouse at the west side of the mouth of the river, in Charlotte. Another lighthouse, to be built of the best materials, will be erected immediately at the northern extremity of the west pier of the artificial harbour which is now being constructed by the United States government for benefiting the navigation, and which is particularly described in the notice of the "Harbour of Rochester."

Since the appointment of General Gould as collector of the Rochester or Genesee District, the office of Superintendent of the Lighthouses on Lake Ontario has been connected with this collectorship.

The misapprehensions or misrepresentations prevalent for a while respecting the Rochester or Genesee District induced the editors of the daily newspapers of both political parties to insert the following communication, in justice to the business and supervision of the district. The feeling which caused the publication of the article in the Rochester Daily Democrat and Rochester Daily Advertiser prompts its insertion here, as a matter not irrelevant either to the business of the district or the history of the city.

*(From the Rochester Daily Democrat.)*

### ROCHESTER OR GENESEE DISTRICT.

It will not readily be forgotten that frequent reference was made three years ago to the circumstance that the revenue collected in this district was *then* insufficient to pay the officers. The fact was seemingly overlooked, that in few districts of the Union, particularly on the interior waters, is there much revenue collected; the imports of dutiable goods being made in a few important districts, like New-York, Philadelphia, Boston, Baltimore, Charleston, New-Orleans, &c. It seemed to be forgotten that, if the frontiers, in the interior as well as on the seaboard, were left without officers to prevent contraband trade in districts where sufficient duties were not usually accruing to pay

whose officers, the enormous revenue collected annually in New-York, &c., would speedily be reduced by the facility of smuggling goods, especially on our inland frontiers.

The Genesee or Rochester District extends on Lake Ontario from Oak-Orchard Creek to Sodus Bay, about 70 miles; and in few whole districts in the interior has as much revenue been collected as at the single port of Rochester. Yet, although the revenue of the *district* is chiefly collected at the *port* of Rochester, revenue officers must be stationed at Pulteneyville and other points, though the duties collected here be insufficient to pay their wages, as was the case under a former administration. The salaries of all the officers of the district, including the collector, have usually amounted to from \$3500 to \$4000. This amount exceeded the revenue collected in the district till within the last two years; and if it were correct formerly, as was seemingly alleged, that "the pay of the officers should be proportioned to the small revenue then collected," the rule would work rather differently just now, as the duties collected in 1835-36 were, in the former year, about \$26,000, and in the latter year about sixty thousand dollars. These sums were chiefly collected at the City of Rochester. The "spoils" would indeed be worth contending for were there now "four dollars aid for collecting every one dollar," to use the phraseology employed formerly on the subject. As it is, the simple per centage for collecting this \$60,000 would, by the former law, amount to almost double the sum at which the collector's salary has for some years been fixed—while the other emoluments formerly allowed would now swell the income of the collector alone to about \$4000 per annum; a sum about four times larger than he now actually receives, and about equal to the whole amount now and heretofore paid yearly to all the officers of the district, including himself.

These statements are made, not to revive old feuds or partisan animosities, but in justice to the district and port of Genesee or Rochester, which were formerly needlessly depreciated, as well as to the officers of the district.

### *Harbour of Rochester.*

An extract from the last report of the officer superintending the construction of the artificial harbour at the junction of Lake Ontario and the Genesee River will explain the nature of the government works for accomplishing an object of such high importance to the port of Rochester and the navigation of Lake Ontario. In his communication of the 24th October, 1837, addressed to Gen. Gratiot, the chief engineer at Washington, Lieut. WILLIAM SMITH, of the corps of United States engineers, gives these interesting particulars of the improvement in progress under his superintendence in the harbour of Rochester:—

"The west pier extends two thousand six hundred and seventy feet to the lake, and the east pier two thousand six hundred and thirty feet. They are both twenty feet wide, with the exception of a small part of each, which is but sixteen. They consist of cribwork, each crib being sixteen or twenty feet wide and thirty feet long. The cribs are formed of side-pieces, centre-pieces, ties, and flooring; to every side and one centre stick there are four ties: the ties, which run across the piers instead of being carried up the one directly above the



other, break alternately backward and forward, to secure greater strength in the side timbers, and to afford places upon which a portion of the stone with which the cribs are filled may lodge.

"Piles have been driven on the outside of the cribs, but they appear to have been productive of no very good effect; stones thrown in by their side preventing the irregular settling of them much better.

"The average height of the piers above the surface of the water is nearly three feet. The width of the harbour at its mouth is four hundred and forty-six feet; and as the piers are not exactly parallel, it becomes broader as you enter.

"To obtain a correct delineation of the bottom of the harbour, sections were made across it sixty-six feet apart, and soundings taken at the end of every ten feet. Horizontal planes were passed at one foot apart, and their intersections with the bottom ascertained. The accompanying drawing will give a tolerably accurate idea of the present state of the harbour. From it it will be seen that the greatest depth in the channel between the piers is twenty-three feet, and the least twelve feet four inches; and that, at the entrance of the harbour, there is seventeen feet water. Within the piers, and to a distance of about three miles, the average depth of the river is twenty-eight feet.

"As both piers ran across what was once an extensive shoal, it was to be feared that a deposition of sand would take place immediately beyond the mouth of the harbour; but, on examination, it is found that there is no appearance whatever of the formation of any shoal there. From the centre of the channel between the piers, where the water is seventeen feet deep, out to twenty-two feet water, the descent is as gradual and as regular as the natural shore of the lake. The least depth of water beyond the end of the piers is sixteen feet.

"The piers have been finished three years. The large shoal over which they ran has been entirely removed; and as there is now no evidence of the formation of any bar beyond them, it is reduced to an almost absolute certainty that any farther prolongation of the works into the lake will never become necessary.

"From the position of the piers and the width of the harbour at its mouth, whether the wind be from the northeast, north, or northwest, it can be entered with equal facility. This is undoubtedly a very great advantage, and one of which the navigators of the lake will avail themselves; for vessels, when caught in a severe gale, if it be possible to make this harbour, run to it for safety.

"For the purpose of contrasting the present state of the harbour with the condition of the mouth of the river previous to its improvement the old line of eight feet water has been laid down on the accompanying drawing. The channel was then crooked, and the depth of water on the bar between eight and nine feet. Besides the want of sufficient water to allow the largest-sized vessels to enter, it was only when the wind was in a particular direction that vessels of any size could enter at all. There is now a channel four hundred and fifty-six feet and over wide, perfectly straight, *with a sufficient depth of water for any vessel that navigates the lakes.*

"The whole work being an extent of pier something over a mile has, from its commencement to the 30th September last, cost \$118,000. By means of this expenditure, a very superior harbour has been obtained at the mouth of the Genesee River; and though the attempt to form

an artificial one was at first but an experiment, it is an experiment which has been attended with perfect success.

"It now becomes a matter of great importance to secure permanently the advantages that have been obtained.

"When the works were examined by Col. Totten, of the engineer corps, he recommended, as a means of rendering them permanent, the conversion of the woodwork above low water mark into masonry. His plan was to build on the sides of the piers strong stone walls, using hydraulic mortar; to fill the intervening space with rubble stone, and to cover the top with flagging stones."

[Here follows a plan of masonry for giving the greatest practicable degree of solidity and strength to the piers.] "The most convenient height for the piers above the surface of the water is six feet; and as the waters of Lake Ontario are subject to a change of level of about two feet, they will be built seven feet above the lowest low water mark.

"To render it practicable to reach the end of the western pier [on which the new lighthouse is to be built immediately] even in the most boisterous weather, a parapet wall three feet high and three feet thick will be added. This is indispensably necessary, for the light at the end of this pier is of course much more needed in stormy weather than in fair. The space between the walls will be filled with rubble stone, and the top paved with heavy flagging stones."

To effect the completion of the harbour on the plan submitted by Lieut. Smith, the superintendent, that officer estimates the expense yet to be incurred at \$160,000; of which there would be required for 1838, \$50,000; 1839, \$60,000; 1840, \$50,000.

In viewing the great advantages already attained, and which should be speedily and permanently secured to the navigation of Lake Ontario, it cannot be doubted that Congress will promptly vote the requisite means. The growing trade of the lake generally, as well as the particular interests of the City of Rochester, imperatively require the exercise of enlightened liberality in this respect.

The sum of \$25,000 has been appropriated by Congress for the work to be done in 1838 on the Rochester harbour.

Ezra M. Parsons and Silas Ball have been the contractors for the work since the improvement of the harbour was commenced. The recent appointment of a gentleman like Lieut. Smith to superintend the improvement has been very satisfactory to those of our citizens who have taken most interest in the important enterprise.

## GREAT PUBLIC WORKS IN WHICH ROCHESTER IS INTERESTED.

1. Erie Canal Enlargement, with the rebuilding of the Great Aqueduct across Genesee River in Rochester ;
2. The Genesee Valley Canal, from Rochester to the Allegany River at Olean ;
3. The Rochester and Auburn Railroad,
4. The Tonawanta (or Rochester and Batavia) Railroad, } Links in the chain between the lakes and the Atlantic.
5. The improvement of the Port of Rochester by the erection of extensive piers, &c., at the junction of the river and lake—by the United States Government.

Besides these, there are some minor works, such as the Railroad connecting the Erie Canal and the Ontario Steamboat-Landing within the city limits, &c.

### 1. *Erie Canal Enlargement.*

The important project of expediting the enlargement of the Erie Canal has just received the approbation of the Legislature. Four millions of dollars are to be applied annually till the completion of the work, which object will probably be accomplished in about four years. The original appropriation was but the annual nett revenue of the canals—a sum which would not suffice for the enlargement in twelve or fifteen years. Thus happily has triumphed the policy proposed by the Western Convention that met at Rochester in January, 1837, for urging the speedy enlargement of the great water-way—the proceedings of which convention are noticed in the article on the “Progress of Improvement.”

Now that adequate means are provided for expeditious operations—now that the people of the state are becoming aroused to the importance of the work—it may not be thought premature to suggest to the canal commissioners the propriety of adopting the important plan of *walling the canal throughout its whole length*. Some may consider the project too great for accomplishment now in connexion with the other expensive work ; but we doubt not that it will very shortly be generally considered advantageous to the state in various ways that the walling should be made simultaneously with the enlargement. The increased volume of water in the enlarged canal will render walling necessary, to prevent the calamities which would result from the breaches to which an enlargement without walls would considerably subject the trade and other interests of the state ; while a solid safeguard of masonry on both sides would enable the canal to be rendered navigable earlier every spring, by rendering unnecessary the delays now requisite to repair earthen banks, &c. With such walls to protect the banks against washing away by the motion of the water, increased speed might be obtained even with horse-power on the enlarged body of water ; and it is not at all improbable that small steamboats would then be used to considerable extent—quickenng much the transit of goods and passengers.

The wall would require to be about ten feet high on each side, from the foundation below the bottom-level rising about two feet above the

surface-level of the water. The height of the two walls added together for the whole length of the line would be equivalent to about *three hundred and fifty miles of solid masonry twenty feet high!*

With such improvements, the Erie Canal would be indeed worthy of its great destiny in connecting the Atlantic Ocean with our inland seas; an object comparable in magnificence with the wall of China and the Pyramids of Egypt.

It is to be hoped that this project will be pressed steadily on the attention of the canal commissioners.

Some particulars connected with the enlargement of the canal are given in the article about the "Progress of Improvement." The whole policy of the work is of vast interest to Rochester, connected as this city is with the transportation business, &c.

The engineers stationed at Rochester for the fourth division of this work are Nathan S. Roberts and M. M. Hall. We are indebted to Judge Roberts, who was creditably concerned in the original construction of the Erie Canal, for the following particulars of the principal feature in the enlargement of that canal on the Rochester section. As this will probably be the most extensive aqueduct in the world, the particulars will doubtless prove interesting to many readers:

The new aqueduct at Rochester, now in progress, to be constructed alongside of the old edifice over the Genesee River, being the most westerly portion for the enlargement of the Erie Canal at present under contract, contains the following dimensions and general outlines.

The trunk of the aqueduct, exclusive of the wings and weigh-lock, is 444 feet long, and including the wings at the east end and the weigh-lock at the west end of the trunk, is 848 feet long. The parapet walls forming the sides of the trunk are 10 feet thick at coping and 11 feet 10 1-2 inches thick at the water-table, and are covered with a coping one foot thick and 11 feet wide, which is to support the railings. The width of the water-way of the trunk at the top-water line is 45 feet, and at its bottom, which is to be formed of cut stone, is 42 feet 8 inches. The aqueduct is to be supported on seven arches—segments of a circle; the chord of each is 52 feet, and the versed sine is 10 feet; the interior arch line is 56 93-100 feet, subtending  $84^{\circ} 43' 44''$  of a circle. The arch stones forming the thickness of the arch are three feet long at the piers and abutments, and two feet six inches at the crown. The courses of the arch stone vary in thickness from 17 inches at the spring to 11 inches at the crown, with a keystone of 16 inches.

The weight and thrust of the arches is supported by two abutments and six piers, formed of large blocks of compact gray limestone, cut to joints which when laid shall not exceed 1-8 of an inch thick, and based on the solid rock forming the bed of the Genesee River. The width of the abutments and piers is ten feet at their base, and they hold this width five feet to the spring of the interior arch line. The skem-backs are then placed, meeting in the centre of each pier, and in their rise of two feet three inches reducing the piers on their top to six feet wide: each pier then receives a binding course across of two feet rise and six feet long, forming the entire width of the top of each pier. This last course, together with the skembacks, give a firm support to the thrust of the interior and exterior arch lines at the foot of each adjoining arch.

From the base of the piers to the top of the water-table is 18 feet six



inches, and from the top of the water-table to the top of the coping is eight feet six inches, making the whole height from the base of the piers to the top of the coping 27 feet. The width of the aqueduct, or length of each pier on its foundation, is 75 feet 6 inches; and deduct from this the steps at each end of the piers, and the vertical batter of one to twelve of its rise, and it gives the width across the top of the trunk, over the coping, of a pilaster equal to 69 feet 2 inches.

The stone of which the aqueduct in all its parts is to be constructed is of the best and most durable kind, being compact gray limestone. All the stone composing the abutments, piers, arches, water-table, lining of the trunk, and coping, and also the exterior of the spandrells, pilasters, parapet walls of the trunk and of the wings, is to be obtained at Onondaga or Lockport, and the interior of the spandrells and parapets is to be composed of stone from the bed of the Genesee River. All the stone first mentioned is to be cut to exact given dimensions or to patterns, and with such care and exactness that, when laid, no cut stone joint is to be more than 1-8 of an inch thick, including the necessary mortar; and the stone composing the interior, as above stated, is to be well hammer-dressed to parallel beds, and so laid as to have not more than 1-2 an inch joint; the whole to be laid in the best of cement mortar and grout, and to be impervious to water.

The stones composing all parts of this massive work are proportionably large, to ensure strength, solidity, and permanency to the structure, and likewise to give a bold and appropriate appearance.

The following are the principal items of labour required in constructing this great work, viz.—

	Cubic yards.
Rock to be blasted and removed out of the bed of the Genesee River in preparing the foundation for the abutments and piers, and to give a free passage for the floods of the river under the new arches, estimated at	30,000
Masonry in the foundation of the east and west wings, and of the weigh-lock up to water-table, including the new arches over the west and east millraces	9000
Masonry in the new weigh-lock and the foundation of the offices on its north wall (which is not yet under contract) is estimated at	2000
Masonry in the aqueduct and wings, as estimated when completed	15,380

*Progress of the Work.*—Of the above work the amount done of each kind up to this time (January, 1838) is as follows, viz.—

	Cubic yards.
Rock taken out of the bed of the Genesee River	20,000
Masonry laid for the foundation of the weigh-lock, the west mill-race arch, the west and east wings, and all the centring and cut stone for the east millrace arches, are prepared and delivered, amounting to	6000
Cut stone for different parts of the aqueduct, prepared and mostly delivered, amounting to	2500

Materials for the centring for the aqueduct are delivered and mostly framed to the form required to support the arches.

*Force Employed.*—Captain Buell has employed near 100 men through the summer in blasting rock in the bed of the river and on other parts of

the foundation of the aqueduct ; and Messrs. Kasson and Brown, contractors for the aqueduct, have a force of near 200 men employed at Onondaga and other places in preparing and cutting stone for the aqueduct. Their progress for some months past has been very favourable, and it is expected will so continue until the aqueduct is completed, which is to be in October, 1839.

*Improved Weigh-Lock connected with Aqueduct.*—In connexion with the west wing of the aqueduct is the weigh-lock and the canal offices. This weigh-lock is on an improved plan : its dimensions are the same as other improved locks. In its location, its chamber ranges nearly parallel to the line of navigation through the aqueduct, with double gates at each end. Over the weigh-lock a stone building is to be erected, 80 feet in length by 48 feet in width, and two stories or 20 feet in height. Besides the weighing apparatus and the weighmaster's office, the building is to contain the offices of the inspector, the superintendent, and the collector of tolls. So that a boat from the east or from the west enters the weigh-lock, is weighed, inspected, and pays her toll, and, without further hinderance, passes out at the opposite gates of the lock and pursues her course ; and, at the same time, two boats from opposite directions, and not requiring to be weighed, can pass each other outside of the weigh-lock, as the passage is so spacious that two boats may pass each other without interference or delay in any part of the aqueduct.

Agents and others engaged in the forwarding business will experience a great convenience and saving of time and expense in having all these offices thus located, as being convenient for boats passing east or west, and in a very central position for the business of the City of Rochester.

## 2. *The Genesee Valley Canal, from Rochester to the Allegany River at Olean.*

The engineers stationed at Rochester, in connexion with the construction of the Genesee Valley Canal, are Frederic C. Mills, Henry Stanley Dexter, J. B. Stillson, Daniel Marsh, S. V. R. Paterson, George D. Stillson, Burton W. Clark, and Daniel M'Henry.

As it is our wish to present the reader with statements as nearly official as practicable respecting the actual condition of all the public improvements connected with Rochester, we called for information at the Genesee Valley Canal Office in the city. The chief engineer, Mr. Mills, and the principal resident engineer, Mr. Dexter, were temporarily absent from Rochester on official duties ; but we were politely furnished by J. B. Stillson, one of the assistant engineers, with the following memoranda, which embrace some matters not included in the account of this canal inserted in our account of the progress of improvement in the canal system :

"Governor Clinton recommended the construction of this canal as early as 1824. A survey was made under the direction of Judge Geddes in 1828.

"An act passed in 1834 authorizing a resurvey. The survey was accordingly made during the season under the direction of F. C. Mills. It was then estimated to cost \$1,890,614 12. A law was passed by the Legislature in May, 1836, 'to provide for its construction.' No part of the canal, however, was put under contract until June, 1837,

when about two miles was let. In November following about 28 miles more was put under contract.

"The canal is located on the west side of the Genesee River to the village of Mount Morris, where it is to cross to the east side by an aqueduct. At this place a large amount of lockage occurs. The canal ascends the hill by a succession of consecutive locks—in a distance of about 4 miles rising 450 feet. After passing this elevation, the canal pursues a nearly direct course to the Portage Hills—along the northern or western face of which it is to be constructed—passing in its course along the very brink of the Nunda Falls. The perpendicular banks of the river at some points between the second and third falls at Nunda are between 300 and 400 feet above its level. These banks are generally of alluminous shale or graywacke, with occasional strata of sand rock sufficiently hard for building purposes.

"This is the most picturesque and also the most expensive portion of the canal. At Portage, beside Nunda Falls, the canal recrosses the river by an aqueduct, and pursues the valley until it enters the valley of Black Creek, which it follows to the summit. Descending from the summit, the canal follows the valley of Oil Creek to Hinsdale, where it receives a feeder from the Ischua. From Hinsdale the canal pursues the valley of Olean Creek to the Allegany River, where it is to terminate.

"The deficiency of water on the summit level is to be supplied by artificial reservoirs. This level is about 12 miles long; is 79 feet above the Allegany at Olean point, 1057 feet above the Erie Canal at Rochester, and 1484 feet above low tide at Albany.

"A side cut is to be constructed along the Canaseraga Valley from Mount Morris to Dansville, a distance of 15 miles. The whole amount of lockage on the main canal from Rochester to Olean is 1057 feet, and on the side cut about 100 feet. The distance from Rochester to Mount Morris by canal is 37 miles; from Rochester to Dansville, 52 miles; and from Rochester to Olean, 106 miles."

### *Opinions respecting the value of the Genesee Canal.*

The magnitude of the subject will excuse a further reference to the Genesee (or Rochester and Olean) Canal. The apathy which has so long prevailed on this matter having now happily been dissipated by the spread of knowledge respecting it, and the work fully sanctioned by the legislative authority, the writer of these notes, actuated by the same views that prompted him twelve years ago, when calling attention to the subject through the daily paper of which he was editor (established in Rochester in 1826), cannot refrain from quoting with hearty satisfaction the sanguine calculations now made by some of the most intelligent men of the state respecting the value of the Genesee Canal, in every point of view which could render it desirable as a work of immense value, not merely to this state or to the local interests of the section through which it runs, but to a large portion of the American confederacy.

In the "Appeal to the People of the State of New-York and to their Representatives in the Legislature," made by a committee of citizens in New-York in 1833 (Christian Bergh chairman, and Edwin Williams secretary), in favour of a "Canal from Rochester on the Erie Canal to Olean on the Allegany River," it is stated that, after a full discussion,

it was unanimously resolved, "That, in the opinion of the meeting, from information obtained from authentic sources, the proposed canal will have an important bearing on the growth and prosperity of the state, particularly of the City of New-York; inasmuch as it will open a new and great thoroughfare through the rich valleys of the Genesee and Ohio to the Mississippi." In the same appeal the proposed work is styled "*a new branch of the Erie Canal*, which can scarcely be sufficiently described by a name so limited as the Genesee and Allegany Canal"—while it is asserted by these New-Yorkers that "this canal, as a public highway, is preferable at the present time to every other mode of connecting the great western rivers with the waters of New-York Harbour."

In reply to a request from the New-York committee that he would "communicate any statistical facts having a bearing on the proposed Genesee and Erie Canal," EDWIN WILLIAMS, the well-known author of the Annual Register and Universal Gazetteer, said in 1833—

"This canal appears to me to be the most important work of internal improvement that has been proposed in this state since the construction of the Erie and Champlain Canals. It is proposed to connect the Erie Canal at Rochester with the Allegany River at Olean by a canal about 90 miles in length, following the valley of the Genesee River. I understand this was a favourite project of the late Governor Clinton, who considered the connexion of the waters of the Allegany River with those of the Hudson second in importance only to the connexion between the latter and the great lakes. Indeed, it may be doubted whether the union of the waters of New-York with the Ohio Valley by this route is not *equal in importance to the extension of the Erie Canal to Lake Erie*. It has been a matter of surprise to many intelligent persons that the state has so long delayed the construction of a work *promising such incalculable benefits as the proposed canal*. When completed, it is believed that *more property will pass upon it, to and from Rochester, than on the Erie Canal west of that place*.

"The proposed canal will pass through part of the counties of Monroe, Livingston, Allegany, and Cattaraugus, intersecting one of the most fertile sections of the state, and a considerable portion of it abounding in valuable timber, of the utmost importance to the towns and villages on the Erie Canal, on the Hudson River, and to New-York city in particular, for the purposes of building. For this object alone, and from justice to the people of a sequestered portion of the state, now deprived of a good market for their lumber and produce, this work ought to be constructed from motives of policy, interest, and justice.

"But when we take into view the vast extent of country embraced in the Ohio and Mississippi Valleys, our sense of the immense consequence of the proposed canal to this state and the internal commerce of the City of New-York is greatly enhanced. The Allegany River is navigable for steamboats a great part of the year—may, at small expense, be much improved—and unites with the Monongahela to form the Ohio at Pittsburgh, 260 miles below the termination of the proposed canal. Upward of 20,000 miles of navigable rivers, it is estimated, pour their waters into the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers, and of the fertile regions bordering on these waters, it is believed at least two thirds would find the Genesee and Allegany Canal the most convenient channel to a market on the Atlantic. A large portion of the states of Ohio, Pennsylvania, Virginia, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Kentucky, and Tennessee, would make use of this communication. They would by this means avoid the uncertain market of New-Orleans, the circuitous route by the Ohio Canal and Lake Erie, and a passage by railroads over the Allegany Mountains. It is evident that the route we propose to establish by this canal *must be preferred for cheapness, safety, and expedition* combined, to any other that can be named, for the transportation of produce and merchandise to and from the Ohio Valley and the Atlantic ports.

"The benefits which the City of New-York would derive from this work are evident to every person of observation. It would greatly extend our trade with the interior, and open new channels for enterprise in the establishment of manufacturing and commercial villages, which would pour their increasing trade into this commercial mart of America. Taking into view the great increase of trade and population which has resulted to this city from the construction of the Erie and Champlain Canals, it is deemed safe to estimate the enhanced value of real estate in the City of New-York, in consequence of the completion of the Genesee and Allegany Canal, when



that event shall take place, at five per cent. on the present amount, which was appraised last year at \$104,042,405.

"The distance of Rochester from Albany by the Erie Canal is 270 miles; from thence to Olean by the proposed canal, say 90 miles; total distance from Albany to Olean, 360 miles, and from New-York to the same, 510 miles. From Olean to Pittsburgh is 260 miles; thence to the mouth of the Ohio, 960 miles; thence to New-Orleans, 990 miles. Total distance from Olean to New-Orleans, 2180 miles, making an inland navigation from New-York to New-Orleans of 2690 miles."

As an appropriate conclusion to these opinions respecting the Rochester and Allegany Canal, the opinion of another active citizen of New-York may be quoted, who says—

"Viewing it only as a link in a grand communication with the Ohio, by a ready, cheap, and direct route, and a sufficient reason is presented for its construction. But when we consider it in a more national and enlarged sense, and recognise in it AN EXTENSION OF OUR GRAND CANAL, by which the City of New-York will be united with the immense regions of country through which flow the navigable rivers of the great and fruitful west, it SWELLS FROM THE MINOR IMPORTANCE OF A BRANCH CANAL TO A RIVALRY WITH THE GREATEST RIVER ON THE FACE OF THE HABITABLE GLOBE."

### 3. *Rochester and Auburn Railroad.*

The cheering intelligence has just spread before the public that this important enterprise is added to the list of public works which are to be completed with all practicable speed, the delays having been occasioned by the condition of the money market, and the desire to secure a modification of the charter. Preparations are made for immediate operations on the route. Among the works first undertaken will be the Railroad Bridge across the Genesee in Rochester, a few rods from the brink of the Middle or Main Falls, together with a Railroad Dépôt on the west side of the river, and other important improvements. The dépôt will occupy part of the premises of Messrs. Everard Peck and Walter S. Griffith, between the west bank of the river and Mill-street, on which street the dépôt will front. In connexion with this, a street is to be opened in front of the dépôt through to State-street, through the block owned chiefly by Messrs. W. W. Campbell, of New-York, and E. Darwin Smith, of Rochester. As the whole route between Auburn and Albany will be completed about the same time as the Rochester and Albany Railroad, we may anticipate that, in the course of three years, the journey between Rochester and New-York will be made by railroad and steamboat within twenty-four hours, or between sunrise on one day and the same period on the following day! Visionary as the prediction may seem at first sight, a little calculation will show its practicability and probability.

Robert Higham, the well-known engineer and commissioner of the Rochester and Auburn Railroad, declares that "the whole distance between Rochester and Auburn may be passed without having any grade to exceed twenty-eight feet ascent or descent per mile, and that without any deep cuttings on the summits or high embankments in the valleys. The curves generally will be of a large radius, only one being as low as 1000 feet." "The route estimated upon," adds Mr. Higham, "commences at the termination of the Auburn and Syracuse Railroad, and passes through the several places mentioned in the charter, to wit, Seneca Falls, Waterloo, Geneva, Vienna, Canandaigua, and Victor, and extending to a point on the west side of the Genesee River, in the central part of the City of Rochester, where the Tonnewanta (or Rochester and Batavia or Buffalo) Railroad can be connected with it by

a route that admits of using locomotive power to the junction of the two roads in Rochester. The distance from the village of Auburn to the City of Rochester by this route will be 78 1-2 miles." And a beautiful route it is, passing through a country rich by nature and by improvement, and through several of the finest towns of Western New-York. Mr. H. thinks the work will be finished in two years.

The commissioner further declares that "the work throughout will be of a plain and easy character, without any heavy rock excavation or expensive river walling, and with as little perishable structure as perhaps any road of the same extent in the United States." "Considering this as one of the links in the great chain of Western Railroads from Boston to Buffalo and the 'Far West,'" he adds, "the estimates are made on a scale of corresponding character and magnitude to accommodate the business of this great and increasing thoroughfare; and nothing short of a double track will, in my opinion, be adequate for any great period. This is indicated by the fact that the travel of the Utica and Schenectady Railroad, which forms another link in the same chain, already requires the second track to do the business of carrying passengers only; and the fact that the Tonnewanta Railroad (from Rochester to Batavia), with its present accommodations, having only a single track, is inadequate to the business, although trains of cars run day and night." Simon Traver, Resident Engineer.

#### 4. *Tonnewanta Railroad, on the line between Lake Erie and the Atlantic.*

The President of the Tonnewanta Railroad Company is David E. Evans; the Vice-president, Jonathan Childs; the Treasurer, A. M. Schermerhorn; the Secretary, Frederic Whittlesey. All, save the first-named gentleman, reside in Rochester. Mr. Evans lives at Batavia. The engineer was Elisha Johnson.

This work might have been more appropriately named from the towns which it connects than from the stream through whose valley it partly passes. It is finished now as far as Batavia, but is to be continued to Attica, and will connect with the proposed route from one of the latter points to Buffalo. The present agent at Rochester is A. Sprague.

Travelling by locomotives was commenced on this road between Rochester and Batavia in May, 1837. The length of this route is a fraction less than thirty-two miles, which is a shorter distance than that of any other road existing between the two points. There are but few curves, and those are so slight as to be scarcely perceptible, in this railroad. The average ascent is about twelve feet per mile. The grade has been of comparatively easy construction, except in the section near Batavia, where two heavy excavations and two considerable embankments greatly retarded the completion of the work. The construction and importance of this railroad have elicited remarks from the Buffalo press, which show that the character of the work is fully appreciated elsewhere than in the city of Rochester.

Preferring generally in this volume to quote the testimony of those whose local position or other circumstances may be supposed to free them from undue partialities on questions particularly connected with the affairs of Rochester, we here substitute some remarks from the Buffalo Commercial Advertiser in lieu of our own observations.

"The charter of the Tonnewanta Railroad Company extends for fifty years from April 24th, 1832. The capital stock is \$500,000, in shares of \$100 each—\$70 per share have been paid in upon the stock, making, in the whole, the sum of \$350,000. There have been expended by the company about \$375,000. In addition to the expenditure upon the road itself, the company have purchased lands in Rochester and Batavia, for the necessary purposes of the road, to the amount of about \$20,000. They have erected an engine-house, machine-shop, car-houses, shops for making cars, and other buildings about the Depôt in Rochester.

"The road has been constructed with great solidity, upon a plan believed to have been heretofore untried, proposed by Elisha Johnson, of Rochester, chief engineer of the work. This plan is probably preferable to that of any road not made of more durable materials. The yearly expense of repairs will be much less than upon other roads, while the danger arising from cars running off the track is much diminished by the fact that they will, in such cases, have a smooth road of earth to run upon, unobstructed by any cross timbers above ground. Much of this road has stood the test of two winters, and has exhibited the effects of frost much less than the common railroads.

"The whole expense of acquiring title to land for the road, and for constructing the railway and fixtures thereon, is something less than \$10,000 per mile. The construction of the track from Batavia upon the Tonnewanta Creek to Attica, twelve miles, will cost about \$100,000. The cost of constructing the entire road, and finishing it fully, with cars, locomotives, and depôts, \$700,000.

"A glance at the map of Western New-York will show the importance of this route. The entire travel which throngs through the western part of the state now either passes through Rochester by canal or stage on one route, or through Avon, Le Roy, and Batavia by stage on another route still farther south. This railroad passes from an important point on one route to an important point on the other, and connects the two. It is also a connecting link in the great chain of railroads from Boston to Buffalo; or, to carry out the plan, from Bangor in Maine to Rock River on the Mississippi! This chain is rapidly forging, link by link. The important point for us to reach directly is Boston; but the march of improvement is pushing thence northeastward by railroads, through Salem, Newburyport, Portsmouth, and Portland to Bangor, in distant Maine!

"It is a swelling thought to contemplate the vast, the varied, the important interests which these lines of direct and swift communication, with their far-reaching ramifications, will embrace, unite, and strengthen! All the thousand ties of daily mutual intercourse twining stronger and stronger together the many-stranded cord of national union! \* \* \*

"When the entire route from Rochester to Buffalo is completed, even before the Rochester and Auburn Road is finished, it is estimated that not less than four or five hundred passengers will pass daily from point to point during the travelling season of the year. The price of passage from Rochester to Batavia is one dollar and fifty cents; from Rochester to Buffalo it will be three dollars. The whole road will be run, it is contemplated, under a single arrangement with one set of cars and locomotives.

"A slight calculation from the above data will show how great must be the income, even after making every allowance for expenses. If we



suppose the receipts of the route from Rochester to Batavia to be \$1000 per day (which is less than the above estimate would warrant) for 240 days, it would give for receipts \$240,000. If we suppose the expenses to be \$200 per day for the same time (which is much greater than present expenses would justify), it would give for expenses \$46,000, and the balance or profit would be nearly \$200,000, which, upon a capital of \$700,000, would be nearly thirty per cent.

"The carrying of produce and merchandise will be a very important item in the receipts of the Tonnewanta Railroad. It will give, according to computation from the business done upon the road last fall, an aggregate of more than ten thousand tons annually, requiring at least one hundred freight cars drawn by locomotives. It will, at any rate, aid in defraying, if it does not quite defray the expenses of the passenger trains, and leave almost the entire income from passengers a clear profit.

"The speedy completion of the railroad from Batavia to Buffalo is now a very desirable thing. It has been already commenced on the line between Batavia and Pembroke, the land requisite having been some time since purchased by the company who have undertaken the project, and the necessary surveys made. The route is one of the most feasible in the United States—is a straight line for the whole distance, and the descent is uniform, not averaging more than eight feet to the mile, and requiring no stationary power. When this is completed, the whole line from Rochester to Buffalo will be nearly straight, and the distance less than 67 miles; while the distance between the two places by the present travelled road is 74 miles, and by the canal 93 miles. The railroad can be traversed in three, or at the most in four hours, while the stages consume from fifteen to eighteen hours, and the canal-packets about twenty-four hours in passing between the two places.

"The company engaged in the Buffalo and Batavia Railroad consists of some of the most wealthy citizens of Buffalo, associated with several other gentlemen of Batavia and Rochester. The capital stock is \$480,000. The cost of the road is not accurately estimated, but will probably be considerably less per mile than that of the Tonnewanta Railroad. As much progress will be made in the work this season as practicable, and next year will most probably witness its completion. Indeed, we are hardly too sanguine in assuming that within two years, or in the year 1840, the entire route from Boston to Buffalo (through the city of Rochester) will be in active and successful operation."

### *Rochester Railroad.*

The President of the company is John Greig; the Treasurer, A. M. Schermerhorn; the Secretary, F. M. Haight. Mr. Greig resides at Canandaigua, the other gentlemen at Rochester.

The road has been in operation a few years. Its length is about two miles on a straight line. It runs between the east end of the Canal Aqueduct in the southern part of Rochester and the Ontario Steamboat-Landing at the northern boundary of the city—thus connecting the trade of the Erie Canal with that of the Genesee River and Lake Ontario. The road runs close to the east bank of the river, and at some points passes within a few feet of the edge of the perpendicular banks, about one hundred and fifty feet high. Horace Hooker & Co. are lessees of this road—Mr. Hinsdale the agent.



## TRADE AND MANUFACTURES OF ROCHESTER.

*Preliminary Notice of the Genesee River.*

Besides the particulars of this stream incidentally included in the account of the climate and soil of the valley, some further information is necessary to a correct appreciation of the characteristics of the Genesee. As the river runs through the centre of the city, furnishing the hydraulic advantages which form prominent ingredients in the prosperity of Rochester, such particulars may be appropriately introduced here, preliminary to an account of the manufactures and other business of the city.

The name, expressive as the generality of Indian designations, is indicative of the characteristics of the country through which the river flows. The word Genesee signifies Pleasant Valley. Few rivers of equal extent have scenery more picturesque—there are none with banks more fertile. From its rise in Pennsylvania, till it mingles its waters with Lake Ontario near the City of Rochester, the shores of the Genesee present a succession of beauties, such as in other lands would attract crowds of admiring travellers.\*

The SOURCE is not less remarkable than the COURSE of the Genesee. The table land in which it originates is about 1700 feet above the Atlantic level, and furnishes within a space of six miles square streams which flow towards the ocean in opposite directions—through the St. Lawrence, the Chesapeake Bay, and the Gulf of Mexico! The bold and romantic features of its shores are strikingly exemplified in a brief portion of its course through Allegany county, in the State of New-York. Within a couple of miles the river is precipitated upward of three hundred feet! This great descent embraces three perpendicular pitches—the FALLS OF NUNDA—presenting much of the sublime and

\* Setting aside ancient associations, how will the celebrated cataracts of the Nile compare even with the falls of the Genesee in Rochester? Let the young American traveller, Stephens, reply:—

“The road lay nearly all the way along the Nile, commanding a full view of the cataracts, or, rather, if a citizen of a New World may lay his innovating hand upon things consecrated by the universal consent of ages, what we who have heard the roar of Niagara would call simply ‘the rapids.’ \* \* \* The principal cataract (I continue to call it cataract by courtesy) is a fall of about two feet! \* \* \* And these were the great cataracts of the Nile, whose roar in ancient days affrighted the Egyptian boatmen, and which history and poetry have invested with extraordinary ideal terrors! The traveller who has come from a country as far distant as mine, bringing all that freshness of feeling with which a citizen of the New World turns to the storied wonders of the Old, and has roamed over the mountains and drunk of the rivers of Greece, will have found himself so often cheated by the exaggerated accounts of the ancients, the vivid descriptions of poets, and his own imagination, that he will hardly feel disappointed when he stands by this apology for a cataract. Here the Nubian boys had a great feat to show, viz., jump into the cataract and float down to the point of the island. The inhabitants of the countries bordering on the Nile are great swimmers, and the Nubians are perhaps the best of all; but this was no great feat. The great and ever-to-be-lamented Sam Patch would have made the Nubians stare, and shown them, in his own pithy phrase, ‘that some folks could do things as well as other folks;’ and I question if there is a cataract on the Nile at which that daring diver would not have turned up his nose in scorn.”—Incidents of Travel in Egypt, &c.

† On some maps, and in most statements, but two falls are noticed at Nunda or Portage.

VIEWS ON THE GENESSEE IN ROCHESTER.





beautiful—the ravine worn through rock by the river (leaving perpendicular banks of from two to four hundred feet) being scarcely less wonderful than the cataracts of the stream.

Descending from the high lands of Allegany and emerging from between rocky banks of great height, the Genesee courses through a region of opposite character—a region unsurpassed in fertility, and replete with charms rivalling those with which poetry has invested the flowery meadows of Old England. Rarely does the eye rest upon a lovelier scene than the valley of this stream presents from the villages of Genesee\* or Mount Morris, which are built on declivities on either side of the flats. Here are the beauties of nature most harmoniously blended with the elements of agricultural wealth. At this portion of the VALLEY OF THE GENESEE the prospect is bounded by the swelling uplands on either side and the Allegany hills in the southern distance. “The Genesee Flats in particular, to which, probably, the Indian appellation referred, must strike every eye as peculiarly worthy of the name,” remarks the intelligent chronicler in Peck’s Directory of Rochester for 1827. “These flats are either natural prairies or Indian clearings; of which, however, the Indians have no traditions. Contrasting their smooth verdure with the shaggy hills that bound the horizon from Avon southwardly, and their occasional clumps of spreading trees, with the tall and naked relics of the forest, nothing can strike with a more agreeable sensation the eye long accustomed to the interrupted prospects of a level and wooded country. Had the Indians who first gave this name to the valley beheld the flocks and herds that now enliven its landscape, and the busy towns with spires overlooking it from the neighbouring hills, the boats transporting its superabundant wealth down its winding stream, and the scenes of intellectual and moral felicity to which it contributes in the homes of its present enlightened occupants—and had they been able to appreciate all this, they would have contrived the longest superlative which their language could furnish to give it a name.”†

\* “A tract of about 1200 acres, situate in a bend of the river at this point, is usually called Big-tree, or the Big-tree Bend tract, from an Indian chief of the name of Big-tree, who, with his little band of Senecas, cultivated the flats in this bend when the whites first settled in 1790,” said Spafford in 1824. “Here are now *Wadsworth’s Farms*, celebrated for their fertility, products, and stock; and these flats are very productive of hemp, first raised here in 1801, now extensively cultivated in this county. In Fall-brook, beside these flats and near the river, there is a cascade of near 100 feet perpendicular. This town was first settled in the summer of 1790 by William and James Wadsworth, principal proprietors, who came from the State of Connecticut.” \* \* \* \* “In 1797 I found the settlements but feeble, contending with innumerable difficulties,” adds Spafford. “In order to see the whole ‘power of the country,’ a military muster of all the men capable of bearing arms, I waited a day or two and attended ‘the training.’ Major Wadsworth was then the commanding officer; and, including the men who had guns and who had not, with the boys, women, and children, it was supposed that nearly 200 persons were collected. This training, one of the first in Ontario county, was held at Captain Pitts’s, on the Honeoye, and lasted all day and night.” The Honeoye is a creek that joins Genesee River between Rochester and Avon; and on it is situate the flourishing village of Honeoye Falls, formerly West Mendon.

† As we have some curiosity in examining what was said about this country by the early settlers, we quote a note by Captain Williamson, as found in Maude’s Travels:—

“It is difficult to account for these openings (large tracts of land free of timber), or for the open flats on the Genesee River, where 10,000 acres may be found in one body, not even encumbered with a bush; but covered with grass of such height that the largest bullocks, at thirty feet from the path, will be completely hid from the view. This kind of land, from the ignorance of the first settlers in regard to its quality, was



The pleasantness of the valley from Geneseo to Rochester is proverbial. The stream is extremely serpentine in its course for the greater part of this space.

Various thriving villages are scattered along the banks; and the thousands who visit the AVON SPRINGS\* find the country as agreeable as the mineral waters are salutary. The bridge across the river at Avon, on the road between Canandaigua and Buffalo, was the first crossing-place erected on the Genesee, nearly twenty years before ROCHESTER existed even in name.

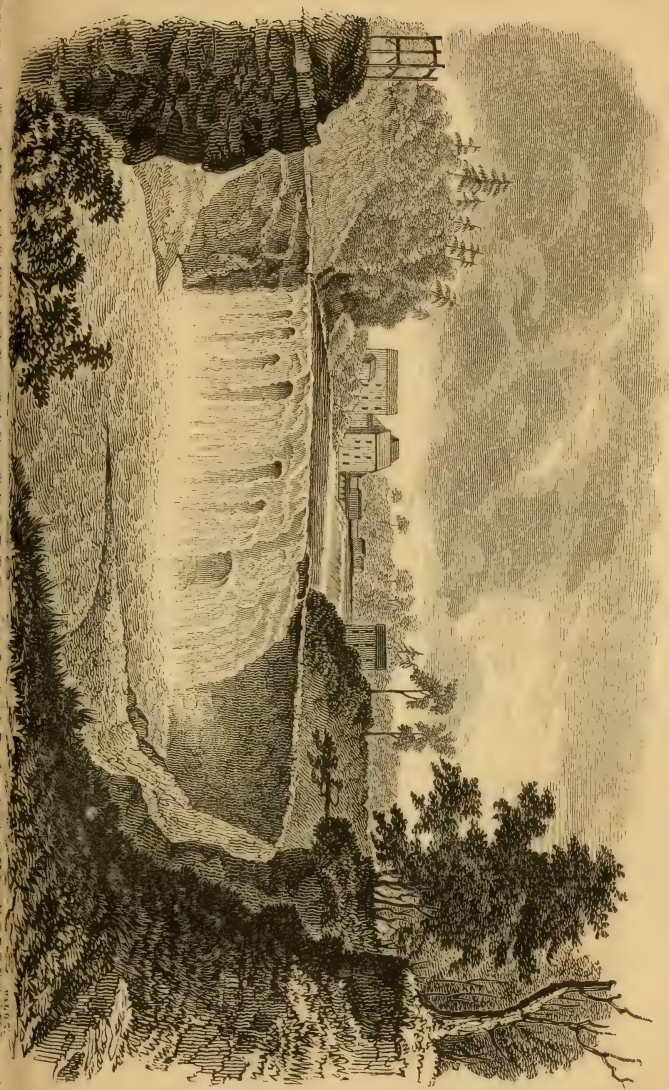
The Falls of the Genesee in Rochester are remarkable for their appearance as well as for their hydraulic power, as may be conjectured from the fact that the river is precipitated about 260 feet within the city limits. Though the mere business man may calculate the hydraulic value of the falls in dollars and cents, they afford a scene valuable beyond price to the geologist and mineralogist. By one who can "look on Nature with admiring eye," an hour spent in rambling along the banks in and around Rochester could rarely be more pleasantly appropriated. The deep channel worn by the river displays occasionally on either side precipitous banks, exhibiting various strata, petrifications, &c.; and those who are curious in such matters imagine they discover in superincumbent rocks marks of the attrition of water strongly corroborative of the prolific theory respecting the ancient height of Lake Ontario.

Nor is this section destitute of historic interest. Tradition recounts adventures from which the pen of IRVING might be profitably employed in sketching illustrations of the aborigines and scenery of his native state. The valley of the Genesee was the theatre of many scenes important in the history of the Six Nations—those bold warriors whose conquests over other tribes from Canada to Georgia won for them the title of the ROMANS OF AMERICA.†

supposed to be barren; and six years ago (in 1792) would not have sold for twenty-five cents an acre—it is now, in 1798, reckoned cheap at ten dollars an acre."—And not dear in 1838 at ten times its price in 1798.

\* Among the earliest settlers at this early-settled point on the Genesee, the Hosmers may be named; from the present head of which family, George Hosmer, we have gathered many particulars respecting the early settlements; some of which are embodied in the appendix. William C. H. Hosmer, son of Judge H., is known as the author of several beautiful poetical contributions to the periodical and daily press; some of which refer to the former occupants and principal scenes of the Genesee Valley.

† Among the historical events connected with the Genesee, it may be mentioned that, in 1683, M. Delabarre, the governor-general of Canada, marched with an army against the cantons of the Five Nations. He landed near Oswego; but, finding himself incompetent to meet the enemy, he instituted a negotiation and demanded a conference. "On this occasion," says De Witt Clinton, "Garangula, an Onondaga chief, attended in behalf of his country, and made the celebrated reply to M. Delabarre. \* \* \* The French retired from the country with disgrace. The second general expedition was undertaken in 1687 by M. Denonville, governor-general. He had treacherously seized several of their chiefs, and sent them to the galleys in France. He was at the head of an army exceeding 2000 men. He landed in Irondequoit Bay [about four miles from Genesee River], and, when near a village of the Senecas, was attacked by 500, and would have been defeated if his Indian allies had not rallied and repulsed the enemy. After destroying some provisions and burning some villages, he retired without any acquisition of laurels. The place on which this battle was fought has been, within a few years, owned by Judge Porter of Niagara. On ploughing the land, three hundred hatchets and upward of three thousand pounds of old iron were found, being more than sufficient to defray the expense of clearing it."





*The Water-power of the Genesee.*

Calculations have been made that the quantity of water generally passing in the Genesee River at Rochester is about 20,000 cubic feet per minute. The water-power has also been estimated as equal to about two thousand steam-engines of twenty horse power; and, estimating horse-power as valued in England, it has been computed that the hydraulic privileges at Rochester may be made worth ten millions of dollars per annum. Those who made these calculations more than a dozen years ago did not include more than one half the fall within the city limits—for the *city* includes double the amount of fall which was contained within the *village* limits. So that, even by the calculations heretofore made, the value of our water-power might be estimated at about double what was formerly stated. But the increased skill with which the water privileges are now being improved—the extent of the fall permitting the water to be used over and over again, in some cases three or four times on the same lot, if required—renders idle all calculations of specific value. With falls and rapids causing a descent of about 260 feet within the city limits, the water-power of the Genesee at Rochester may, for all practical purposes, be deemed *ILLIMITABLE*.

The greatest flood ever known in the Genesee River occurred in the fall of 1835. Nothing equal to it has occurred within the knowledge of the earliest settlers in Rochester and its vicinity. Although it was unprecedented, it may find frequent parallels; for, as the country becomes better cleared, the water (from the rain or thawing snow) will more *suddenly* find its way to the river than could be the case from wild land. The influence exercised on the character of many streams by the improvement of the country is a subject worthy of attention.

The greatness of the flood of 1835 may be inferred from the fact that the quantity of water which then passed was estimated at *two millions one hundred and sixty-four thousand cubic feet per minute!* Imagination may picture better than pen can describe the foaming and roaring of such a mighty flood rushing over rapids and falls forming at Rochester a descent about 100 feet higher than the perpendicular pitch of Niagara.

This estimate was made by HERVEY ELY, after experiments in measurement made with his usual circumspection, the results of which were politely furnished to us at the time. Much damage was done by the flood along the Flats of the Genesee, from Mount Morris down to Rochester. A Le Roy print mentioned that the Genesee overflowed the whole Flats, and did much damage to hay and corn. The water covered the road clear to Le Roy's mill, a distance of more than a mile on the way from Avon to Le Roy. The new bridge at the Lower Falls in Rochester was swept away, and other bridges sustained damage. Much care was requisite to preserve the main bridge in the city. Buffalo-street was overflowed as far west as the Arcade, and goods were injured in cellars. "While we have been suffering for the want of rain in this section," says a New-York paper in publishing the accounts from the Genesee country, "the western part of the state has been deluged."



*Views on the Genesee River in the City of Rochester, commencing northward and approaching from Lake Ontario.*

View I. exhibits the appearance of the *Port of Rochester* at the Ontario Steamboat-Landing, at the north line of the city, about five miles from the lake. The largest vessels on the lakes can ascend the river to this point. There is a winding road from the wharves up the bank; and there are three railways for facilitating the business between the vessels and the warehouses on the upper banks, which are here about 160 feet high.

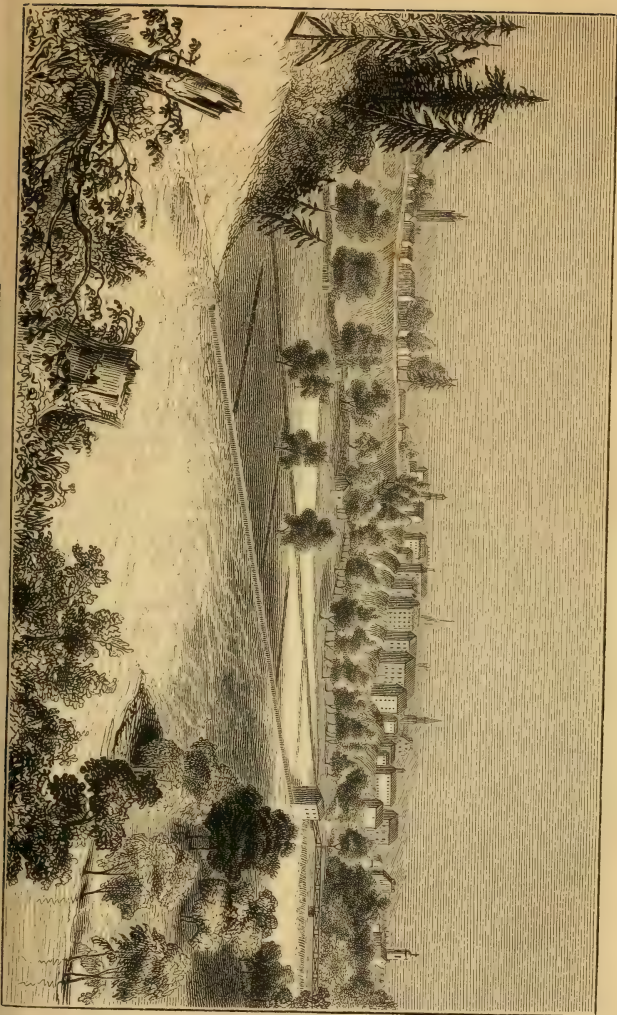
View II. represents the two steps of the *Lower Falls*, about half a mile south of the Steamboat-Landing. The first step is about 25 feet; and at this point there is a dam for throwing the water into races on both sides of the river for supplying various mills and other manufacturing establishments. The second or last step is 84 feet. On the east bank of the river (left side of the engraving) is represented a fragment of the framework of the celebrated structure called "Carthage Bridge," an account of which, and of the fate of Catlin at these falls, is elsewhere given in this volume.

View III. The *Third Water-power*. The dam which creates hydraulic privileges here is nearly equidistant between the Middle or Main Falls and the Lower Falls. The tract contains about 38 acres of alluvial soil, and a stone wall is built to prevent the encroachments of the river and to promote the arrangements for hydraulic power. As the engraving shows, this tract is like the tract whereon are built the mills, &c., at the Lower Falls, considerably below the level of the surrounding banks. But it is a pleasant spot, and must soon be much improved, from its proximity to the centre of business and the increasing demand for water-power in the centre of the city. The towers of churches and tops of other buildings will, by comparison with other engravings, readily indicate the position of this water-power. The buildings shown in the distance on the west bank are those more fully exhibited in the (first) view of the Main Falls. This Third Water-power was formerly owned by Elisha Johnson and L. Tousey, but has passed into the hands of a company, consisting of Dr. Alexander Kelsey, of Rochester, Col. James Lorimer Graham, of New-York, and others. In addition to the wall constructed to guard the banks against the river and to promote hydraulic operations, a bridge is to be erected immediately by the company, and millraces opened, as shown by the dark lines on the tract.

View IV. The *Middle or Main Fall*, 96 feet high; viewed from the east side of the river, including a section of the city called the "Frankfort Tract" on the west bank, exhibiting many valuable mills, manufactories, &c. The Gothic tower seen in the distance is that of the Catholic church. From a small island in the river at the brink of these falls, Sam Patch demonstrated by his last leap that "some things can be done as well as others."

View V. also represents the *Middle or Main Fall*, a second view, taken from a curve in the bank, which enables the spectator to look up the river as far as the bridge which connects Buffalo-street on the west and Main-street on the east bank of the river. It will be noticed that the buildings erected on piers along the north side of the bridge are shown in the picture. The spires of several churches and the towers of the Arcade and Rochester House are likewise seen in the distance. The tower of St. Paul's appears above the outbuildings attached to the Genesee Falls Mills of O. E. and A. G. Gibbs—which mills are in the foreground, on the brink of the east side of the falls. The railroad bridge of the Rochester and Auburn company will cross the Genesee within a few rods of the brink of these falls.

View VI. represents the *Great Aqueduct* of the Erie Canal across the Genesee River in the City of Rochester. This is as the new aqueduct will appear, varying in some respects from the present edifice. The new work will be completed in about three years—during 1840. It will strike the east bank *south* of and adjoining the mills of Hervey & Co.; the present aqueduct connects with the canal on the east bank *north* of those mills. The large building at the west end of the aqueduct (on the right of the picture) is part of the mammoth Mills of Thomas Kempshall. The jail, which is situate on an island in the river, is seen over the second arch from the west side. The high ground in the distance is that of which the corporation purchased about fifty acres for the purposes of a city cemetery, designed to be laid out like the celebrated cemetery of Mount Auburn near Boston, &c. The First Fall of the Genesee in Rochester, which might be better described as a rapid, is about 16 feet, and is a few rods south of the aqueduct, nearly abreast of the jail.





## TRANSPORTATION ON RIVER, LAKE, CANAL, &amp;c.

*Genesee River Navigation.*

The Genesee River is navigable for steamboats and other lake vessels from the *north* line of the city to Lake Ontario, a distance of five miles. From near the *south* line of the city the river is navigable by smaller vessels for about forty miles, as far as Fitzhugh's warehouse on the Canaseraga Creek, between Mount Morris and the residence of Colonel Fitzhugh, in Groveland, near Geneseo. (Colonel F. was an associate of Colonel Rochester and Mr. Carroll in buying and laying out the Hunchester the river navigation is interrupted by a succession of falls and dred-acre Tract.) Between the north and south line of the City of Rochester, making an aggregate descent in that short distance of 266 feet.

A small steamboat ran for a couple of seasons between Rochester and the villages southward along the river, touching at Scottsville, Avon, York, and other points, for the purpose chiefly of towing the freight-boats loaded with the grain and other products accumulated at the thriving villages of the rich valley of the Genesee. The communication between the Erie Canal and the Genesee River is now being much improved by an arrangement partly connected with the Genesee Valley Canal. It will shortly be practicable for the Erie canal-boats to cross Genesee River without reference to the aqueduct, a matter of much consequence; guarding as it will against any detention of navigation in case the old aqueduct fails before the new one is completed. The present feeder is being improved, and a corresponding cut is making on the west side of the river as far south as the feeder dam, say a mile and a half from the Erie Canal. The cut on the west side of the river serves as part of the Genesee Valley Canal; and thus both canals and the river navigation south of Rochester are advantageously connected by means that secure the canal navigation from interruption in case of difficulty about the aqueduct; a policy recommended strongly by the citizens in 1832-3 in a memorial remonstrating against the plans for rebuilding the aqueduct which were recommended in a special report from the canal commissioners. Although the Genesee Valley Canal will probably withdraw the business chiefly from the river for the extent to which the river is now used, the navigation of the latter is worthy of notice here. The river boats used for bringing wheat to Rochester are, we believe, owned by Mr. Kempshall, Mr. Ely, and other flour manufacturers. William Tone, residing a few miles south of the city, owns several boats, and has done much of the transportation. Scottsville, York, Avon, Geneseo, Moscow, and Mount Morris, all have warehouses to accommodate this navigation; and large quantities of wheat are thus brought down in boats alongside the Rochester mills.

*Lake Ontario Navigation.*

The first steamboat that touched at the port of Genesee or Rochester was the "Ontario," in 1817, on her passages between Sackett's Harbour and Niagara Falls. The Martha Ogden afterward touched on her routes up and down the lake. For a few years past, several of



the best steamboats on Lake Ontario have regularly touched at the City of Rochester, affording eligible and frequent opportunities for intercourse with the various towns on the British and American shores of Ontario. Travellers to or from Niagara Falls may now have their choice of conveyances ; by canal packets or lake steamboats, by stages on the Ridge-Road, or by railroad between Rochester and Batavia, connecting by a short stage with Lockport, where a railroad running to the falls intersects others running to Lewiston and Buffalo. The steamboat United States, Capt. Van Cleve, touches regularly at Rochester on her passages up and down the lake, offering facilities to travellers for Quebec or Niagara Falls, &c. The steamboat Traveller, Capt. Sutherland, plies regularly between Rochester and the Canadian towns between Coburg and Hamilton at the head of the lake, including the capital, Toronto. The steamboat Oswego, and two or three others, have usually touched regularly on their passages up and down ; but, owing to the varying arrangements, we will only add that, for a few seasons past, steamboats have arrived and departed almost daily for different points on the lake.

A railroad from the Steamboat-Landing at the port of Rochester, at the northern line of the city, connects business and travelling with the Erie Canal and the Tonawanta railroad in the southern part of the city.

The first warehouse built at this point for the lake trade was erected by Levi Ward, Jr., Elisha B. Strong, Levi H. Clarke, and Heman Norton ; the two latter now reside in New-York. It yet stands, with its inclined plane for the transit of goods between it and the vessels lying at the foot of the steep bank whereon it is located. Capt. John T. Trowbridge, now of Milwaukee, and John W. Trowbridge and Charles H. Greene, now of Oswego, were formerly in business here ; but the two principal warehouses are now owned by Hooker, Olmstead, and Griffiths, John Thompson being agent.

In 1818 the exports from the Genesee River down the lake to Montreal market during the season of navigation were 26,000 bbls. of flour, 3653 bbls. pot and pearl ashes, 1173 bbls. pork, 190 bbls. whiskey, 214,000 double-butt staves, together with small quantities of other articles, all valued at \$380,000.

In 1819 the exports in the same way amounted to 23,648 bbls. flour, 8673 bbls. pot and pearl ashes, 1451 bbls. pork, 500,000 staves, 50,000 feet square timber, which, together with small quantities of other articles, were valued at \$400,000.

In 1820 the exports from the Genesee River for the Canada market were 67,468 bbls. flour, 5310 bbls. pot and pearl ashes, 2643 bbls. beef and pork, 709 bbls. whiskey, 179,000 staves, together with small quantities of corn, oil, lard, ham, butter, cider, &c., valued at \$375,000. The prices of produce had fallen greatly ; the general price of flour was \$2 25 a \$2 50 per bbl. ; of wheat 37 cents per bushel ; and corn from 20 to 25 cents.

In 1821 the price of produce fell so low in Canada, and the canal, partly finished, having opened other and better markets, the quantity of produce sent from Genesee River to the Canada market became so much reduced, that farther statements are not made in the account from which is taken the notice of the above exports.

The attention of the citizens, withdrawn to too great an extent for some years from the subject of lake navigation, is now turning strongly

VIEWS ON THE GENESEE IN ROCHESTER.





upon its importance; and well it may, for with the growth of the country along the shores of our inland seas this city must have its full share of benefits. Whatever improvements are made at the rapids of the St. Lawrence or around the Falls of Niagara cannot be indifferent to us—for our steamboats and schooners may thus have direct intercourse between Rochester and the shores of the upper lakes, or with the cities of the St. Lawrence, if not through that noble river to the Atlantic Ocean.

In 1836 wheat to the amount of 200,000 bushels was imported from Canada, under heavy duties, by some of the Rochester dealers in that article.

No one who reflects upon the subject can doubt that the lake trade will prove, ere long, far more beneficial to Rochester than the superficial observer may now imagine.

### *Canal Transportation Business.*

The statements already presented indicate the great value of the transportation business to the people of Rochester.

On the 29th of October, 1822, the first canal-boat loaded with flour left Hill's Basin, on the east side of the Genesee in Rochester, for Little Falls on the Mohawk, the canal being then navigable no farther eastward, and the Rochester Aqueduct being unfinished.

In the first ten days after the opening of navigation in the spring of 1823, 10,000 bbls. of flour were shipped from Rochester for Albany and New-York. On the 7th of October in the same year the canal aqueduct across the Genesee River in Rochester was completed for navigation, the whole work upon it having occupied two years and a quarter; preparations having been made in August, 1821, by William Britton, assisted by 30 convicts from the Auburn State Prison, although the contractor (Alfred Hovey) did not commence the erection till the 17th July, 1822. The opening of navigation through the aqueduct was celebrated by the passage of various boats, escorted by the military companies, masonic societies, and citizens generally. The first boatload of flour that crossed the aqueduct from the western side of Rochester was shipped from the warehouse of Daniel P. Parker, who received the first consignment of merchandise from the eastward that crossed the aqueduct, and who is now agent at New-York for the "American Transportation Company."

The first cargo of wheat brought to Rochester from Ohio was in 1831—a consignment for Hervey Ely, brought by the old Hudson and Erie Line, an arrival worthy of notice as connected with the grain trade.

### *Owners or Agents of the Transportation Lines at Rochester.*

Clinton Line—John Allen & Co.

Pilot Line, Trader's Line, Erie } American }  
and Ohio Line, Eagle Line, } Trans. Co. } Hiram Wright & Co.

United States Line, and Troy and Erie Line—W. D. Griffith & Co.

Merchants' Line—Hector Hunter.

Washington Line—L. Barker.

New-York and Ohio Line, and National Line—Jas. Chappell & Co.

New-York and Michigan Line—P. P. Peck & Co.

Troy and Ohio Line—Rufus Meech.



Boston, Albany, and Canal Line—H. Wright.  
 New-York and Buffalo Line—Campbell, Peters & Co.  
 Commercial Line, Telegraph } Western } Northrop and Pease.  
 Line, Transportation Line } Trans. Co. }  
 New-York and Detroit Line—Ezra Carpenter.  
 Troy and Michigan Line—Tilley and Sidney Allen.  
 Union Line—Hiram Nash & Co.  
 Rochester Line—

---

## MANUFACTURES AND OTHER BUSINESS OF ROCHESTER

### *Preliminary Notice.—Early Millers of the Genesee.*

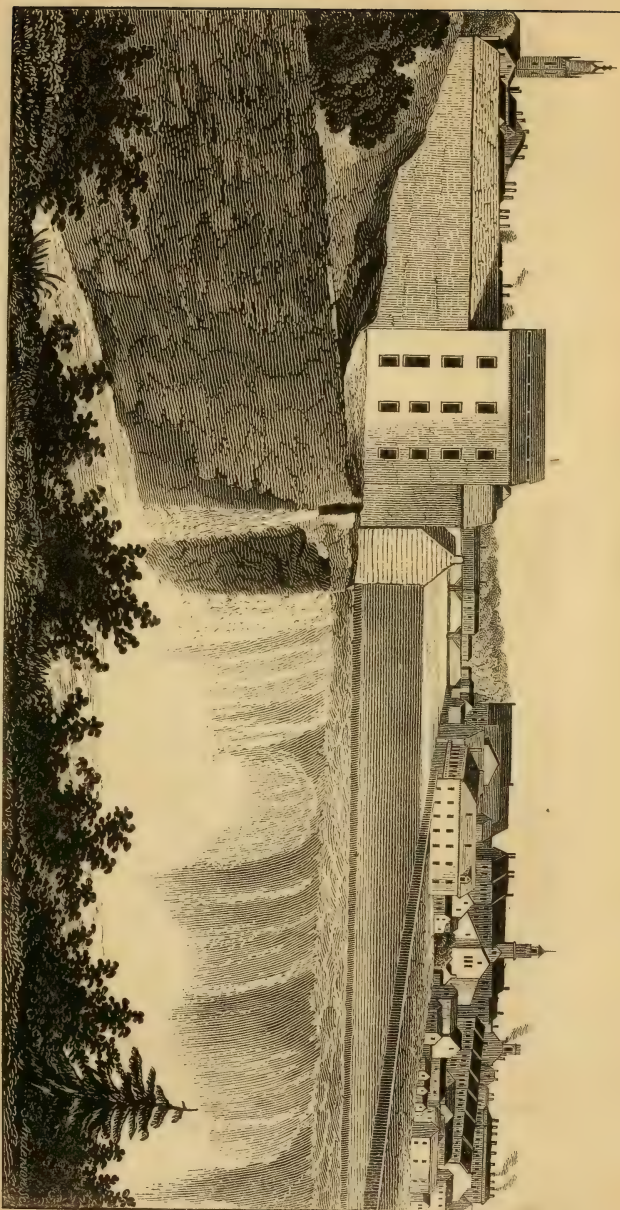
The extent and excellence of the Rochester flour manufacture having already rendered our city widely celebrated, some curiosity may be felt to ascertain the origin and progress of a branch of business exercising such an important influence on the wheat-growing interests of Western New-York and the adjoining regions, as well as on the market for breadstuffs throughout the country.

The progress of improvement may be pretty accurately conjectured from the history of milling operations in and around Rochester.

We have already stated sundry particulars of the gift from the Indians to Phelps and Gorham of a tract twelve by twenty-four miles for a millyard; that one hundred acres of that tract were bestowed by Phelps and Gorham upon "Indian Allen" on condition that a mill should be erected by him to accommodate the few settlers then moving into this region; that the business of the country proving insufficient for its support, the mill became ruinous, and the title of the land passed from Allen, through the Pulteney estate, to those gentlemen who, in 1812, surveyed the lot into a village plot, under the name of Rochester. In connexion with this recapitulation, we may say that, when the Indians beheld the mill erected by Allen, and reflected on the quantity of land bestowed for a millyard, they expressed their surprise, but did not recall the gift. "Quo-ah!" was their long-drawn exclamation of astonishment at the diminutive size of the building that required for a "yard" the extensive tract secured from them by Mr. Phelps for the purpose; and their other interjection, *Kauskonchicos!* which is said to be the Seneca word for waterfall, became ever after the Indian name for Mr. Phelps.\*

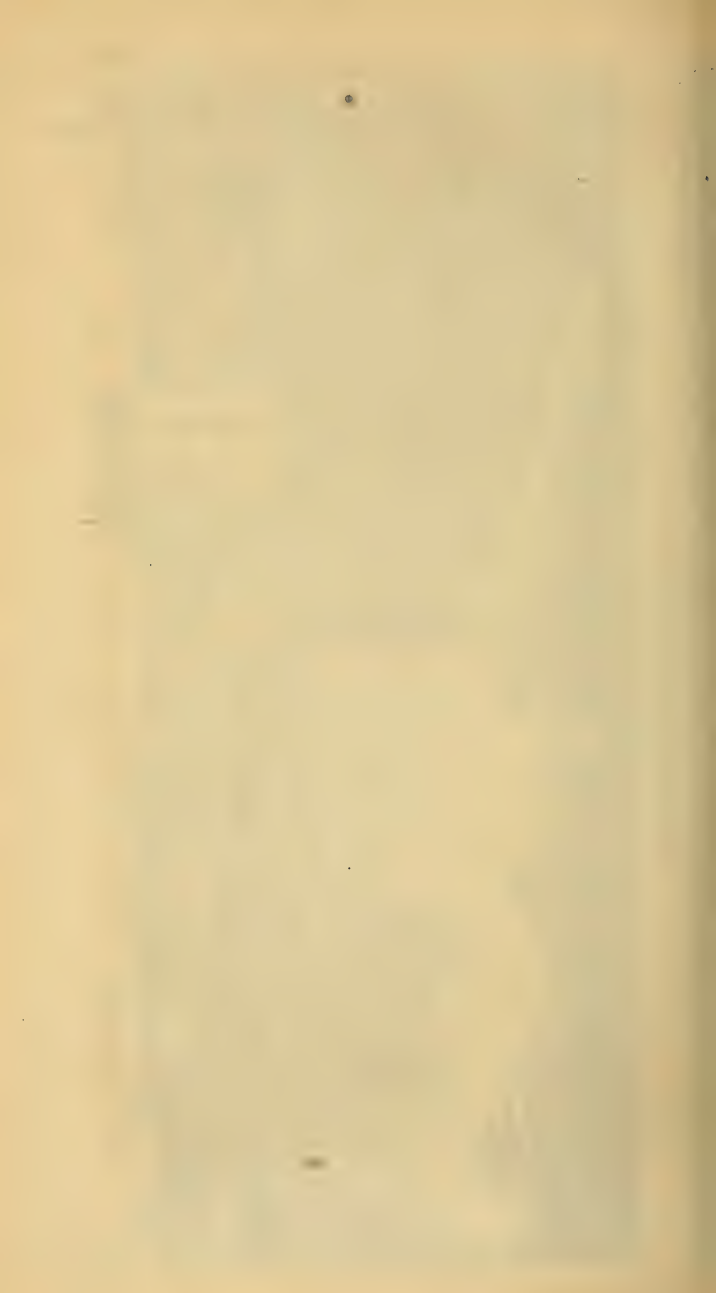
The "White Woman," well known to the early settlers of the Genesee country, related many incidents connected with "Indian Allen," throwing light on the condition of this region when that personage erected the first gristmill in these parts. We may in another page quote from her history some particulars concerning his operations, after we shall have noticed the statement of an intelligent English traveller respecting the condition of the mill built by Allen, as it was occupied by Col. Fish (Allen's successor) in 1800. After mentioning

\* "The kindness and good faith with which Mr. Phelps, like the celebrated Wm. Penn, always conducted his intercourse with the Indians, did not fail to secure their confidence and affection, in token of which they adopted both him and his son (Oliver L. Phelps) as honorary members of their national councils."—Peck's Rochester Directory, 1827.



VIEWS ON THE GENESEE IN ROCHESTER,

The Main or Middle Falls, 96 feet perpendicular. *Second View*—taken from a curve in the east bank, a few rods north of the "Genesee Falls Mills" of Orrin E. and George A. Gibbs—looking southward up the stream towards the new Market and Main Bridge. The Rochester and Auburn Railroad Bridge will cross a few rods above



that there was no barn or shelter wherein he could then stable his horse on the tract where Rochester now stands, Mr. Maude says,

"The Main or Middle Falls are ninety-six feet in height. The Lower Falls are fifty-four feet,\* being, in fact, two falls, forming a pair of steps. Col. Fish remembers these falls united in one pitch, which makes them differ essentially from the Middle Falls, for in one case the rock wears away at the top, and in the other at the bottom.† I have no memorandum of the height of the Upper Fall at Fish's mill; it is, however, the most inconsiderable. [This refers to the first fall or rapid near the site of the present canal aqueduct, Fish's or Allen's mill having occupied the site of the present red mill (built by Rochester and Montgomery) between the mills of Thomas Kempshall and the City Mills of Joseph Strong.] Some day, perhaps, all the falls will be united in one, like that of Niagara. Rattlesnakes are frequently seen at these falls. I now ascended the bank at the Middle Falls, which bank is in some places perpendicular, and joined my servant, who had been waiting two hours, and had begun to fear some accident had befallen me. In a few minutes I joined Col. Fish at the mill. This mill was built in 1789 by a Mr. Allen, called Indian Allen from his long residence among the aborigines of this country, who, on condition of building a mill, had a tract of one hundred acres adjoining given to him by Mr. Phelps, the mill to remain Allen's property.

"The gristmill is very ill constructed; it is erected too near the bed of the river, and the race is so improperly managed that it is dry in summer, and liable to back water in winter. It contains but one pair of stones, made from the stone of a neighbouring quarry, and which is found to be very suitable for this purpose. This mill is not at present able to grind more than ten bushels a day; were it in good order, it would grind sixty. This was the first mill erected in the Genesee country. It was not only resorted to by the inhabitants of Bradloe, Caledonia, Genesee Landing, &c., but by those living as far distant as Canandarqua, nearly thirty miles eastward. It is now [1798] almost entirely neglected, in consequence of being so much out of repair; and the settlers on the west side of the river are obliged to resort to the mill at Rundicut, which from Bradloe is at least eighteen miles, besides having a river to cross.

"The sawmill built by Allen is already ruined [1798]. Indian Allen, soon after the erection of these mills, sold the property to Mr. Ogden, of Newark, New-Jersey, who resold it to Captain Williamson, the present possessor. Captain Williamson, perceiving the value of this

\* This error about the height of the Lower Falls can only be excused by the fact that even at a later day, and in a more important case, misapprehension was so prevalent that even Mr. Jesse Hawley, in his early calculations about the passage of the Erie Canal through this region, spoke of these falls not more accurately. The explanation is made in justice to Mr. Maude, who is yet living in England; for his Journal, published in London in 1826, bears evidence of a very careful as well as amiable spirit in its author. Should this page ever meet his view, he may, perhaps, with an account of the present condition of this region before him, pardon us for mentioning the amusement which we derived from the announcement that the journal of his tour through this then wilderness was published as a guide to travellers visiting the Falls of Niagara! With the exception of the "eternal rush of waters," there is indeed little in all this region which has not widely changed its aspect.

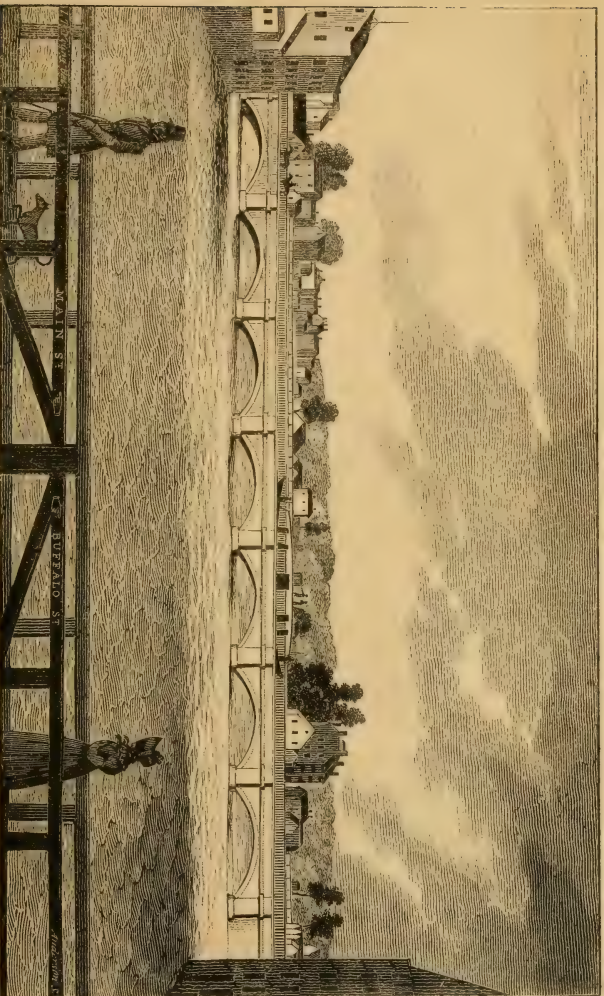
† Col. Fish must have perpetrated a "fish story" upon the traveller. This alleged great and sudden change could not have taken place as reported.—See Geological Sketches—"Retraction of the Falls," &c.



property, proposes to build a new and much larger mill a few feet higher than the present one. [Captain Williamson, as agent of the Pulteney estate, sold this mill-lot to Rochester, Carroll, and Fitzhugh, in 1802.] It will be then out of the way of ice and back water; and, by taking the race from a more favourable part of the river, where, in the driest seasons, the channel has six feet water close along shore, it will have a neverfailing supply of water; and as, in consequence of the falls, there must be a portage at this place, the race is to serve the purpose of a canal, not only to float logs to the sawmills, but for the river-craft to discharge and take in their lading. As Col. Fish, the miller, had not those accommodations which I expected, not even a stable, I was obliged to proceed to Mr. King's, at the Genesee Landing, where I got a good meal on wild-pigeons, &c. Mr. King is the only respectable settler in this township (No. 1. short range), in which there are at present twelve families, four of whom have established themselves at the Landing" [now called Hanford's Landing].

So much for the "first impressions" of men and manners hereabout forty years ago, as described by the intelligent European above mentioned. That traveller is probably yet living, as it is but recently that a copy of his "Journal" of a visit to Niagara, printed in London in 1826, from notes made about 1800, was presented by him to the Rochester Athenæum. The present condition of the country which he described, doubtless with much fidelity, would now present to him an aspect altered as it were by enchantment.

The "Allen mill" having become ruinous, an effort was made by Charles Harford in 1807 to remedy the inconvenience experienced through a considerable section of country for want of milling facilities. A small mill was then erected on the site of what have since been known as the Phenix mills (formerly owned by Francis and Mathew Brown, Jr., now occupied by Joseph Field). The contrast between Harford's gristmill and the excellent flouring establishments for which Rochester is now celebrated will probably excuse a brief description of its peculiarities by one of the "early settlers." Among the notes for which I am indebted to Mr. Edwin Scrantom, it is stated that "the main wheel was a tubwheel; in the top was inserted a piece of iron called the spindle, and the stone that run rested upon it, so that, in raising and lowering the stone to grind coarse or fine, the whole wheel (which was a monster), with the stone upon it, had to be raised with the bottom timbers. This was done with a monstrous lever which run the whole length of the mill, tapering to near the end, which was managed by a leathern strap put twice around and fastened to the timbers at one end, while at the other end hung a huge stone. The bolt was carried from a screw made on the shaft under the stone, into which a wooden cogged-wheel was geared, in manner similar to an old pair of swifts. The ground meal, as it ran from the stone, fell upon a horizontal strap about six inches wide, and ran over a wheel at the far end of the bolt. This strap ran in a box on the upper side, and, as it went over the wheel, the meal was emptied into a spout and carried into the bolt. In grinding corn this spout was removed, and the meal fell into a box made for the purpose. The bolt, however, had to go constantly, as the science of millmaking here had not reached that very important improvement of throwing out of gear such machinery as is not wanted running. But that was to me then a charming mill! It rumbled and



VIEWS ON THE GENESEE IN ROCHESTER.

Plan of the New Aqueduct, 848 feet long, now building (1838) on the south side of the old structure, viewed from the



rattled like thunder, and afforded much amusement to the boys, who, like myself, formerly assisted in the ponderous operation of 'hoisting the gate.' The gate hoisted with a lever similar to the one that raised the stone; a bag of heavy weights was hung to it, and then it was a half hour's job for a man to hoist it alone! When once hoisted, it was not shut again till night, the stones being let together to stop the mill between grists!" The primitive simplicity of this mill was in accordance with the rude improvements of the time.

Now for a few words concerning that "Indian Allen" whose name has been used occasionally in these sketches of the "olden time." His proper name was Ebenezer Allen; and he was one of those tory blood-hounds who leagued with the savages in perpetrating atrocities upon his countrymen during the revolutionary war. A single instance is sufficiently illustrative of his sanguinary career. While prowling with his Indian allies in the Susquehanna Valley, he surprised the inmates of a dwelling by bursting suddenly upon them in their beds. The father, springing up to defend his family, was killed by one blow of Allen's tomahawk. The head of the murdered man was thrown at his feeble wife, from whose arms the infant was torn and dashed to death before her eyes! "It has been said, though I will not relate it for a certainty," said the White Woman, "that, after perpetrating these murders, he opened the fire and buried the quivering corpse of the infant beneath the embers! And I have often heard him speak of the transactions with that family as the foulest crimes he ever committed." Allen came to the Genesee country in the latter part of the revolutionary war; and his operations betokened that his character combined the lasciviousness of a Turk with the bloodthirstiness of a savage. The White Woman furnished his biography in a chapter,\* the caption of which is alone sufficient to supply a tolerably correct outline of his movements along the Genesee. We quote that caption, merely adding some explanatory words:—"Life of Ebenezer Allen, a tory—he comes to Gardow, where the White Woman lived among the Senecas with her husband the chief Hiokatoo, about forty miles south of Rochester—his intimacy with a Nanticoke squaw—her husband's jealousy and cruelty towards her—Hiokatoo's interference—Allen supports the Nanticoke—purchases goods at Philadelphia, and brings them up the Susquehanna and Tioga, and thence to the Genesee River—stops the Indian war, or rather prevents the Indians from renewing hostilities soon after the revolution, by clandestinely taking one of their wampum belts

\* The work here referred to was prepared in 1823 by James E. Seaver, of Genesee county, under the direction of Daniel W. Bannister and other gentlemen who were anxious to collect and preserve many historical facts which were vividly impressed on her memory, before the pressure of years and sorrow (and an eventful life was hers!) should have impaired the accuracy of her recollection. The book is entitled, "A Narrative of the Life of Mary Jamison, who was taken by the Indians in the year 1755, when only about twelve years of age, and has continued to reside among them to the present time—containing an account of the murder of her father and his family—her troubles with her sons, who were killed in feuds among themselves or with others—barbarities of the Indians in the French and revolutionary war—the life of Hiokatoo, her last husband—his exploits against the Cherokees, Catawbas, and other southern Indians—and many historical facts never before published. Carefully taken from her own words, November 29, 1823," &c. The book was published in 1824 by James D. Bemis, of Canandaigua—one of the earliest printers and booksellers in the Genesee country, and who for many years published the Ontario Repository. Peter Jamison, the young Indian who lately died in the U. S. Navy (an assistant surgeon), was a grandson of Mrs. J., commonly known as the "White Woman."

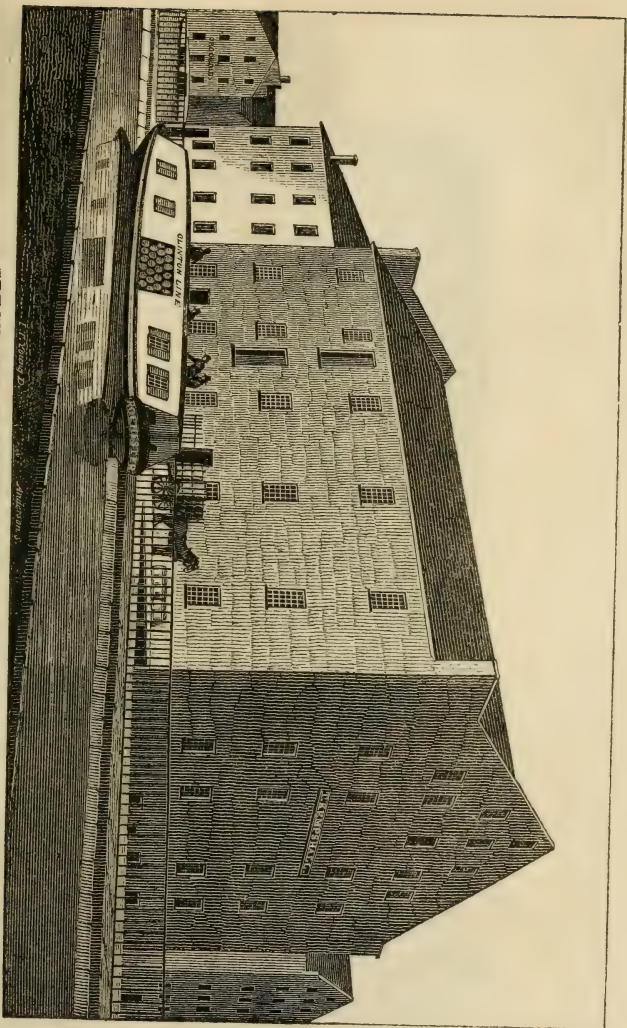


to an American officer, and assuring him that the Indians were friendly—his troubles with the Indians, who, though they observed the good faith implied by their wampum, persecuted him for a while for taking such a liberty—he is taken and carried to Quebec by the British, who held Fort Niagara till 1795—is acquitted of the alleged offence in the wampum affair, in which the British at Niagara evinced a privy to the designs of the Indians by capturing and attempting to punish him for his interference—he marries a squaw—goes to Philadelphia—returns to Genesee with a store of goods, which he bartered with the Indians for ginseng and furs—goes to farming—moves down to the stream called Allen's Creek, after him, on which Scotsville is now situated, near its junction with Genesee River—builds mills at the falls where Rochester now is—drowns a Dutchman while going down in a canoe with mill-irons—marries a white wife—kills an old man, and takes his young wife for a concubine—moves back to Mount Morris—marries a third wife, and gets another concubine—receives a tract of land from the Indians for the benefit of his children—sends his children to other states for education—disposes of the land at Mount Morris—moves to Grand River, in Canada, where the British gave him a tract of land—an account of his cruelties," &c. "At the great treaty at Big-tree," near Geneseo, in 1797, says the same authority, "one of Allen's daughters claimed the land which he had sold to Robert Morris," as it was designed by the Indians for their benefit. "The claim was examined and decided against her, in favor of Ogden, Trumbull, and Rogers, who were the creditors of Robert Morris. Allen died at the Delaware town on the river De Trench, in 1814," adds the aged chronicler, "and left two white widows and one squaw, with a number of children, to lament his loss." He had left some of his women behind when he removed from Genesee River to Canada. Such were the life and times of THE FIRST MILLER OF THE GENESEE—such the personage who, by building a small and temporary mill to grind the grists of the then few settlers in this region, acquired title to the Hundred-acre Tract or Mill Lot, which, more than twenty years afterward, was planned for a village under the name of Rochester.

### *Flour Trade of Rochester.*

"Some of the Rochester mills," says the Traveller's Guide, published by Davidson of Saratoga, "are on a scale of magnitude unsurpassed in the world; all are considered first rate in the perfection of their machinery; and so effective is the whole flouring apparatus, that there are several single runs of stone which can grind (and the machinery connected therewith bolt and pack) one hundred barrels of flour per day." Although such feats may be done by extra exertion, we care less for the reputation resulting from them than we do for the quality and aggregate quantity of the flour passing through our mills. Such is the character and extensive demand for the article, that, besides the quantity shipped for foreign countries, the Rochester brands may be seen commonly at Quebec and Washington; at Montreal and New-York; at Hartford, Concord, and Bangor; at Boston, Charleston, and New-Orleans; from Passamaquoddy to the Gulf of Mexico.

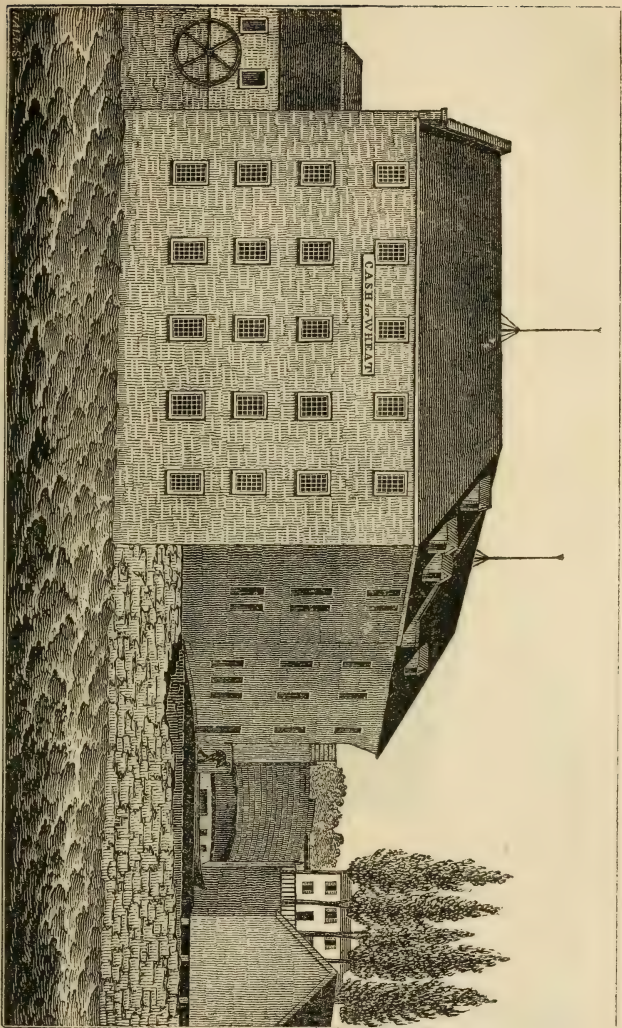
There are now within the City of Rochester twenty mills (exclusive of gristmills), with upward of ninety runs of stone. These mills are



SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES.

The mills of Thomas Kemshall. The new Annaduct estate from the west bank, about 1848.

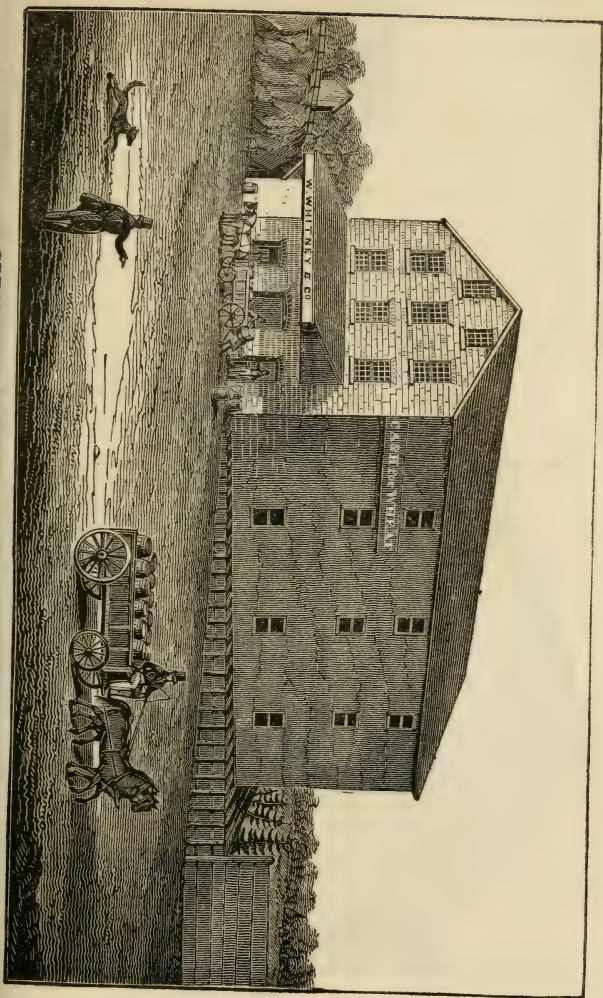




SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES.

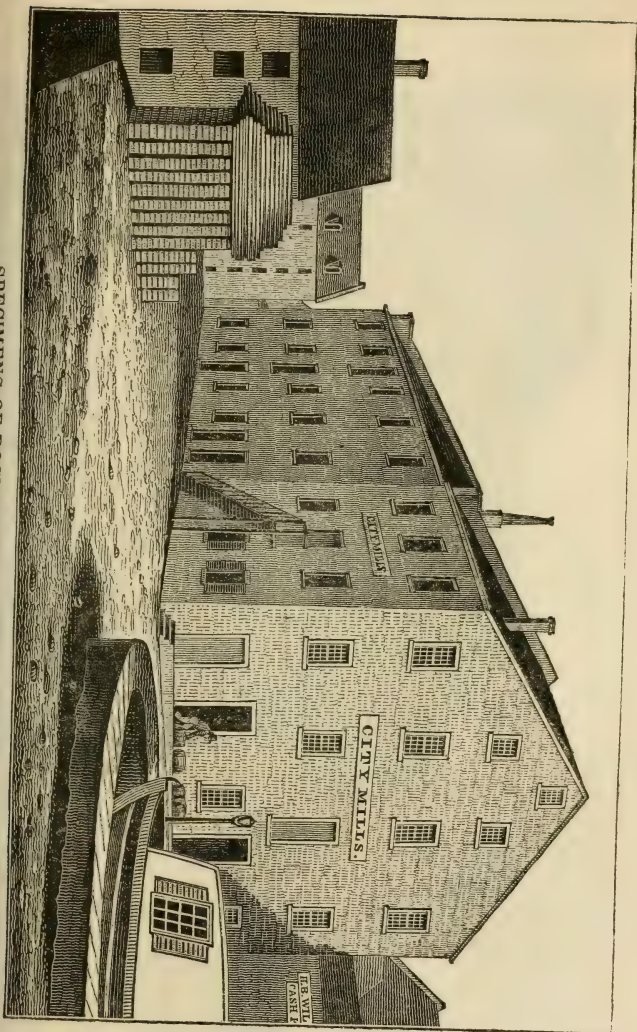






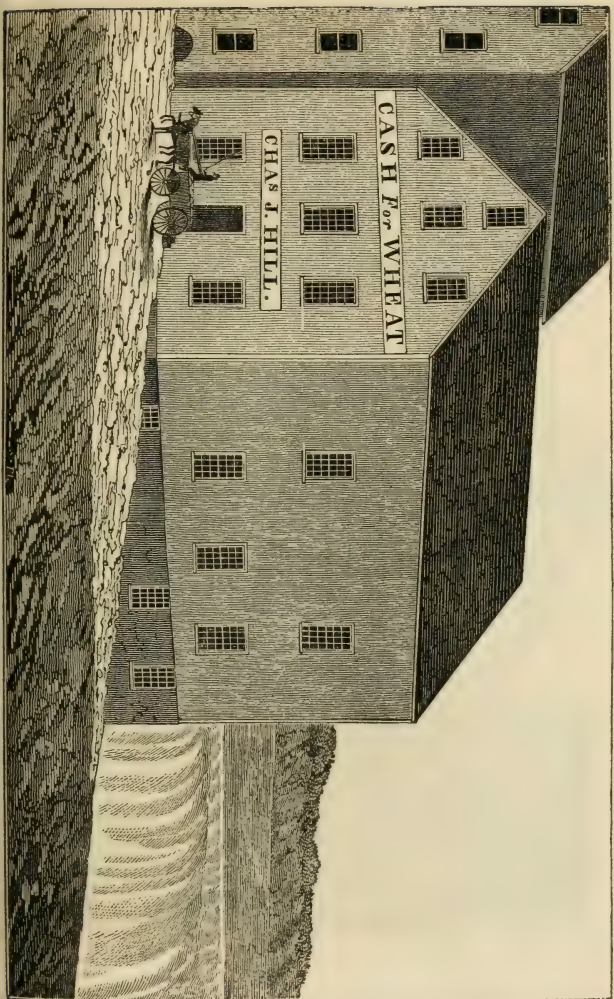


SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES.









The mills of Charles J. Hill east side of the river the first step of the Lower Falls, in the Fifth Ward.



VENERING MILL.

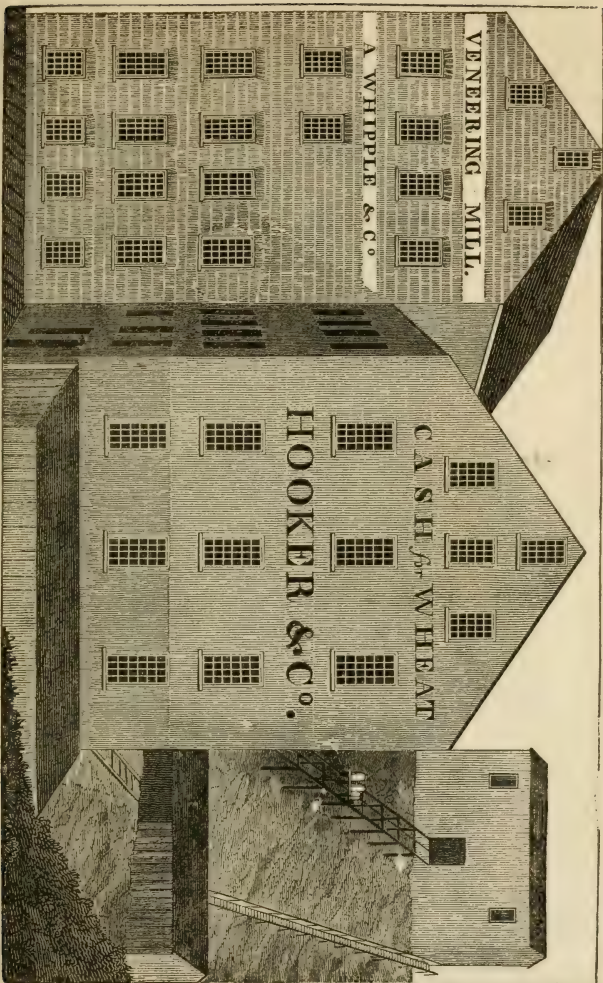
A WHIPPLE & CO.

CASH & WHEAT

HOOKE & CO.

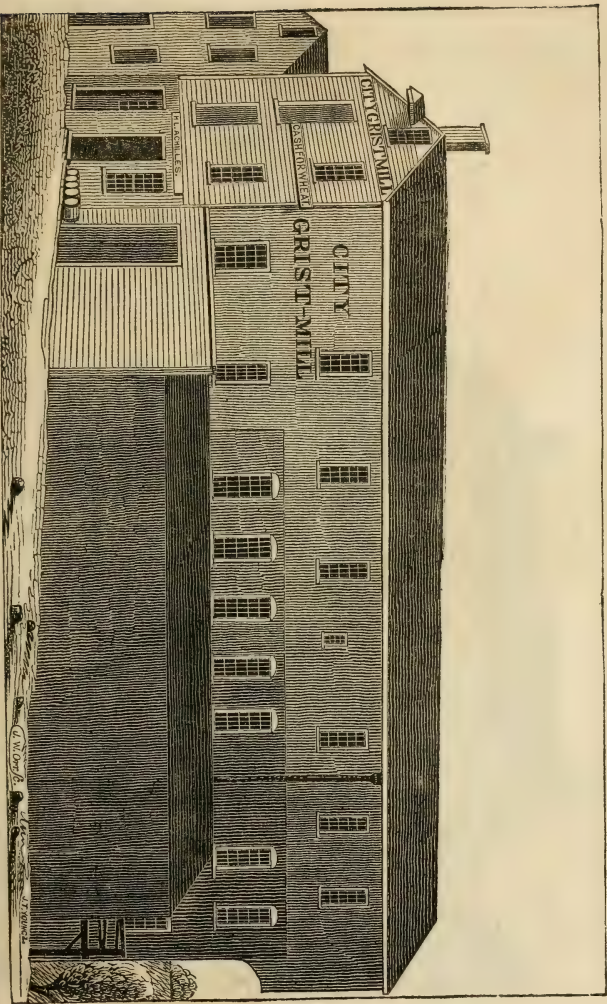
SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES.

The mills of Ira P. Thurber & Co. (George A. Ayer and Dr. J. C. Ayer) and Dr. J. C. Ayer.





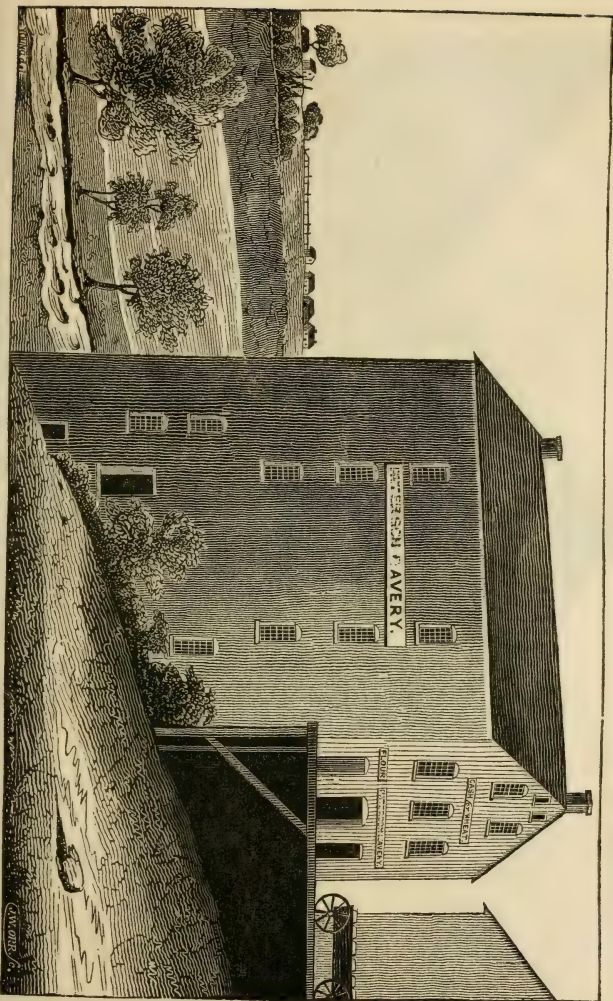




The mill of Henry I. Amibles, partly for flouring and grists. It is on Brown's race, rear on the river, and built of wood.

SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES.



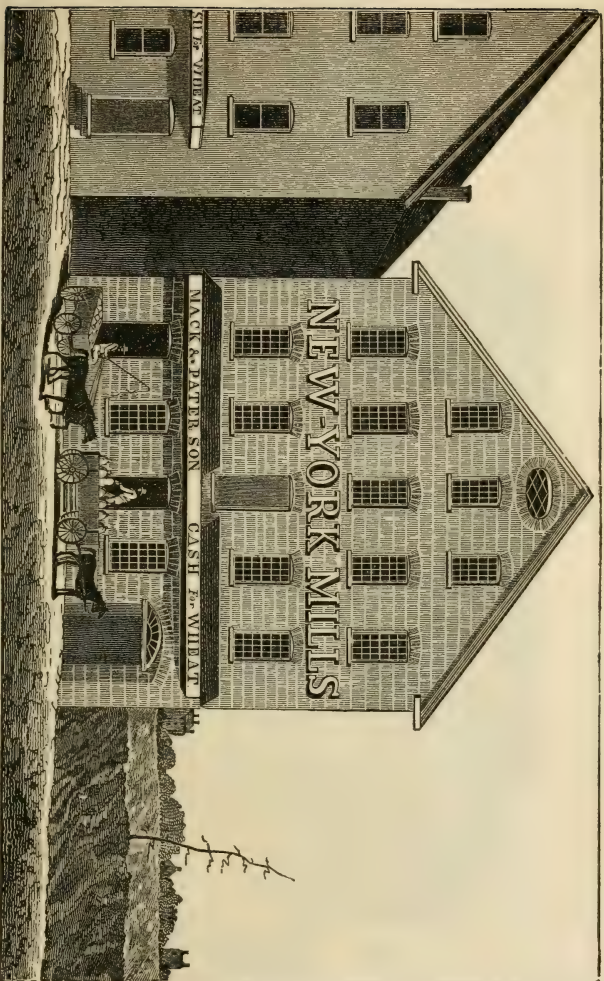


SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES.

144 feet high  
above the water level, below the main or middle falls—Ten wall



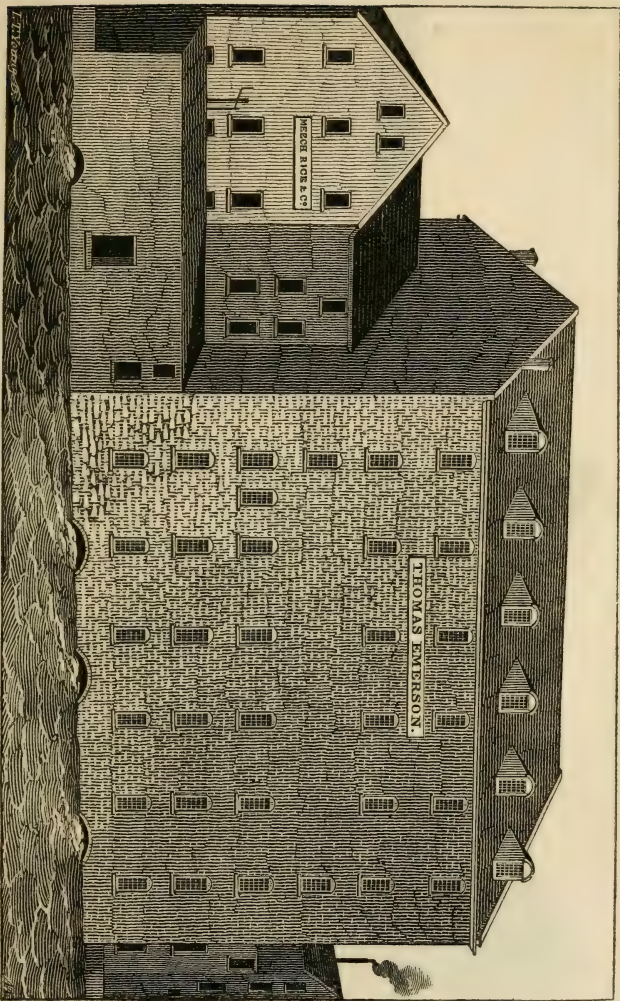




# SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES.

The "New-York Mills" of T. F. Mack and T. F. PaterSON, front of Downing's Dock, view on the river below the Main  
 of the Mills & other views of the Mills and Dock.



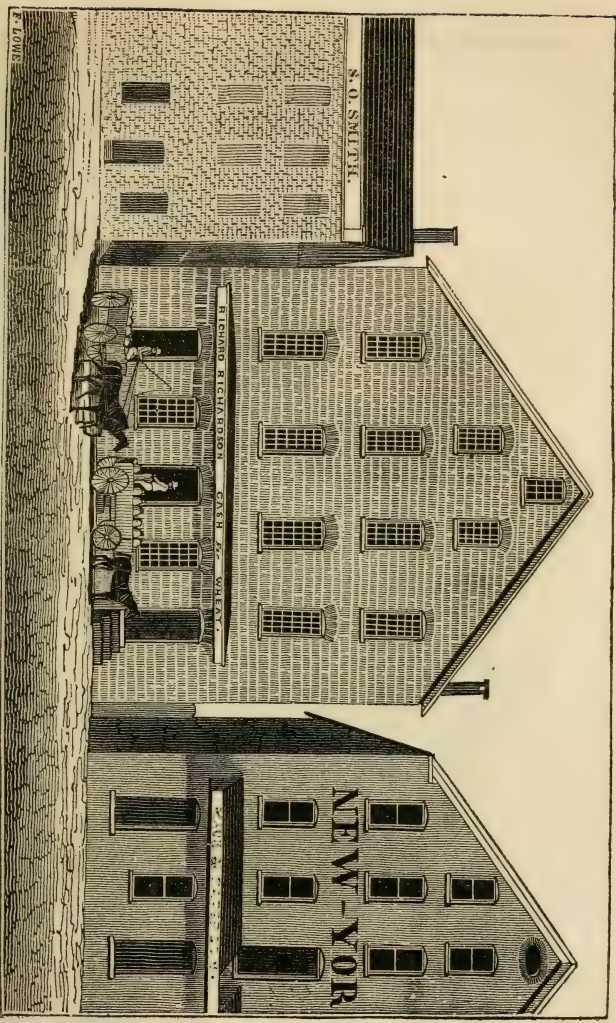


SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES.

MA. & ADVANCED MANUFACTURING. HILLS ON THE RIVER, A FEW MILES NORTH OF THE EAST END OF THE



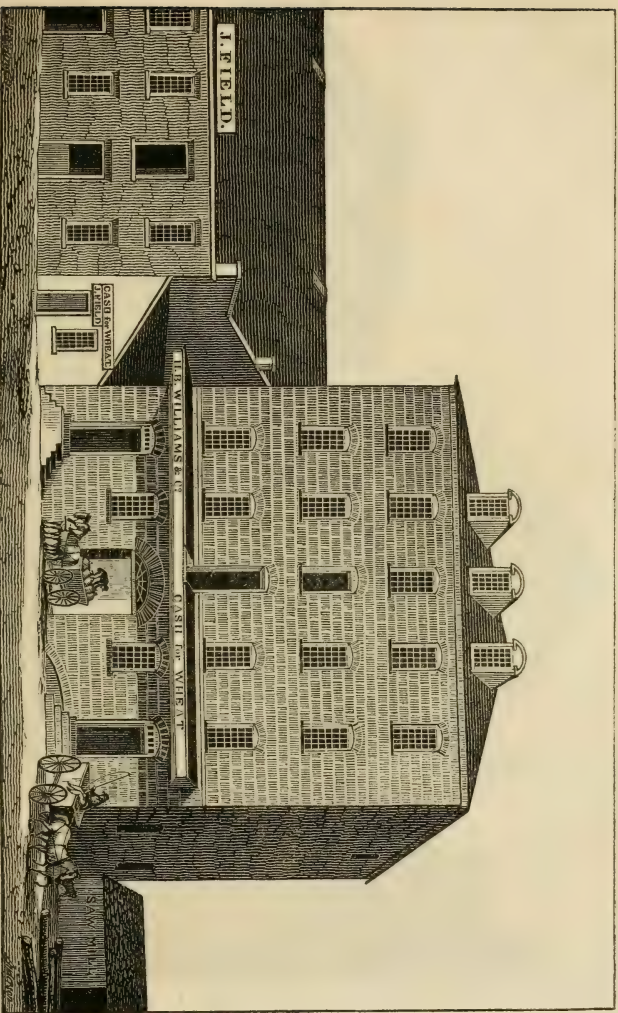




SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES.

P. LOWE



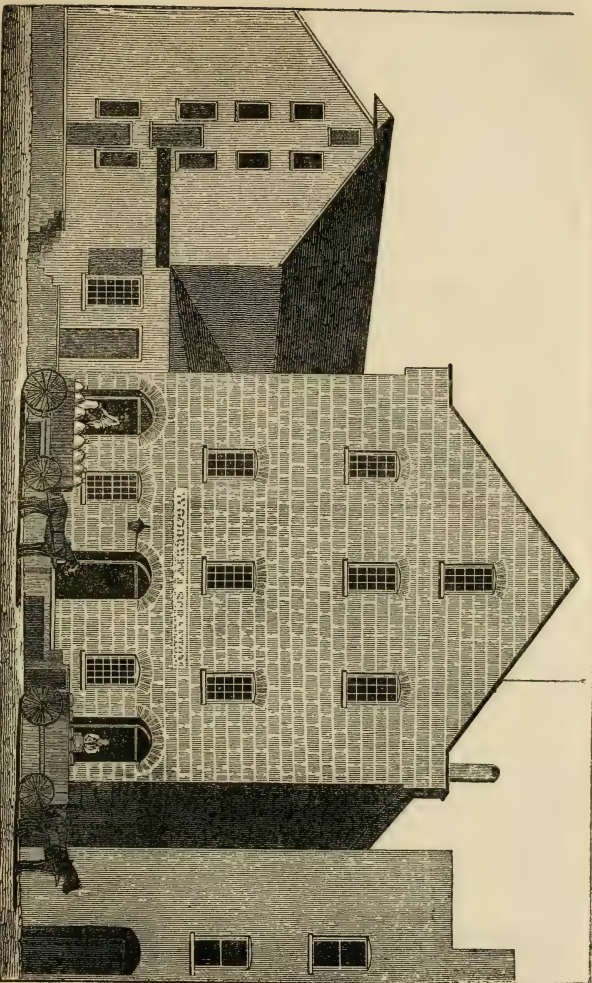


SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES

FROM THE DRAWING BY J. B. B. BEACH AND JOHN H. BEACH. (J. B. B. Beach and John H. Beach): front on Brown's Race, rear on the river.







SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES.

The mills of Elbert W. Scrantom. front on Water-street rear on the east side of the river between the Amherst and  
street and



capable of manufacturing five thousand barrels of flour daily, and, when in full operation, require about twenty thousand bushels of wheat daily. The immense consumption of the raw material occasioned by such an extensive manufacture furnishes to the rich wheat-growing region around Rochester a ready market, while it draws considerable supplies from the shores of Erie and Ontario. Besides the wheat drawn from the surrounding country and from Ohio, some of the Rochester millers imported from Canada, under heavy duties, about 200,000 bushels in 1836. In the year ending on the 1st of August, 1835, eighteen mills with seventy-eight runs manufactured about 460,000 bbls. flour; and the annual product, with the late improvements, will not, probably, in seasons of fertility, &c., fall far short of six hundred thousand barrels. The avidity with which mill property has been sought, and the additions made to it during the last three years, indicate clearly the strong confidence of our citizens in its permanent worth.

The attention excited abroad to the grain and flour trade of Rochester has occasioned on our part particular inquiry into its origin and progress. We hope to be pardoned for the liberty we take in acknowledging indebtedness to one of our oldest residents and most enterprising merchant-millers for the facts embodied in the following notes on the history of our staple manufacture. HERVEY ELY is the gentleman alluded to. The value attached to the history of the grain trade of the Baltic, &c., indicates that there are many others than political economists who may be interested to mark the progress of the grain and flour trade in the heart of the wheat-growing region of Western New-York.

### *Notes on the Rochester Flour Trade.*

Some of the flouring establishments are situate directly upon the navigable waters of the Erie Canal, with machinery so adjusted that cargoes of a thousand bushels of wheat are elevated to a height of fifty feet and weighed in an hour and a half. The boats, without changing position, in a similar brief period receive cargoes of flour; and thus, at some mills, but three hours are consumed in unloading a cargo of wheat and stowing away a cargo of flour. This, with the facts before stated respecting the manufacture of the article, may convey some idea of the admirable machinery of the Rochester flouring establishments.

It is worthy of remark, that ten of the largest and most perfect of these flouring-mills, which may safely challenge comparison with any similar establishments on earth for power, strength, and effective operation, were erected under the direction of ROBERT M. DALZELL, of this city, who has exhibited unrivalled skill and untiring zeal in this department of mechanics. If the architect of palaces be worthy of notice in history, it cannot be improper, in an account of Rochester, to render justice to the scientific mechanic whose skill has largely contributed to the celebrity of its staple manufacture.

No flour was MANUFACTURED here till 1814, when a few hundred barrels were sent to the troops on the Niagara frontier, the mill-power then existing being applied to the grists for the supply of the neighbourhood. The conclusion of the war with England in 1815 opened our trade with Canada, when a few hundred barrels of flour were manufactured and sent from Rochester to Montreal and other ports on Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence.



In 1816, between seven and eight thousand barrels of flour were sent from Rochester to the same markets. Since that time the manufacture of the article in Rochester has increased, with some slight fluctuations, in a geometrical ratio, till we now find the city exporting chiefly by the Erie Canal about four or five hundred thousand barrels of flour, besides the supply manufactured for the city and vicinity.

Annexed is a table showing the annual average value of WHEAT, together with the extreme ranges of prices since 1814, when Rochester was first known as a market for that commodity.

1814	-	-	-	Average, \$1 25	-	-	Range, \$1 18 $\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 31
1815	-	-	-	1 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	-	1 06 " 1 18 $\frac{3}{4}$
1816	-	-	-	1 75	-	-	1 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ " 2 50
1817	-	-	-	1 53	-	-	87 $\frac{1}{2}$ " 2 25
1818	-	-	-	1 03	-	-	1 " 1 06
1819	-	-	-	92	-	-	56 " 1 31
1820	-	-	-	52	-	-	44 " 62 $\frac{1}{2}$
1821	-	-	-	40	-	-	33 " 50
1822	-	-	-	62 $\frac{1}{2}$	-	-	56 " 75
1823	-	-	-	96	-	-	75 " 1 31
1824	-	-	-	92	-	-	75 " 1 09
1825	-	-	-	73	-	-	50 " 92
1826	-	-	-	59	-	-	44 " 71
1827	-	-	-	71	-	-	62 $\frac{1}{2}$ " 85
1828	-	-	-	93	-	-	72 " 1 44
1829	-	-	-	1 02	-	-	75 " 1 44
1830	-	-	-	84	-	-	69 " 1
1831	-	-	-	1 01	-	-	78 " 1 19
1832	-	-	-	99	-	-	84 " 1 12 $\frac{1}{2}$
1833	-	-	-	92	-	-	75 " 1 06
1834	-	-	-	80	-	-	75 " 87 $\frac{1}{2}$
1835	-	-	-	1 07	-	-	75 " 1 37 $\frac{1}{2}$
1836	-	-	-	1 48	-	-	1 18 $\frac{3}{4}$ " 2 00
1837	-	-	-		-	-	1 38 " 2 15

It will be seen from the foregoing table that the great staple of our state, an article of prime necessity, has been subject to extreme fluctuations in value; so much so as to baffle the calculations of the most experienced and sagacious. We see the value of a bushel of wheat some years rated at six or eight times the value in other years. It may therefore be interesting to examine some of the causes which probably produced these extraordinary fluctuations.

Very little wheat or flour was sent out of the Genesee country till after the year 1815. The crop that year was short in this quarter and in Canada; but it did not affect prices till the following spring and summer, when flour was sold in Rochester for four weeks at fifteen dollars per barrel! Indian corn was then shipped freely from Rochester to the Canadian shore of Ontario, and commanded ready sale at York (now Toronto) for three dollars per bushel!

The "cold summer" of 1816 was not injurious to our crop; but a demand for the English market affected prices materially during the latter part of that year, and also in the years 1817, 1818, 1828, 1829, and 1831. The crop in 1828 in the Genesee country was an almost entire failure; but being nearly or quite an average in other portions of

the country, Rochester prices would not have advanced near the close of that year but for a demand from England.

It is well known that, in particular districts of our country, there has been a rapid increase of cultivation of breadstuffs. But it is also known that, in other and very extensive portions of our country, agricultural enterprise has been turned to employments yielding better profits than grain-growing in those regions. Witness the extent to which the great southern staple has lately been cultivated, to the exclusion in a great degree of wheat and other grains. This, with the rapid increase of population, &c., were the leading causes of the high prices of 1835. [Might not the prevalence of a speculating mania, the withdrawal of considerable labour from productive employment, and the expansion of bank issues, be particularly included among the causes which contributed to the inflation of prices?]

The foregoing causes, combined with the entire failure of the crop in 1836 east of the mountains, in North Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, and Pennsylvania, and the partial failure in the State of New-York, fully explain the causes of the existence of high prices in that year and in 1837.

In 1823 canal navigation was opened without interruption from Albany to Rochester. The want of this commercial avenue was one reason of the extreme depression of prices in 1820 and 1821; but the effect was chiefly attributable to the largely-increased cultivation of wheat, in consequence of the stimulus of high prices during the four preceding years, together with the luxuriant crops of those two years (1820 and 1821).

The crops of 1825 and 1826 were probably the most abundant for the land in seed which have been known since the settlement of the country.

It is a fact worthy of note, in relation to the wheat crop, that, in seasons of abundance, its **QUALITY** is uniformly **SUPERIOR** to that of other years.

It is often said, and by wise men, that the fluctuations in the value of breadstuffs are mainly attributable to expansions and contractions of the currency. The changes in currency have, of course, considerable influence; but the preceding statements indicate the presence of far more powerful causes—causes which cannot entirely be controlled by ordinary human invention.

Although it might be expected that legislation respecting the prices of articles of absolute necessity like grain would have the effect of preventing extravagant fluctuations in the marketable value of such articles, such is not a consequence of the British Corn Laws. Immense fluctuations in the prices of grain in Great Britain have had considerable influence in other countries from which that empire usually seeks supplies.

With the exception of the years 1835 and 1836, it appears that the high prices in our country for the last twenty years have been owing chiefly to the demands of the British market. And the fact deserves notice, that the greater portion of the shipments from this to that country in the above-mentioned period have proved disastrous, owing to the pernicious operation of the Corn Laws.

From the perishable nature of wheat, when collected in large masses, it is unwise for capitalists to take it in seasons of abundant crops and consequent low prices, with the view of holding it till a deficient crop or an unusual foreign demand advances the prices. One remedy sug-

gests itself, as simple in itself, and worthy of adoption in some extent, to prevent a recurrence of the extreme depressions experienced in 1820, 1821, and 1826. As our farmers have now become a wealthy class, and are not forced by necessity to sell at a sacrifice, it is believed that they may be induced to adopt the plan, which is this: to retain in their own hands a portion of each abundant crop till a short crop here or elsewhere causes an advance of price, and enables them to sell at a remunerating rate. This course would enable them at all times to obtain fair prices for their crops, and would diminish the hazard, so that the purchasing and manufacturing of wheat could be done at a small profit.

From official data, it is found that the exports of flour and wheat from the United States to foreign countries, in seasons of ordinary productiveness, do not essentially vary from what they were forty years ago. Taking periods of five years, the annual average shows an increase of but 150,000 bbls. per annum. This fact leads to an inquiry concerning the disposition made of the vast increase of breadstuffs from the wheat-growing states. The progress of domestic manufactures will furnish a ready solution. New-England consumes the greater portion of the surplus products of the grain-growing regions, and pays for them chiefly through the profits derived from the sale of her commodities in the cotton-growing states.\* Thus interlocked are the various interests of the different sections of the Union.

It may be added, in conclusion, that comparisons instituted in foreign markets render it certain that nowhere in Europe, save perhaps in a small district of Poland, can the quality of the wheat produced be placed in competition with the staple product of Western New-York. And it is an essential feature of our wheat-growing district, that, unlike some regions which formerly yielded such grain finely and freely, it is rendered inexhaustible in fertility by the calcareous substratum. "The alluvion of the fetid limestone which forms its base is peculiarly adapted to the continued production of superior wheat," as has been remarked by a well-known personage. "Perhaps, also, the moistness of the climate, from its vicinity to the great lakes, contributes to this effect. It is said that a chymical analysis of Genesee wheat shows it to contain more saccharine matter than that of the southern states, while the latter combines with a larger portion of water in the composition of bread. This may serve to explain why southern flour is more agreeable

\* A paragraph illustrative of this point has just met our view in an Albany paper: "Only two or three years ago, a very considerable bet was made that New-England did not import from the other states breadstuffs equal to a million of barrels. We observe by the official statement that the import into Boston alone in 1837 was,

Of Flour,	423,246 bbls.
-----------	---------------

	Bushels.
Corn,	1,725,173
Rye,	86,991

---

1,812 164

Estimated at five bushels to the barrel, would be	362,433
---	---------

---

785,679

"The supplies sent to Boston are not probably greater than those sent to Connecticut, Rhode Island, Cape Cod, Nantucket, New-Hampshire, and Maine. The export to New-England of breadstuffs in 1837 was probably equal to a million and a half of barrels, which, if valued at the low price of six dollars a barrel, would amount to nine millions of dollars."

to the *baker*, but Genesee to the *eater*, when they come into competition in our cities."

As a matter of consequence in the history of the flour manufacture, it may be mentioned that the flour and wheat destroyed by the mob at New-York on the 13th February, 1837, belonged chiefly to Rochester millers. The commodities were stored for sale under the agency of Messrs. Hart and Herrick. In consequence of the outrages from which they had suffered loss, the millers presented to the Legislature a memorial praying for protection against further calamities.

"A portion of the stock of flour now in New-York," said the memorial, "is the property of your memorialists; and from the character of our business and the position of that city, we necessarily have almost constantly large stocks of flour in the warehouses there; it being made the *dépôt* from whence supplies are purchased and forwarded to the different parts of our own and foreign countries. We therefore pray your honourable body that a law may be passed, making the City of New-York, in its corporate capacity, responsible to the owners of property living out of the city, and in the hands of commission merchants there, for any and all losses which may arise from mobs within its corporate limits. Or, if in your wisdom its provisions be extended to the destruction of all property, and a like provision be extended to all cities, villages, and towns in the state, it will meet our cordial approval.

"The disasters arising from the elements," continued the memorialists, "we can guard against by insurance; but who takes risks against the blind passions of an infuriated mob? We are free to declare, that, had such a law as we now ask for been in existence for the last three years, that city would have been spared the deep and lasting disgrace of its riotous tumults. The consideration that they themselves were to pay for the destruction would have nerved those arms for defence which, to their disgrace, have lain palsied while riot after riot has spread desolation through their streets."

The concluding portion of the memorial rebutted the allegation which formed the pretext for the destruction of the flour at New-York. The importance of the subject will justify the insertion here of that portion of the document:—

"It has been gravely said by newspaper editors, who might have known better," said the memorial, "that the present high price of flour is the result of combinations to monopolize the article. *This charge we declare to be without any foundation in truth.*

"The unexampled destruction of the wheat crop in the important wheat districts of our country is the leading and primary cause. We are not speculators in flour, but its manufacturers. It is true, had we consented to the sale of our flour in the autumn at serious losses, we should not at this moment have property there at hazard; but, to avoid these losses, we have been compelled to raise large sums of money at most exorbitant rates—even present prices are paying us short of a reasonable and moderate profit on the manufacture of the article.

"As the manufacturers of the leading agricultural staple of our state, we appeal to your honourable body with entire confidence in your wisdom, and disposition to grant us, and, through us, to the great agricultural interests of the state, *protection for our property from destruction by mobs.*

"Hervey Ely,	Mack & Paterson,	W. Whitney & Co.,
"Jas. K. Livingston,	Paterson & Avery,	Thomas Emerson,
"Meech, Rice, & Co.,	Woodbury & Scrantom,	Joseph Strong,
"Chappell, Carpenter, & Co.,	O. E. & G. A. Gibbs,	H. B. Williams & Co.,
"Rich. Richardson,	Charles J. Hill,	E. S. Beach,
"Thomas Kempshall,	Hooker & Co.,	E. H. S. Mumford.

"Rochester, February 21, 1837."



As the history of Rochester and Western New-York must ever be intimately associated with that of the grain and flour trade, and as some statements have been presented respecting the prices since the origin of the flour manufacture in this region, it may not be deemed irrelevant to present now a statement of the flour market on the seaboard for the last forty years. These tables will be useful for comparison; and the remarks by which the latter is accompanied will show that it has direct reference to the pretexts assigned for the destruction at New-York of the property of the Rochester Flour Manufacturers.

*From the Philadelphia Pennsylvanian.—1837.*

"PRICE OF FLOUR—COMPARATIVE TABLE.—We subjoin a highly interesting table, giving a comparative view of the price of flour in this city for the first three months in the year from 1796 to the present time. For this document our acknowledgments are due to the kindness of a mercantile friend, by whom it was carefully and accurately prepared from authentic data. It possesses peculiar interest at the present moment, showing, as it does, the great and rapid fluctuations of the market, and stating the fact that, at periods when labour did not obtain more than half the price it now commands, flour has sold at much higher prices than those which are now complained of. In 1796, for instance, it sold as high as fifteen dollars a barrel.

*Prices of Flour for the first three months of the year from 1796 to 1837 inclusive.*

Years.	January.	February.	March.
1796.....	\$12 00	13 50	15 00
1797.....	10 00	10 00	10 00
1798.....	8 20	8 50	8 50
1799.....	9 50	9 50	9 25
1800 } .....	11 50	11 25	11 50
1801 } .....			
1802.....	7 00	7 00	7 00
1803.....	6 50	6 50	6 50
1804.....	7 50	7 50	7 00
1805.....	11 00	12 25	13 00
1806.....	7 50	7 50	7 00
1807.....	8 50	7 50	7 50
1808 (Embargo).....	6 00	5 75	5 50
1809 do. ....	5 50	7 00	7 00
1810 { In July and August } { this year \$11 and } {       \$12.       }	7 75	8 00	8 25
1811.....	18 00	10 50	10 50
1812 (War) .....	10 50	10 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 75
1813 do. ....	11 00	10 00	9 50
1814 do. ....	9 25	8 25	8 00
1815 do. ....	8 00	8 00	7 75
1816.....	9 00	9 00	8 00
1817.....	13 50	13 75	14 25
1818.....	10 00	10 75	10 50
1819.....	9 00	8 75	10 50
1820.....	6 00	5 50	5 00
1821.....	4 00	4 00	3 75
1822.....	6 25	6 25	6 25
1823.....	7 00	6 75	7 00
1824.....	6 00	6 00	6 12
1825.....	4 87	5 12	5 12
1826.....	4 75	4 62	4 50
1827.....	5 75	6 00	5 75
1828.....	5 00	4 87	4 75
1829.....	8 50	8 25	8 00
1830.....	4 62	4 50	4 50
1831.....	6 12	6 25	7 00
1832.....	5 50	5 50	5 50
1833.....	5 75	5 00	5 50
1834.....	5 25	5 00	5 87
1835.....	4 87	5 00	5 00
1836.....	6 50	6 62	6 75
1837.....	11 00	11 00	

"While on this subject it may not be irrelevant to speak of the errors entertained by many as to the flour trade and the price which the article now commands. The advanced rates are supposed by some—as frightfully shown by the late occurrences in New-York—not to spring from natural causes, but to be the result of speculation and combination. This is a serious mistake. The failure of the crop has been great and general.\* So complete, indeed, have been the disasters to agricultural industry, that foreign wheat is sent in quantities from the Atlantic cities many miles to the west, to supply the wants of the farmers themselves; and the price of wheat, therefore, is such that, notwithstanding the importations, the miller, even selling at eleven dollars, is barely able to secure a living profit. The flour in the cities is held, not by speculators, but by the agents of the millers living in the interior, that being the position occupied by those called flour merchants. The property in each of their storehouses, so far from belonging to them, is owned probably by twenty, thirty, or forty different individuals in various parts of the country. From this, it is evident that the attack on the stores of Eli Hart and Herrick, in New-York, was in every respect as foolish as it was wicked. They did not suffer. The injury arising from the destruction of the flour fell upon the millers in the country—the real owners; and that prices should immediately have advanced in New-York, or that they should continue to advance there, is not to be wondered at. The miller, not disposed to place his property at the mercy of a mob, will naturally seek another market, or demand an increase of price for increased risks. Such are the beneficial effects of mobism."

MEMORANDA.—About the year 1760, the flour exported from the Colony of New-York did not exceed 80,000 barrels per annum.

After mentioning that flour was the main article of export from New-York about that time for the West Indies, Smith's History says, "To preserve the credit of this important branch of our staples, we have a good law appointing officers to inspect and brand every cask before its exportation."

"The wheat, corn, flour, and lumber shipped to Lisbon and Madeira," it is stated in reference to the same period, "balance the Madeira wine imported here (at New-York)."

After the revolution, particular pains were taken to raise the character of the flour of the State of New-York. The Legislature, in 1785, passed a law requiring rigid inspection of flour; the preamble stating that "it is necessary that great care be taken to preserve the reputation of our flour, one of the staple commodities of this state." The maker was required to brand on his name and the weight of flour.

The wheat and flour of Western New-York were, when first sent to the markets on the seaboard, acknowledged promptly to be of superior

\* The extent to which this failure affected the quantity sent to the seaboard through the Erie Canal was thus stated by the Albany Argus:—

"THE WHEAT CROPS OF 1835 AND 1836.—Assuming that the wheat crop is brought to market between the 1st of September and the 31st of August, and the following results are furnished by a comparison of the wheat crop of 1835 and 1836, so far as the comparison can be made, from the quantity coming from the Hudson River on the Erie Canal in each of the years referred to, viz. :—

"Statement of the wheat and flour left at Albany and West Troy.

	Bush.	Brls.
From 1st Sept., 1835, to 31st Aug., 1836.....	691,906	972,282
From 1st Sept., 1836, to 31st Aug., 1837.....	430,857	687,658

Showing a decrease of 231,049 284,620

"Estimating five bushels of wheat to a barrel of flour, and the following results are presented, viz. :—

Flour coming to market on the canal from the crop of 1835,....1,105,233 barrels.  
Flour coming to market on the canal from the crop of 1836,.... 773,829 do.

Decrease, 331,404 do.

"This shows a decrease of the crop of 1836, compared with that of 1835, equal to 1,655,000 bushels of wheat."

quality. "The wheat of this part of the country bears the highest price in the New-York market," says a traveller in 1800, "selling for fourpence, eightpence, and a shilling per bushel more than the North River wheat, which is reckoned the next best."

"Mr. Bartles's flour," from the mills on Mud Creek, between Bath and Geneva, in 1800, "was esteemed the best ever inspected in Baltimore," to which city it was floated in arks through the Conhocton, Tioga, Susquehanna, and Chesapeake.

### *Rochester Mills.*

Although we have elsewhere referred to the fact, we may repeat in this connexion, preparatory to a regular account of the Rochester Mills, that, in the year 1790, a mill with one pair of stones and a saw-mill were erected in what is now the city of Rochester, by Ebenezer Allen, better known as "Indian Allen," to whom the "Hundred-acre Tract" was given by Oliver Phelps on condition that he should erect such mills for the accommodation of the settlers in the surrounding country. [The "Hundred-acre Tract" formed the nucleus of the City of Rochester. Having passed through several hands into the possession of Nathaniel Rochester, William Fitzhugh, and Charles Carroll in 1802, it was surveyed into a village plat in 1812 under the name of the senior proprietor, which it now bears.] Allen abandoned these mills in a few years, the business of the country being insufficient to keep them in repair. The site was on the west bank of the river, at the first fall, a few rods north of the Canal Aqueduct; and nearly upon it now stands the red mill built by Rochester and Montgomery.

In 1807, a mill with one pair of stones was erected by Charles Harford at the second or Main Falls. In 1812 it was purchased by Francis Brown and Company, who enlarged it to three pairs of stones, and improved it for the manufacture of flour. It was destroyed by fire in 1818, when the Phoenix Mills, with four pairs of stones, were erected on the ruins. The establishment is now used by Joseph Field, and owned by William and John James. Built of stone, 61 by 102 feet—2 stories in front, and three in the rear, besides lofts and basement. See a view of part of these mills in the engraving of the mills of H. B. Williams and Company.

In 1814, Elisha Ely, Josiah Bissell, and Hervey Ely erected mills, with four pairs of stones, for manufacturing flour, at the first falls. This building, after having been disused for milling for several years, was fitted up for various mechanics, and called the "Hydraulic Building." It was destroyed in the fire of the 4th October, 1837.

In 1817, William Atkinson erected the mills at the first falls, with three pairs of stones, now owned by Meech, Rice, and Company. A partial view of these mills is given in the engraving of Emerson's Mills.

In the same year, Elisha B. Strong, Heman Norton, and E. Beach, erected mills, with four pairs of stones, at the upper step of the Lower Falls. These mills, lately owned by Hooker, Olmstead, and Griffiths (Hooker and Company), are now owned by Ira A. Thurber and Company (George A. Avery and Philip Thurber). The adjoining stone building, now occupied as a Veneering Mill by A. Whipple, is yet owned, with much of the water-power at these falls, by Hooker and Company. This stone building is about 30 by 40 feet, and about 100 feet high from the edge of the river; it is calculated for a flouring mill. The other building is of wood, with two basement stories of stone.

In 1818, Palmer Cleveland erected the mills at the second or Middle Falls, on the east bank, afterward owned by Abelard Reynolds. These mills are now owned by Orrin E. and George A. Gibbs, by whom the building has been enlarged, and the runs of stones increased from three to five. Built of stone; 62 1-2 feet long and 52 wide; four stories high, besides attic—and having a wooden building appended, 1 1-2 stories high, and 66 by 38 feet. These mills stand near the brink at the eastern side of the main precipice over which the river dashes, as may be seen by reference to the "Second View" of the Main Falls included in this work.

In 1821, Thomas H. Rochester and Harvey Montgomery erected the mills, with three pairs of stones, on the site of the mill built by "Indian Allen." They are now owned by Chappell, Carpenter, & Co., and lie between the mills of Joseph Strong and Thomas Kempshall.

In the same year, Hervey Ely erected the mills, with four pairs of stones, at the first falls, now owned by Elbert W. Scrantom. These mills were burnt in 1831, and rebuilt of stone the same year. Front on Water-street, rear on the river.

In 1826, Elias Shelmire erected a mill at the first falls, with two pairs of stones—enlarged by Benj. Campbell to four pairs of stones—burnt in 1833—rebuilt the same year. In 1836 these mills were taken down by order of the canal commissioners, to make room for the new aqueduct.

In 1827, E. S. Beach, T. Kempshall, and Henry Kennedy erected mills, with ten pairs of stones, at the first falls. These mills are now owned by Thomas Kempshall. The stone part of these mills is 105 feet long and 76 wide, six stories high, besides grinding-floor and attic; wooden part 50 feet by 75, four stories high, with a wing projecting over the street and canal basin 65 by 40 feet, and four stories high. The part which projects over the basin is not seen in the engraving—and the aqueduct hides some of the lower part of the main building.

Same year, Warham Whitney erected his mills at the second falls, with five pairs of stones. These mills are built of stone, and front on Brown's race, with rear on the river. The present firm is W. Whitney & Co. (John Williams).

Same year, Silas O. Smith converted the old cotton factory on Brown's race, at the second or Middle Falls, into mills, with eight pairs of stones. Seventy feet front, 48 feet deep, three stories high—wood, with a brick front, partly shown in the view of Richardson's mills.

Same year, F. Babcock erected mills, with four pairs of stones, at the upper step of the Lower Falls; now owned by Charles J. Hill. Built of wood and stone; basement of stone, two stories, and superstructure of wood, three stories, besides attic.

In 1828, Hervey Ely erected his mills, with nine pairs of stones, at the first falls, adjoining the eastern end of the great canal aqueduct—the Erie Canal being on the north and east sides of the building, and the river in the rear. A bridge across the canal connects these mills with St. Paul's-street. The main stone building is 78 feet long and 50 wide, five stories high on the river, three stories on the canal, besides attic; and the wooden building attached is 68 feet long, 40 feet wide, and four stories high. The old aqueduct connects with the east bank of the river on the north side of these mills—the new aqueduct will connect on the south side of them.

In 1831, Erasmus D. Smith erected at the first falls the mills, with



five pairs of stones, now owned by Joseph Strong. They are between the aqueduct and the main bridge—front on Child's Canal-basin and rear on the river. These mills are 107 feet long, of which 37 feet is wood, and 50 feet wide, four stories high, beside attic and basement grinding-floor.

Same year, H. P. Smith erected the mills at the second falls with three pairs of stones, lately owned by Paterson and Avery, and now owned by Elias and Edwin Avery. They are 35 feet front, 60 feet wide, and the rear wall is 144 feet high. They front on Brown's race, with rear on the river.

In 1835, James K. Livingston erected the mills, with four pairs of stones, now owned by Richard Richardson, at the second falls—fronting on Brown's race, with rear on the river. Stone building, 47 feet front, 85 feet deep, four stories high, beside attic and basement.

Same year, Thomas Emerson and Jacob Graves erected at the first falls the mills, with six pairs of stones, now owned by Thomas Emerson. Built of stone, front somewhat crescent-shaped—100 feet long, 50 feet wide, six stories high from the river, besides attic and basement. Front on Water-street, rear on the river, a few rods north of the east end of the aqueduct.

In 1836, Henry B. Williams erected his mills at the second falls, with four pairs of stones. The firm is now H. B. Williams & Co. (E. S. Beach and John H. Beach). These mills front on Brown's race, with rear on the river. They are built of stone, four stories besides attic and grinding-floor—54 feet front, 59 feet rear, and 72 feet deep.

Same year, Mack and Paterson erected the mills at the second falls, with four pairs of stones; front on Brown's race, and rear on the river. They are built of stone, 45 feet front, 108 feet long; showing in front three stories and attic, but having below two floors for grinding, &c., the lowest floor being 42 feet above the foundation of the rear wall.

In addition to the foregoing there are several establishments designed partly for flouring and partly for custom-work—such as the City Grist-mills of Henry L. Achilles, fronting on Brown's race, with rear on the river—the mill of Curtis, Leonard, & Co., corner of Main and Water streets, leased to C. V. D. Cook & Co. A custom-mill belonging to Joseph Strong, and leased by R. Bemish, was burnt with the Hydraulic Building, oilmill, &c., in 1837. The mill of Gardiner M'Cracken, east side of the Lower Falls, has been converted into a paper-mill, and leased to Messrs. Foley & Co.

Several gentlemen who reside in the city are interested in the flouring business in some neighbouring places; such as James K. Livingston, whose mills are at Irondequoit Falls, in Penfield, &c.

Technically, a *mill* is one waterwheel with its machinery. The term *mills* is used where two or more waterwheels are in the building.

The attics and basements are mentioned, because, in most of the manufacturing edifices of Rochester, machinery is employed in those parts, owing to the demand for hydraulic power increasing faster than suitable buildings are erected.

*Other branches of Business, and Names of Persons carrying them on.*

(In addition to the trades and professions already named, under various heads.)

*Carpet Factory.*—The time is probably not far distant when the city of Rochester will become as celebrated for its *carpeting* as Kidderminster or Paisley. The success with which the business of carpet-weaving has been pursued here, notwithstanding the disastrous effects of the fire which destroyed the first factory in the Globe Buildings, renders the matter peculiarly worthy of the attention of all who duly appreciate our local prosperity or the success of domestic manufactures. The carpet business was commenced in Rochester by Messrs. Newell and Stebbins in 1832, and continued by them, with excellent prospects of success, till their establishment was wholly destroyed by the great fire at the Globe Buildings early in 1834. The machinery having been all burnt, the business was interrupted till December, 1835, when a similar manufactory was established by Mr. Erasmus D. Smith and others. This establishment was sold in 1837 to Messrs. William Kidd and Thomas J. Paterson, by whom the business (greatly extended) is now carried on. Two large establishments are employed in different branches of business connected with the carpet manufacture: one of these buildings is the brick factory (leased from Christopher H. Graham) at the Lower Falls, where the yarn is prepared from the wool; the other building, in which the weaving and dying are carried on, is near Selye's fire-engine factory at the Middle Falls. The whole establishment contains 2 looms for *Venetian* carpeting, 8 looms for fine and 10 for superfine *Scotch* carpeting. With these 20 looms about 40 hands are steadily employed. The present consumption of wool is at the annual rate of about 90,000 lbs., worth about \$25,000; which produces about 45,000 yards of finished carpeting, worth about \$50,000. Besides this, farmers in the vicinity and surrounding counties are supplied here to a considerable extent with carpets died and wove from their own yarn. The proprietors have been careful to select skilful *Scotch* weavers and dyers; and their efforts to have colours, quality, and patterns equal to the best ever shown in our markets, are eminently successful. They contemplate enlarging their present number of looms, with the view that *three-ply* or *imperial* carpets and rugs of superior quality may give greater variety to the productions of this interesting establishment.

The *true friends* of domestic manufactures will not require to be urged to bestow on this and all similar establishments that notice and patronage of which they are deserving. Yet there are hundreds, ay, thousands, in and about Rochester who are apparently unconscious or careless of the efforts made to establish this and other equally advantageous branches of business among us—hundreds and thousands, too, who profess great zeal for the *prosperity of manufactures* and the *growth of the city*! The excellence of colour, figure, and material, which have been steadily aimed at, have established the character of the Rochester carpeting not merely in the surrounding region, but in the New-York and Albany markets. Orders to a considerable extent are constantly filling for those cities; and notwithstanding the temporary discouragements of the times, the steadiness of the demand furnishes convincing proof that the enterprising spirit which established and continued this manufacture was well-directed, as we trust it will be handsomely rewarded by the results which should ever follow industry and capital rightly employed.

*Cloth Factories, Woollen*—The principal woollen factory, lately owned by Edmund and Hervey Lyon, was burnt soon after it was purchased by a company that intended to prosecute the business very extensively. The ruined building has been bought by E. Lyon and Joseph Field, and will soon be rebuilt. It was a valuable establishment to the city. The woollen factories now in operation are that of Horatio N. Curtiss—that of Henry B. Coleman—that of Chester Cook and Silas Pierce—besides the cloth-dressing and wool-carding establishments of Calvin Lewis & Co.

*Firearms.*—The excellence of the Rochester rifles is becoming so generally known as to enlarge greatly the demand for the article. The work turned out from the factories of Joseph Medbery, Ephraim Gilbert, and J. & J. Miller, is certainly creditable to those manufacturers and to the mechanics of the city. The Messrs. Miller are patentees of the seven-shot rifle and pistol, for which frequent orders are received, from the south particularly.

*Fire-Engines*—While Rochester can thus furnish the southerners with the means of keeping up a *brisk fire* against the Seminoles and Mexicans, *engines* and *hydrauliens* can be furnished from her workshops to protect half the towns in the land against the ravages of the "devouring element." *Selye's Fire-Engine Factory* is not only supplying many of the towns even unto the "Far West," but is actually making headway eastward against the competition of older establishments in the at-

lantic cities. Several of the Rochester engines have been bought in the city of Schenectady, in Columbia county, &c. The corporation of Schenectady, having previously tested the excellence of Selye's machines, formally resolved that they were "best adapted to the wants of the city, on account of the facility with which they throw water and the perfect ease with which they are kept in repair; so that in every emergency, they (the Rochester engines) can be relied upon with entire confidence." (Vide Schenectady papers of February 10th, 1836.) A compliment, equally handsome and well deserved, to the ingenuity and enterprise of our townsman, LEWIS SELYE, who has established this and other branches of business through the force of his own skill and perseverance, unaided by any stock companies or capitalists. This fire-engine factory has recently completed an order for ten of the best quality of engines for the United States Government—to be distributed among the fortifications on the Atlantic and westward. Those who reflect on the value of such manufactures to the city of Rochester will excuse the length of this notice. One such factory as either of those above mentioned contributes more to the solid wealth of a place than would several wholesale stores—owing to the greatly increased value placed by labour on the raw material, and the consequent ability to sustain a large portion of industrious population without the use of so much capital.

**Tanneries**—The establishment of Jacob Graves is one of the largest and most perfect in the state. All the buildings shown in the accompanying engraving are used for the business. Built of stone chiefly, the remainder of brick. The tannery of P. W. Jennings and Rufus Keeler adjoins that of Mr. Graves.

**Morocco-dressers and Wool-merchants**—Errickson & Parsons, Edward Roggen.

**Paper-making**.—Gilman and Sibley established a paper-mill in 1819, which passed into the hands of Everard Peck, and was burnt several years ago. The business was discontinued; but a new start has been made in it by P. Foley & Co., who have leased and altered for the purpose the flouring-mill of Dr. M'Cracken, on the east side of the Lower Falls, in the second ward. From the copious supply of good water there obtained from springs, and from the goodness of the machinery, there is reason to believe that this will become a valuable branch of business. A paper warehouse is established in the city by Everard Peck and William Alling.

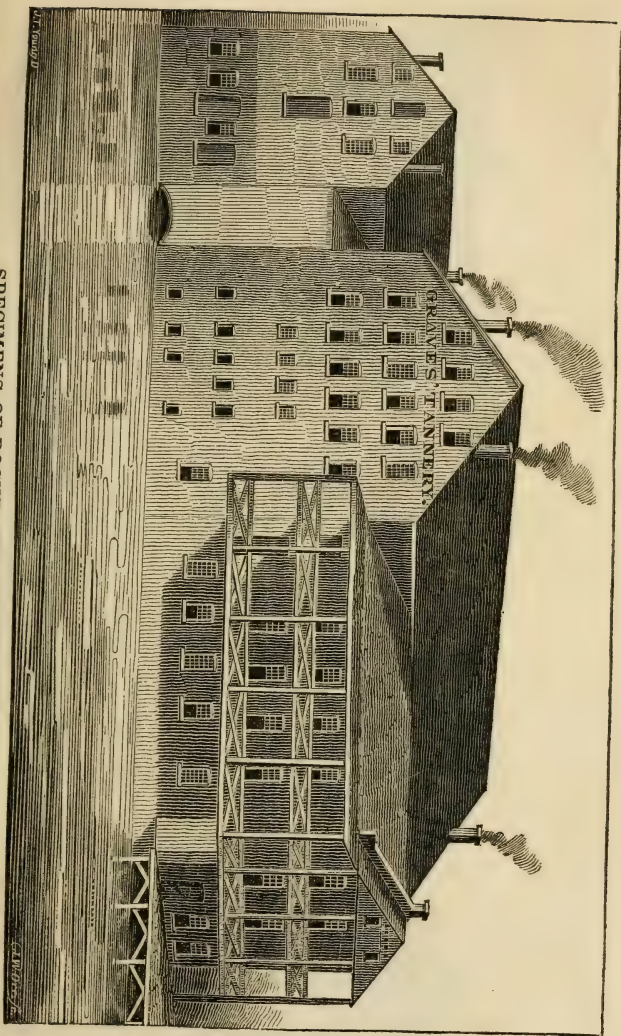
**Piano Manufactory**—Among the valuable branches of business recently introduced, the manufacture of pianos is deserving of particular notice. N. BINGHAM has the merit of having, by his skill and enterprise, brought this business to such perfection, that the Rochester pianos may bear comparison with the best that are made elsewhere. The increasing wealth and improving taste of the people of the surrounding country, as well as of the city, furnish encouraging evidence to the worthy manufacturer that the tone and construction of his instruments are becoming properly appreciated throughout this region. The pianos from this establishment are on the most approved plans, and sales have been made of some worth between four and five hundred dollars. The manufactory is on Monroe-street, near Alexander-street—and B. C. Brown is agent for the sale of instruments, at the corner of State and Buffalo streets.

**Veneering—our native woods, &c.**—The black walnut, curled and birdseye maple, &c., of which abundant supplies are found in clearing our rich soils, are rapidly advancing in public estimation, in this country as well as in Europe. Their very commonness in this country is probably the chief reason why they have not been more highly esteemed among us at an earlier period. Far-fetched and dear-bought articles are too frequently preferred by fashion to the better and cheaper commodities furnished now, or which can be furnished, by our native land and by our own neighbours. The increasing demand for the variety of *American fancy woods*, and the fact that the trees grow only in the rich soils usually first cleared and tilled, must soon enhance the price of those articles to rates resembling those of foreign growth. The establishment of A. Whipple & Co., for sawing and preparing veneers, is a striking evidence of intelligent enterprise on the part of the manufacturers and the capitalist who has aided the undertaking by his wealth—the manufacturers being not only self-taught in the business, but having constructed their excellent machinery wholly themselves, as well as personally disposed of some specimens of their work, and made contracts for regularly supplying London, Dublin, Edinburgh, Paris, and other foreign cities. The veneering-mill is a new and large stone building, between the flouring-mills of Hooker & Co. and those of Charles J. Hill, at the Lower Falls, in the fifth ward.

**Sawmills**—Ball's sawmill and Griffith's sawmill, both run by John Biden, Jr.; Julius Andrews, S. C. Jones and Brother, Russel Tomlinson, Bassett & Underhill, and M. Pound. There are now but seven sawmills, three having been taken away to give place to the new aqueduct. There are other dealers in lumber besides those who run the sawmills, such as Almon Bronson, N. Osborn, &c.

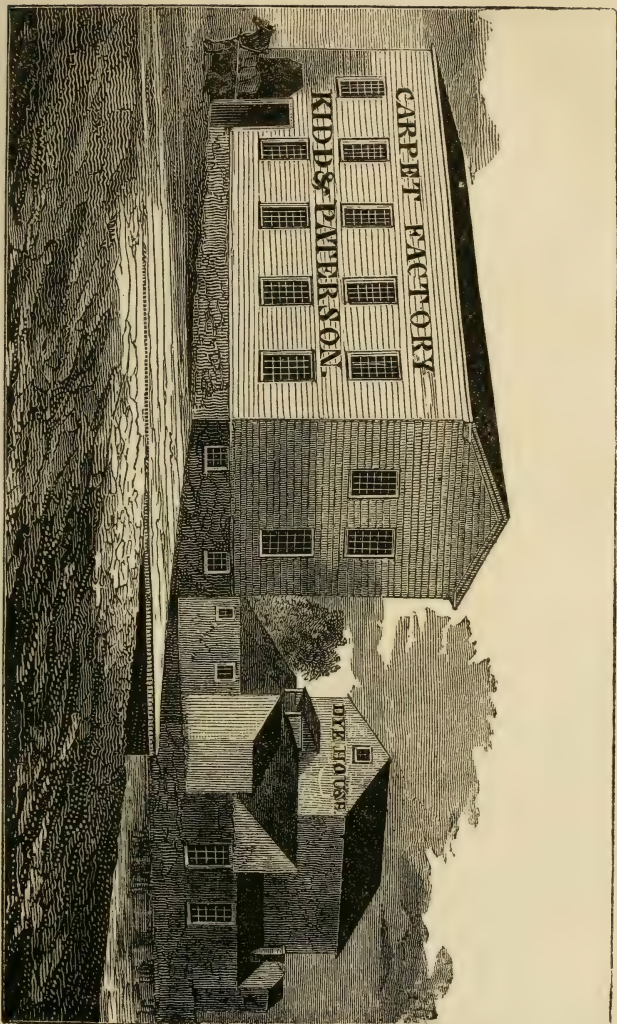


SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES.









SPECIMENS OF ROCHESTER MANUFACTORIES.









**Dry Goods Stores**—John C. Ackley; Amos B. Buckland; Edward Bardwell; Stephen B. Bentley and Azel B. Brown; Hiram Blanchard; George Bartholick; J. G. Billings and J. P. Bixford; Sylvester Brown and C. H. Mason; John Caldwell; Timothy Chapman; Artemas Doane and James H. Wild; John Dunn; James P. Dawson; Walter S. Griffith; John Gifford; Simon P. W. Howe; George Harwood; James Jameson; William Kidd & Co.; N. S. Kendrick; Mitchell Loder and J. P. Brittin; Heman Loomis; William McKnight; Jared Newell, Albert C. Newell, and William H. Thomas; Thos. J. Paterson, B. L. Souillard, and James Miller; Levi W. Sibley, Edwin Scrantom, and George A. Sibley; Humphrey B. Sherman; Ralph Snow; Wm. H. and Levi A. Ward; Ingersoll and Church.

**Ship Chandlery, Groceries, &c.**—George A. Avery, E. D. Smith, and Henry Brewster; Walter S. Griffith; Elijah F. and Albert G. Smith; William P. Smith.

**Groceries and Provisions**—Edward S. Clark; Henry T. Hooker and Reuben A. Bunnell; P. B. L. Smith and Company; Elias Weed; Joseph Farley and Samuel Hamilton; James W. Sawyer; Alfred Hubbell; Henry Campbell; Preston Smith; Joseph Halsey; S. B. Dewey; N. B. Merick; David Dickey; William G. Russell; Hildreth & Co.; S. F. Witherspoon; A. Chapin; E. A. Miller; N. H. Blossom; Marcus Morse; Elisha Flowers; John B. Dewey; Charles Smith; Calvin S. Gale; Wm. H. Burtiss; Joseph Cochrane; Cornelius McGuire; Giles Carter; Samuel B. Coleman; M. Galusha; Lucius Bell; Quincy Stoddard; P. J. Macnamara; John N. Green; E. N. Pettee; C. Mitchell; William O'Neil; James Rowe; Robert Sloan and Hugh Cameron; J. Morton; Adam Linegar; Joseph Howard; Henry Staring; Thomas Edwards; Edmund Moses; Samuel Ball; Joseph Alexander; John I. Chappell; John D. Wood; William J. Southerin; Samuel I. Willett; J. P. Munschauer and Company; James M'Mullen; Charles I. Wing; Charles T. Squier and Frederic Stott; Thomas Betts; Abel L. Jones; E. F. Brown; Austin Stewart; John Steele; John Sheridan; James M'Intosh; Gordon Hayes; George Carter; Moody and Dalton; David M'Kay; David Godden; Sylvanus Butler; Robert Christie; Ira Bowen; Milton Rose; Nelson Townsend; Thomas Greggs.

**Hardware-dealers**—Josiah Sheldon and U. B. Sheldon; E. Watts; C. Hendrix; D. R. Barton, H. Bancker, and Carlton Avery; Bush and Viele; B. and J. Wedd.

**Tailors and Dealers in Clothing**—George Byington; P. Kearney; Christopher H. Graham; H. B. Sherman; Alfred M. Williams; Peter Y. Burke; John Burns; Thomas Jennings; Garret A. Madden; Benjamin T. Robinson; Benjamin Bayliss, Samuel Bayliss; John Perhannes; James Buchan, George A. Wilkins; Charles Thompson; Matthew Burns; William Soden; P. Doyle; J. Dolman; J. A. Tallmadge; Henry Harrison; Charles P. Dwyer; J. G. Cozzens, &c.

**Leather-dealers**—Jacob Graves; Jacob and George Gould; Oren Sage and Edwin Pancoast; P. W. Jennings and Rufus Keeler.

**China, Glass, Crockery, &c.**—Joseph Weekes and Company; Charles W. Dundas. Besides these two stores, which sell by wholesale as well as retail, there are about twenty stores selling crockery and glassware among other goods.

**Builders**—carpenters or masons—Nehemiah Osborn; Jason Bassett; Benjamin Adsit; Charles G. Cumings; Richard Gorsline; Joseph Wood; Henry Fox; Elias J. Mershon; Matthew Moore; Robert A. Hall; Philip Allen; J. T. Lockwood; John Taylor; Carlos Dutton; Robert Wilson; Martin R. Briggs; Josiah Wilcox.

**Bakeries**—There are twelve: kept by Harmon Taylor; Jacob Howe; Thomas F. and Christopher Passage; John S. Caldwell; Elias Ball and John Serpell; R. & T. Stringham; Francis Shreve; William Connell; William Shahan; A. Griswold; P. M'Caffray; Augustus Hebbens.

**Printing-offices**—Luther Tucker; Shepard, Strong, and Dawson; David Hoyt; William Alling; C. S. Underwood.

**Hatters**—John Haywood; Darius Perrin and A. C. Wheeler; Willis Kempshall; Freeman Divoll; C. Mollen; Hiram Mason; Charles Hubbell; Ebenezer Knapp.

**Jewellers**—Erastus Cook; Jonathan Packard and J. Kedzie; Wm. P. and Henry Staunton; D. W. Chapman; Lawrence Baron; Cornelius Burr; Edward Walker.

**Drug-stores**—William Pitkin; John and Jabez D. Hawks; John M. Winslow; John Smyles and Charles Bird; George H. Sprigg; Samuel Weeks and John Hadley.

**Bookstores**—David Hoyt; William Alling; Clarendon Morse; Nichols and Wilson; Henry Stanwood & Co.

**Exchange-brokers**—E. Ely; J. T. Tallman; H. Morison; G. W. Pratt; J. H. Watts.

**Chandlers**—Moses Dyer and Co.; Samuel Moulson; Orlin Chapin; Jacob Anderson; F. M'Geehan. The first two deal largely in tallow.

**Millinery-shops**—Miss Charlock; Mrs. Lucas; Mrs. M. U. Post; Miss Cooper; Mrs. Sanford; Miss S. A. Ferguson; Mrs. Wilson; Miss Olmstead; Miss Chase; Miss Kidd.

**Painters, sign and ornamental**—Russell Green; J. I. Robbins; A. H. Jones; J. A. Sprague; A. Reed; W. H. Myers; Evans & Arnold; Munger & Ritchie; J. Selkirk.

**Seed-stores**—William Reynolds and Michael B. Bateham; Kedie and Houghton.

**Bookbinderies**—Three: Samuel Drake; David Hoyt; William Alling.

**Edge-tools**—The proficiency to which the Rochester manufacturers have attained is evidenced by the rapidly-increasing demand for the various edge-tools required by carpenters, coopers, and other mechanics. The exertions of Stager, Selye, Barton, Guild, &c., are worthy of much approbation connected with this branch of business, as they are rendering us independent of Sheffield and Birmingham in these matters. It is a duty which every citizen owes to his own interest, as well as to his neighbours and the city generally, to encourage the efforts of enterprising mechanics and manufacturers. Those branches of business which place the greatest amount of value upon the raw material (such as the conversion of iron into articles worth from tenfold to fiftyfold the cost of the metal) are particularly worthy of attention in cities like this. We trust that the advantage of the city, as well as the merits of enterprising artisans, will induce every well-wisher of domestic manufactures to render all the assistance in his power towards sustaining the efforts of those whose well-directed skill and industry have already so well established the reputation of ROCHESTER **EDGE-TOOLS**. There is this advantage, too, that tools here made are all warranted to the purchaser. The last fire at the southwest end of the River Bridge on Buffalo-street unluckily destroyed the establishments of Barton and Guild and Henry W. Stager. But, with characteristic enterprise, those persons have already recommenced manufacturing; and the countenance of their fellow-citizens should be liberally bestowed on the establishments rising thus phoenix-like from the ashes.

**Iron Furnaces**—Thomas Kempshall and John F. Bush, Lewis Kenyon, Andrew J. Langworthy, Lewis Selye. Connected with Mr. Langworthy's establishment, there is a malleable iron foundry going into operation. The casting of mill-irons and other machinery required about a manufacturing city like Rochester must make the furnace business always an important one.

**Copper, Tin, and Sheet-iron Factories**—Ebenezer Watts; A. Achilles; A. B. Church; Darius Cole; John M. Clark; Joseph Lockwood and Henry Sparks; Calvin Whaples and Albert Morse; Cornelius Austin; A. Morse; E. Y. Kneeland & Co.; Leonard Hitchcock.

**Boat-building**—There are six boatyards now, which may better be designated shipyards when the enlarged canal shall require the construction of larger vessels than are now built. The reasons assigned by the *Encyclopædia Americana*, quoted in the article on the canal trade, sufficiently explain the extent to which the boat-building has been carried on and must continue to be carried on at Rochester. Our boatyards supply not only a large proportion of vessels for the Erie Canal, but many for other canals in this and other states. The boatyards are conducted by Seth C. Jones, by Walter Barhydt, by J. P. Milliner and David R. Barton, by Lars Larson, by Jeremiah Hildreth & Co., and by W. W. Howell and Brother.

**Cooperage**—The extent of the flour manufacture furnishes employment for a large number of men in making barrels. About half a million being required annually, the outlay of the Rochester mills for barrels alone is usually between \$150,000 and \$200,000 each year. When to this item is added the cost of barrels required for pork, beer, beef, and other commodities, it must be considered within bounds to estimate the annual payment for cooperage in Rochester at an average of the last-mentioned sum—an amount greater than the whole value of the articles manufactured annually in some considerable villages. Such expenditures are the more important, as they go to pay for raw material, as well as labour furnished wholly in this neighbourhood—and thus add much to the wealth of the community, while sustaining a considerable number of industrious mechanics and labourers. The cooperage business has been carried on by Ephraim Moore, M. Hall, P. Buckley, Laban Bunker, William Lacey, and others in the vicinity.

**Cabinetmakers**—William Brewster and Harvey T. Fenn; Frederic Starr; Cowles and Leavenworth; Daniel Graves and Charles Robinson; Bill Colby; David Allen; J. Bell; J. Woodman; Wakeman Burr; A. Kilbourn; Smith, Van Allen, & Hinckley.

**Chairmakers**—Sylvester H. Packard; H. Brown and A. Decker, chair-seat-makers. **Breweries**—There are three; one conducted by Nathan Lyman; another by J. & G. Longmoor; and the third by Mathias B. Sparks.

**Distilleries**—Three: Amos Sawyer; Epaphras Wolcott; Hooker, Bunnell, & Co. **Scales**—patent platform—Robert L. McCollum. This is a valuable invention, and is superseding other kinds of scales in some of our principal mills, factories, and stores. Those who want should examine this plan before buying.

**Piano and Music rooms**—Bryant C. Brown; H. Warner.

**Mill-iron-makers**—Martin Briggs: such irons also made at the furnaces of L. Selye, Kempshall & Bush, &c. **Burr-millstone Factory**—Kempshall & Bush.

**Millbuilders**—Robert Dalzell has had the superintendence of the erection of ten of the principal mills, as mentioned in the article about mills.

**Wood Pumpmaker**—Daniel Stocking. **Patent Pumps**—Charles Foster.

**Pail, Tub, and Churn Factory**, by machinery—John and Robert Braithwaite; by hand, Laban Bunker, &c. **Powder-factory**—Parsons and Sparks.

**Variety Stores**—Henry Scrantom; Ptolemy P. Thayer; Cyrus L. Sherman.

*Shoe dealers and makers*—Abner Wakelee; J. & G. Gould; O. Sage and E. Pancoast; Jesse and Isaac Congdon; Ireland and Collins; George Shale; Enos Trayhern; Stephen Y. Ailing; Frink and Wilson; Isaac Leonard; Garret and Adam M. Brownell; E. H. Grover; Wm. Brown; Edward Coffin; Randal Andrews, and others.

*Saddle and Harness makers and dealers*—John Watts; William E. Lathrop; Abraham A. Haven; Edward Jennings & John Robbins; Joseph Propet; Eggleston and Squier; E. T. Raymond.

*Ropemaker*—William B. Griswold.

*Bridge-builders*—Moses Long, agent for Col. Long's Patent; McArthur & Mahan.

*Coach and Carriage Makers*—George Hanford and Jacob Witbeck; William Dixon; John Scoby and Gaius Lane; Tiffany Hunn.

*Wagonmakers, &c.*—C. C. Lunt; Johnson M. Southwick; Thos. Housam; H. Rue.

*Wheelbarrows, &c.*—E. T. Bolles and Company.

*Coach-trimmer*—Wm. Jewell. *Coach-painters*—George A. Evans; George Arnold.

*Coachsmiths and Carriage-spring-makers*—John Jones; John Tompkins.

*Lead-pipe and Pump makers*—Carter and Sanborn.

*Locks*—new patent, E. B. Smith; an invention highly spoken of by competent judges.

*Shoe-peg Machinery*—Jacob Shumway; N. Nichols; Atkinson and Birch. Trivial as such machinery may appear, it converts a few cords of wood into several thousand dollars annually.

*Carding-machine-makers*—E. Lee & Son.

*Looking-glass-makers, &c.*—John H. Thompson; William G. Griffin.

*Saleratus Manufacture*—Austin Church; Hooker & Conkey; Epaphras Wolcott.

*Stockmakers*—Royal Wright; M. Babcock.

*Thrashing machines*—J. Hall. *Iron-square-maker*—E. Q. Wright.

*Machine Pattern-makers*—William A. Langworthy; David Tuttle.

*Tobacco-factories*—Walter S. Griffith; Richard Ketchum.

*Upholsterer, Mattress-maker, &c.*—William Brewster.

*Umbrella and Parasol maker*—John Humphries.

*Glue-factory*—J. and J. D. Hawkes—also, sandpaper.

*Silversmiths*—James P. Steele, Samuel W. Lee.

*Silver-plater*—George Tharp. *Carriage and House Plater*—John H. Quin.

*Wood-turners*—George R. Lee; J. E. Lee; J. Copland. Wood-turning is also done in connexion with cabinet-making in other establishments.

*Hairworkers and Perfumers*—John Sears; John Robinson; Sage and Baird.

*Boot-tree and Last Turners*—N. Nichols and Co.; H. Wing and G. F. Wing.

*Lathmill*—Charles Hotchkiss and David Osborn.

*Marble-dressers*—Zebulon Hebard; Leonard B. Shears; George King.

*Stave and Plank dressing*—Edward Jones. Machines are erected for dressing staves, and for planing and grooving plank ready for flooring, &c. Worth seeing.

*Turners, iron*—Z. Stetson; John Colby.

*Confectioners*—A. Hubbell; Jas. Bond; J. Dawley; P. and J. Connelly; F. Plumb.

*Combmakers*—Martin Albro and Mason Taft; W. W. Kenyon and M. Blackman.

*Carpetweaver*—David Dixon. *Carpetloom-maker*—William Stebbins.

*Fanning-mill and Cradle makers*—James Myers; Joseph Harris; E. W. Bryan.

*Glovmakers, etc.*—Reuben Leonard; Philander Gregory.

*Spirit-levels and plumbs*—J. E. Eldred & Co. This is a valuable article in its way.

*Augermaker*—William Walker. *Brushmaker*—John Holbrook.

*Planemakers*—James S. Benton; Evan Evans; L. Kennedy, Jr.

*Screwmaker, wood*—A. Isbell. *Saddler's toolmaker*—S. A. Hebard.

*Sash and Blind makers, and door-mortising, by machinery*—Joseph Johnson; Wakeman Burr. Sash, fancy sash and blinds, by hand, David H. Traphagen.

*Scale-board, for handboxes, book-covers, &c.*—J. and R. Braithwaite.

*Washing-machine-makers*—G. Levingworth and R. Beach; J. Torrey; J. Johnson.

*Water-wheel, patent*—J. E. Lee, maker and agent.

*Blacksmith-shops*—C. H. Bicknell; Wm. Simpson; J. Kavanagh; Levi Walker; Nathan Picket; Charles S. Sharp; Robert M. Boorman; Gaius Huntley; James Lane; E. Tillotson; Wm. Johnston; David I. Jones; Griffin Dunkin; John Colby; Thomas Baird; F. H. Shardlow, and several others.

*Livery-stables*—Joseph Christopher; B. M. Baker; George Charles; Alex. Shaw; E. N. Pettee; Peter Tone; W. Norton. From these stables carriages are always to be found during the day, excepting the Sabbath, in the street, near the Courthouse, for the convenience of persons wishing to take rides around the city. Christopher's stable was formerly the theatre; and Baker's stable is of mammoth size.

*Surveyors and Civil Engineers*—In addition to those mentioned in connexion with the canals and railroads, Elisha Johnson; Silas Cornell; Valentine Gill; M. M. Hall; S. W. Hall; Charles B. Petrie; Orville W. Childs.

*Professors of Music*—B. Hill; E. Walker; B. C. Brown, and Mr. Dana.

*Omissions*—The Erie and Ohio Canal Line (S. Rich & Co. agents at Rochester) was omitted in the article about Transportation. The name of D. Haines was omitted in the list of surgeon dentists in the article about the Medical Profession, and that of E. A. Hopkins from the list of attorneys in the article on the Bar of Rochester.



*Hotels of Rochester.*

There are upward of thirty taverns—"some of which," as the Albany Journal remarked, "would reflect credit on any city." The larger portion of the remainder afford comfortable accommodation to the multitude of visitors from the surrounding country, and to the travellers by canal, lake, stage, and railroad.

Eagle Tavern, by Kilian H. Van Rensselaer; Rochester House, by Charles Morton; Monroe House, by Henry F. West; United States Hotel, by George Gates. Of these four, engravings are annexed, and render description needless.

Mansion House, by Henry Whitbeck; Clinton House, by Isaac Ashley; Spring-street House, by Mrs. Ensworth; Arcade House, by Thomas Watson; North American Hotel, by William C. Green; Fourth Ward House, by Lemuel Hatch; Blossom Hotel, by Simon Ashley; Rensselaer House, by P. Tone; Tavern, by A. J. Alexander; Ontario House, by Jonathan Lee; Brighton Hotel; Farmer's Hotel, by A. Green; Carthage Tavern, by J. Poppino; Cottage Tavern, by J. Hubbard; Frankfort House; Cornhill Tavern; Tavern, by C. C. Lunt; Western Hotel, by Russel Roach; Tavern, by M. O'maley; Wolcot Tavern, by Benjamin Clark; Tavern, by Ray Marsh; Tavern, by Wm. J. McCracken; Cordial House, by D. Wescott; Tavern, by P. Bucklay; Railroad House, by Power & Lux; Tavern, Main-street, by R. Murdock; Tavern, Sophia-street, by John Swift; Third Ward House, by Abner Sherman; Tavern, St. Paul-street, by J. Polly.

Railroad Recess, by Henry Kilfoyle; Recess, Front-street, by O. Hayes; Recess, Main-street, by Wm. M. Hawkins; City Recess, by John Hawkins.

*Bathing-houses.*

There are two bathing establishments in the city; one of which is well supplied with *mineral* water—the other has been, but is not now, as some change in the course of the waters under ground has given a supply of *fresh* water. One of these is in Buffalo-street, between Sophia and Washington; the other on the east bank of the river, connected with the brewery of Messrs. Longmoor. The patronage of both establishments is increasing with the population, and as people learn to appreciate the secrets of health. The springs which supply these bathing-houses are mentioned in connexion with various mineral springs, among the geological notices in this volume. Lake Ontario, and the river without the city limits, are considerably resorted to for bathing.

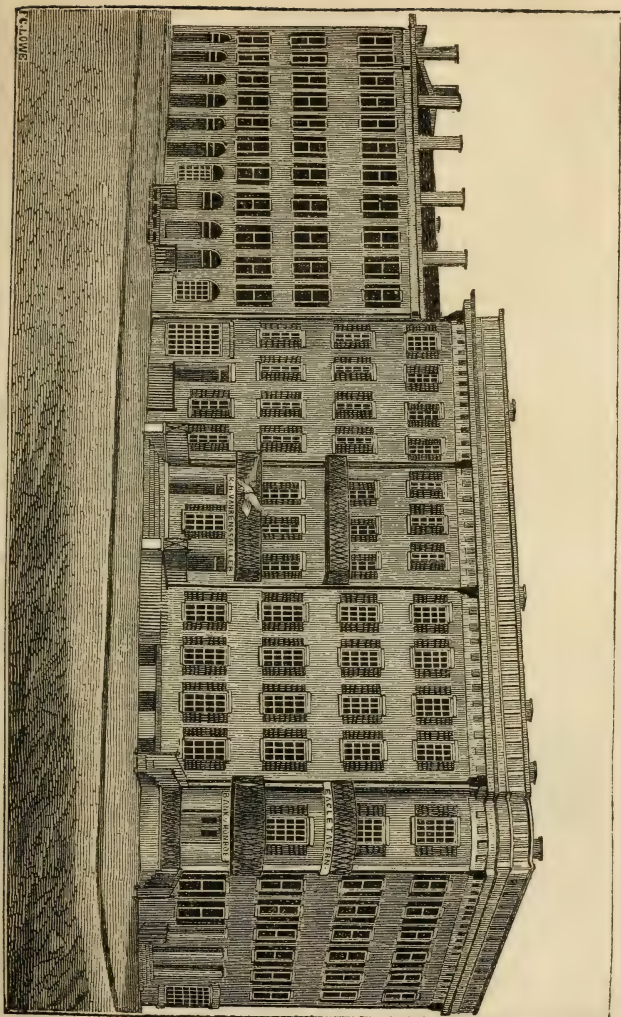
*The City Reading-rooms*

Are in the second story of Loomis's Building, next south of the Rochester City Bank. Here, in one room, may be found daily supplies of the prominent newspapers from different parts of the United States; and in another room, with a library that will shortly be much increased, there are also to be found a regular supply of the prominent magazines and reviews of Great Britain and the United States. The rooms are well lighted every evening, save the Sabbath, till 10 o'clock. From the convenient location, a central spot in a pleasant street, and from the good regulations observed in the establishment, these reading-rooms are becoming much frequented. Lectures have been delivered here twice a week during the winter by various gentlemen, before the Young Men's Association, by whom these reading-rooms were arranged and are chiefly supported, as stated more particularly in the article about that association. The librarian, who has charge of the Reading-rooms, is Daniel Moore, whose fidelity in observing the regulations for the government of the institution is worthy of notice. There is a notice at the bottom of the printed "regulations," which is deserving of insertion here, for the benefit of travellers who may visit Rochester, and who may wish to spend an evening more pleasantly than circumstances often permit in the best-regulated tavern:

¶ *"Strangers*

"Can be introduced to the City Reading-rooms by applying to the landlords of the hotels; and they may find abundant supplies of *newspapers* from various quarters of the Union, and from the Canadas. The principal *reviews* and *magazines*, American and European, are regularly received at these rooms; and these also, with the use of the *Library*, are for the use gratuitously of all strangers thus introduced," &c.

The members and subscribers have free access to the lectures, as well as to the library, reviews, and magazines. The prospects of the institution are every way encouraging.

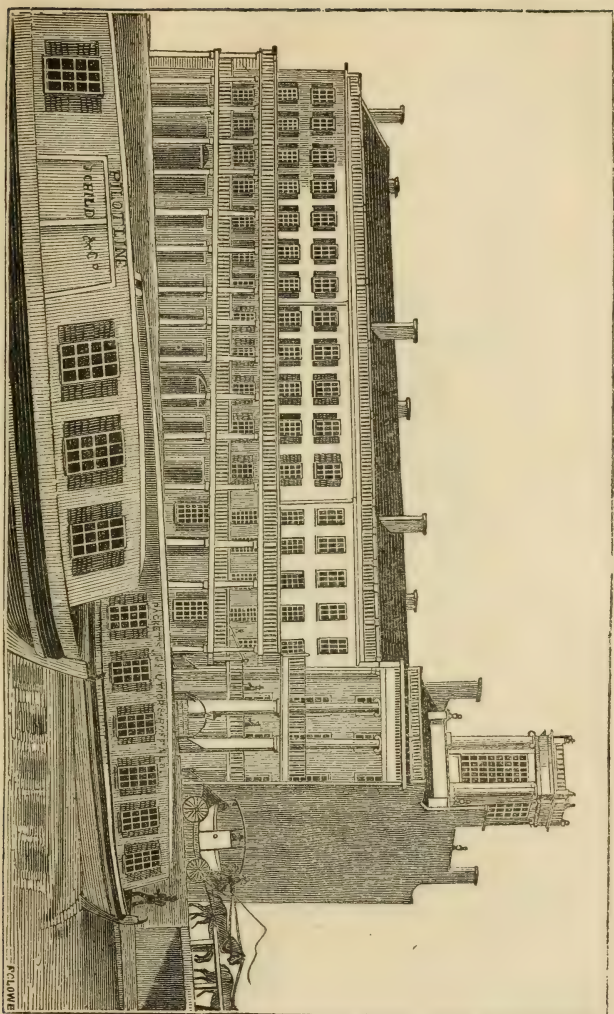


EAGLE TAVERN, ROCHESTER—Corner View.



Built chiefly of stone, with a wing on Spring-street.

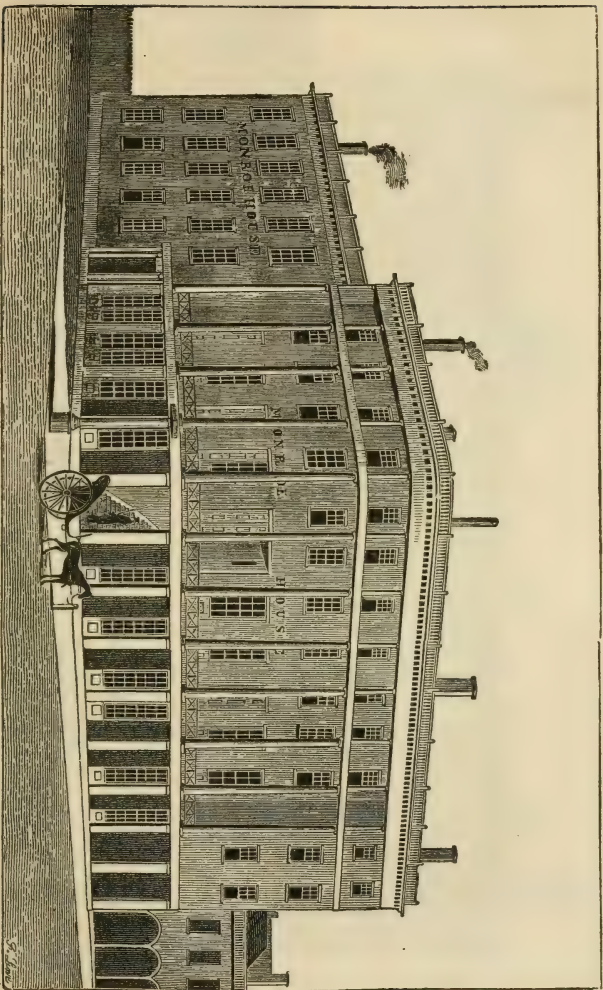
# ROCHESTER HOUSE.





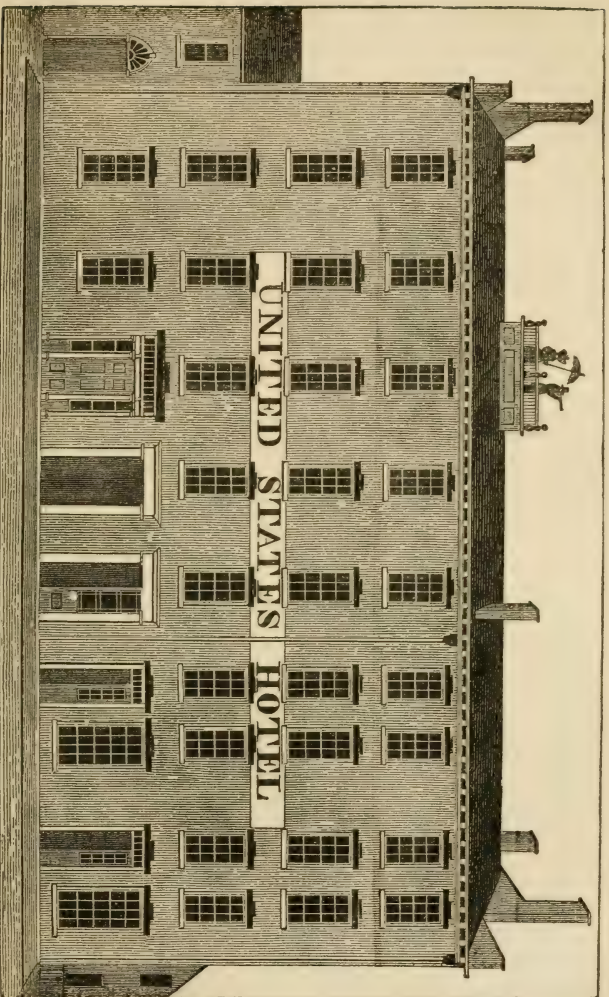


MONROE HOUSE—Corner View.



Kept by H. F. West—corner of Buffalo and Fitzhugh streets, a few rods west of Eagle Tavern, and opposite the Court-





UNITED STATES HOTEL.

Kept by George Gates. The Townsends Railroad terminion and the junction of the F. & A. and Canadian Valley Canals.  
The building is a large brick structure with a central entrance and many windows. A small balcony with people is visible on the right side of the roof.









THE NEW MARKET OF ROCHESTER.

80 feet long—width each 80 feet—total length 360 feet. Built of stone and brick. Fronting on Front and

### *The New Market.*

This edifice is creditable to the city. There is but one market-house in the Union, and that is in Boston, which can be compared with this market in its general arrangements. The appearance of the building is shown in the accompanying engraving. The edifice is built of stone and brick: it is about 200 feet long, extending along the west bank of the Genesee River—the waters washing its basement, and affording facilities for cleansing the building. The wings extend about 80 feet from either end on the west side—thus forming three sides of a square fronting on Front-street, and having a new street called Market-street opened in front of it up to State-street. The location is about equidistant between the canal aqueduct and the Main Falls, a few rods north of the main bridge. The edifice is substantially as well as tastefully constructed—the basement story being of cut stone and the superstructure of brick. The parts of the main building and wings fronting on the square are supported by square stone columns, with large doors and windows, arranged with green blinds, and presenting an appearance unsurpassed by the lower part of any range of stores in the city. The stalls are arranged on the east side of the main building and on the north and south sides of the wings, which are all connected—there being an ample passage-way between the stalls and the front of the building. Each stall on the east side opens by a door upon the long balcony which overhangs the river; and thus is secured free ventilation as well as facilities for cleansing the building. Taken altogether, the construction and management of the building is creditable to the corporation and to the occupants of the stalls, as the judgment of the latter was consulted in the building, and their neatness is manifested by the manner in which they observe the regulations of the market. Indeed, so tastefully arranged is the concern (which can be all closed as tight as a parlour in winter), that it would hardly be out of character should our friends of the cleaver conclude to carpet the whole market for the reception of customers. The temperature is made pleasant in winter by stoves; and the building is well lighted by the corporation on market nights. Should any of the New-York or Philadelphia gentlemen butchers visit Rochester when on their fashionable tours to the falls, &c., the perfection of this new market will probably cause them to “strike” for better edifices on returning to their respective cities.

The basement story is well fitted for packing beef, besides serving for a fish market, &c. The space in front of the edifice may serve temporarily for a vegetable market, but we hope the corporation will purchase ampler grounds for that purpose. With such an addition, the Rochester New Market would be perfect in its kind. It may be added that the building cost about \$25,000; that the length of the wings, added to that of the main building, makes a total of about 350 feet—that the masonry was erected by Richard Gorsline, and the woodwork finished by Nehemiah Osborn and Brother. The building committees during its construction consisted of Aldermen Joseph Strong, L. K. Faulkner, Warham Whitney, Win. H. Ward, and Hestor L. Stevens—to whose good taste, and to that of the other members of the corporation, approbation is justly due.

This meat market is now occupied by B. W. Durfee, Jacob Thorn, Edward Frost, Samuel Moulson, William J. Southerin, Alonzo Frost, Edward Champeney, Gilman Leavitt, John Quin, Martin Wilson, Asa Weston, Spencer Davis, Clark Wilbur, and M. Veeder. There is a small market farther north, called Frankfort Market.

### *The Courthouse in Rochester*

Is situated on a large lot bestowed for county purposes by Rochester, Fitzhugh, and Carroll, the proprietors of the Hundred-acre Tract. It is a stone building 60 by 70 feet, two stories high, besides a basement floor for offices, &c. The corporation of the city and the mayor's court are accommodated with a room occupying half of the first story. The county courtroom occupies the whole of the second story.

A city hall is much wanted to accommodate the various officers of the city and to promote the convenience of the citizens who have business with them.

### *The Jail of Monroe County*

Is built in the southern part of the city of Rochester, so close to the river that the waters wash its eastern foundation wall. The whole building is of stone, and is 100 feet long by 40 feet wide. The main prison is 60 by 40 feet; and in it is a block of cells two tiers high, and forty in number. These cells are four feet wide, eight feet long, and seven feet high. Above them is a room the whole size of this prison, 60 by 40, which will, in time, be finished into cells of larger size. The jailer's dwelling, which forms part of the edifice, is 40 feet square and three stories high, the first and second stories of which are occupied by him; the third story being divided into seven rooms, intended for debtors, but used at present for the confinement of women and for men charged with light offences. This class of men are commonly employed in turning various articles, in making furniture, in tailoring, shoemaking, and weaving. During the last summer, the men under sentence were employed in breaking stone in



the yard ; the lowest number thus employed in the yard at any one time was 15, and the highest 38. The average number of prisoners in the whole jail for the year ending on the 4th of October, 1837, was about 50 ; the highest number at any one time was 91 and the lowest 23. Edwin Avery, the late jailer, kept in the yard a man and a boy to assist in governing the prisoners engaged in outdoor work. All the prisoners inside were solely managed by himself. It gives us great pleasure to be able to bear testimony to the exemplary manner in which Mr. Avery discharged his duties, not merely as a public officer, but as a humane citizen. He deserves much credit for meliorating the condition of the prisoners by inducing them to labour voluntarily in various useful ways, and for endeavouring to promote the education of boys and other prisoners who could conveniently be taught in the upper part of the building. In these efforts he was seconded by Mr. Elias Pond, the late sheriff ; and we doubt not that the present sheriff, Darius Perrin, will cordially co-operate with the present jailer, Ephraim Gilbert, in continuing efforts so happily begun for improving the condition of the vicious or unfortunate who may be thrown in their charge. The benevolent among our citizens, male and female, should not fail to visit occasionally, and aid in promoting the good work. The examples of Howard, and Eddy, and Mrs. Fry, are worthy of all emulation. The proper authorities should lose no time in enclosing the whole of the fine lot on which the jail is situated, that thus greater facilities may be afforded for employing the prisoners, to the improvement of morals and preservation of health. In considering the number of prisoners, it should be borne in mind that the county from which they are collected is exceeded in population by only four counties in the state,

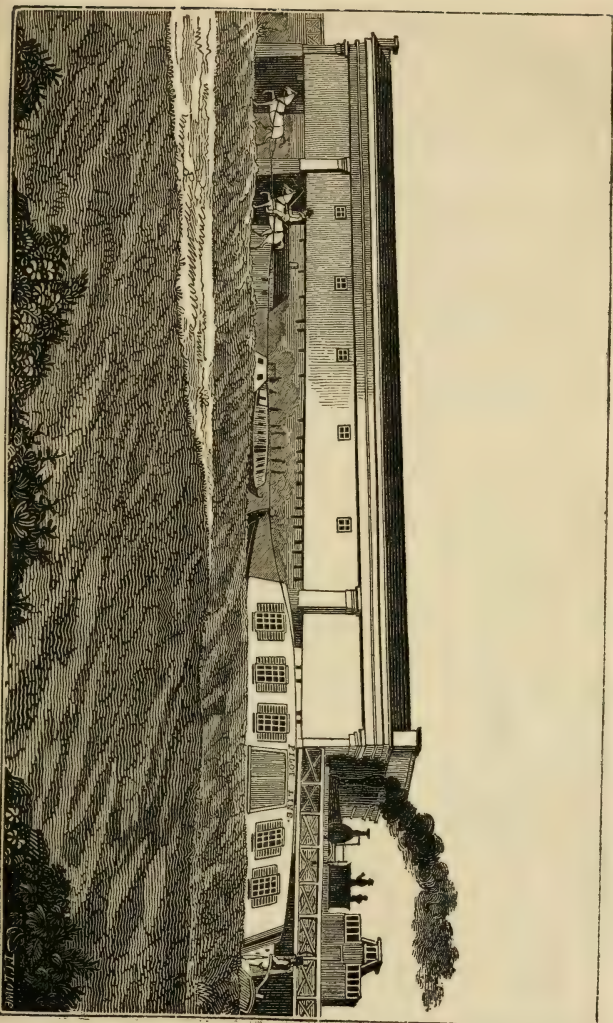
### *Bridges of Rochester.*

There is a sufficiency of bridges across the canal ; but those across the river are not what they ought to be, nor sufficiently numerous. We are rather "behind the intelligence of the age" in this latter matter. There are now but two bridges across the river in the city, and none between the city and Lake Ontario. However, there is a prospect that we shall soon have a full supply in this respect. A law exists authorizing a tax for rebuilding the main bridge ; that which connects Buffalo-street on the west side with Main-street on the east side of the river. A new bridge will be erected in the summer of 1838 midway between the main bridge and the Main or Middle Falls, to connect Mumford-street on the west side with Andrews-street on the east side. We are informed that the proprietors of the third water-power will about the same time erect a bridge to connect their tract with a street running down the west bank beside the mills of Warham Whitney & Co. A bridge is projected in the southerly part of the city, to cross somewhere about the dam which supplies the races at the first falls or rapids near the jail. The railroad bridge of the Rochester and Auburn Company, which is to be immediately built, will cross the river a few rods south of the Main or Middle Falls, near the dam which supplies Gibbs's Mills on the east side and Brown's Race on the west side ; and will be so arranged as to furnish conveniences for foot-passengers. The new aqueduct will have a better footpath than the old one has ; so that a short time will render the communications by bridges between the opposite sides of the river in Rochester as good as could reasonably be desired.

After Carthage Bridge fell, of which notice is elsewhere taken, a bridge was built at the Lower Falls, within a short distance of that stupendous work. This second bridge was swept away several years ago ; and another erected a couple of years ago near the same place shared a similar fate in the great flood of 1835.

There was a toll-bridge formerly near where the Rochester and Auburn Railroad bridge will cross. It was erected in 1819 by Messrs. Mumford and Brown ; but it soon became ruinous. It was used by foot-passengers even when it seemed rather hazardous ; and a remark made by the Duke of Saxe Weimar respecting it has occasionally recurred to us on noticing the defective condition of some other bridges. When about to cross for the purpose of viewing the falls in company with Colonel John H. Thompson and other gentlemen, the duke found that some of the timbers yielded to his pressure ; and hastily withdrawing, significantly declared that he had "*a wife and children at home.*"

The Tonnewanta Railroad Bridge across the Erie Canal on the west side of the river in Rochester is 178 feet in length ; its longest span is 120 feet between the bearings. It was built in 1836 by M<sup>r</sup> Arthur and Mahan, sub-agents of Dr. Moses Long, of Rochester, on Colonel S. H. Long's patent plan. "The important advantages possessed by Colonel Long's bridges over others are, that the strain on the important timbers is endwise, either by tension or thrust ; and this, too, without any material strain or thrust against the abutments. Any defects which time may make can be repaired with about the same facility as the putting in of the original timber." This bridge has certainly withstood well all the pressure of the heavy trains passing over it. A view of it is annexed. It may be remarked that the construction of the passenger cars present a different appearance from that of the cars on other railroads ; being built on a plan of Elisha Johnson, by which the baggage finds an apartment in the same car wherein the owners are seated.



Tonawanda Railroad Bridge, across the Erie Canal in Rochester.



## STREETS OF ROCHESTER.

Within the last seven years, even the main streets of Rochester, cut up by the thousand wagons freighted with the products of the surrounding country, presented during most of the year a spectacle which caused the place to be jocularly called the "City of Mud." On this point, so essential to cleanliness, comfort, and health, there is now, in view of the recent improvements, much reason for gratification. The change effected is great indeed.

There are now within the city limits pavement and macadamization in streets and alleys, and sidewalks of brick and flagging, to an extent that renders locomotion less laborious than it was a few years ago.

Mr. J. M'Connell, a contractor of well-known energy in "mending our ways," has promptly complied with our request on the subject by furnishing the following statements of the progress and present condition of the street improvements in Rochester, above and under ground, for the extent of the sewers is worthy of particular notice. It will be perceived that most of the streets are of good width.

Those who may be curious in examining the minutia as well as extent of improvements in new settlements will probably pardon the occupation of so much space with a "bill of particulars."

*Street Improvements in Rochester prior to 1837.*

Names of Streets Improved.	Width of Macad- amizing.	Width of Paving.	Width of Side- walks.	Length of Macad- amizing.	Length of Paving.	Length of Brick Sidewalk.
	Feet.	Feet.	Feet.	Yards.	Yards.	Yards.
Buffalo-st., from Main Br. to Canal Br.	43	20	18	821	821	1642
" from Canal Br. to burying ground	22	20	12	700	700	1400
" from burying ground to city line	22			1183		
Main-st., from Main Br. to Stilson-st.		50	12		650	1900
St. Paul-st., from Andrew-st. to Canal Br.	33	33	12	773	500	2546
Monroe-st., from Clinton to Alexander-st.	22	22	10	800	800	1600
" " Alex-st. to city line	30			700		
Clinton-st., from Court to Monroe-street	30		10	130		130
" " Court to Andrew-street			10			1200
Mortimer-st., from St. Paul to Clinton-st.		21	6		250	500
Court-st., from Clinton to Exchange-st.	33		12			
State-st., from Buffalo-st. to Lyel Road	59	69	17	1144	300	2888
Spring-st., from Exchange to High-st.	29		10	634		1268
Exchange-st, from Buffalo to Court-st.	59	69	17	120	240	700
Sophia-st., from Spring to Adams-st.			10			1084
And from Canal Bridge to Ann-st.			10			675
Fitzhugh-st., from Troup to Ann-st.			10			1400
Troup-st., from Fitzhugh to Sophia-st.			8			200
Ann-st., from State to Elizabeth-st.			10			366
Elizabeth-st., from Buffalo to Ann-st.			10			200
Works-st., from State to Front-st.		24			120	
River Alley, from Works to Mumford-st.		15			300	
Pindle Alley, from Buffalo to Ann-st.		15			300	
Montgomery Alley, fr. Buffalo to Ann-st.		15			300	
And from Spring to Troup-st.		15			275	
North-st., from Main-st. North			10			
South-st., from Court-st. South			10			
Total length of each in yards.				7005	5556	19,699



*Street Improvements completed in Rochester in 1837.*

- 800 feet in length of Main-street; macadamized 36 feet in centre; paved 10 feet on each side; cut kerbstones; sidewalks on each side, 17 feet wide.
- 880 feet on North and South St. Paul-street; macadamized track 22 feet; paved on each side, 10 feet; cut kerbstones; sidewalks on each side, 12 feet wide.
- 2200 feet of Main-street, east section, macadamized 30 feet in width; paved 8 feet on each side; hammer dressed kerbstones; sidewalks on each side, 10 feet wide.
- 800 feet on Front-street; macadamized 26 feet wide; paved on each side 8 feet; cut kerbstones; sidewalks 12 feet wide on each side.
- 1100 feet South Fitzhugh-street; graded, gravelled 32 feet wide; paved 6 feet wide on each side; cut kerbstones; sidewalk 12 feet wide.

*Sewers in Rochester previous to 1834.*

- Troup-street sewer, 3000 feet long, angling through the centre of the city.
- 500 feet of sewer from Rochester House to Buffalo-street; from thence to river 450 feet.
- 700 feet of sewer along State and Mumford streets.
- 400 feet of sewer called Factory-street sewer.
- Clinton-street sewer, along Johnson and Stone sts. through property to St. Paul-street, distance about 2000 feet.
- None of these sewers are less than 2 feet square, and Troup-street sewer is 3 feet square.
1835. Fish-street sewer, 875 feet long, 3 feet square on State-street. M'Crocken sewer, 485 feet long, 2 feet by 1 foot 10 inches on State-street. Ann-street sewer, 1750 feet long, 3 feet square, from the river to Elizabeth-street.
- Spring-street sewer, 560 feet, 2 feet square, from Troup-street sewer to Fitzhugh-street, with lateral sewers.
- Mortimer-street sewer, 500 feet long and 2 feet square.
- River Alley sewer, 350 feet long and 2 feet square.
1836. Buffalo-street sewer, from the river to Washington-street, arched, 3 feet 6 inches wide, and 5 feet 3 inches high to crown of arch, with lateral sewers to every alternate property, when the property does not exceed 50 feet front. The whole laid in water cement at an expense of \$7500.
- Buffalo-street middle-section sewer, from Ford-street to Park Place; laid in water cement, 800 feet long and 2 feet square.
- Buffalo-street sewer, from Washington-street west to Canal Bridge; 450 feet long, 2 feet square.
- Monroe and Clinton streets sewer, 1100 feet long, 2 feet square.
- Court-street sewer, 500 feet long, 2 feet square.
- Plat-street sewer, 1700 feet long, 3 feet by 2 1-2 feet.
1837. Main-street sewer, 800 feet long, 3 feet by 2 1-2 feet; laid in water cement, with lateral sewers to each property.
- North and South St. Paul-street sewers, 850 feet long, 2 feet square, with lateral sewers.
- The estimated expense of the above sewers is about \$27,000

### *The Rochester Museum.*

This establishment is steadily accumulating curiosities, and has advanced as rapidly as could reasonably be expected in a place of such recent origin as Rochester. The proprietor, J. R. Bishop, is indefatigable in his efforts to collect and preserve whatever may be within his means for gratifying curiosity. Rooms more easy of access and more spacious would render the Museum more attractive. Some small remains of the Mastodon, found in Perrinton, in Rochester, and on the western prairies, may be seen in this collection.

### *The Promenade*

Is situate on the east bank of the Genesee River, abreast of the Middle or Main Falls. This spot, much frequented by visitors, commands a fine view of the city on both sides of the stream, as well as of the cataract. The ground is high, and affords opportunity for the arrangement of a pleasant promenade. It is now private property—owned by an association of manufacturers interested in the water-power; and was purchased by them for the purpose of securing to their use on the *west* side the proportion of water to which this ground on the east side is entitled. From this promenade, at a point about thirty rods north of the Genesee Falls Mills, the visitor may obtain views of the Main Falls like those represented in the engravings. This spot is at present a pasture-plot—without those improvements which might be expected in such a commanding situation. It is not improbable that an effort will be made soon to procure this commanding spot for the recreation of the citizens, and for the suitable reception of the travellers who in great numbers visit the place, notwithstanding the present access to it is not very inviting. It cannot be doubted that those who bought the tract for the sake of using elsewhere the water to which it is entitled will dispose of the land on reasonable terms for purposes such as are here noticed.

As the city has never been at the expense of purchasing any of the public squares (those grounds being the gifts of individuals who owned property around them), some expenditures in this way, when present pecuniary difficulties shall have subsided, would not probably be considered improper by the generality of citizens.

### *Rochester Waterworks Company.*

This corporation was created in 1835 for the purpose of supplying the city with "pure and wholesome water," to be conducted from a copious spring of excellent water situate in a tract of high and broken land on the southerly line of the city, near the new Cemetery and beside the river. The land is owned by Charles J. Hill. An organization is effected under the charter; but the works are not yet constructed. The directors, elected by the stockholders, are Levi Ward, Jr., Charles J. Hill, James M. Fish, Levi W. Sibley, and George W. Pratt—the first-named persons being president and secretary. The high grounds around the spring command a beautiful view of the city, &c.

### *Supplying of Water.*

On the subject of supplying the city with pure water for culinary and other uses, Mayor Johnson followed up the suggestions of his inaugural address by a report to the Common Council on the 16th of January, 1838. This report has been issued in pamphlet form, twenty pages octavo, from the press of Luther Tucker. The importance of early and extensive arrangements for supplying all parts of the city plentifully with water—the increased facilities for comfort, health, and business, and the augmented security against fire, which would thus be afforded—together with the pecuniary economy of the measure, are set forth convincingly by this report. A calculation is made to show that the cost of the requisite waterworks would be speedily counterbalanced to the citizens by the diminished rate of insurance consequent on such additional safeguards against fire as would be afforded by the branches of the works scattered throughout the city. The mayor suggests a plan for effecting these objects by forming reservoirs beside the river, wherein sufficient water could be secured to supply the city during the turbid state of the stream in high floods, &c. These reservoirs are calculated "to contain 12,315,646 gallons of water—an ample supply for the city during the longest river floods."

"The works would furnish daily about 1,500,000 gallons, or 450 gallons to each family of six persons, in a population of 20,000," says the mayor. "In other cities, the average quantity used for all purposes is about 150 gallons to each family of six persons in the entire population. We should be able to furnish this quantity to 10,000 families or 60,000 inhabitants. The actual cost of this water would be *one cent* for 608 1-3 gallons, or about 16 8-9 barrels." The estimates may appear low to those who consider not the local facilities for accomplishing the object.

*Fuel—Wood and Coal.*

The city is at present abundantly supplied with fire-wood—at an expense for say beech and maple of about \$2 50 per cord, delivered at the houses. But it is necessary to reflect now on the prospects of a supply of other fuel. The facilities for obtaining coal consequent on the construction of the Genesee Valley Canal are among the important considerations connected with that valuable improvement. Some interesting examinations on this subject were made last summer by FREDERIC C. MILLS, the chief engineer of the Genesee Canal. These investigations resulted from the proposed improvements between the southern termination of the canal (at Olean) and the coal-beds of Pennsylvania. By means of a short canal and slackwater navigation up the Allegany, partly within the limits of both states, the coal and iron beds along Potato Creek in McKean county may be easily reached. Mr. Mills surveyed the portion of the route between Olean and the Pennsylvania line, and inspected the remainder of the distance, as well as the depositories of the minerals. He states that he was surprised to find so little fall in the streams, and the flats so well adapted to canalling. The coal lies in a direct line, about twenty-eight miles south of the junction of the Genesee Canal with the Allegany River at Olean; but the length of the contemplated improvement for reaching the mineral would probably be forty-two miles, about eight of which would be in the State of New-York. "I saw the coal at five places," says Mr. Mills, "varying from one fourth to one mile apart. It was difficult to determine with certainty whether at all the points the coal was of different veins or not, though I am inclined to believe it was at most, if not all of them. The veins vary in thickness from ten to seventeen inches of solid coal. The most perfect opening I saw exhibited three veins, alternating with slate, making together eight feet in depth, from the top of the upper to the bottom of the lower vein—some four or five feet of which will, I think, when the drift is carried farther into the hill, prove to be good coal. It is bituminous, and of a fair quality. Bog iron ore of an excellent quality is found in large quantities in the same region, and also limestone."\*\*\* "From what I saw," concludes Mr. Mills, "I am induced to believe it will prove sufficiently abundant to work advantageously, and, with the improvement in question, must eventually contribute largely to the trade and importance of the Genesee Valley Canal."

*Police of the City and County.*

It is a fact worthy of particular notice, that, from the foundation of Rochester to the present time, no mob or tumult has occurred like those which have occasionally disgraced some other large towns. The general tranquillity of the city is noticed among the remarks of one of the mayors, whose office included a period of much excitement on the abolition and other questions—excitement which elsewhere led to frequent riots. Although Monroe holds nearly the same rank among the counties that Rochester does among the cities of the State, no capital conviction has ever yet taken place within its limits; and, notwithstanding the two acts which have unhappily marked the last few months (the murder of Mr. Lyman and the outrage on Captain Gage), the annals of few communities present pages less blackened by crime. May we not be backward in employing the means which prosperity places within our reach, for the prevention of crime and the eradication of vice—for the advancement of intellectual and moral culture!

A city night-watch has been maintained for some years. Ariel Wentworth is the present police magistrate.

*Cemeteries.*

The arrangements for the dead furnish strong indications of the characteristics of the living. It is gratifying to find that in this matter, as in most other cases, the spirit of our people is shown in a favourable light. A tract of ground has been secured for the purposes of a cemetery on the east side of the river, on the southern line of the city, which will supersede the use of the present cemeteries. The tract contains about fifty acres, and includes some high grounds which overlook the city and its vicinity for many miles. The land is varied by hill and valley, and has an abundance of trees and shrubbery, which may be trimmed so as to make beautiful shade. With an edifice erected on the highest summit, to serve as a chapel partly and partly as an observatory, this cemetery would soon become a resort for those who wish to withdraw occasionally from worldly bustle to meditate on their own condition and on their past relations with the dead. From the spirit manifested by the citizens, it cannot be doubted that the *new cemetery of Rochester* will soon be arranged with a degree of taste which may render it an object as interesting to our citizens as Mount Auburn is to the people of Boston.



*Miscellaneous Notices—Artists, etc.*

First settlers and first settlements are characterized by works of necessity rather than of ornament. Manifestations of taste and liberality in reference to the Fine Arts are, however, increasing in Rochester in a ratio commensurate with the prosperity of the citizens. The architecture of our churches and other public buildings, as well as that of many of the private edifices, is generally creditable to the taste of the inhabitants, as well as to the skill of the builders.

On the death of De Witt Clinton, the Franklin Institute raised a subscription to procure a full-length portrait of the lamented statesman. Catlin, who has since rendered himself conspicuous by his works among the Indians, was the artist selected for the task. The painting, copied from a likeness taken by the same artist for the corporation of New-York, was sent to Rochester in charge of his brother, whose untimely fate at a romantic spot is elsewhere mentioned in this volume. The Institute having met with some difficulties, the property was disposed of, and the portrait of Clinton fell into the hands of Elisha Johnson, the present mayor, who, we doubt not, would cheerfully do all that could be expected reasonably from an individual in rendering the painting the property of some public institution. Might not a subscription be raised to secure for the public this interesting memorial of departed greatness?

The traveller who has ever sojourned at the Clinton House of Rochester while Mathies was landlord cannot have forgotten the portrait of the Red Chieftain which arrested his attention on entering the parlour of that hotel. The striking physiognomy, the piercing eye, the peculiar medallion on the breast, might well have excited inquiry; and had the inquirer met with any who had known the original, he would doubtless have been assured that it was a capital likeness of Saguaha or Red Jacket, that noble Seneca, whose wisdom, eloquence, and patriotism are worthy of higher fame than will probably crown the champion of a decaying race. Mr. Mathies devoted considerable time and employed much persuasion to induce the old chief to permit a portrait to be taken. Mr. Mathies was a person of eccentric genius, who occasionally seized the pallet, and devoted himself for some weeks or months to a pursuit in which some such pieces as this bear evidence of his ability. It may be questioned whether any other artist ever enjoyed such facilities for sketching accurately the lineaments of the great chief. The picture is now owned by Dr. John B. Elwood.

The portrait of Vincent Mathews, painted by request of the junior members of the Rochester bar, was executed by Daniel Steele, formerly of this city. It hangs in the courthouse. The miniature portraits of General Mathews and Colonel Rochester, drawn for engravings to be placed in the Sketches of Rochester, were painted by V. Pason Shaver, who has just returned to the city after practising during the winter in the National Academy at New-York. The portrait of General Mathews was drawn from life; that of Colonel Rochester from a painting made by Harding a few years before Col. R's. death. Where there are so many hundreds whose acquaintance with the subjects enables them to judge of the correctness of the portraits, it is needless to use many words in commending the fidelity of the artist.

A portrait of Jesse Hawley was drawn by G. S. Gilbert of Rochester for presentation by Mr. Hawley himself to the New-York Historical Society, to be preserved by that body in connexion with his early writings on the policy of the Erie Canal.

John T. Young is the artist who has sketched for us the various scenes and edifices represented by forty-two engravings in this volume. To those who are acquainted with the aspect of things at Rochester, it is needless to say that his drawings are remarkable for accuracy. Mr. Young drew some large-sized sketches of scenery at Rochester—the Middle and Lower Falls, &c.—which were published a couple of years ago by C. and M. Morse, booksellers, and which form appropriate ornaments for the parlours of our citizens. As a landscape-drawer, Mr. Young has a very respectable rank in his profession, and should be aided by a liberal patronage. There are many scenes in and around the city which might be depicted by him in such way as would embellish the walls of the best-finished houses; and we hope to see our wealthy citizens evince their taste by encouraging art in this way.

Probably the earliest artist who attempted to settle on the banks of the Genesee was a son of the celebrated Benjamin West, President of the British Royal Academy, of whom Dunlap relates a few particulars in his History of the Arts of Design.

"In 1810 Raphael West, son of Benjamin West, visited America, to improve wild lands; and although he did not exert his talents as a painter for the public, or exhibit any pictures during his stay, his taste had influence on the arts of the country—for the leaven cannot be mingled with the lump and produce no effect; and the drawings he brought with him, and those executed during his residence at Big-tree (between Genesee and Moscow), and communicated or presented to his friends, must be considered as swelling the tide of western art by a copious though transient shower. Disappointed, discouraged, and homesick, Raphael gladly broke from the Big-tree prison, to return to the paternal home in Newman-street. On his way he visited me



in New-York. His anger was kindled against Wadsworth, who, like a true American, saw in the wilderness the paradise which was to grow up and bloom there, but which was invisible to the London painter, and, if possible, still more so to his London wife. 'Would you believe it, Dunlap? as I sat drawing by a lower window, up marched a bear, as if to take a lesson!'"

### *Falls of the Genesee—Fate of Catlin.*

The ill-fated career of CATLIN should not be left unnoticed in connexion with the Falls of the Genesee at Rochester, particularly as it was admiration of those cataracts which occasioned his untimely fate. He was literally a martyr to his love of Nature, and expired amid a scene which his perceptions of the "sublime and beautiful" caused him to appreciate with an enthusiasm akin to that which has since secured well-deserved celebrity for his brother, the unrivalled picturer of the character and appearance of the Red Men of the West.

Admiration of the worth and services of DE WITT CLINTON caused the Franklin Institute of Rochester to propose a subscription among the citizens for securing a portrait of that statesman. Catlin was the artist selected for the task, which he accomplished before starting on his memorable seven years' tour among the wild scenes and wilder men of the West. The painting was brought to Rochester by the brother of whose fate we now speak.

A beautiful morning tempted young Catlin to saunter along the banks of the river to the Lower Falls. The water was at that stage whereat those falls appear most beautiful. The young artist (for, though a graduate of West Point, he had adopted the profession of his elder brother) descended the precipitous banks for the purpose of admiring the scenery from the margin of the river below the falls, where the Genesee assumes the level of the waters of Lake Ontario. The view of the cataract and of the high banks between which the river has worn its passage is beautiful indeed. After admiring the scenes presented by some curves in the river-banks, the young artist returned close to the fall. Here he went into the river to bathe, or perhaps to get a view of the cataract from the centre of the river or the west side. But a short shrill cry of agony soon warned a fisherman that the swimmer was in peril—and the enthusiastic artist sunk to rise no more with life!

The suspicions of foul play entertained against the fisherman—the only spectator of the tragedy—were dispelled promptly by the consequent investigation; and the belief prevailed that death resulted from cramp.

Among those who were associated with the writer in discharging the last duties to the dead, was one whose pen produced some lines upon the melancholy event. In quoting a passage, we hope to be excused for naming the author, HORATIO GATES WARNER, now of Chittenango.

"Methought, while o'er his bier the many gazed,  
Who knew but of his name, nor friends nor home,  
Who lent a hand in Christian charity  
To give the stranger all that friends can hope—  
Methought upon the loved of him who found  
A watery death, untimely, sad, and strange—  
Perhaps, while o'er that bosom falls the earth,  
The rattling earth that hides our every gaze,  
A mother softly heaves a prayer to Heaven  
To guard from dangerous chance her absent son:  
Perhaps, while not a teardrop falls upon  
The turf that shields a once-fond brother's heart,  
Some boding spirit steals a sister's sigh,  
And midnight dreams the slumbers haunt of Love  
Perhaps, while strangers chant the hymn of death,  
In him their dearest hopes are full and high:  
On Fame's broad roll, in Fancy's ken, they see  
Engraved his name with such as live in death—  
With Hogarth, Holbein, Raphael, Angelo—  
And feel the joy that Genius wins from Fame.

Oh! it is bliss to feed upon the hopes  
That worth and talents wake for those we love!  
There is no joy that warms a parent's bosom  
That is of purer, heavenlier glow than this!  
And ah! no ills of life that sicken souls—  
That crush the spirit when it seems most bless'd,  
And on the dearest hopes cast deadliest blight,  
Rolls Sorrow's cloud more chilly, deeply dark,  
Than when we thus must mourn the wither'd bud  
Of Genius clogg'd by rude and unlook'd Fate—  
Denied the boon to close his dying eyes,  
Or pour our gushing sorrow o'er his grave!"

*Carthage Bridge.*

As this was one of the boldest feats in bridge building—remarkable in its fate as in its construction—some account of the structure may not be uninteresting to the inquirer after the “Antiquities” of Rochester. The bridge derived its name from a village allotment now included in the northern part of the City of Rochester. It crossed the river between the Lower Falls of the Genesee and the Ontario Steamboat-Landing, at a point where the precipitous and rocky banks are upward of two hundred feet above the surface of the river, there nearly corresponding with the level of Lake Ontario.

This bridge was built by an association of gentlemen interested in property on the east bank of the river, in 1818–19, in the village allotment formerly known as Carthage. In this association were included Elisha B. Strong, Levi H. Clarke, and Heman Norton, the two latter now residing in the City of New-York. The boldness of the enterprise causes the insertion here of the names of the architects—Brainerd and Chapman—as well as of the projectors.

“The bridge was completed in February, 1819,” said the account of Rochester and its vicinity in 1827. “It consisted of an entire arch, the chord of which was 352 feet, and the versed sine 54 feet. The summit of the arch was 196 feet above the surface of the water. The entire length of the bridge was 718 feet, and the width 30 feet—besides four large elbow braces, placed at the extremities of the arch, and projecting 15 feet on each side of it.

“The arch consisted of nine ribs, two feet four inches thick, connected by braced levers above and below, and secured by 800 strong iron bolts. The feet of the arch rested upon the solid rock, about 60 feet below the surface of the upper bank. Soon after the completion of the bridge, loaded wagons with more than thirteen tons weight passed over it without producing any perceptible tremour. It contained about 70,000 feet of timber, running measure, besides 64,620 feet of board measure. It was built in the first place upon a Gothic arch, the vertex of which was about 20 feet below the floor of the bridge, and was, in point of mechanical ingenuity, as great a curiosity as the bridge itself.

“The famous bridge at Schaffhausen, in Switzerland, which stood for fifty years the pride of the eastern world, was but twelve feet longer span than the Carthage Bridge (in what is now the City of Rochester). The most lofty single arch at present in Europe is 116 feet less in length than this was, and the arch not as high by 96 feet.

“This daring work, which reflected so much credit on the enterprise of the projectors and the ingenuity of the builders, stood but about one year [one year and *one day*, which latter period saved the builders from the loss, as they guaranteed that the structure would endure *one year*]. The immense weight of timber, pressing unequally upon the arch, threw up the centre from its equilibrium, and the whole tumbled into ruins,” save a small portion of the framework on the eastern bank, which is represented in the engraving of the Lower Falls, but which has recently fallen to the earth, its few decayed timbers forming now the principal memorial on the spot of the existence of the remarkable fabric.

This bridge was of much importance to the settlements on the banks of the Genesee River, within a short distance of the celebrated Bridge Road—the two points of which, broken by the river, might be said to be connected by it.

The scenery around this place is picturesque and sublime—being within view of two waterfalls of the Genesee, which have upward of one hundred feet descent.

A view of this bridge, as it appeared at its aerial height apparently almost spanning the cataracts beside it, was sketched by Gen. John A. Dix, the present secretary of this state, while travelling in this region in 1819. The lateness of the period at which the view came into our possession prevented the preparation of an engraving from it for this work. The time is probably not far distant when the erection of a *suspension bridge* at this romantic spot will form a more enduring (though not more remarkable) monument of enterprise than the original structure—when the traveller making the “fashionable tour” may note this scene as worthy of attention in common even with the projected *bridge* at Lewiston across the Niagara.

*Irondequoit Bay—Historical Recollections, etc.*

This bay, well known in the early history of the country, is now wholly unfitted for navigation, owing to the sandbar formed at its junction with Lake Ontario. It is now much frequented by parties from Rochester for gunning, fishing, &c. The geologist also has many attractions for a visit thither; for “on the borders of the bay, and of the creek of the same name which discharges itself there, the surface of the earth presents a most extraordinary and picturesque appearance—a multitude of conical or irregular mounds of sand and light earth, sometimes insulated and sometimes united, rising to an average height of 200 feet from a perfectly level meadow of the richest alluvial loam.”

The history of Irondequoit is intimately connected with that of the Military and Trading Posts of Western New-York. A station was established there in 1726, to aid the British in securing the trade with the Western Indians, to the exclusion of the French at the lower end of Lake Ontario.

In connexion with the fact that there was a city laid out at Irondequoit Bay, it might be mentioned that formerly supplies from New-York, destined for our western posts, were sent to the head of that bay (instead of the Genesee River), there freighted in batteaux, to proceed through Lake Ontario to Niagara River—thence to be taken across the portage to Fort Schlosser; and there re-embarked to proceed up the Niagara River, through Lake Erie, &c. The city was laid out at the head of the bay, near the route of the present road between Canandaigua and Rochester.

It may amuse some readers to learn that Maude, a traveller in 1800, mentions that the cargo of a schooner which sailed from Genesee River for Kingston, Upper Canada, had "been sent from Canandaigua for Rundicut Bay, and from thence in boats round about to Genesee River Landing," for shipment in the above schooner. [The cargo thus circuitously forwarded from Canandaigua was potash—and "no potash was then made about Irondequoit or Genesee Landings for want of kettles" in 1800.]

The mouth of Irondequoit is about four miles eastward of Genesee River on Lake Ontario; and the bay extends southwardly about five miles, nearly to the present main-travelled route through Brighton between Rochester and Canandaigua.

"The Teoronto Bay of Lake Ontario," says Spafford, "merits more particular notice, if for no other purpose than to speak of Gerundegut, Irondequoit, and Rundicut—names by which it is also known. The Indians called it 'Teoronto'—a sonorous and purely Indian name, too good to be supplanted by such vulgarisms as Gerundegut or Irondequoit! The bay is about five miles long and one mile wide, communicating with the lake by a very narrow opening—or such it used to have—and Teoronto, or Teche-o-ron-tok, perhaps rather nearer the Indian pronunciation, is the place where the waves breathe and die, or gasp and expire. Let a person of as much discernment as these savages watch the motion of the waves in this bay, and he will admire the aptitude of its name, and never again pronounce Gerundegut, Irondequoit, or Rundicut."

### *Irondequoit Embankment.*

One of the greatest curiosities connected with the internal improvements of the state is the great embankment for conducting the Erie Canal across the valley of Irondequoit Creek, a few miles southward of the junction of that creek with the head of the bay of the same name. The embankment, under which the creek proceeds through a large culvert, is about 1500 feet long and about 80 feet high above the waters of the creek.

This great work, which will be rendered still more wonderful by the increased dimensions consequent on enlarging the canal, is about ten miles eastward of Rochester. The falls of the Irondequoit Creek afford some valuable hydraulic privileges here and at the village of Penfield.

### *First Oxen used in the Genesee Valley—Tragical Circumstances connected with their Capture.*

In connexion with these historical matters, we may notice some facts respecting the achievements of our Genesee Indians. The circumstances connected with the first oxen used in the Genesee Valley rank among the most tragical incidents in the history of the country. Singular as it may seem, the capture of those cattle from the British by the Senecas was one of the results of the conspiracy formed by the great Ottawa chief Pontiac for combining the northern and western tribes in a simultaneous movement for destroying the power of the white man by suddenly capturing the British posts throughout the immense extent of inland frontier. This was in 1763, after the close of the war between the French and British, in which the former surrendered to the latter their Canadian possessions and various forts like those of Niagara, Detroit, Michillimackinac, &c. The sagacious and warlike spirit of Pontiac was eminently displayed in this wide-spread conspiracy, which embraced most of the northern and western tribes, including part of the Six Nations, whose partial temporary disaffection to the British was previously manifested by the junction of the Senecas particularly as allies with the French. Most of the forts on the northwestern frontiers were captured by Indians of the various combined tribes; Fort Pitt (now Pittsburgh), Detroit, and Niagara alone being saved from the savages. Farmer's Brother, who was friendly to Phelps and others of our early settlers, was the chief of the Senecas that destroyed the British force at the Devil's Hole on the Niagara, where were captured the oxen that were brought to the Genesee Flats, &c. The circumstances of this bloody tragedy were these: Sir William Johnson employed William Stedman to cut a portage road around Niagara Falls, from Fort Niagara at Lake Ontario to Fort Schlosser above the falls. The road was completed in June, 1763. Although this



was a little before the period fixed for surprising the British garrisons, the Senecas, under their chief, Farmer's Brother, seized the opportunity to cut off a detachment sent to convoy the military stores which Stedman had contracted to transport by teams from the vessels on Lake Ontario at Fort Niagara to the vessels at Schlosser which were to take those warlike munitions to the posts on Lake Erie and the upper lakes. The soldiers and teamsters were ninety-six in number; and so unconscious were they of danger that the latter were gayly whistling and singing alongside their teams, when the warwhoop of the Senecas was instantaneously followed by a rush of savages, which suddenly swept into eternity all but four persons of the ninety-six who formed the convoy. Stedman escaped on horseback; and the other three jumped off the awful precipice, where so many of their comrades had been driven half murdered by the Indians. These three escaped, but were severely wounded; one of them having been caught by his drumstrap in a branch of a tree. The drum floating down the river, furnished the garrison of Fort Niagara with the first intelligence of the calamity, and produced among them a degree of vigilance which preserved the fort from being surprised, as most of the garrisons on the frontier were immediately after. The Senecas became reconciled to the British soon after by a treaty with Sir William Johnson, and in the revolutionary war sided with the royalists. Farmer's Brother was highly esteemed by our early settlers, and was less unfriendly to the whites generally than his contemporary Red Jacket. Stedman had bestowed upon him by the Senecas a large piece of land at the scene of this awful tragedy; the gratuity resulting from a superstitious belief of the Indians that he was a favourite of the Great Spirit, as otherwise he could not, they supposed, have escaped the balls which they sent whistling around him when they fired from their ambuscade. Such is an outline of the bloody scene from which the first oxen ever used on the Genesee Flats were borne off with other plunder by the Seneca warriors.

### *The Ridge Road.*

The Ridge Road, which forms such an excellent highway on the southern shore of Lake Ontario, furnishes not merely an admirable convenience for the traveller, but a fruitful source of speculation to the geologist and antiquarian. It is probably the most remarkable natural road in the world; and its conformation and other circumstances are important links in the chain of evidence respecting the ancient height of Lake Ontario and the mysterious people by whom this land was occupied before the present race of red men acquired possession.

As this ridge runs eastward and westward near the north line of the City of Rochester; as it is travelled by multitudes particularly between Rochester and Niagara River, some information respecting it may not be considered irrelevant now. The acute perception and philosophic mind of DE WITT CLINTON have invested this ridge with a degree of interest usually imparted to all topics subjected to their scrutiny. His remarks may be found in the Appendix, page 380-1; and, in connexion with them, we recommend the reader to examine the interesting remarks of Professor Dewey in the Geological Sketches, pages 81-2-3.

### *Braddock's Bay.*

It is rather amusing in these times to notice how prominently Braddock's Bay figured as a landing-place before Rochester was known. "The nearest ports to the Genesee River," says a traveller who wrote in 1800, "are Runcicut Bay, five miles to the east, and Bradloe Bay, thirteen miles to the west. The first is situate on a creek, the channel of which is difficult to be discerned in the marsh through which it takes its tortuous course; and from the shallowness of the water it is obliged to send its produce to the Genesee River in batteaux. Four or five families are settled at Runcicut, but Bradloe is a better situation, and a more flourishing settlement."

Braddock's Bay is the name now commonly used, but the place is designated in accounts of former years as Prideaux Bay, as well as Bradloe Bay. We imagine that Prideaux was the name, and that it was given by or in honour of that General Prideaux who was killed at the head of the British army when assailing the French at Fort Niagara in 1759, where he was succeeded in the command by Sir William Johnson, to whom the French surrendered that fort.

Like Irondequoit Bay, Braddock's is now much frequented by anglers and gunners from Rochester and the surrounding country, as fish and game are in considerable abundance.

### *Hanford's Landing.*

This is the name of a small settlement between Rochester and Lake Ontario, on the west bank of the Genesee River. It is a short distance from the point where "the ridge," running eastward and westward, is broken through by the ravine formed by the course of the river running northwardly.



A settlement was formed here in 1796. In 1800 the English traveller Maude mentions that, as he could not find any accommodations for refreshment—"not even a stable for his horse"—at the place where the City of Rochester has since sprung into existence, he "was obliged to proceed to Gideon King's, at the Genesee Landing, where [he] got a good breakfast on wild-pigeons. Mr. King is the only respectable settler in this township (No. 1, short range), in which there are at present twelve families, four of whom have established themselves at the Landing. King, though the proprietor of 3000 acres, lives in an indifferent loghouse: one reason for this is, that he has not been able to procure boards. The Landing is the port from whence all the shipments of the Genesee River must be made; but further improvements are much checked in consequence of the titles to the lands being in dispute. The circumstances are as follow: Mr. Phelps sold 3000 acres in this neighbourhood to Zadok Granger for about \$10,000, the payment being secured by a mortgage on the land. Granger died soon after his removal here; and having sold part of the land, the residue would not clear the mortgage, which prevented his heirs from administering on his estate. Phelps foreclosed the mortgage and entered on possession, even on that part which had been already sold and improved. Some settlers, in consequence, left their farms—others repaid the purchase money—and others, again, are endeavouring to make some accommodation with Mr. Phelps. A son of Mr. Granger resides here, and Mr. Greaves, his nephew, became also a settler, erected the frame of a good house, and died. The Landing is at present an unhealthy residence, but when the woods get more opened it will no doubt become as healthy as any other part of the Genesee country. I went to see the new store and wharf. It is very difficult to get goods conveyed to and from the wharf, in consequence of the great height and steepness of the bank."

As illustrative of the condition of things in the way of roads as well as navigable facilities, we may note a remark of the traveller, that "yesterday, Aug. 18, 1800, a schooner of forty tons sailed from this Landing for Kingston, U. C., laden with potash, which had been sent from Canandarqua to Rundicut Bay, and from thence round about in boats to this (Genesee) Landing."

"This Landing," adds Maude, "is four miles from the mouth of the river, where two log-huts are built at its entrance into Lake Ontario. [See 'Charlotte,' as the village now at the junction of river and lake is called.] At this Landing the channel runs close along shore, and has thirty feet depth; but upon the bar at the mouth of the river the water shoals to sixteen or eighteen feet. [See account of the Harbour of Rochester.] This place is about equally distant from the eastern and western limits of Lake Ontario, and opposite to its centre and widest parts, being here about eighty [sixty] miles across."

"In January, 1810, Frederic Hanford opened a store of goods at what was called the Upper Landing or Falltown—the name of Genesee Landing was no longer strictly applicable, as another Landing had been established at the junction of the river and lake, at the village called Charlotte. Hanford's was the first merchant's store on the river between Avon and Lake Ontario—a distance of about twenty-five miles. Hence the place has since been termed "Hanford's Landing."

In the same year Silas O. Smith opened a store at Hanford's Landing, but in 1813 removed to the new village of Rochester, where he built the first merchant's store; the plat of Rochester having been planned only the previous season.

As at the present Steamboat-Landing on the river at the north part of the City of Rochester, railways were used to facilitate the transit of freight between the top of the bank at Hanford's Landing and the warehouses or vessels on the margin of the river. The railway, the warehouses, and the wharves at Hanford's were burned in 1835.

### *Charlotte.*

This is the name of a village situate on the west bank of the Genesee River, at the junction of that stream with Lake Ontario. It is about five miles north of the northerly bounds of the City of Rochester. In 1810, pursuant to projects for connecting the trade of the lakes with that of the Susquehanna, &c., a state-road was laid out from Charlotte to Arkport. In that year, Jonathan Child and Benjamin H. Gardiner, who had a store in Bloomfield, established another at Charlotte, but soon discontinued it.

Frederic Bushnell and Samuel Latta soon afterward commenced, and long continued mercantile business in Charlotte. In 1822 a lighthouse was built by the United States, and the entrance of the river has been much improved for navigation by the piers constructed under liberal appropriations from the same source. (See account of the Harbour of Rochester.) During the last war with Great Britain, Charlotte was not unfrequently visited by the British fleet—a notice of one of which visits is included in the article on the "Effects of the Last War upon the Prosperity of Rochester." The place was named after a daughter of Colonel Troup, former agent of the Pulteney Estate.

## APPENDIX.

---

### THE RECENT INDIAN OCCUPANTS OF WESTERN NEW-YORK.

THE frequent references in this work to the Iroquois or Six Nations may render some farther particulars acceptable to the generality of readers. The history of that remarkable confederacy is unsurpassed in interest by that of any similar people in any age or country. Those who might have been inclined to smile at the comparison in some respects between the Six Nations and the Greeks and Romans (p. 105), are referred to the testimony of Clinton and Dwight on the characteristics of the savages (as they are called) thus named in connexion with two of the most remarkable nations of antiquity. "The Iroquois have certainly been a very extraordinary people," said President Dwight. "Had they enjoyed the advantages possessed by the Greeks and Romans, there is no reason to believe they would be at all inferior to these celebrated nations. Their minds appear to have been equal to any efforts within the reach of man. Their conquests, if we consider their numbers and their circumstances, were little inferior to those of Rome itself. In their harmony, the unity of their operations, the energy of their character, the vastness, vigour, and success of their enterprises, and the strength and sublimity of their eloquence, they may be fairly compared with the Greeks. Both the Greeks and the Romans, before they began to rise into distinction, had already reached the state of society in which men are able to improve. The Iroquois had not. The Greeks and Romans had ample means for improvement: the Iroquois had none."

As a knowledge of the history and character of the Six Nations will be found particularly interesting in connexion with the arrangements which we have noticed for the extinction of their claims upon Western New-York, the discourse delivered by De Witt Clinton upon the subject is placed in this Appendix. We had partly prepared a sketch of the history of the confederacy, when this discourse met our

view; and as our examinations of the subject served but to increase our admiration of the manner in which it was handled by Mr. Clinton, we determined to present his essay in preference to the briefer statement which we had contemplated. The account of Mr. Clinton, besides its intrinsic merits, will have for most readers the additional charm of novelty; for, though dated in 1811, it has not been published in a manner accessible to the people generally of Western New-York—certainly not to the citizens of Rochester, anterior to the origin of whose city it was delivered. Though composed before Mr. Clinton attained much of that celebrity which forms an important item in the “moral property” of his countrymen, the discourse will be found nowise unworthy of his fame.

The recent treaty for the removal westward of the shattered fragments of the Six Nations will doubtless quicken the interest now awakening to the researches respecting the career of those tribes. The antiquarian may find in their history and in the ancient ruins indicating the preoccupation of their country by other people, much food for contemplation in connexion with the wonderful discoveries in Central America.

“The parallel between the people of America and Asia affords this important conclusion,” said Dr. Mitchill; “that on both continents the hordes dwelling in higher latitudes have overpowered the more civilized, though feebler, inhabitants of the countries situate towards the equator. As the Tartars have overrun China, so the Aztecs have subdued Mexico; as the Huns and Alains desolated Italy, so the Chippewas and Iroquois destroyed the populous settlements on both banks of the Ohio, &c. The surviving race in these terrible conflicts between the different nations of the ancient residents of North America is evidently that of Tartars, from the similarity of features, language, customs, &c. Think,” adds Dr. Mitchill, “what a memorable spot is our Onondaga, where men of the Malay race from the southwest, of the Tartar blood from the northwest, and of the Gothic stock from the northeast, have successively contended for the supremacy and rule, and which may be considered as having been possessed by each long enough before Columbus made his world-seeking voyages.”

The conquests of the Iroquois were not limited by the Ohio, as might be inferred from the foregoing; for a Seneca

warrior, whose ancient relict but recently expired, was in his youth engaged in expeditions against the Cherokees and other tribes as far south as Mobile River, in one of which forays the Catawba tribe was almost exterminated by the warlike tribes from Western New-York. (Vide note A.) How interesting such facts become when considered in connexion with the ancient condition of this continent, which, though commonly called the *New World*, bears in its central regions stupendous monuments of a people whose antiquity irresistibly impels us to comparisons with the Egyptians and the Israelites of old. Voluminous and splendid works are now issuing from the European press, displaying the interest awakened abroad with reference to this subject. Some of the prominent periodical publications of Europe, as well as this country, have embarked earnestly in the investigation. Criticising the theory ingeniously supported by a British antiquarian, the *Foreign Quarterly Review* declares that "Lord Kingsborough's startling supposition that the great temple of Palenque [in Central America] and the temple of Solomon were built after the same model, has more truth in it than would at first sight appear. There exists, in fact, a strong resemblance between some of the details of both : and the resemblance arises from there being one Syriac model for both. If his lordship had merely argued for the similarity of the ground-plan of both, we should have been prompted to concur with his inference. We will go further, and say that the model of the final Jewish temple which Ezekiel describes as a future point of reunion for the whole restored and united Jewish family—and which either imitates or supercedes that of Solomon—is *almost precisely like the model of the temple of Palenque*—as like, in many respects, as anticipative description can be supposed to coincide with an extant exhibition of the same model !" The foreign reviewer observes elsewhere—"The tradition of the Mexican or Azteque race (for their identity is seemingly established) is, that they came from the regions of *North America*—that, after an interrupted progress of many years, they reached the central district which they occupied at the time of the Spanish conquest, where they subdued the *Tultèques* ; and all the evidences to be collected from their curious records tend to substantiate the truth of their assertion. It is therefore extremely probable (and it exhibits a singular coincidence between the history of the New and the Old



World) that savage tribes descending from the same northern regions of Asiatic Scythia, whence all barbarian irruptions have proceeded, and traversing Behring's Straits, pressed downward in America, as they did in Europe and Asia from time immemorial, upon the tempting seats of southern civilization, and, expelling the occupants by conquest, established themselves in their room. The picture-writings of the Azteques exhibit the whole progress of this barbarous irruption, from the time when, like the present arctic savages, armed with fishbone spears and clothed in skins, they commenced the long vicissitudes of their aggressive march, down to the time when, invested with a more civilized costume and panoplied in complete suits of armour, with the dentated clubs and condor-visored helmets, peculiar to them, they are seen successively vanquishing the resistance, burning the temples, and storming the fortresses of the Central Americans."

When the subject is viewed in this interesting light, we think we may be pardoned for the space devoted to considerations on the former occupants and the existing antiquities of Western New-York. Well might the American Quarterly Review exclaim (in 1828) with reference to such researches—"There is a strange and mysterious interest awakened whenever we inquire into the history of bygone ages. Darkness and doubt enveloping their annals, serve only to render our curiosity more intense; and we eagerly catch at the most insignificant monuments or remains of people that have passed from the face of the earth, in the hopes of being by them enabled to pierce the opaque medium which obscures their annals. As the interval of time that separates our epoch from theirs increases, so also increases the ardour of inquiry; and thus we find ourselves more and more powerfully attracted, as we proceed step by step to consider the mouldering tombs of the fathers of our own nation; the remains of rude art and of savage tribes that preceded them in their occupation of this country; the mounds, the pyramids, and other traces of a more civilized race of yet earlier date; and the more perfect relics of the power, the arts, and, we may almost venture to say, the science of the Aztecs."

But we will no longer detain the reader from that which will interest him far more than any speculations which we could offer. The theory is particularly worthy of note which

seizes the geological aspect of the *Ridge Road* as illustrative of the antiquities of western New-York.

*A Discourse on the History of the Six Nations, delivered  
by De Witt Clinton, in 1811.*

There is a strong propensity in the human mind to trace up our ancestry to as high and as remote a source as possible ; and if our pride and our ambition cannot be gratified by a real statement of facts, fable is substituted for truth, and the imagination is taxed to supply the deficiency. This principle of our nature, although liable to great perversion, and frequently the source of well-founded ridicule, may, if rightly directed, become the parent of great actions.

The origin and progress of individuals, of families, and of nations, constitute Biography and History, two of the most interesting departments of human knowledge.

Allied to this principle, springing from the same causes and producing the same benign effects, is that curiosity which we feel in tracing the history of the nations that have occupied the same territory before us, although not connected with us in any other respect. "To abstract the mind from all local emotion," says an eminent moralist, "would be impossible if it were endeavoured, and it would be foolish if it were possible." The places where great events have been performed—where great virtues have been exhibited—where great crimes have been perpetrated—will always excite kindred emotions of admiration or horror. And if "that man is little to be envied whose patriotism would not gain force upon the plains of Marathon, or whose piety would not grow warmer among the ruins of Iona," we may with equal confidence assert that morbid must be his sensibility and small must be his capacity for improvement who does not advance in wisdom and in virtue from contemplating the state and the history of the people who occupied this country before the man of Europe.

As it is therefore not uninteresting, and is entirely suitable to this occasion, I shall present a general geographical, political, and historical view of the red men who inhabited this state before us ; and this I do the more willingly, from a conviction that no part of America contained a people which will furnish more interesting information and more useful instruction—which will display the energies of the human

character in a more conspicuous manner, whether in light or in shade—in the exhibition of great virtues and talents, or of great vices and defects.

In 1774\* the government of Connecticut, in an official statement to the British secretary of state, represented the original title to the lands of Connecticut as in the Pequot nation of Indians, who were numerous and warlike; that their great sachem, Sassacus, had under him twenty-six sachems; and that their territory extended from Narraganset to Hudson's River and over all Long Island. The Long Island Indians, who are represented as very savage and ferocious, were called Meilowacks or Meitowacks, and the island itself Meitowacks.† The Mohucoris, Mahatons, or Manhattans, occupied New-York Island and Staten Island. The Mohegans, whose original name was Muhhekanew, were settled on that part of the state east of Hudson's River and below Albany; and those Indians on the west bank, from its mouth to the Kaatskill Mountains, were sometimes denominated Wabingie and sometimes Sankikani; and they and the Mohegans‡ went by the general appellation of River Indians; or, according to the Dutch, Mohickanders. Whether the Mohegans were a distinct nation from the Pequots§ has been recently doubted, although they were formerly so considered. One of the early historians asserts that the Narragansets, a powerful nation in New-England, held dominion over part of Long Island.¶

The generic name adopted by the French for all the Indians of New-England was Abenakis; and the country, from the head of Chesapeake Bay to the Kittatinney Mountains, as far eastward as the Abenakis, and as far northward and westward as the Iroquois, was occupied by a nation denominated by themselves the Lenni-lenapi—by the French, Loups—and by the English, Delawares.|| Mr. Charles Thompson, formerly Secretary of Congress, supposed that this nation extended east of Hudson's River to

\* 7 vol. Collections of Massachusetts Hist. Society, p. 231.

† Smith's History of New-York, p. 262.

‡ Jefferson's Notes on Virginia, p. 310. 1 vol. Collections of the New-York Historical Society, p. 33, 34. Barton's Views of the Origin of the Indians, p. 31. Trumbull's History of the United States, p. 42.

§ Trumbull's History of Connecticut, p. 28.

¶ 1 vol. Massachusetts Historical Society, p. 144, &c.

|| Barton's Views, p. 25. Jefferson's Notes, p. 310, &c.

Connecticut River, and over Long Island, New-York Island, and Staten Island; and Mr. Smith, in his History of New-York, says, that when the Dutch commenced the settlement of the country, all the Indians on Long Island and the northern shore of the Sound, and on the banks of the Connecticut and Hudson River, were in subjection to and paid an annual tribute to the Five Nations.\* Mr. Smith's statement, therefore, does not accord with this fact, nor with the alleged dominion of the Pequots and Narragansets over Long Island. New-York was settled before Connecticut, and the supremacy of the Iroquois was never disturbed; and it probably prevailed at one time over Long Island, over the territory as far east as Connecticut River, and over the Indians on the west banks of the Hudson. The confusion on this subject has probably arisen from the same language being used by the Delawares and Abenakis; but, indeed, it is not very important to ascertain to which of these nations the red inhabitants of that portion of the state may be properly referred. They, in process of time, became subject to the Iroquois, and paid a tribute in wampum and shells.† Their general character and conduct to the first Europeans they probably had ever seen have been described in Hudson's Voyage up the North River.‡ And it is not a little remarkable that the natives below the Highlands were offensive and predatory, while those above rendered him every assistance and hospitality in their power. Of all these tribes, about nine or ten families remain on Long Island; their principal settlement is on a tract of 1000 acres on Montauk Point. The Stockbridge Indians migrated from Hudson's River in 1734 to Stockbridge, in Massachusetts: from whence they removed about the year 1785 to lands assigned them by the Oneidas in their territory.§ The Brothertown Indians formerly resided in Narraganset, in Rhode Island, and in Farmington, Stonington, Mohegan, and some

\* It is certain that the Montacket Sachem, so called in former times, on the east end of Long Island, paid tribute in wampum to the confederated colonies of Massachusetts, Plymouth, Connecticut, and New-Haven, for at least ten years previous to 1656. (2 Hazard's Collections of State Papers, p. 361.)

† Smith's History of New-York. Colden's History of the Five Nations.

‡ Purchas's Pilgrims, vol. iii., p. 58. 1 vol. New-York Historical Collections, p. 102.

§ 4 vol. Massachusetts Historical Society, p. 67, &c.



other towns in Connecticut, and are a remnant of the Muh-hekanew Indians, formerly called the Seven Tribes on the seacoast. They also inhabit lands presented to them by the Oneidas. These Indians and the Stockbridge Indians, augmented in a small degree by migrations from the Long Island Indians, have formed two settlements, which, by an accurate census taken in 1794, contained 450 souls. But the greater part of the Indians below Albany retreated at an early period from the approach of civilized man, and became merged in the nations of the north and the west. As far back as 1687, just after the destruction of the Mohawk castles by the French, Gov. Dongan\* advised the Five Nations to open a path for all the North Indians and Mohickanders that were among the Ottawas and other nations, and to use every endeavour to bring them home.

The remaining and much the greatest part of the state was occupied by the ROMANS OF THIS WESTERN WORLD,† who composed a federal republic, and were denominated by the English the Five Nations, the Six Nations, the Confederates—by the French, the Iroquois—by the Dutch, the Maquas or Mahaknase—by the southern Indians, the Massawomacs—by themselves, the Mingos or Mingoians—and sometimes the Aganuschione or United People, and their confederacy they styled the Renunctioni.‡

The dwelling-lands of this confederacy were admirably adapted for convenience, for subsistence, and for conquest. They comprise the greatest body of the most fertile lands in North America; and they are the most elevated grounds in the United States, from whence the waters run in every direction. The Ohio, the Delaware, the Susquehannah, the Hudson, and the St. Lawrence—almost all the great rivers, besides a very considerable number of secondary ones, originate here, and are discharged into the Gulf of Mexico by the Mississippi River, into the Gulf of St. Lawrence by the St. Lawrence River, or into the Atlantic Ocean by various channels. Five great inland seas reach upward of 2000

\* Colden's Hist. Five Nations, vol. i., p. 85, &c.

† Volney's View of the United States, p. 470–476. 1 Colden's Five Nations, p. 4, 5.

‡ 1 vol. Mass. Hist. Coll. p. 144, &c. 1 vol. Pownall on the Colonies, p. 235. Smith's History of New-Jersey, p. 136. Morse's Gazetteer, title Six Nations. Jefferson's Virginia, p. 140. Smith's Hist. New-York, p. 4, 5.

miles through a considerable part of this territory, and afford an almost uninterrupted navigation to that extent. By these lakes and rivers the Confederates were enabled at all times and in all directions to carry war and destruction among the surrounding and the most distant nations. And their country also abounds with other lakes, some of great size—Lake Champlain, formerly called the Sea of the Iroquois; Lake George, the Saratoga, the Oneida, the Canadesaga or Seneca, the Cayuga, the Otsego, the Skaneateles, the Canandaigua, the Cross, the Onondaga, the Otisco, the Owasco, the Crooked, the Conesus, the Hemlock, the Honeoye, the Chatauque, the Caniaderaga, and the Canasoraga—composing, in number and extent, with the five great lakes, the greatest mass of fresh water to be found in the world.

In addition to the fertility of the soil, we may mention the mildness of the climate to the west of the Onondaga hills—the salubrity and the magnificent scenery of the country. The numerous waters were stored with the salmon, the trout, the muscalunge, the white fish, the shad, the rock-fish, the sturgeon, the perch, and other fish of various kinds; and the forests abounded with an incredible number and variety of game. The situation of the inhabitants was rendered very eligible from these sources of subsistence, connected with a very productive soil; for they had passed over the pastoral state, and followed agriculture as well as fishing and hunting. The selection of this country for a habitation was the wisest expedient that could have been adopted by a military nation to satiate their thirst for glory, and to extend their conquests over the continent; and if they preferred the arts of peace, there was none better calculated for this important purpose. In a few days their forces could be seen—their power could be felt, at the mouth of the Ohio or the Missouri, on the waters of the Hudson or the St. Lawrence, or in the bays of Delaware or Chesapeake.

It is not a little difficult to define the territorial limits of this extraordinary people,\* for on this subject there are the most repugnant representations by the French and English writers, arising from interest, friendship, prejudice, and en-

\* Rogers's concise Account of North America, p. 6. 1 Colden, 37. 1 Pownall on the Colonies, 235, &c. Smith's New-York, 58-179, &c. Douglass's Summary, 11, &c. Pownall's Geographical Description, &c. Charlevoix, *Historie Générale de la Nouvelle France*, &c.

mity. While the French, on the one hand, were involved in continual hostility with them, the English, on the other hand, were connected by alliance and by commerce. By the 15th article of the treaty of Utrecht, concluded in 1713, it was stipulated "that the subjects of France inhabiting Canada and others shall hereafter give no hinderance or molestation to the Five Nations or cantons subject to the dominion of Great Britain."\* As between France and England the Confederates were therefore to be considered as the subjects of the latter, and of course the British dominion was coextensive with the rightful territory of the Five Cantons, it then became the policy of France to diminish and that of England to enlarge this territory. But, notwithstanding the confusion which has grown out of these clashing interests and contradictory representations, it is not perhaps very far from the truth to pronounce that the Five Nations were entitled by patrimony or conquest to all the territory in the United States and in Canada not occupied by the Creeks, the Cherokees, and the other southern Indians, by the Sioux, the Killisteneaux, and the Chippewas—and by the English and French, as far west as the Mississippi and Lake Winnipeg, as far northwest as the waters which unite this lake and Hudson's Bay, and as far north as Hudson's Bay and Labrador. The Five Nations claim, says Smith, "all the land not sold to the English, from the mouth of Sorrel River, on the south side of Lakes Erie and Ontario, on both sides of the Ohio, till it falls into the Mississippi; and on the north side of these lakes, that whole territory between the Ottawas River and Lake Huron, and even beyond the straits between that and Lake Erie." The principal point of dispute between the English and French was, whether the dominion of the Confederates extended north of the great lakes: but I think it is evident that it did. It is admitted by several French writers that the Iroquois had several villages on the north side of Lake Ontario, and they are even laid down on the maps attached to Charlevoix; and it cannot be denied but that they subdued the Hurons and Algonkins, who lived on that side of the great lakes, and, consequently, were entitled to their country by the rights of conquest. The true original name of the great river now called St. Lawrence was the River of the Iroquois—thereby

\* Chalmer's Collection of Treaties, vol. i., p. 382.

indicating that they occupied a considerable portion at least of its banks. Douglass estimates their territory as about 1200 miles in length from north to south, and from 700 to 800 miles in breadth. This was either hereditary or conquered. Their patrimonial and part of their conquered country were used for the purposes of habitation and hunting. Their hunting-grounds were very extensive, including a large triangle on the southeast side of the St. Lawrence River—the country lying on the south and east sides of Lake Erie—the country between the Lakes Erie and Michigan, and the country lying on the north of Lake Erie and northwest of Lake Ontario, and between the Lakes Ontario and Huron. All the remaining part of their territory was inhabited by the Abenakis, Algonkins, Shawanese, Delawares, Illinois, Miamies, and other vassal nations.

The acquisition of supremacy over a country of such amazing extent and fertility, inhabited by warlike and numerous nations, must have been the result of unity of design and system of action, proceeding from a wise and energetic policy continued for a long course of time. To their social combinations, military talents, and exterior arrangements, we must look for this system, if such a system is to be found.

The Confederates had proceeded far beyond the first element of all associations, that of combination into families; they had their villages, their tribes, their nations, and their Confederacy; but they had not advanced beyond the first stage of government. They were destitute of an executive and judiciary to execute the determinations of their councils; and their government was, therefore, merely advisory and without a coercive principle. The respect which was paid to their chiefs, and the general odium that attached to disobedience, rendered the decisions of their Legislatures for a long series of years of as much validity as if they had been enforced by an executive arm.

They were originally divided into five nations: the Mohawks, the Oneidas, the Onondagas, the Cayugas, and the Senecas. In 1712 the Tuscaroras, who lived on the back parts of North Carolina, and who had formed a deep and general conspiracy to exterminate the whites, were driven from their country, were adopted by the Iroquois as a sixth nation, and lived on lands between the Oneidas and Onondagas, assigned to them by the former.\*

\* Smith's New-York, 46. Douglass's Summary, 243.



The Mohawks had four towns and one small village situate on and near the fertile banks of the river of that name. The position of the first was at the confluence of the Schoharie Creek and Mohawk River, and the others were farther to the west. This nation, from their propinquity to the settlements of the whites, from their martial renown and military spirit, have, like Holland, frequently given their name to the whole Confederacy, which is often denominated the Mohawks in the annals of those days; and it may be found employed in the pages of a celebrated periodical writer of Great Britain for the purpose of the most exquisite humour.\* This nation was always held in the greatest veneration by its associates. At the important treaty of 1768 at Fort Stanwix, by Sir William Johnson, they were declared by the other nations "the true old heads of the Confederacy."†

The Oneidas had their principal seat on the south of the Oneida Lake, the Onondagas near the Onondaga, and the Cayugas near the Cayuga Lake. The principal village of the Senecas was near the Genesee River, about twenty miles from Irondequoit Bay.

Each nation was divided into three tribes; the Tortoise, the Bear, and the Wolf; and each village was, like the cities of the United Netherlands, a distinct republic; and its concerns were managed by its particular chiefs.§ Their exterior relations, general interests, and national affairs were conducted and superintended by a great council, assembled annually in Onondaga, the central canton, composed of the chiefs of each republic; and eighty sachems were frequently convened at this national assembly. It took cognizance of the great questions of war and peace; of affairs of the tributary nations, and of their negotiations with the French and English colonies. All their proceedings were conducted with great deliberation, and were distinguished for order, decorum, and solemnity. In eloquence, in dignity, and in all the characteristics of personal policy, they surpassed an assembly of feudal barons, and were, perhaps, not far inferior to the great Amphyctionic Council of Greece. Dr. Robertson, who has evinced, in almost every instance, a strong propensity to degrade America below its just rank in the

\* Spectator.

† The proceedings of this treaty were never published. I have seen them in manuscript in the possession of Governor George Clinton.

‡ See Charlevoix, Colden, &c.

scale of creation, was compelled to qualify the generality of his censures in relation to its political institutions by saying, "If we except the celebrated league which united the Five Nations in Canada into a federal republic, we can discern few such traces of political wisdom among the rude American tribes as discover any great degree of foresight or extent of intellectual abilities."\*

A distinguished feature in the character of the Confederates WAS AN EXALTED SPIRIT OF LIBERTY, which revolted with equal indignation at domestic or foreign control. "We are born free," said Garangula in his admirable speech to the governor-general of Canada; "we neither depend on Onon-thio or Corlear"†—on France or on England. Baron Lahontan, who openly avowed his utter detestation and abhorrence of them, is candid enough to acknowledge that "they laugh at the menaces of kings and governors, for they have no idea of dependance; nay, the very word is to them insupportable. They look upon themselves as sovereigns, accountable to none but God alone, whom they call the Great Spirit." They admitted of no hereditary distinctions. The office of sachem was the reward of personal merit; of great wisdom or commanding eloquence; of distinguished services in the cabinet or in the field. It was conferred by silent and general consent, as the spontaneous tribute due to eminent worth; and it could only be maintained by the steady and faithful cultivation of the virtues and accomplishments which procured it. No personal slavery was permitted;‡ their captives were either killed or adopted as a portion of the nation. The children of the chiefs were encouraged to emulate the virtues of their sires, and were frequently elevated to the dignities occupied by their progenitors. From this source has arisen an important error with respect to the establishment of privileged orders among the Confederates.

There is a striking similitude between the Romans and the Confederates, not only in their martial spirit and rage for conquest, but in their treatment of the conquered. Like the Romans, they not only adopted individuals, but incorporated the remnant of their vanquished enemies into their nation,

\* 1 Robertson's America, p. 435.

† See this speech in Appendix No. I.; taken from "New Voyages to North America, by Baron Lahontan, Lord-lieutenant of the French colonies at Placentia, in Newfoundland, &c., 2 vols. London, 1703."

‡ 1 Colden, p. 11.

by which they continually recruited their population, exhausted by endless and wasting wars, and were enabled to continue their career of victory and desolation : if their unhappy victims hesitated or refused, they were compelled to accept of the honours of adoption. The Hurons of the Island of Orleans, in 1656, knowing no other way to save themselves from destruction, solicited admission into the canton of the Mohawks, and were accepted ; but, at the instance of the French, they declined their own proposal. On this occasion the Mohawks continued their ravages and compelled acquiescence ; they sent thirty of their warriors to Quebec, who took them away with the consent of the governor-general—he, in fact, not daring to refuse—after having addressed him in the following terms of proud defiance, which cannot but bring to our recollection similar instances of Roman spirit when Rome was free :\* “ Lift up thy arm, Ononthio, and allow thy children, whom thou holdest pressed to thy bosom, to depart ; for if they are guilty of any imprudence, have reason to dread, lest, in coming to chastise them, my blows fall on thy head.” Like the Romans also, they treated their vassal nations with extreme rigour. If there were any delay in the rendering of the annual tribute, military execution followed, and the wretched delinquents frequently took refuge in the houses of the English to escape from destruction. On all public occasions they took care to demonstrate their superiority and dominion, and at all times they called their vassals to an awful account, if guilty of violating the injunctions of the great council. At a treaty held on the forks of the Delaware, in 1758, by the Governors of Pennsylvania and New-Jersey, with the Six Nations, several claims of the Munsees, Wapings, and other Delaware Indians, for lands in the latter province, were adjudged and satisfied under the cognizance of the Confederates, who ordered them to deliver up their prisoners and to be at peace with the English, and who assumed a dictatorial tone, and appeared to exercise absolute authority over the other Indians.† At a former conference on this subject, a Munsee or Minisink Indian had spoken sitting, not being allowed to stand, until a Cayuga chief had spoken—when the latter thus expressed himself—“ I, who am the Mingoian, am by

\* Herriot's History of Canada, 79. (This work is a compilation, principally from Charlevoix.)

† Smith's New-Jersey, 466, &c.

this belt to inform you that the Munseys are women, and cannot hold treaties for themselves; therefore I am sent to inform you that the invitation you gave the Munseys is agreeable to us the Six Nations."

At a treaty held at Lancaster in 1742 by the Governor of Pennsylvania with the Iroquois, the governor complained of the Delawares, who refused to remove from some lands which they had sold on the River Delaware.\* On this occasion a great chief, called Caunassateegoo, after severely reprimanding them, and ordering them to depart from the land immediately to Wyoming or Shamokin, concluded in the following manner:—"After our just reproof and absolute order to depart from the land, you are now to take notice of what we have further to say to you. This string of wampum serves to forbid you, your children and grandchildren, to the latest posterity, from ever meddling in land affairs—neither you nor any who shall descend from you are ever hereafter to sell any land. For this purpose you are to preserve this string, in memory of what your uncles have this day given you in charge. We have some other business to transact with our brethren, and therefore depart the council, and consider what has been said to you." The Confederates had captured a great part of the Shawanese nation, who lived on the Wabash; but afterward, by the mediation of Mr. Penn, at the first settlement of Pennsylvania, gave them liberty to settle in the western parts of that province; but obliged them, however, as a badge of their cowardice, to wear female attire for a long time; and some nations, as low down as 1769, were not permitted to appear ornamented with paint† at any general meeting or congress where the Confederates attended, that being an express article in their capitulations.‡ This humiliation of the tributary nations was, however, tempered with a paternal regard for their interests in all negotiations with the whites; and care was taken that no trespass should be committed on their rights, and that they should be justly dealt with in all their concerns.

War was the favourite pursuit of this martial people, and military glory their ruling passion. Agriculture and the la-

\* 1 Colden, 31. † Rogers's Concise Account, &c., 209, &c.

‡ This is the Shawanese nation who, under the auspices of their prophet, had an engagement at Tippecanoe with the army under the command of Gen. Harrison.



borious drudgery of domestic life were left to the women. The education of the savage was wholly directed to hunting and war. From his early infancy he was taught to bend the bow, to point the arrow, to hurl the tomahawk, and to wield the club. He was instructed to pursue the footsteps of his enemies through the pathless and unexplored forest; to mark the most distant indications of danger; to trace his way by the appearances of the trees and by the stars of heaven; and to endure fatigue, and cold, and famine, and every privation. He commenced his career of blood by hunting the wild beasts of the woods, and after learning the dexterous use of the weapons of destruction, he lifted his sanguinary arm against his fellow-creatures. The profession of a warrior was considered the most illustrious pursuit; their youth looked forward to the time when they could march against an enemy with all the avidity of an epicure for the sumptuous dainties of a Heliogabalus. And this martial ardour was continually thwarting the pacific counsels of the elders, and enthralling them in perpetual and devastating wars. With savages in general, this ferocious propensity was impelled by a blind fury, and was but little regulated by the dictates of skill and judgment: on the contrary, with the Iroquois, war was an art. All their military movements were governed by system and policy. They never attacked a hostile country until they had sent out spies to explore and to designate its vulnerable points; and whenever they encamped, they observed the greatest circumspection to guard against surprise: whereas the other savages only sent out scouts to reconnoitre; but they never went far from the camp, and if they returned without perceiving any signs of an enemy, the whole band went quietly to sleep, and were often the victims of their rash confidence.\*

Whatever superiority of force the Iroquois might have, they never neglected the use of stratagems: they employed all the crafty wiles of the Carthaginians. The cunning of the fox, the ferocity of the tiger, and the power of the lion, were united in their conduct. They preferred to vanquish their enemy by taking him off his guard; by involving him in an ambuscade; by falling upon him in the hour of sleep; but when emergencies rendered it necessary for them to face him in the open field of battle, they exhibited a courage and contempt of death which have never been surpassed.

\* Colden, 110. Herriot, 15.

Although we have no reason to believe that they were, generally speaking, Anthropophagi, yet we have no doubt but that they sometimes eat the bodies of their enemies killed in battle, more, indeed, for the purpose of exciting their ferocious fury than for gratifying their appetite—like all other savage nations, they delighted in cruelty. To inflict the most exquisite torture upon their captive; to produce his death by the most severe and protracted sufferings, was sanctioned by general and immemorial usage. Herodotus informs us that the Scythians (who were, in all probability, the ancestors of the greater part of our red men) drank the blood of their enemies, and suspended their scalps from the bridle of their horses for a napkin and a trophy; that they used their skulls for drinking vessels, and their skins as a covering for their horses.\* In the war between the Carthaginians and their mercenaries, Gisco, a Carthaginian general, and 700 prisoners (according to Polybius), were scalped alive; and in return, Spendius, a general of the mercenaries, was crucified, and the prisoners taken in the war thrown alive to the elephants.† From these celebrated nations we may derive the practice of scalping, so abhorrent to humanity; and it is not improbable, considering the maritime skill and distant voyages of the Phœnicians and Carthaginians, that America derives part of its population from that source by water, as it undoubtedly has from the northeast parts of Asia by land, with the exception of a narrow strait.

But the Five Nations, notwithstanding their horrible cruelty, are in one respect entitled to singular commendation for the exercise of humanity: those enemies they spared in battle they made free; whereas, with all other barbarous nations, slavery was the commutation of death. But it becomes not us, if we value the characters of our forefathers; it becomes not the civilized nations of Europe who have had American possessions, to inveigh against the merciless conduct of the savage. His appetite for blood was sharpened and whetted by European instigation, and his cupidity was enlisted on the side of cruelty by every temptation. In the wars between France and England and their colonies, their Indian allies were entitled to a premium for every scalp of an enemy. In the war preceding 1703, the government of Massachusetts gave £12 for every Indian scalp; in that

\* Beloe's Herodotus, 2 vol., p. 419.

† Polybius, b. 1, c. 6.

year the premium was raised to £40 ; but in 1722 it was augmented £100.\* An act was passed on the 25th February, 1745, by our colonial legislature, entitled "An act for giving a reward for such scalps and prisoners as shall be taken by the inhabitants of (or Indians in alliance with) this colony, and to prevent the inhabitants of the city and county of Albany from selling rum to the Indians."† In 1746 the scalps of two Frenchmen were presented to one of our colonial governors at Albany by three of the confederate Indians ; and his excellency, after gratifying them with money and fine clothes, assured them how well he took this special mark of their fidelity, and that he would always remember this act of friendship.‡ The employment of savages, and putting into their hands the scalping-knife during our revolutionary war, were openly justified in the House of Lords by Lord Suffolk, the British Secretary of State, who vindicated its policy and necessity, and declared "that the measure was also allowable on principle ; for that it was perfectly justifiable to use all the means that God and nature had put into their hands."§ The eloquent rebuke of Lord Chatham has perpetuated the sentiment, and consigned its author to immortal infamy. It were to be wished, for the honour of human nature, that an impenetrable veil could be drawn over these horrid scenes ; but alas ! they are committed to the imperishable pages of history ; and they are already recorded with the conflagrations of Smithfield, the massacres of St. Bartholomew, and the cannibal barbarities of the French Revolution.

The conquests and military achievements of the Iroquois were commensurate with their martial ardour, their thirst for glory, their great courage, their invincible perseverance, and their political talents. Their military excursions were extended as far north as Hudson's Bay. The Mississippi did not form their western limits ; their power was felt in the most southern and eastern extremities of the United States. Their wars have been supposed, by one writer, to have been carried near to the Isthmus of Darien.¶ And Cotton Mather, in his *Magnalia*, which was probably written in 1698, describes them as terrible cannibals to the

\* Douglass's Summary, p. 199, 586. 2 Holmes's American Annals, 116.

† 1 vol. Journal of Colonial Assembly, p. 95.

‡ 2 Colden, 120.

§ Belsham.

¶ Rogers's America, 209.

westward, who have destroyed no less than two nations of other savages.\*

The ostensible causes of war among the Indians were like many of those among civilized nations; controversies about limits, violations of the rights of embassy, individual or national wrongs; and the real and latent reasons were generally the same—the enlargement of territory, the extension of dominion, the gratification of cupidity, and the acquisition of glory. According to a late traveller, a war has existed for two centuries between the Sioux and the Chippewas.† For an infraction of the rights of the calumet, the Confederates carried on a war of thirty years against the Choctaws.‡ For a violation of the game laws of the hunting nations, in not leaving a certain number of male and female beavers in each pond, they subdued and nearly destroyed the Illinois;§ and they appeared to have accurate notions of the rights of belligerents over contraband articles; for they considered all military implements carried to an enemy as liable to seizure; but they went farther, and conceiving this conduct a just ground of war, treated the persons supplying their enemies as enemies, and devoted them to death. But the commerce in furs and peltries, produced by their intercourse with the Europeans, introduced a prolific source of contention among them, and operated like opening the box of Pandora. Those articles were eagerly sought after by the whites; and the red men were equally desirous of possessing iron, arms, useful tools, cloths, and the other accommodations of civilized life. Before the arrival of the Europeans, furs were only esteemed for their use as clothing; but when the demand increased, and an exchange of valuable articles took place, it became extremely important to occupy the most productive hunting-grounds, and to monopolize the best and the most furs. And it was sometimes the policy of the French to divert the attacks of the Iroquois from the nations with whom they traded by instigating them to hostilities against the Southern Indians friendly to the English colonies; while at other times they excited wars between their northern allies and

\* *Magnalia*, p. 728.

† *Pike's Expedition to the Sources of the Mississippi, &c.*, 64.

‡ *Smith's New-York*, 52.

§ See *Garaugula's Speech in Appendix, No. I.*



the Iroquois, in order to prevent the former from trading with the English, which they preferred, because they could get their goods cheaper. On the other hand, the English entangled the Confederates in all their hostilities with the French and their Indian allies. The commerce in furs and peltries was deemed so valuable, that no exertion or expense was spared in order to effect a monopoly. The goods of the English were so eagerly sought after by the Indians, and so much preferred to those of the French, that the latter were compelled to procure them from the colony of New-York ; from whence they were conveyed to Montreal, and distributed among the savages. It was then evident that the English had it in their power, not only to undersell the French, but, by a total interdiction of those supplies, to expel them from the trade. The enlightened policy of Gov. Burnett dictated a most energetic step, and a colonial law was passed for the purpose.\* He also established trading-houses [†] and erected a fort at Oswego, at the entrance of Onondaga [now Oswego] River into Lake Ontario. This position was judiciously selected ; not only on account of its water communication with a great part of the Iroquois territory, but for the facility with which articles could be transported to and from Schenectady ; there being but three portages in the whole route, two of which were very short. It had another decided advantage. The Indian navigation of the lakes being in canoes, is necessarily along the coast. The southern side of Lake Ontario affording a much more secure route than the northern, all the Indians who came from the great lakes would on their way to Canada have to pass close by the English establishment, where they could be supplied at a cheaper rate and at a less distance. Oswego then became one great emporium of the fur-trade ; and its ruins now proclaim the vestiges of its former prosperity. The French perceived all the consequences of those measures, and they immediately rebuilt the fort at Niagara, in order that they might have a commercial establishment 200 miles nearer the Western Indians than at Oswego. Having previously occupied the mouth of Lake Ontario by Fort Frontenac, the fort at Niagara now gave them a decided ad-

\* 1 Colden's Five Nations, 95. Smith's New-York, 224, &c. Herriot's Canada, 174.

[†] See notices in this volume of the military and trading posts in Western New-York, in article headed "Irondequoit Bay."

vantage in point of position. The act passed by Governor Burnett's recommendation was, under the influence of a pernicious policy, repealed by the British king. The Iroquois had adopted a determined resolution to exterminate the French. "Above these thirty years," says La Hontan, "their ancient counsellors have still remonstrated to the warriors of the Five Nations, that it was expedient to cut off all the savage nations of Canada, in order to ruin the commerce of the French, and after that to dislodge them from the continent. With this view they have carried the war above four or five hundred leagues off their country, after the destroying of several different nations."\* Charlevoix was impressed with the same opinion. "The Iroquois," says he, "are desirous of exercising a species of domination over the whole of this great continent, and to render themselves the sole masters of its commerce."† Finding the auxiliary efforts of the English rendered abortive, their rage and fury increased, and the terror of their arms was extended accordingly. At a subsequent period they appeared to entertain different and more enlightened views on this subject. They duly appreciated the policy of averting the total destruction of either European power; and several instances could be pointed out, by which it could be demonstrated that the balance of power, formerly the subject of so much speculation among the statesmen of Europe, was thoroughly understood by the Confederates in their negotiations and intercourse with the French and English colonies.

To describe the military enterprises of this people would be to delineate the progress of a tornado or an earthquake.‡

'Wide-wasting death, up to the ribs in blood, with giant-stroke wid-  
ow'd the nations.'"§

Destruction followed their footsteps, and whole nations subdued, exterminated, rendered tributary, expelled from their country, or merged in their conquerors, declare the superiority and the terror of their arms. When Champlain arrived in Canada in 1603, he found them at war with the

\* Vol. i., p. 270.

† Charlevoix's *Histoire Générale de la Nouvelle France*, 1 vol., b. 11, p. 487.

‡ For the military exploits of the Iroquois, generally speaking, see De la Potheire, La Hontan, Charlevoix, Colden, Smith, and Herriot.

§ Cumberland's *Battle of Hastings*.

Hurons and Algonkins. He took part and headed three expeditions against them, in two of which he was successful; but in the last he was repulsed. This unjust and impolitic interference laid the foundation of continual wars between the French and the Confederates. The Dutch, on the contrary, entered into an alliance with them on their first settlement of the country, which continued without interruption; and on the surrender of New-York to the English in 1664, Carteret, one of the commissioners, was sent to subdue the Dutch at Fort Orange, now Albany, which having effected, he had a conference with the Confederates, and entered into a league of friendship, which continued without violation on either part.\*

The conquests of the Iroquois, previous to the discovery of America, are only known to us through the imperfect channels of tradition; but it is well authenticated that, since that memorable era, they exterminated the nation of the Eries or Erigas, on the south side of Lake Erie, which has given a name to that lake. They nearly extirpated the Andastez and the Chauanons; they conquered the Hurons, and drove them and their allies, the Ottawas, among the Sioux, on the head waters of the Mississippi, "where they separated themselves into bands, and proclaimed, wherever they went, the terror of the Iroquois."† They also subdued the Illinois, the Miamies, the Algonkins, the Delawares, the Shawanese, and several tribes of the Abenakis. After the Iroquois had defeated the Hurons, in a dreadful battle fought near Quebec, the Neperceneans, who lived upon the St. Lawrence, fled to Hudson's Bay to avoid their fury. In 1649 they destroyed two Huron villages and dispersed the nation; and afterward they destroyed another village of 600 families. Two villages presented themselves to the Confederates, and lived with them. "The dread of the Iroquois," says the historian, "had such an effect upon all the other nations, that the borders of the River Ontaonis, which were long thickly peopled, became almost deserted without its ever being known what became of the greater part of the inhabitants."‡ The Illinois fled to the westward after being attacked by the Confederates, and did not return until a general peace; and were permitted in 1760 by the Confederates

\* 1 Colden, p. 34. Smith's New-York, p. 3-31. Douglass's Summary, p. 243.

† Herriot, page 77.

‡ Ibid, p. 70.

to settle in the country between the Wabash and the Scioto Rivers.\* The banks of Lake Superior were lined with Algonkins, who sought an asylum from the Five Nations; they also harassed all the Northern Indians as far as Hudson's Bay, and they even attacked the nations on the Missouri. When La Salle was among the Natchez in 1683, he saw a party of that people who had been on an expedition against the Iroquois.† Smith, the founder of Virginia, in an expedition up the Bay of Chesapeake in 1608, met a war party of the Confederates, then going to attack their enemies.‡ They were at peace with the Cowetas, or Creeks, but they warred against the Catawbias, the Cherokees, and almost all the Southern Indians.§ The two former sent deputies to Albany, where they effected a peace through the mediation of the English. In a word, the Confederates were, with a few exceptions, the conquerors and masters of all the Indian nations east of the Mississippi. Such was the terror of the nations, that when a single Mohawk appeared on the hills of New-England, the fearful spectacle spread pain and terror, and flight was the only refuge from death.|| Charlevoix mentions a singular instance of this terrific ascendancy. Ten or twelve Ottawas being pursued by a party of Iroquois, endeavoured to pass over to Goat Island, on the Niagara River, in a canoe, and were swept down the cataract; and as it appeared, preferred to the sword of their enemies¶

“The vast immeasurable abyss,  
Outrageous as a sea, dark, wasteful, wild,  
Up from the bottom turned.”\*\*

In consequence of their sovereignty over the other nations, the Confederates exercised a proprietary right in their lands. In 1742 they granted to the province of Pennsylvania certain lands on the west side of the Susquehannah, having formerly done so on the east side.†† In 1744 they released to Maryland and Virginia certain lands claimed by them in those colonies; and they declared at this treaty that they had conquered the several nations living on the Susquehannah

\* Pownall's Topographical Description of Parts of North America, &c., 1776, p. 42.

† Tontis's Account of De la Salle's last Expedition, printed in London from the French in 1698, p. 112.

‡ Jefferson's Notes on Virginia, 310, &c.

§ Adair's History of the Indians.

¶ 3 Charlevoix, Letter 15, p. 234.

\*\* Milton's Paradise Lost, book 7.

|| 1 Colden, p. 3.

†† 2 Colden, p. 20.



and Potomac Rivers, and on the back of the great mountains in Virginia.\* In 1754 a number of the inhabitants of Connecticut [claiming the pre-emptive right under quit-claim deeds from that state—vide article about the “Controversy with Connecticut”] purchased of them a large tract of land west of the River Delaware, and from thence spreading over the east and west branches of the Susquehannah River.† In 1768 they gave a deed to William Trent and others for land between the Ohio and Monongahela. They claimed and sold the land on the north side of Kentucky River.‡ In 1768, at a treaty held at Fort Stanwix, with Sir William Johnson, the “line of property,” as it was commonly denominated, was settled; marking out the boundary between the English colonies and the territories of the Confederates.§

The vicinity of the Confederates was fortunate for the colony of New-York. They served as an effectual shield against the hostile incursions of the French and their savage allies. Their war with the French began with Champlain, and continued with few intervals until the treaty of Utrecht, which confirmed the surrender of Canada, Nova Scotia, and Acadia to Great Britain. For near a century and a half they maintained a war against the French possessions in Louisiana and Canada; sometimes alone, and sometimes in conjunction with the English colonies. During this eventful period they often maintained a proud superiority; always an honourable resistance; and no vicissitude of fortune or visitation of calamity could ever compel them to descend from the elevated ground which they occupied in their own estimation and in the opinion of the nations.

Their expeditions into Canada were frequent; wherever they marched, terror and desolation composed their train;

“And vengeance, striding from his grisly den,  
With fell impatience grinds his iron teeth;  
And massacre unbidden cloy's his famine,  
And quaffs the blood of nations.”||

In 1683 M. Delabarre, the Governor-general of Canada, marched with an army against the Cantons. He landed near Oswego; but finding himself incompetent to meet the enemy, he instituted a negotiation and demanded a conference. On this occasion, Garangula, an Onondaga chief, at-

\* 7 Mass. Hist. Coll., p. 171.

† Ibid, p. 231.

‡ 2 Holme's Annals, p. 287. Jefferson's Notes, p. 296. § Ibid.

|| Glover's Boadicea.

tended in behalf of his country, and made the celebrated reply to M. Delabarre, which I shall presently notice. The French retired from the country with disgrace. The second general expedition was undertaken in 1687 by M. Denonville, governor-general. He had treacherously seized several of their chiefs, and sent them to the galleys in France. He was at the head of an army exceeding 2000 men. He landed in Irondequoit Bay; and when near a village of the Senecas, was attacked by 500, and would have been defeated if his Indian allies had not rallied and repulsed the enemy. After destroying some provisions and burning some villages, he retired without any acquisition of laurels. The place on which this battle was fought has been, within a few years, owned by Judge Augustus Porter, of Grand Niagara. On ploughing the land 300 hatchets and upward of 3000 pounds of old iron were found; being more than sufficient to defray the expense of clearing it.

The Confederates in a year's time compelled their enemies to make peace and to restore their chiefs. It was with the French the only escape from destruction. Great bodies of the Confederates threatened Montreal, and their canoes covered the great lakes. They shut up the French in forts; and would have conquered the whole of Canada, if they had understood the art of attacking fortified places. This peace was soon disturbed by the artifices of Kondiaronk, a Huron chief; and the Iroquois made an irruption on the island of Montreal with 1200 men, destroying everything before them.

The third and last grand expedition against the Confederates was undertaken in 1697 by the Count de Frontenac, the ablest and bravest governor that the French ever had in Canada. He landed at Oswego with a powerful force, and marched to the Onondaga Lake—he found their principal village burned and abandoned. He sent 700 men to destroy the Oneida Castle, who took a few prisoners. An Onondaga chief, upward of 100 years old, was captured in the woods, and abandoned to the fury of the French savages. After sustaining the most horrid tortures with more than stoical fortitude, the only complaint he was heard to utter was when one of them, actuated by compassion, or probably by rage, stabbed him repeatedly with a knife, in order to put a speedy end to his existence. “Thou ought not,” said he, “to abridge my life, that thou might have time to learn to

die like a man. For my own part, I die contented, because I know no meanness with which to reproach myself." After this tragedy, the count thought it prudent to retire with his army; and he probably would have fallen a victim to his temerity, if the Senecas had not been kept at home from a false report that they were to be attacked at the same time by the Ottawas.

After the general peace in 1762, an attempt was made by a number of the western Indians to destroy the British colonies. The Senecas were involved in this war;[\*] but in 1764, Sir Wm. Johnson, styling himself "his Majesty's sole Agent and Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the northern parts of North America, and Colonel of the Six United Nations, their allies and dependants," agreed to preliminary articles of peace with them. In this treaty, the Senecas ceded the carrying-place at Niagara to Great Britain. The Confederates remained in a state of peace until the commencement of the revolutionary war.† On the 19th June, 1775, the Oneidas and some other Indians sent to the Convention of Massachusetts a speech declaring their neutrality—stating that they could not find nor recollect in the traditions of their ancestors a parallel case; and saying, "As we have declared for peace, we desire you would not apply to our Indian brethren in New-England for assistance. Let us Indians be all of one mind and live with one another, and you white people settle your own disputes between yourselves."‡ These good dispositions did not long continue with most of the Indian nations: all within the reach of British blandishments and presents were prevailed upon to take up the hatchet. It is calculated that 12,690 Indian warriors were employed by the British during the revolutionary war, of which 1580 were Iroquois.§ The influence of Sir William Johnson over the savages was transmitted to his son, who was most successful in alluring them into the views of Great Britain. "A great war-feast was held by

[\* This refers to the great conspiracy of Pontiac, the connexion of the Senecas with which was signalized by the tragedy of the "Devil's Hole"—of which particulars are given in note III. at the conclusion of this article.]

† Thos. Mante's History of the late War in America, &c., printed in London, 1772, p. 503.

‡ 2 William's History of Vermont, p. 440. [See "Indian Accounts" of the causes which involved them in the war, in this volume.]

§ 10 vol. Mass. Hist. Soc., p. 120, &c.

him on the occasion, in which, according to the horrid phraseology of these barbarians, they were invited to banquet upon a Bostonian and to drink his blood.”\*

Gen. Burgoyne made a speech to the Indians on the 21st of June, 1777, urging them to hostilities, and stating “his satisfaction at the general conduct of the Indian tribes from the beginning of the troubles in America.” An old Iroquois chief answered, “We have been tried and tempted by the Bostonians; but we have loved our father, and our hatchets have been sharpened on our affections. In proof of the sincerity of our professions, our whole villages able to go to war are come forth: the old and infirm, our infants and our wives, alone remain at home.”† They realized their professions. The whole Confederacy, except a little more than half of the Oneidas, took up arms against us. They hung like the scythe of death upon the rear of our settlements, and their deeds are inscribed with the scalping-knife and the tomahawk in characters of blood on the fields of Wyoming and Cherry Valley, and on the banks of the Mohawk.

It became necessary that the Confederates should receive a signal chastisement for their barbarous and cruel incursions; and accordingly, Gen. Sullivan, with an army of near 5000 men, marched into their country in the year 1779. Near Newtown, in the present county of Tioga, he defeated them, and drove them from their fortifications. He continued his march between the Cayuga and Seneca Lakes, and through their territory as far as the Genesee River, destroying their orchards, corn-fields, and forty villages, the largest of which contained 128 houses. This expedition was nearly the finishing blow to savage cruelty and insolence. Their habitations were destroyed; their provinces laid waste; they were driven from their country, and were compelled to take refuge under the cannon of Niagara; and their hostility terminated with the pacification with Great Britain.[‡]

The Confederates were as celebrated for their eloquence as for their military skill and political wisdom. Popular or free governments have in all ages been the congenial soil of oratory; and it is, indeed, all important in institutions merely advisory, where persuasion must supply the place of coer-

\* Belcham.

† Williams, as before quoted.

[‡ But manifested itself in various ways afterward, as in the battles with Harmer, St. Clair, Wayne, and Harrison—some particulars of which are stated in the article headed “Indian Difficulties.”]



cion ; where there is no magistrate to execute ; no military to compel ; and where the only sanction of law is the controlling power of public opinion. Eloquence being, therefore, considered so essential, must always be a great standard of personal merit—a certain road to popular favour and a universal passport to public honours. These combined inducements operated with powerful force on the mind of the Indian ; and there is little doubt but that oratory was studied with as much care and application among the Confederates as it was in the stormy democracies of the eastern hemisphere. I do not pretend to assert that there were, as at Athens and Rome, established schools and professional teachers for the purpose ; but I say that it was an attainment to which they devoted themselves, and to which they bent the whole force of their faculties. Their models of eloquence were to be found, not in books, but in the living orators of their local and national assemblies : their children at an early period of life attended their council-fires, in order to observe the passing scenes and to receive the lessons of wisdom. Their rich and vivid imagery was drawn from the sublime scenery of nature, and their ideas were derived from the laborious operations of their own minds, and from the experience and wisdom of their ancient sages.

The most remarkable difference existed between the Confederates and the other Indian nations with respect to eloquence. You may search in vain in the records and writings of the past, or in the events of the present times, for a single model of eloquence among the Algonkins, the Abenakis, the Delawares, the Shawanese, or any other nation of Indians except the Iroquois. The few scintillations of intellectual light, the faint glimmerings of genius which are sometimes to be found in their speeches, are evidently derivative, and borrowed from the Confederates.

Considering the interpreters who have undertaken to give the meaning of Indian speeches, it is not a little surprising that some of them should approach so near to perfection. The major part of the interpreters were illiterate persons, sent among them to conciliate their favour by making useful or ornamental implements ; or they were prisoners, who learned the Indian language during their captivity. The Rev. Mr. Kirkland, a missionary among the Oneidas, and sometimes a public interpreter, was indeed a man of liberal education ; but those who have seen him officiate at public treaties must recollect how incompetent he was to infuse the

fire of Indian oratory into his expressions ; how he laboured for words, and how feeble and inelegant his language. Oral is more difficult than written interpretation or translation. In the latter case, there is no pressure of time, and we have ample opportunity to weigh the most suitable words, to select the most elegant expressions, and to fathom the sense of the author ; but in the former case we are called upon to act immediately ; no time for deliberation is allowed ; and the first ideas that occur must be pressed into the service of the interpreter. At an ancient treaty, a female captive officiated in that capacity ; and at a treaty held in 1722 at Albany, the speeches of the Indians were first rendered into Dutch, and then translated into English.\* I except from these remarks the speech of the Onondaga Chief Garangula to M. Delabarre, delivered on the occasion which I have before mentioned. This was interpreted by Monsieur le Maine, a French Jesuit, and recorded on the spot by Baron la Hontan—men of enlightened and cultivated minds—from whom it has been borrowed by Colden, Smith, Herriot, Trumbull, and Williams. I believe it to be impossible to find, in all the effusions of ancient or modern oratory, a speech more appropriate and more convincing. Under the veil of respectful profession, it conveys the most biting irony ; and while it abounds with rich and splendid imagery, it contains the most solid reasoning. I place it in the same rank with the celebrated speech of Logan ; and I cannot but express astonishment at the conduct of two respectable writers who have represented this interesting interview, and this sublime display of intellectual power, as “ a scold between the French general and an old Indian.”†

On the 9th February, 1690, as we are informed by the tradition of the inhabitants, although history has fixed it on the 8th, the town of Schenectady, which then consisted of a church and forty-three houses, was surprised by a party of French and Indians from Canada : a dreadful scene of conflagration and massacre ensued ; the greater part of the inhabitants were killed or made prisoners—those who escaped fled naked towards Albany in a deep snow which fell that very night, and providentially met sleighs from that place, which returned immediately with them. This proceeding

\* Oldmixon's British Empire, 1 vol., p. 254.

† Colden and Smith.

struck terror into the inhabitants of Albany, who were about to abandon the country in despair and consternation. On this occasion, several of the Mohawk chiefs went to Albany, to make the customary speech of condolence, and to animate to honourable exertion. Their speech is preserved in the first volume of Colden's history of the "Five Indian Nations"—and even at this distant period it is impossible to read it without sensibility, without respecting its affectionate sympathy, and admiring its magnanimous spirit, and without ranking it among the most respectable models of eloquence which history affords.

In 1777 and 1778, an association of our own citizens, in violation of law, contracted with the Six Nations for the greater part of their territory on a lease of 999 years at an insignificant annual rent. These proceedings were, on motion of the president of the New-York Historical Society, [\*] declared void in March, 1788, by the authorities of the state. And when their true character was made known to the Indians, when they found that their country, in which were interred the bones of their ancestors, was sacrificed to the overreaching cupidity of unauthorized speculators, the greatest anxiety and consternation prevailed among them. The Senecas and Cayugas repaired to Albany to confer with the governor; but having no speaker at that time of sufficient eminence and talents for the important occasion, they employed Good Peter, or Domine Peter, the Cicero of the Six Nations, to be their orator; and he addressed the governor and other commissioners in a speech of great length and ability: it was replete with figurative language—the topics were selected with great art and judgment. I took down the speech from the mouth of the interpreter; and, notwithstanding the imperfect interpretation of Mr. Kirkland, consider it a rare specimen of Indian eloquence.

Within a few years, an extraordinary orator has risen among the Senecas: his real name is Sagua-ha, but he is commonly called Red Jacket. Without the advantages of illustrious descent, and with no extraordinary talents for war, he has attained the first distinctions in the nation by the force of his eloquence. His predecessor in the honours of the nation was a celebrated chief denominated the Cornplanter. Having lost the confidence of his countrymen [by his efforts to alienate the Indian lands to the whites], in

[\* See article in this work headed, "A new State Projected."] ]

order, as it is supposed, to retrieve his former standing, he persuaded his brother to announce himself as a prophet or messenger from Heaven, sent to redeem the fallen fortunes of the Indian race. The superstition of the savages cherished the impostor; and he acquired such an ascendancy as to prevail upon the Onondagas, formerly the most drunken and profligate of the Six Nations, to abstain entirely from spirituous liquors, and to observe the laws of morality in other respects. He obtained the same ascendancy among the Confederates as another impostor acquired among the Shawanese and other Western Indians; and, like him, he has also employed his influence for evil as well as for good purposes. The Indians universally believe in witchcraft; the prophet inculcated this superstition, and proceeded, through the instrumentality of conjurors selected by himself, to designate the offenders, who were accordingly sentenced to death. And the unhappy objects would have been actually executed if the magistrates at Oneida and the officers of the garrison at Niagara had not interfered. This was considered an artful expedient to render his enemies the objects of general abhorrence, if not the victims of an ignominious death. Imboldened by success, he proceeded finally to execute the views of his brother; and Red Jacket was publicly denounced at a great council of Indians held at Buffalo Creek, and was put upon his trial. At this crisis he well knew that the future colour of his life depended upon the powers of his mind. He spoke in his defence for near three hours. The iron-brow of superstition relented under the magic of his eloquence; he declared the prophet an impostor and a cheat; he prevailed; the Indians divided, and a small majority appeared in his favour. Perhaps the annals of history cannot furnish a more conspicuous instance of the triumph and power of oratory in a barbarous nation devoted to superstition and looking up to the accuser as a delegated minister of the Almighty.

I am well aware that the speech of Logan will be triumphantly quoted against me, and that it will be said that the most splendid exhibition of Indian eloquence may be found out of the pale of the Six Nations. I fully subscribe to the eulogium of Mr. Jefferson when he says, "I may challenge the whole orations of Demosthenes and Cicero, and of any more eminent orator, if Europe has furnished more eminent, to produce a single passage superior to the speech of Logan."



But let it be remembered that Logan was a Mingo chief, the second son of Shikellimus, a celebrated Cayuga chief, and consequently belonged to the Confederates, although he did not live in their patrimonial territory. The Iroquois had sent out several colonies—one of them was settled at Sandusky, and was estimated to contain 300 warriors in 1768. Another was established on a branch of the Scioto, and had sixty warriors in 1779.\* To this I may add the testimony of Charlevoix, who may be justly placed in the first rank of able and learned writers on American affairs, and who entertained all the prejudices of his country against the confederacy. Speaking of Joncaire, who had been adopted by the Senecas, and who had obtained their consent for the establishment of a fort at Niagara, he says, “Il parla avec tout l’esprit d’un François, qui en a beaucoup et la plus sublime éloquence Iroquoise”—he spoke with all the energetic spirit of a Frenchman, and with the most sublime eloquence of an Iroquois.\*

It cannot, I presume, be doubted but that the Confederates were a peculiar and extraordinary people, contra-distinguished from the mass of the Indian nations by great attainments in polity, in government, in negotiation, in eloquence, and in war. La Hontan asserts that “they are of a larger stature, and, withal, more valiant and cunning than the other nations.”† Charlevoix derives their name of Agonnonsoni from their superior skill and taste in architecture.§ The perspicacious and philosophical Pennant, after fully weighing their character, qualities, and physical conformation, pronounced them the descendants of the Tschutski, who reside on a peninsula which forms the most northeasterly part of Asia—who are a free and a brave race; and, in size and figure, superior to every neighbouring nation. The Russians have never been able to effect their conquest. They cherish a high sense of liberty—constantly refuse to pay tribute—and are supposed to have sprung from that fine race of Tartars, the Kabardinski, or inhabitants of Kabarda.||

\* Jefferson’s Notes.

† Charlevoix’s Letter 15, page 248. Quere—Is this the Captain Joncaire who is mentioned in General (then Colonel) Washington’s Journal of his mission to the Ohio. See 2 Marshall’s Life of Washington, 1 Note.

‡ 2 vol. page 4.

§ 1 Charlevoix, b. 6, p. 271.

|| 1 Pennant’s Arctic Zoology, 181, 186, 262.

But there is a striking discrimination between this nation and the great body of the Indian tribes, which remains to be mentioned. Charlevoix has the singular merit of having rejected the common mode of ascertaining the identity of national origin from a coincidence in customs and manners, and of having pointed out a similarity of language as the best and the surest criterion. As far back as La Hontan, whose voyages were published in 1703, and who was well acquainted with the Indian languages, it was understood by him that there were but two mother tongues, the Huron and the Algonkin, in the whole extent of Canada, as far west as the Mississippi; and in a list which he gives of the Indian nations, it appears that they all spoke the Algonkin language in different dialects, except the Hurons and the Confederates—the difference between whose languages he considers as not greater than that between the Norman and the French. This opinion has been supported and confirmed by the concurring testimony of Carver, Charlevoix, Rogers, Barton, Edwards, Mackenzie, and Pike—with these qualifications, that the Sioux or Naudowessies, and the Assiniboils, together with many nations of Indians to the west of the Mississippi, speak a distinct original language; and it is not perfectly settled whether the Creeks and the other southern Indians in their vicinity use a parent language, or under which of the three great parent ones theirs must be classed. Carver speaks of the Chippewa; Edwards of the Mohegan; Barton of the Delaware; Rogers of the Otto-way, as the most prevailing language in North America: but they all agree in the similarity. Dr. Edwards asserts that the language of the Delawares in Pennsylvania; of the Penobscots bordering on Nova Scotia; of the Indians of St. Francis in Canada; of the Shawanese on the Ohio; of the Chippewas at the westward of Lake Huron; of the Ottawas, Nanticokes, Munsees, Menominees, Missisaugas, Saukies, Ottawaumies, Killistineaux, Mipegois, Algonkins, Winnebagoes, and of the several tribes in New-England, are radically the same; and the variations are to be accounted for from the want of letters and of communication. On the other hand, that the Confederates and the Hurons were originally of the same stock, may be inferred not only from the sameness of their language, but from their division into similar tribes.\* From this we may rationally conclude that

\* Trumbull's Connecticut, 43. Henry's Travels in Canada, 250, 299,

those nations were descended from an Asiatic stock, radically different from that of the great body of Indians who were spread over North America; and that the superior qualities of the Iroquois may be ascribed as well to the superiority of their origin as to the advantages of position, the maxims of policy, and the principles of education which distinguished them from the other red inhabitants of this Western World. And they were, indeed, at all times ready and willing to cherish the sentiment of exaltation which they felt; and believing that they excelled the rest of mankind, they called themselves "Ongue-Honwe," that is, men surpassing all others.\*

It is extremely difficult to speak with any precision of the ancient population of the Indian nations. The Powhatan Confederacy, or Empire, as it was called, contained one inhabitant for every square mile; and the proportion of warriors to the whole number of inhabitants was as three to ten.† If this is to afford a just rule for estimating the Confederates, it would be easy to ascertain their number and to adjust the relative proportion of their fighting men. Supposing their patrimonial or dwelling country to be 300 miles in length and 100 in breadth, the whole number of square miles would be 30,000, and the number of souls the same.‡ Some writers state the number of their warriors, at the first European settlement, to be 15,000, which would make a population of 50,000. La Hontan says that each village or canton contained about 14,000 souls—that is, 1500 that bear arms, 2000 superannuated men, 4000 women, 2000 maids, and 4000 children: "Though, indeed, some say that each village has not above ten or eleven thousand souls." On the first statement, they would have 7500, and on the last about 5360 fighting men.

325. Carver's Travels, 170. Mackenzie's Voyages, 280. 3 Charlevoix's Letters, 11th and 12th. Jeffery's Natural and Civil History of the French Dominions in North and South America, 45, 50. Rogers's North America, 246. Barton's View, 470. Pike's Expedition, 65. Edward's Observations on the Language of the Muhhekanew Indians. La Hontan's New Voyages, 1 vol., 270, 2 vol., 287.

\* 1 Colden, p. 2.

† Jefferson's Notes, 141, &c.

‡ On this subject see 1 Trumbull's History U. S., p. 30, &c. 1 Williams's Vermont, 215, &c. 1 Douglass's Summary, 185. 5 vol. Mass. Hist. Society, 13, 16, 23, &c. 10 vol. Mass. Hist. Soc., 122, &c. Morse's Gazetteer Six Nations. 1 La Hontan, 23, &c. Jefferson's Notes, 151. Holmes's American Annals, 1 vol. 45. do. 2d vol. 137.

Colonel Coursey, an agent of Virginia, had in 1677 a conference with the Five Nations at Albany. The number of warriors was estimated at that time and place as follows: Mohawks, 300; Oneidas, 200; Onondagas, 350; Cayugas, 300; Senecas, 1000; total, 2150; which would make the whole population near 7200.\*

Smith says that in 1756 the whole number of fighting men was about 1200. Douglass says that in 1760 it was 1500. In the first case, the whole population would be 4000, and in the last 5000.

In 1764 Bouquet, from the information of a French trader, stated the whole number of inhabitants to be 1550. Captain Hutchins, who visited most of the Indian nations for the express purpose of learning their number, represents them to be 2120 in 1768; and Dodge, an Indian trader, says that in 1779 they were 1600. These three estimates were taken from Jefferson's Notes on Virginia; and although they apparently relate to the whole population, yet I am persuaded that the statements were only intended to embrace the number of warriors.

During the revolutionary war the British had in their service, according to the calculation of a British agent, 300 Mohawks, 150 Oneidas, 200 Tuscaroras, 300 Onondagas, 230 Cayugas, 400 Senecas; 1580 in the whole. If to these we add 220 warriors, who adhered to the United States, the whole number of fighting men would be 1800.

In 1783, Mr. Kirkland, the missionary, estimated the number of warriors in the Seneca nation at 600. This would make the whole population 2000; and as the Senecas then composed nearly one half of the whole Confederacy, the fighting men would be about 1200, and the total number of inhabitants upward of 4000. In 1790 he calculated the whole population of the Confederacy, including those who reside on Grand River in Canada, and the Stockbridge

\* Vide Chalmer's Political Annals, p. 606, which contains the journey of Wentworth and Greenshulp from Albany to the Five Nations, begun 28th May, 1677, and ended 14th July following. The Mohawks had four towns and one village, containing only 100 houses. The Oneidas had one town containing 100 houses. The Onondagas one town of 140 houses, and one village of twenty-four houses. The Cayugas three towns of about 100 houses in all. The Senecas four towns containing 324 houses. The warriors the same precisely as in Colonel Coursey's statement, (Cours., p. 21.) In the whole, 784 houses, which would make nearly three warriors and ten inhabitants for each house.



and Brothertown Indians, to be 6330. This would make the number of warriors near 1900.

In 1794, on the division of an annuity of \$4500 given to them by the United States, their number was ascertained with considerable precision; each individual in the Confederacy (except those residing in the British dominions) receiving an equal share.

In the United States.				In the Canadas.			
Mohawks	.	.	.	.	.	.	300
Oneidas	.	628	.	.	.	.	460
Cayugas		40	.	.	.	.	—
Onondagas		450	.	.	.	.	760
Tuscaroras		400	.	.	.	.	
Senecas	.	1780	.	.	.	.	
<hr/>							
3298							
760							

small reservations in the Oneida, Onondaga, and Seneca countries. The Mohawks abandoned their country during the war of the revolution; and the Cayugas have since the peace. A remnant of the Tuscaroras reside on three miles square near the Niagara River, on lands given to them by the Senecas and the Holland Land Company. The Oneida Reservation does not contain more than 10,000 acres, and the Onondaga is still smaller. The Senecas have their principal settlement at Buffalo Creek.[\*]

The Six Nations have lost their high character and elevated standing. They are in general addicted to idleness and drunkenness: the remnant of their eloquence and military spirit, as well as national strength, was found latest among the Senecas. Their ancient men, who have beheld the former glory and prosperity of their country, and who have heard from the mouths of their ancestors the heroic achievements of their countrymen, weep like infants when they speak of the fallen condition of the nation. They, however, derive some consolation from a prophecy of ancient origin and universal currency among them—that the man of America will, at some future time, regain his ancient ascendancy, and expel the man of Europe from this Western hemisphere. This flattering and consolatory persuasion has restrained, in some degree, their vicious propensities; has enabled the Seneca and Shawanese prophets to arrest in some tribes the use of intoxicating liquors, and has given birth at different periods to certain movements towards a general Confederacy of the savages of North America.[†] That they consider the white man an enemy and an intruder, who has expelled them from their country, is most certain; and they cherish this antipathy with so much rancour, that when they abandon their settlements they make it a rule never to disclose to him any mineral substances or springs which may redound to his convenience or advantage.

The causes of their degradation and diminution are principally to be found in their baneful communication with the man of Europe, which has contaminated their morals, destroyed their population, robbed them of their country, and deprived them of their national spirit. Indeed, when we

[\* This reservation was sold by treaty in February, 1838—the Indians to move westward. See preceding pages.]

[† See notices in this volume of the battles with Harmer, St. Clair, Wayne, and Harrison.]

consider that the discovery and settlement of America have exterminated millions of the Red Men, and entailed upon the sable inhabitants of Africa endless and destructive wars, captivity, slavery, and death, we have reason to shudder at the gloomy perspective ; and to apprehend that, in the retributive justice of the Almighty, there may be some hidden thunder in the stores of heaven, red with uncommon wrath ; some portentous cloud pregnant with the elements of destruction, ready to burst upon European America, and to entail upon us those calamities which we have so wantonly and wickedly inflicted upon others.

A nation that derives its subsistence principally from the forest cannot live in the vicinity of one that relies upon the products of the field. The clearing of the country drives off the wild beasts ; and when the game fails the hunter must starve, change his occupation, or retire from the approach of cultivation. The savage has invariably preferred the last. The Mohawks were at one period the most numerous canton ; but they soon became the smallest. This was on account of their propinquity to the whites ; while the Senecas, who were more remote, were the most populous [till the tide of civilization has now almost obliterated the existence of that tribe]. There were two other causes which have contributed to the destruction of the Mohawks : their extreme ferocity, which distinguished them from the other cantons, and which exposed them to greater perils ; and the early seduction of part of their nation by the French, who prevailed upon them to migrate to Canada. The scarcity of food has also been augmented by other causes besides that of cultivating the ground. Formerly, they killed for the sake of subsistence : the Europeans instigated them to kill for the sake of the furs and skins. The use of fire-arms has had the effect, by the explosion of powder, of frightening away the game ; and, at the same time, of enabling the savage to compass their destruction with greater facility than by his ancient weapon, the bow and arrow ; whose execution was less certain, and whose operation was less terrific.

The old Scythian propensity for wandering from place to place, and to make distant excursions, predominates among them. Some, after an absence of twenty years, have again shown themselves, while others never return. Many of the Iroquois are amalgamated with the Western Indians. In

1799, a colony of the Confederates, who had been brought up from their infancy under the Roman Catholic Missionaries, and instructed by them at a village within nine miles of Montreal, emigrated to the banks of the Saskatchewan River, beyond Lake Winnipeg.

The endless and destructive wars in which they have been involved have also been a principal cause of diminishing their population. The number of births among savage is always inferior to that among civilized nations, where subsistence is easier, and where the female sex are considered the companions, the friends, and the equals of man; and are connected and associated with him by the silken ties of choice and affection, not by the iron chains of compulsion and slavery. In times of war, the number of deaths among the Indians generally exceed that of the births; and the Iroquois, for the last seventy-five years, not having been able to execute, to any great extent, their system of adoption, have experienced a corresponding diminution. The manner of savage warfare is also peculiarly destructive. Among civilized nations, great armies are brought into the field at once; and a few years and a great battle decides the fortune of the war, and produces a peace. Among Indians, wars are carried on by small detachments, and in detail, and for a long time. Among the former, they operate like amputation; a limb is cut off, and the remainder of the body lives; but with savages, they resemble a slow and wasting disease, which gradually undermines the vital principle and destroys the whole system.

Before their acquaintance with the man of Europe, they were visited by dreadful diseases, which depopulated whole countries. Just before the settlement of New-England, some whole nations were swept off by a pestilence. The whites introduced that terrible enemy of barbarous nations, the smallpox; as well in the north of Asia as in America. Kamschatka was very populous until the arrival of the Russians; a dreadful visitation of the smallpox in 1767 nearly exterminated its inhabitants.\* [Note B.] In 1779-80, smallpox spread among the Killistinoes or Kanisteneaux, and Chepewyans, "with a baneful rapidity that no flight could escape, and with a fatal effect that nothing could resist."† Nine tenths of the Northern Indians, so called by Hearne, were cut off by it.‡ In 1670, this disease depopulated the

\* 1 Pennant, p. 215.

† 1 Mackenzie, p. 17.

‡ Hearne's Journey to the Northern Ocean, p. 178.



north of Canada.\* A whole nation called the Attetramasues were destroyed. The vicinity of the Confederates to the European settlements, and their constant intercourse, have exposed them continually to its visitations ; and their method of cure being the same in all diseases (immersion in cold water after a vapor bath), has aggravated its ravages. Their imitation of the European dress has also substituted a lighter mode of clothing in lieu of warm furs ; by which, and their exposure to the elements, they are peculiarly subjected to consumption and inflammatory complaints. Longevity is, however, by no means uncommon among them. In their settlements you see some very old people.

Need I add to this melancholy catalogue the use of spirituous liquors, which has realized among them the fabulous effects of the Bohon-Upas—which has been to them “ the hydra of calamities—the sevenfold death,”† and which has palsied all their energies, enfeebled their minds, destroyed their bodies, rendered them inferior to the beasts of the forest, and operated upon them as destructively as

“Famine, war, or spotted pestilence—  
Baneful as death, and horrible as hell.”‡

At the treaty held in Lancaster in 1744, the Five Nations addressed the colonies of Pennsylvania, Virginia, and Maryland, as follows : “ We heartily recommend union and a good agreement between you our brethren. Never disagree, but preserve a strict friendship for one another ; and thereby you, as well as we, will become the stronger. Our wise forefathers established amity and friendship among the Five Nations. This has made us formidable, and has given us great weight and authority with the neighbouring nations. We are a powerful confederacy ; and by your observing the same means which our wise forefathers pursued, you will acquire fresh strength and power. Therefore, whatever befalls you, never fall out with one another.”§ This ancient and cementing principle of union and fraternity, which connected them in friendship, and which was the basis of their power and the pillar of their greatness, has been entirely driven from them. The fury of Discord has blown her horn, and rendered them the prey of the most ferocious and unrelenting passions. Party, in all its forms and violence, rages

\* Jeffery’s, before quoted, p. 110. Herriot, p. 132.

† Young’s Revenge. ‡ Rowe’s Jane Shore. § 2 Colden, p. 113.

among them with uncontrolled sway. Their nations are split up into fragments—the son is arrayed against the father—brother against brother—families against families—tribe against tribe—and canton against canton. They are divided into factions, religious, political, and personal—Christian and pagan—American and British—the followers of Cornplanter and Saguaha—of Skenando and Captain Peter. The minister of destruction is hovering over them; and before the passing away of the present generation, not a single Iroquois will be seen in this state.

It would be an unpardonable omission not to mention, while treating on this subject, that there is every reason to believe that, previous to the occupancy of this country by the progenitors of the present nations of Indians, it was inhabited by a race of men much more populous and much farther advanced in civilization. The numerous remains of ancient fortifications which are found in this country, commencing principally near the Onondaga or Oswego River, and from thence spreading over the Military Tract, the Genesee country, and the lands of the Holland Land Company, over the territory adjoining the Ohio and its tributary streams, the country on Lake Erie, and even extending west of the Mississippi, demonstrate a population far exceeding that of the Indians when this country was first settled.

I have seen several of these works in the western part of this state. There is a large one in the town of Onondaga, one in Pompey, and another in Manlius; one in Camillus, eight miles from Auburn; one in Scipio, six miles, another one mile, and one about half a mile from that village. Between the Seneca and Cayuga Lakes there are several—three within a few miles of each other. Near the village of Canandaigua there are three. In a word, they are scattered all over that country.

These forts were, generally speaking, erected on the most commanding ground. The walls or breastworks were earthen. The ditches were on the exterior of the works. On some of the parapets, oak trees were to be seen, which, from the number of the concentric circles, must have been standing 150, 260, and 300 years; and there were evident indications, not only that they had sprung up since the erection of those works, but that they were at least a second growth. The trenches were in some cases deep and wide, and in others

shallow and narrow ; and the breastworks varied in altitude from three to eight feet. They sometimes had one, and sometimes two entrances, as was to be inferred from there being no ditch at those places. When the works were protected by a deep ravine or a large stream of water no ditch was to be seen. The areas of these forts varied from two to six acres ; and the form was generally an irregular ellipsis ; and in some of them fragments of earthenware and pulverized substances, supposed to have been originally human bones, were to be found.

These fortifications, thus diffused over the interior of our country, have been generally considered as surpassing the skill, patience, and industry of the Indian race, and various hypotheses have been advanced to prove them of European origin.

An American writer of no inconsiderable repute pronounced some years ago that the two forts at the confluence of the Muskingum and Ohio Rivers, one covering forty and the other twenty acres, were erected by Ferdinand de Soto, who landed with 1000 men in Florida in 1539, and penetrated a considerable distance into the interior of the country. He allotted the large fort for the use of the Spanish army ; and after being extremely puzzled how to dispose of the small one in its vicinity, he at last assigned it to the swine that generally, as he says, attended the Spaniards in those days—being in his opinion very necessary, in order to prevent them from becoming estrays, and to protect them from the depredations of the Indians.

When two ancient forts, one containing six and the other three acres, were found near Lexington in Kentucky, another theory was propounded ; and it was supposed that they were erected by the descendants of the Welsh colonists who are said to have migrated under the auspices of Madoc to this country, in the twelfth century ; that they formerly inhabited Kentucky ; but, being attacked by the Indians, were forced to take refuge near the sources of the Missouri.

Another suggestion has been made, that the French, in their expeditions from Canada to the Mississippi, were the authors of these works : but the most numerous are to be found in *the territory of the Senecas*, whose hostility to the French was such, that they were not allowed for a long time to have any footing among them.\* The fort at Niagara was

\* 1 Colden, p. 61.

obtained from them by the intrigues and eloquence of Joncaire, an adopted child of the nation.\*

Lewis Dennie, a Frenchman, aged upward of seventy, and who had been settled and married among the Confederates for more than half a century, told me (1810) that, according to the traditions of the ancient Indians, these forts were erected by an army of Spaniards, who were the first Europeans ever seen by them—the French the next—then the Dutch—and, finally, the English ; that this army first appeared at Oswego in great force, and penetrated through the interior of the country, searching for the precious metals ; that they continued there two years, and went down the Ohio.

Some of the Senecas told Mr. Kirkland, the missionary, that those in their territory were raised by their ancestors in their wars with the western Indians, three, four, or five hundred years ago. All the cantons have traditions that their ancestors came originally from the west ; and the Senecas say that theirs first settled in the country of the Creeks. The early histories mention that the Iroquois first inhabited on the north side of the great lakes ; that they were driven to their present territory in a war with the Algonkins or Adirondacks, from whence they expelled the Satanas. If these accounts are correct, the ancestors of the Senecas did not, in all probability, occupy their present territory at the time they allege.

I believe we may confidently pronounce that all the hypotheses which attribute those works to Europeans are incorrect and fanciful—first, on account of the present number of the works ; secondly, on account of their antiquity ; having, from every appearance, been erected a long time before the discovery of America ; and, finally, their form and manner are totally variant from European fortifications, either in ancient or modern times.

It is equally clear that they were not the work of the Indians. Until the Senecas, who are renowned for their national vanity, had seen the attention of the Americans attracted to these erections, and had invented the fabulous account of which I have spoken, the Indians of the present day did not pretend to know anything about their origin. They were beyond the reach of all their traditions, and were lost in the abyss of unexplored antiquity.

\* 3 Charlevoix, letter 15, p. 227.



The erection of such prodigious works must have been the result of labour far beyond the patience and perseverance of our Indians ; and the form and materials are entirely different from those which they are known to make. These earthen walls, it is supposed, will retain their original form much longer than those constructed with brick and stone. They have undoubtedly been greatly diminished by the washing away of the earth, the filling up of the interior, and the accumulation of fresh soil : yet their firmness and solidity indicate them to be the work of some remote age. Add to this, that the Indians have never practised the mode of fortifying by intrenchments. Their villages or castles were protected by palisades, which afforded a sufficient defence against Indian weapons. When Cartier went to Hochelaga, now Montreal, in 1535, he discovered a town of the Iroquois, or Hurons, containing about fifty huts. It was encompassed with three lines of palisadoes, through which was one entrance, well secured with stakes and bars. On the inside was a rampart of timber, to which were ascents by ladders ; and heaps of stones were laid in proper places to cast at an enemy. Charlevoix and other writers agree in representing the Indian fortresses as fabricated with wood. Such, also, were the forts of Sassacus, the great chief of the Pequots ; and the principal fortress of the Narragansets was on an island in a swamp, of five or six acres of rising land : the sides were made with palisades set upright, encompassed with a hedge of a rod in thickness.\*

I have already alluded to the argument for the great antiquity of those ancient forts to be derived from the number of concentric circles. On the ramparts of one of the Muskingum forts, 463 were ascertained on a tree decayed at the centre ; and there are likewise the strongest marks of a former growth of a similar size. This would make those works near a thousand years old.

But there is another consideration which has never before been urged, and which appears to me to be not unworthy of attention. It is certainly novel, and I believe it to be founded on a basis which cannot easily be subverted.

From the Genesee near Rochester to Lewiston on the Niagara, there is a remarkable ridge or elevation of land run-

\* Mather's *Magnalia*, p. 693.

ning almost the whole distance,[\*] which is seventy-eight miles, and in a direction from east to west. Its general altitude above the neighbouring land is thirty feet, and its width varies considerably ; in some places it is not more than forty yards. Its elevation above the level of Lake Ontario is perhaps 160 feet, to which it descends with a gradual slope ; and its distance from that water is between six and ten miles. This remarkable strip of land would appear as if intended by nature for the purpose of an easy communication. It is, in fact, a stupendous natural turnpike, descending gently on each side, and covered with gravel ; and but little labour is requisite to make it the best road in the United States. When the forests between it and the lake are cleared, the prospects and scenery which will be afforded from a tour on this route to the Cataract of Niagara will surpass all competition for sublimity and beauty, variety and number.

There is every reason to believe that this remarkable ridge was the ancient boundary of this great lake. The gravel with which it is covered was deposited there by the waters ; and the stones everywhere indicate by their shape the abrasion and agitation produced by that element. All along the borders of the western rivers and lakes there are small mounds or heaps of gravel of a conical form, erected by the fish for the protection of their spawn ; these fish-banks are found in a state that cannot be mistaken, at the foot of the ridge, on the side towards the lake : on the opposite side none have been discovered. All rivers and streams which enter the lake from the south have their mouths affected with sand in a peculiar way, from the prevalence and power of the northwesterly winds. The points of the creeks which pass through this ridge correspond exactly in appearance with the entrance of the streams into the lakes. These facts evince beyond doubt that Lake Ontario has, perhaps, one or two thousand years ago, receded from this elevated ground. And the cause of this retreat must be ascribed to its having enlarged its former outlet, or to its imprisoned waters (aided, probably, by an earthquake) forcing a passage down the present bed of the St. Lawrence, as the Hudson did at the Highlands, and the Mohawk at Little Falls. On the south side of this great ridge, in

[\* The Ridge likewise extends east of the Genesee River. See Geological Sketches in this volume.]

its vicinity, and in all directions through this country, the remains of numerous forts are to be seen ; but on the north side, that is, on the side towards the lake, not a single one has been discovered, although the whole ground has been carefully explored. Considering the distance to be, say seventy miles in length, and eight in breadth, and that the border of the lake is the very place that would be selected for habitation, and consequently for works of defence, on account of the facilities it would afford for subsistence, for safety, and all domestic accommodations and military purposes ; and that on the south shores of Lake Erie these ancient fortresses exist in great number, there can be no doubt that these works were erected when this ridge was the southern boundary of Lake Ontario, and, consequently, that their origin must be sought in a very remote age.

A great part of North America was then inhabited by populous nations, who had made considerable advances in civilization. These numerous works could never have been supplied with provisions without the aid of agriculture. Nor could they have been constructed without the use of iron or copper, and without a perseverance, labour, and design which demonstrate considerable progress in the arts of civilized life. A learned writer has said, "I perceive no reason why the Asiatic North might not be an officina virorum, as well as the European. The overteeming country to the east of the Riphæan Mountains must find it necessary to discharge its inhabitants. The first great wave of people was forced forward by the next to it, more tumid and more powerful than itself : successive and new impulses continually arriving, short rest was given to that which spread over a more eastern tract : disturbed again and again, it covered fresh regions. At length, reaching the farthest limits of the old world, it found a new one, with ample space to occupy, unmolested for ages."\* After the north of Asia had thus exhausted its exuberant population by such a great migration, it would require a very long period of time to produce a co-operation of causes sufficient to effect another. The first mighty stream of people that flowed into America must have remained free from external pressure for ages. Availing themselves of this period of tranquillity, they would devote themselves to the arts of peace, make rapid progress

\* 1 Pennant's Arctic Zoology, 260.

in civilization, and acquire an immense population. In course of time discord and war would rage among them, and compel the establishment of places of security. At last, they became alarmed by the irruption of a horde of barbarians, who rushed like an overwhelming flood from the north of Asia—

“A multitude, like which the populous North  
 Poured from her frozen loins to pass  
 Rhene or the Danaw, when her barbarous sons  
 Came like a deluge on the South, and spread  
 Beneath Gibraltar to the Libyan sands.”\*

The great law of self-preservation compelled them to stand on their defence, to resist these ruthless invaders, and to construct numerous and extensive works for protection. And for a long series of time the scale of victory was suspended in doubt, and they firmly withstood the torrent; but, like the Romans in the decline of their empire, they were finally worn down and destroyed by successive inroads and renewed attacks. And the fortifications of which we have treated are the only remaining monuments of these ancient and exterminated nations. This is, perhaps, the airy nothing of imagination, and may be reckoned the extravagant dream of a visionary mind: but may we not, considering the wonderful events of the past and present times, and the inscrutable dispensations of an overruling Providence, may we not look forward into futurity, and, without departing from the rigid laws of probability, predict the occurrence of similar scenes at some remote period of time? And, perhaps, in the decrepitude of our empire, some transcendant genius, whose powers of mind shall only be bounded by that impenetrable circle which prescribes the limits of human nature,† may rally the barbarous nations of Asia under the standard of a mighty empire. Following the track of the Russian colonies and commerce towards the northwest coast, and availing himself of the navigation, arms, and military skill of civilized nations, he may, after subverting the neighbouring despotisms of the Old World, bend his course towards European America. The destinies of our country may then be decided on the waters of the Missouri or on the banks of Lake Superior. And if Asia shall then

\* Milton's *Paradise Lost*.

† Roscoe's *Lorenzo de Medicis*, 241.



revenge upon our posterity the injuries we have inflicted upon her sons, a new, a long, and a gloomy night of Gothic darkness will set in upon mankind. And when, after the efflux of ages, the returning effulgence of intellectual light shall again gladden the nations, then the widespread ruins of our cloud-capped towers, of our solemn temples, and of our magnificent cities, will, like the works of which we have treated, become the subject of curious research and elaborate investigation.

---

NOTE A.—*Wars of the Six Nations and the Southern Indians, &c.*

Respecting the wars of the Six Nations “against the Catawbas, Cherokees, and almost all the southern Indians,” to which allusion is made in the Historical Discourse of Mr. Clinton, there are some passages in the narrative of the White Woman which are strongly illustrative of the sanguinary character of the conflicts. Speaking of her last husband, HIOKATOO, a chief of the Senecas, who died beside Genesee River in 1811, at the age of 103 years, she says—

“In the year 1731, he was appointed a runner to assist in collecting an army to go against the Cotawpes, Cherokees, and other southern Indians. A large army was collected, and after a long and fatiguing march, met its enemies in what was then called the ‘low, dark and bloody lands,’ near the mouth of Red River, in what is now called the State of Kentucky. (Those powerful armies, remarks the biographer of the White Woman, met near the place that is now called Clarksville, which is situated at the fork where Red River joins the Cumberland, a few miles above the line between Kentucky and Tennessee.) The Cotawpes and their associates had by some means been apprized of their approach, and lay in ambush to take them at once, when they should come within their reach, and destroy their whole army. The northern Indians, with their usual sagacity, discovered the situation of their enemies, rushed upon the ambuscade, and massacred 1200 on the spot. The battle continued for two days and two nights with the utmost severity, in which the northern Indians were victorious, and so far succeeded in destroying the Cotawpes, that they at that time

ceased to be a nation. The victors suffered an immense loss in killed, but *gained the hunting-ground*, which was their grand object, though the Cherokees would not give it up in a treaty, nor consent to make peace. Bows and arrows at that time were in general use, though a few guns were employed."

The biographer of the White Woman "acknowledges himself unacquainted, from Indian history, with a nation of this name (the Cotawpes); but, as so many years have elapsed since the date of this occurrence (1731), it is highly probable that such a nation did exist, and that it was absolutely exterminated at that eventful period."

The worthy biographer will see that a change in the spelling of a single name—Catawbas instead of Cotawpes—renders the testimony of his ancient heroine accordant with that of Mr. Clinton respecting the wars between the Six Nations and the southern Indians.

"Since the commencement of the revolutionary war," adds the White Woman, "Hiokattoo has been in seventeen campaigns, four of which were in the Cherokee war. He was so great an enemy to the Cherokees, and so fully determined upon their subjugation, that on his march to their country he raised his own army for those four campaigns, and commanded it, and also superintended its subsistence. In one of those campaigns, which continued two whole years without intermission, he attacked his enemies *on the Mobile*, drove them to the country of the Creek nation, where he continued to harass them, till, being tired of war, he returned to his family. He brought home a great number of scalps which he had taken from the enemy, and ever seemed to possess an unconquerable wish that the Cherokees might be wholly destroyed."

---

NOTE B.—*Ravages of Disease among the Indian Tribes.*

In illustration of this point—in reference to the combined influences of rum and disease upon the aborigines—some recent events may be mentioned here. A letter recently published from Mr. Catlin, the celebrated painter of the Indian tribes, contains this horrid relation concerning the smallpox: "Only one year and a half ago I was at Prairie

du Chien, on the Upper Mississippi, where I beheld its frightful effects among the Winnebagoes and Sioux. Every other man among them was slain by it : and Owa-be-shaw, the greatest man of the Sioux, with half of his band, died under the corners of fences, in little groups, to which kindred ties held them in ghastly death, with their bodies swollen and covered with pustules—their eyes blinded—and hideously howling their death-song in utter despair—affectionately clinging to each other's necks with one hand, and grasping bottles of whiskey in the other."

Several other tribes have since been awfully scourged by the pestilence ; and the opinion was expressed in one of Mr. Catlin's late lectures, that the havoc would continue its ravages to the Rocky Mountains or the shores of the Pacific—almost exterminating many of the most powerful tribes. These facts furnish a fearful corroboration of the remarks of Mr. Clinton on the ravages of pestilence among the Red Men.

---

## NOTICES OF INDIAN WARFARE.

### *Indian Accounts of the Alliance between the British and the Six Nations during the Revolutionary War.*

As a matter of curiosity, we have collected the remarks of some prominent personages among the Six Nations explanatory of the feelings by which those tribes were influenced to lift the hatchet against the Americans during the revolutionary war. Who can peruse the statement without responding to the language by which CHATHAM "damned to everlasting fame" the pale-faced miscreants who thus, with rum and clothing, bribed the savages to violate their faith, and wage murderous warfare upon the struggling colonists ? The White Woman, the intelligent wife of Hiokatoo, a chief of the Senecas, said :

"After the conclusion of the French war [or, rather, after the termination of the difficulties consequent on the connexion of the Senecas with the conspiracy of Pontiac], our tribe had nothing to trouble them till the commencement of the revolution. For twelve or thirteen years the implements of war were not known nor the warwhoop heard, save on days of

festivity ; when the achievements of former times were commemorated in a kind of mimic warfare, in which the chiefs and warriors displayed their prowess and illustrated their former adroitness by laying the ambuscade, surprising their enemies, and performing many accurate manœuvres with the tomahawk and scalping-knife ; thereby preserving and handing to their children the theory of Indian warfare. During that period they also pertinaciously observed the religious rites of their progenitors, by attending with the most scrupulous exactness and a great degree of enthusiasm to the sacrifices at different times to appease the anger of the Evil Deity, or to excite the commiseration and friendship of the Great Good Spirit, whom they adored with reverence as the Author, Governor, Supporter, and Disposer of every good thing of which they participated. They also practised in various athletic games, such as running, wrestling, leaping, and playing ball, with a view that their bodies might be more supple, or, rather, that they might not become enervated, and that they might be enabled to make a proper selection of chiefs for the councils of the nation and leaders for war. No people can live more happy than the Indians did in times of peace, before the introduction of spirituous liquors among them. Their lives were a continual round of pleasures. Their wants were few, and easily satisfied ; and their cares were only for to-day ; the bounds of their calculations for future comforts scarcely extending to the incalculable uncertainties of to-morrow. If ever peace dwelt with men, it was in former times, in the recesses from war, among those who are now termed barbarians. The moral character of the Indians was (if I may be allowed the expression) uncontaminated. Their fidelity was perfect, and became proverbial ; they were strictly honest ; they despised deception and falsehood ; and chastity was held in high veneration—a violation of it was considered sacrilege. They were temperate in their desires, moderate in their passions, and candid and honourable in the expression of their sentiments on every subject of importance.

“ Thus, at peace among themselves and with the neighbouring whites, though there were none at that time very near, our Indians lived quietly and peaceably at home till a little before the breaking out of the revolutionary war, when they were sent for, together with the chiefs and members of the Six Nations generally, by the people of the States, to go



to German Flats, and there hold a general council, in order that the people of the States might ascertain, in good season, whom they should esteem and treat as enemies and whom as friends in the great war which was then upon the point of breaking out between them and the King of England.

“Our Indians obeyed the call, and the council was holden, at which the Pipe of Peace was smoked and a treaty made, in which the Six Nations solemnly agreed that, if a war should eventually break out, they would not take up arms on either side ; but that they would observe a strict neutrality. With that the people of the States were satisfied, as they did not ask their assistance, and did not wish it. The Indians returned to their homes, well pleased that they could live on neutral ground, surrounded with the din of war without being engaged in it.”

The treaty here referred to was made by General Schuyler with the Indian Council assembled at German Flats on the 14th of June, 1776, pursuant to an act of Congress of the 6th May, providing “that treaties should be held with the Indians in the different departments as soon as practicable,” &c.

“About a year passed off,” says the White Woman, “and we, as usual for some years before, were enjoying ourselves in the employments of peaceable times, when a messenger arrived from the British commissioners, requesting all the Indians of our tribe to attend a general council which was soon to be held at Oswego. The council convened ; and being opened, the British commissioners informed the chiefs that the object of calling a council of the Six Nations was to engage their assistance in subduing the rebels, the people of the States, who had risen up against the good king their master, and were about to rob him of a great part of his possessions and wealth. The commissioners added that they would amply reward the Indians for all their services.

“The chiefs then arose and informed the commissioners of the nature and extent of the treaty which they had entered into with the people of the States the year before, and that they should not violate it by taking up the hatchet against them. The commissioners continued their entreaties without success till they addressed their avarice and appetites. They told our people that the people of the States were few in number and easily subdued ; and that, on account of their disobedience to the king, they justly merited all the punish-

ment that it was possible for white men and Indians to inflict upon them. They added that the king was rich and powerful, both in money and subjects; that *his rum was as plenty as the water in Lake Ontario*; that his men were as numerous as the sands upon the lake shore; and that the Indians, if they would assist in the war and persevere in their friendship to the king till it was closed, should never want for money or goods. Upon this the chiefs concluded a treaty with the British commissioners, in which they agreed to take up arms against the rebels, and continue in the service of his majesty till they were subdued, in consideration of certain conditions which were stipulated in the treaty to be performed by the British government and its agents.

“As soon as the treaty was finished, the commissioners made a present to each Indian of a suit of clothes, a brass kettle, a gun, a tomahawk, a scalping-knife, a quantity of powder and lead, and a piece of gold; promising likewise a bounty on every scalp that should be brought in. Thus richly clad and equipped, they returned home, after an absence of about two weeks, full of the fire of war and anxious to encounter their enemies. Many of the kettles which the Indians received at that time were in use on the Genesee Flats” at the time when the remnants of the Senecas were abandoning our riverside for the west, from 1825 to 1835.

The council at which the British succeeded in causing the Six Nations to arm against the colonists was held at Fort Oswego in July, 1777—Sir John Johnson and Colonel Walter Butler were the British officers who officiated on the occasion. The force of regulars, Indians, and Tories then and there congregated was indicated by the proclamation of General Herkimer calling on all patriots between sixteen and sixty years to rally for defence against “the enemy of about 2000 strong, Christians and savages, who had arrived at Oswego to invade our frontier,” &c.

A few days before the issuing of this proclamation, an interview occurred between General Herkimer and the chief-tain Brant, which may be noticed as illustrative of the causes that produced the alliance between the British and savages at Oswego. The Annalist of Tryon county observes—

“In June, 1777, Brant went up to Unadilla with a party of seventy or eighty Indians, and sent for the officers of the militia company and the Rev. Mr. Johnstone. Brant in-

formed them that ‘the Indians were in want of provisions ; that, if they could not get them by consent, they must by force ; that their agreement with the king was very strong, and that they were not such villains as to break their covenant with him ; that they were natural warriors, and could not bear to be threatened by Gen. Schuyler ; that they were informed that the Mohawks were confined (that is probably the few that remained behind, the great body of the tribe having removed to Canada, &c.), and had not liberty to pass and repass as formerly ; that they were determined to be free, as they were a free people, and desired to have their friends removed from the Mohawk River ; lest, if the Western Indians should come down, their friends might suffer with the rest, as they would pay no respect to persons.’ The inhabitants let Brant have provisions : after staying two days, the Indians returned, taking with them cattle, sheep, &c. The inhabitants friendly to the country immediately removed their families and effects to places of greater security.

“Information having been given, Gen. Herkimer in July marched to Unadilla with 380 militia. He was met here by Brant at the head of 130 warriors. Brant complained of the same grievances as above set forth. To the question whether he would remain in peace if these things were rectified, he replied—‘The Indians were in concert with the king, as their fathers and grandfathers had been ; that the king’s belts were lodged with them, and they could not falsify their pledge ; that Gen. Herkimer and the rest had joined the Boston people against their king ; that the Boston people were resolute, but the king would humble them ; that Mr. Schuyler, or general, or what you please to call him, was very smart on the Indians at the treaty at German Flats, *but was not*, at the same time, *able to afford them the smallest article of clothing* ; that the Indians had formerly made war on the white people all united ; and now they were divided, the Indians were not frightened.’

“After Brant had declared his determination to espouse the cause of the king, Col. Cox said, if such was his resolution, the matter was ended. Brant turned and spoke to his warriors, who shouted and ran to their camp, about a mile distant, when, seizing their arms, they fired a number of guns, and raised the Indian warwhoop. They returned immediately, when Gen. Herkimer, addressing Brant, told him

he had not come to fight. Brant motioned to his followers to remain in their places ; then, assuming a threatening attitude, he said, if their purpose was war, he was ready for them. He then proposed that Mr. Stewart, the missionary among the Mohawks (who was supposed friendly to the English), and the wife of Col. Butler, should be permitted to pass from the lower to the upper Mohawk Castle.

“ Gen. Herkimer assented, but demanded that the tories and deserters should be given up to him. This was refused by Brant, who, after some farther remarks, added, that he would go to Oswego, and hold a treaty with Col. Butler [the result of which treaty is already stated]. This singular conference between Brant and Herkimer was singularly terminated. It was early in July, and the sun shone forth without a cloud to obscure it ; and, as its rays gilded the tops of the forest trees, or were reflected from the waters of the Susquehannah, imparted a rich tint to the wild scenery with which they were surrounded. The echo of the war-whoop had scarcely died away before the heavens became black, and a violent storm of hail and rain obliged each party to withdraw and seek the nearest shelter. Men less superstitious than many of the unlettered yeomen who, leaning upon their arms, were witnesses of the events of this day, could not have failed in after times to look back upon them, if not as an omen, at least as an emblem, of those dreadful massacres with which these Indians and their associates afterward visited the inhabitants of this unfortunate frontier.

“ Gen. Herkimer appears to have been unwilling to urge matters to extremes, though he had sufficient power to have defeated that body of Indians. He no doubt entertained hopes that some amicable arrangements would eventually be made with them.

“ This is believed to have been the last conference held with any of the Six Nations, except the Oneidas, in which an effort was made to prevent the Indians engaging in the war. In the remarks of Brant will be found what was no doubt one of the principal reasons of the Indians joining the English, and which liberal gifts on our part might probably have prevented. As before remarked, they had been accustomed to receive most of their clothing and other necessities from the English agents and superintendent. And now, when they received from the Americans little save



professions of friendship, they were led to conclude that they were either poor or penurious, and therefore formed an alliance coupled with more immediate and substantial benefits. Col. Guy Johnson is said to have addressed the Indians at one of their councils as follows : ‘ Are they (the Americans) able to give you anything more than a piece of bread and a glass of rum ? Are you willing to go with them, and suffer them to make horses and oxen of you ; to put you into wheelbarrows, and to bring you all into slavery ? ’ ”

The causes which led the Indians to espouse the British interest in the revolutionary war were incidentally noticed by Cornplanter (alias Abeel) in a communication to the Pennsylvania Legislature in 1822. This chief and Red Jacket were rivals ; and the first was as friendly to the whites as the latter was hostile when forming the treaty of peace at Fort Stanwix in 1784. Cornplanter was rewarded for his friendship by a grant of land along the Alleghany River—in writing from which place he says, among other particulars of his life—

“ I will tell you now, brothers, who are in session in the Legislature of Pennsylvania, that the Great Spirit has made known to me that I have been wicked ; and the cause thereof was the revolutionary war in America. The cause of Indians having been led into sin at that time was, that many of them were in the practice of drinking and getting intoxicated. Great Britain requested us to join in the conflict against the Americans, and promised the Indians money and liquor. I myself was opposed to joining in the conflict, as I had nothing to do with the difficulty that existed between the two parties.”

With the exception of a small portion of the Oneidas and Tuscaroras, and a few Mohawks, the Six Nations co-operated with the British and tories in all the atrocities which marked our border warfare during the revolutionary war. It is but justice to say that in this cruel career they were steadily stimulated and frequently surpassed by tories like Butler, Johnson, Gurty, and that miscreant Allen who afterward built the first mill on the Genesee where Rochester now stands. The ferocity of the Indians was signally manifested at the siege of Fort Stanwix, where Gansevoort and Willett boldly defended the American flag ; at the battle of Oriskany, where the gallant Herkimer fell, bravely fighting against the ambushed British and Indians ; at the

massacres of Cherry Valley and Wyoming, and at other similar scenes, the horrors of which aroused such general indignation throughout the Union, that the government devoted its energies in the fall of 1788 to equip the expedition under Sullivan which wreaked signal vengeance on the Six Nations by a blow from which they never recovered.

---

*Sullivan's Expedition against the Six Nations as far as the Genesee, in 1779.*

The expedition of Sullivan is worthy of record here, not merely from its influence on the Six Nations, but with reference to the settlement of the Genesee country. "The fertility of the western part of the state had been discovered by Sullivan's expedition," says the intelligent annalist of "Tryon County," as all the State of New-York west of Albany county was called before the revolution. "These and other subsequent circumstances produced a tide of emigration to the West, which has not yet ceased to flow, and which still pours on its flood into the far unbroken wilderness. Many of the soldiers who were at the close of the war without homes, and who had been stationed along the frontier, returned and settled upon the places of their former trials and sufferings."

The prominent events of Sullivan's expedition were briefly and vividly narrated by John Salmon, one of the enterprising pioneers who settled on the Genesee River after serving patriotically through the revolutionary war in the army with which he had previously desolated the Indian settlements. Mr. Salmon, who died last fall (1837), was formerly from Northumberland county, Pennsylvania, and was orderly sergeant of Capt. Simpson's company during the expedition of Sullivan. He had previously served under the gallant General Morgan; and the section of the Genesee country where he located was near the scene of some of the most tragical events of the expedition under Sullivan which first caused him to visit the Seneca territory.

To repress the hostilities and avenge the barbarities of the Six Nations, Congress recommended and Gen. Washington adopted the most rigorous measures in 1779. The atrocities perpetrated at Cherry Valley and elsewhere in

the State of New-York, as well as at Wyoming in Pennsylvania, excited throughout the army a burning thirst for summary vengeance upon the foe that "hung like the scythe of death upon the rear of our settlements"—a foe whose "deeds were inscribed with the scalping-knife and the tomahawk in characters of blood on the fields of Wyoming and Cherry Valley, and on the banks of the Mohawk."

Gen. Sullivan was ordered to march into the Indian territory, to desolate their settlements, and otherwise inflict signal retribution for the past, while disabling the tribes from prosecuting further hostilities with their accustomed boldness.

"When it was first announced that an army was marching into their country," says a chronicler of the times, "the Indians laughed at their supposed folly, believing it impossible for a regular army to traverse the wilderness such a distance, and to drive them from their fastnesses."

The statement made by Mr. Salmon in 1824, and which is embodied in the "Narrative" of the White Woman, published by Jas. E. Seaver, Esq., presents the operations of this expedition in a manner which renders it worthy of insertion here, corroborated as it is by the testimony of the White Woman, by the annals of Tryon county, and by other authorities.

"In the autumn after the battle of Monmouth (1778), Morgan's riflemen, to which corps I belonged, marched to Schoharie, in the State of New-York, and there went into winter-quarters. The company to which I was attached was commanded by Capt. Michael Simson; and Thos. Boyd of Northumberland county, Pennsylvania, was our lieutenant.

"In the following spring, our corps, together with the whole body of troops under the command of Gen. Clinton, to the amount of about 1500, embarked in boats at Schenectady, and ascended the Mohawk as far as German Flats. Thence we took a direction to Otsego Lake, descended the Susquehannah, and without any remarkable occurrence arrived at Tioga Point, where our troops united with an army of 1500 men under the command of Gen. Sullivan, who had reached that place by the way of Wyoming some days before us.

"That part of the army under General Sullivan had, on their arrival at Tioga Point, found the Indians in some force there, with whom they had some unimportant skirmishes be-

fore our arrival. Upon the junction of these two bodies of troops, General Sullivan assumed the command of the whole, and proceeded up the Tioga. When within a few miles of the place now called Newtown, we were met by a body of Indians and a number of troops well known in those times by the name of Butler's Rangers, who had thrown up hastily a breastwork of logs, &c. They were, however, easily driven from their works, with considerable loss on their part, and without any injury to our troops. The enemy fled with so much precipitation, that they left behind them some stores and camp equipage. They retreated but a short distance before they made a stand, and built another breastwork of considerable length in the woods near an opening. Sullivan was soon apprized of their situation, divided his army, and attempted to surround, by sending one half to the right and the other to the left, with directions to meet on the opposite sides of the enemy. In order to prevent their retreating, he directed bombshells to be thrown over them, which was done; but on the shells bursting, the Indians suspected that a powerful army had opened a heavy fire upon them on that side, and fled with the utmost precipitation through one wing of the surrounding army. A great number of the enemy were killed, and our army suffered considerably. This was the only regular stand made by the Indians.

"The Indians having in this manner escaped, went up the river to a place called the Narrows, where they were attacked by our men, who killed them in great numbers, so that the sides of the rocks next the river appeared as though blood had been poured on them by pailfuls. The Indians threw their dead into the river, and escaped the best way they could.

"From Newtown our army went directly to the head of Seneca Lake, thence down that lake to its mouth, where we found the Indian village at that place (Kanadaseago, now Geneva) evacuated, except by a single inhabitant—a male child, about seven or eight years old, who was found asleep in one of the Indian huts, and who was adopted by one of the officers.

"From the mouth of Seneca Lake we proceeded, without the occurrence of anything of importance, by the outlets of the Canandaigua, Honeoye, and Hemlock Lakes, to the head of Conesus Lake, where the army encamped on the ground that is now called Henderson's Flats.



“ Soon after the army had encamped, at the dusk of the evening, a party of twenty-one men, under the command of Lieutenant Boyd, was detached from the rifle corps, and sent out for the purpose of reconnoitring the ground near the Genesee River, at a place now called Williamsburgh [the present residence of Colonel Fitzhugh], between Genesee and Mount Morris, at a distance from the camp of about seven miles, under the guidance of a faithful Indian pilot [Hanayerry, the Oneida, whose fate is afterward mentioned]. That place was the site of an Indian village; and it was apprehended that the Indians and Rangers might be there or in that vicinity in considerable force.

“ On the arrival of the party at Williamsburgh, they found that the Indian village had been recently deserted, as the fires in the huts were still burning.\* The night was so far spent when they got to their place of destination, that Lieutenant Boyd, considering the fatigue of his men, concluded to remain during the night near the village, and to send two messengers with a report to the camp in the morning. Accordingly, a little before daylight, he despatched two men to the main body of the army with information that the enemy had not been discovered.

“ After daylight, Lieutenant Boyd cautiously crept from the place of his concealment, and upon getting a view of the village, discovered two Indians hovering about the settlement—one of whom was immediately shot and scalped by one of the riflemen whose name was Murphy. Supposing that if there were Indians in that vicinity, or near the village, they would be instantly alarmed by this occurrence, Lieutenant Boyd thought it most prudent to retire, and make the best of his way to the general encampment of our army. They accordingly set out and retraced the steps which they had taken the day before, till they were intercepted by the enemy.

“ On their arriving within about a mile and a half of the main army, they were surprised by the sudden appearance of a body of Indians, to the amount of five hundred, under the command of the celebrated Brant, and a similar number of Rangers commanded by the infamous Butler, who had secreted themselves in a ravine of considerable extent which lay across the track that Lieutenant Boyd had pursued.

\* See account of Mrs. Jemison, the “ White Woman.”

“ Upon discovering the enemy, and knowing that the only chance for escape was by breaking through their line (one of the most desperate enterprises ever undertaken), Lieut. Boyd, after a few words of encouragement, led his men to the attempt. As extraordinary as it may seem, the first onset, though unsuccessful, was made without the loss of a man on the part of the heroic band, though several of the enemy were killed. Two attempts more were made, which were equally unsuccessful, and in which the whole party fell, except Lieut. Boyd and eight others. Lieut. Boyd and a soldier named Parker were taken prisoners on the spot—a part of the remainder fled—and a part fell on the ground apparently dead, and were overlooked by the Indians, who were too much engaged in pursuing the fugitives to notice those who fell.

“ When Lieut. Boyd found himself a prisoner, he solicited an interview with Brant, whom he well knew commanded the Indians. This chief, who was at that moment near, immediately presented himself, when Lieut. Boyd, by one of those appeals which are known only by those who have been initiated and instructed in certain mysteries, and which never fail to bring succour to a ‘distressed brother,’ addressed him as the only source from which he could expect a respite from cruel punishment or death. The appeal was recognised, and Brant immediately, and in the strongest language, assured him that his life should be spared.

“ Lieut. Boyd and his fellow-prisoner Parker were immediately conducted by a party of the Indians to the Indian village called Beard’s town, on the west side of the Genesee River, in what is now called Leicester (near Moscow). After their arrival at Beard’s town, Brant, their generous preserver, being called on service which required a few hours absence, left them in the care of the British Colonel Butler\* of the Rangers—who, as soon as Brant had left them,

\* “ The Tories, who often commanded the Indians, were the most barbarous. There is a story told of an act in a settlement adjoining Schoharie, which, for the honour of humanity, would not be believed were it not supported by undoubted testimony. A party of Indians had entered a house, and killed and scalped a mother and a large family of children. They had just completed their work of death when some royalists belonging to their party came up, and discovered an infant still alive in the cradle. An Indian warrior, noted for his barbarity, approached the cradle with his uplifted hatchet. The babe looked up in his face and smiled; the feelings of nature triumphed over the ferocity

commenced an interrogation to obtain from the prisoners a statement of the number, situation, and intentions of the army under Gen. Sullivan ; and threatened them, in case they hesitated or prevaricated in their answers, to deliver them up immediately to be massacred by the Indians, who, in Brant's absence, and with the encouragement of their more savage [white ?] commander, Butler, were ready to commit the greatest cruelties.\* Relying, probably, on the promises which Brant had made them, and which he undoubtedly meant to fulfil, they refused to give Butler the desired information. Butler, upon this, hastened to put his threat into execution. They were delivered to some of their most ferocious enemies, who, after having put them to very severe torture, killed them by severing their heads from their bodies.

"The main army, immediately after hearing of the situation of Lieut. Boyd's detachment, moved on towards Genesee River ; and, finding the bodies of those who were slain in Boyd's heroic attempt to penetrate through the enemy's line, buried them in what is now the town of Groveland, where the grave is to be seen at this day.

"Upon their arrival at the Genesee River, they crossed over, scoured the country for some distance on the river, burned the Indian villages on the Genesee Flats, and destroyed all their corn and other means of subsistence.

"The bodies of Lieut. Boyd and Private Parker were found and buried near the bank of Beard's Creek, under a bunch of wild plum-trees, on the road, as it now runs, from Moscow to Genesee. I was one of those who committed to the earth the remains of my friend and companion in arms, the gallant Boyd.

"Immediately after these events, the army commenced its march back, by the same route that it came, to Tioga Point—thence down the Susquehannah to Wyoming—and thence

of the savage : the hatchet fell from his hand, and he was in the act of stooping down to take the infant in his arms, when one of the royalists, cursing the Indian for his humanity, took it up on the point of his bayonet, and, holding it up struggling in the agonies of death, exclaimed—*'This, too, is a rebel !'* " Horrible as is this tale, it finds a parallel among the atrocities perpetrated by Ebenezer Allen, the tory, otherwise known as "Indian Allen," who built the first mill and owned the "Hundred Acre Lot" where Rochester was afterward laid out. See "Notices of the first Mills of Rochester" in this volume.

\* See preceding note.

across the country to Morristown, New-Jersey, where we went into winter-quarters.\*

“Gen. Sullivan’s bravery is unimpeachable. He was, however, unacquainted with fighting the Indians, and made use of the best means to keep them at such a distance that they could not be brought into an engagement. It was his practice, morning and evening, to have cannon fired in or near the camp, by which the Indians were notified of his speed in marching, and of his situation, and were enabled to make a seasonable retreat.

“The foregoing account, according to the best of my recollection, is strictly correct. JOHN SALMON.”

This narrative of the prominent events of Sullivan’s expedition is substantially corroborated by the journal of an officer, quoted in the “Annals of Tryon County,” and by the testimony of Mary Jemison, “the White Woman.” This latter personage was at the time settled as the wife of the Chief Hiokattoo, in Beard’s town, the headquarters of the Senecas before the desolation produced by Sullivan’s army, and took refuge then (where she remained till 1832) at a romantic spot between the high banks of the Genesee, beside the Great Slide, and near the Falls of Nunda.

“The country of the Onondagas, the Cayugas, and the Senecas, the three western tribes, was completely overrun and laid waste,” says the Annalist of Tryon county, in noticing the avenging expedition of Sullivan. “To some it may seem that too much severity was exercised in the burning of Indian towns, and that corn, &c., was wantonly destroyed ; but it must be borne in mind that this was not a bare retaliatory measure, though as such it might have been justified by the previous conduct of the Indians. Their towns were their retreats, and from thence they made incursions into the settlements : driven back to Niagara, and rendered dependant upon the English for supplies of provisions, they would necessarily be much crippled in their future operations. Though, as we have seen, this campaign did not put a stop to the ravages of the Indians, yet they never recovered from the severe chastisement which they received. A part only of the Indians ever returned to their old settle-

\* “The loss of men sustained in this expedition, considering the fatigue and exposure, was very inconsiderable—not more than forty in the whole were killed or died from sickness.”



ments from which they were driven. During the following winter, 1779-80, they remained in and about Niagara. Provisions were scarce; those they received were salt; a kind to which the Indians were unaccustomed. They took the scurvy, and died in great numbers. The winter was unusually cold, which increased the difficulties of their situation."

Truly is it said by the Tryon Annalist, that, "though the Indians never fully recovered from the severe chastisement which they received," this campaign of Sullivan "did not put a stop to the ravages" of the tribes.

"The next summer after that campaign," said the White Woman, "our Indians, highly incensed at the whites for the treatment they had received and the sufferings they had consequently endured, determined to take revenge by destroying their frontier settlements. Cornplanter, otherwise called John O'Bail, led the Indians, and an officer by the name of Johnston [Sir Guy] commanded the British in the expedition. The force was large, and strongly bent upon wreaking vengeance on the settlements. After leaving Genesee, they marched directly to some of the head waters of the Susquehannah River. They also went down the Schoharie Creek to the Mohawk River; thence up that river to Fort Stanwix, and thence came home. In their route they burnt a number of places; destroyed all the cattle and other property which fell in their way; killed a considerable number of white people, and brought home a few prisoners."

The treaty between the Six Nations and the United States, formed at Fort Stanwix in 1784, is noticed elsewhere.

Can it be wondered at that the friends of Oliver Phelps and his followers manifested extreme solicitude, when bidding adieu to the expedition on their departure from Massachusetts to colonize this region in 1788? When it is recollected that the forces which encouraged the Indians to perpetrate barbarities on our frontiers during the revolution held possession of Niagara and Oswego till after Jay's treaty in 1795, it will not appear surprising that many doubted in 1788 whether the pioneers who then left New-England could long preserve their lives amid the Red Men of the "Genesee country."

*Indian Difficulties, subsequent to the Revolution, affecting the Welfare of Western New-York.*

Some information which we have derived from GEORGE HOSMER, of Avon, Livingston county, may be communicated here as illustrative of an interesting portion of our Indian history, and as affecting particularly the settlements in Western New-York.

The facts that the British held possession of some posts (such as Niagara, Oswego, &c.) within our territory for several years after the treaty which closed the revolutionary war, that the Indians, rankling for revenge for the chastisement inflicted by Sullivan, &c., were stimulated from those posts to the perpetration of hostile acts towards the people on our frontiers, have been already mentioned. The uneasiness produced by this state of things is plainly manifested in the efforts of the United States government to propitiate the Six Nations at the treaties held by General Harmar in 1789, and by Colonel Pickering at Canandaigua in 1794.

“The fact is not generally known,” says Mr. Hosmer, in reply to our inquiries, “that our New-York Indians were in correspondence with the western and hostile Indians during the late war, and prior to the battle of Tippecanoe. My wife speaks the Seneca language fluently, and the Indians have been in the habit of laying their grievances before me, and asking my counsel. This led to a communication from them of their earliest information of passing events; and it is remarkable that we obtained through them news of all the important movements on the northwestern frontier—such as the fall of Mackinaw, the battle of Brownstown, &c., one or two days before the information became known to us through other channels. This must have been effected through the chain of runners connecting the friendly or neutral with the hostile Indians.

“In 1816 I went with Captain Parrish (the Indian agent) and a delegation of chiefs from the tribes in this state to the country of the Wyandots at the Upper Rapids of the Sandusky, and there attended a council held with the delegated chiefs from the Wyandots, Shawnees, Delawares, Ottowas, Piankashaws, and other western tribes. I then learned the fact (not generally known at the time) that there had been among the warriors opposed to Harrison at Tippecanoe, in

a time of general peace, many warriors from the tribes in Western New-York ; who, through a savage thirst of blood, were imbruing their tomahawks in the blood of those who were reposing in confidence upon their treacherous friendship. I took down, at that time, the speech of Red Jacket, the Seneca chief, and that of Cuttewigasaw, or Black-hoof, the Shawnee chief. From those manuscripts, which are at your service,\* the above statement is verified."

In the account of the "First Millers of Rochester" it is stated, on the authority of the "White Woman," that the rancour of the Senecas and others of the Six Nations could with difficulty be repressed even after the peace made between Great Britain and the United States after the revolution (in 1783). It is there related that Allen, who built the first mill at the falls where now stands the City of Rochester, was instrumental in preventing a foray of the Indians upon the frontier settlements—a deed for which he was persecuted by the British from Fort Niagara and their Indian allies. The hostile feeling, thus checked in this quarter, found vent elsewhere, as the testimony of Mr. Hosmer particularly shows.

The feelings which prompted some of the Six Nations to unite with the tribes that fought against Harrison at Tippe-

\* Respecting the battle of Tippecanoe, in which some of the Indians from Western New-York were thus actively engaged, Mrs. Willard, in her "History of the Republic of America," says, "Menacing preparations and the appearance of a combination had been discovered among the Indians on the western frontier, who, watching the hostile feelings existing between the United States and Great Britain, considered this a favourable opportunity for them to commence their depredations. They accordingly collected on the Wabash, and, under the influence of a fanatic of the Shawnese tribe, who styled himself a prophet, and of his brother, the famous chief Tecumseh, they committed the usual atrocities of their barbarian warfare. Governor Harrison, of the Indiana territory, was directed to march against them with a force consisting of regulars under the command of Colonel Boyd, together with the militia of the territory ; and on the 7th of November he met a number of Indian messengers at *Tippecanoe*, their principal town, and a suspension of hostilities was agreed upon till the next day, when an interview was to be had with the prophet and his chiefs. Warned by the fate of so many American armies surprised and cut off by the savages, General Harrison, aided by the vigilant Boyd, formed his men in order of battle, and thus they reposed upon their arms. Just before day, the faithless savages rushed upon the Americans. But their war-whoop was not unexpected. The Americans stood, repelled the shock, and repulsed the assailants. Their loss was, however, severe, being about 180 killed and wounded ; that of the Indians was 170 killed and 100 wounded."

canoe in 1811, operated still more powerfully at an earlier period, and drove large numbers of the Senecas particularly to combine westward with the Indian forces which defeated the expeditions of Harmar and St. Clair, and which made such a desperate struggle against General Wayne. What might have been the fate of Western New-York and its early settlers, had not Wayne retrieved the honour of the American arms by signally overthrowing the savages, who had grown insolent with their victories over the preceding commanders, may be inferred from the statement of Mr. Hosmer, and from the general tenour of savage warfare:—

“Prior to the defeat of the Indians by General Wayne,” says Mr. Hosmer in his answer to our inquiries, “our Genesee Indians behaved very rudely; they would impudently enter our houses and take the prepared food from the tables without leave. But, immediately after the event of the battle was known, they became humble and tame as spaniels. It was a fact known to my father and one or two others of the early settlers, that our Indians were ready to rise upon the frontier dwellers of this state as soon as it should be known that the Indians had been victorious over Wayne, which they did not doubt. This information was communicated by an American gentleman living at Newark, in Upper Canada, high in the confidence of the government, as I have learned since from my father. The letters were all carefully destroyed, and the name of the informer kept a secret by Gen. Israel Chapin (then Superintendent of Indian Affairs) and my father, to whom alone it was known. They kept the secret of the peril which hung over the country, and risked themselves and their families on the event, rather than, by making the fact prematurely known, to spread dismay and break up the early settlements, and thus retard the onward march of improvement. The event justified the daring resolution, and the country prospered. These facts I learned from my father, and I have never doubted them. My own recollection serves me as to the altered conduct of the Indians after the battle westward, in which Wayne was victorious over the savage tribes that defeated his predecessors Harmar and St. Clair.”

The treaty of Greenville, consequent upon the successful termination of this campaign, or what is frequently denominated *Wayne's War*, was concluded on the 3d of August, 1795. This treaty, the basis of most of our subse-



quent treaties with the Northwestern Indians, was attended by twelve tribes; some of whom, it is believed, had never before entered into treaty with the United States. They ceded an extensive tract of country south of the lakes and west of the Ohio, together with certain specific tracts, including the sites of all the northwestern posts, as an indemnification for the expenses of the war. The stipulations of the treaty at Greenville continued unbroken till the battle of Tippecanoe, a period of sixteen years, when the influence of British emissaries was again glaringly manifested by the savages.

“The decisive victory of Wayne,” says Mrs. Willard, in her “Republic of America,” “had a salutary effect on all the tribes northwest of the Ohio, and also upon the *Six Nations*.” As to the influence in the latter case, the testimony of Mr. Hosmer, of Avon, with which this chapter was commenced, is fully accordant with the history of the times. Had the Indians, imboldened by repeated successes over Harmar and St. Clair, added to their triumphs a victory over Wayne, the insolence of the Senecas and the barbarities of the northwestern tribes LEAVE LITTLE ROOM TO DOUBT WHAT WOULD HAVE BEEN THE FATE OF THE EARLY SETTLERS OF WESTERN NEW-YORK.

The speeches of the Indian Chiefs at Brownstown (in 1816), corroborative of the assertions respecting the connexion of the Senecas with the Indian army in fighting the forces of Harrison at Tippecanoe, have been politely presented to us by Mr. Hosmer.

*Note on the Canal Question.*

Mr. Hawley has in several publications denied that he ever heard from Mr. Geddes, or from any one else, the remark ascribed to Mr. Gouverneur Morris, or remarks made by any other person respecting the project of canalling by the "overland route" between Lake Erie and the Mohawk, before the date of his own essays on the subject.

In reference to the assertion of Mr. Geddes that he had communicated to Judge Forman (as well as to Jesse Hawley) the information given by Simeon De Witt, that Gouverneur Morris had suggested the project of the Erie Canal in 1803, Judge Forman says—

"Gouverneur Morris had travelled and seen canals in other countries, and, no doubt, had bright visions of the future improvement of this country, and occasionally astonished his friends by detailing them in conversation; but it was nowise probable that he viewed them as works to be accomplished in his day, or, as a patriot, he would have proposed them to the Legislature. The surveyor-general (De Witt) thought of those suggestions only to relate them for their extravagance; and Judge Geddes, a member of the Legislature at the time he heard them, was not so impressed by them as to offer any proposition to the Legislature on the subject. His suggestions, therefore, had produced no action; they had literally sunk into the earth; and, in reality, had no more effect in producing the canal than the ancient poet's song of the Fortunate Islands beyond the Atlantic Ocean had in producing the discovery of America; and no man can now point out the person who, had I not done it, would have at once conceived the idea, appreciated its importance, and had the moral courage to meet the ridicule of proposing so wild a measure in earnest. It might have lain for years, and at length a canal been made to Lake Ontario, towards which public attention was then directed, had not the ice been broken by that resolution, and an impetus given to a direct canal by the discoveries made under it.

"I have ever felt that justice has not been done to the importance of that measure by those who have written on the subject, which I can only account for by supposing each claimant of honour thought his own share would be the greater by depreciating that of others, and have sat still in the confidence that some impartial historian would discrimi-

nate between the importance of thinking of a thing and doing it—between taking the first step and any other in the same course. An incident evincive of this spirit occurred at the canal celebration. The Rochester committee sent me an invitation to attend the celebration, with assurances of their ‘high consideration’ as ‘the first legislative projector of the greatest improvement of the age.’\* I attended the celebration at Rochester, and heard from the orator, in the presence of thousands, a highly honourable notice of the measure introduced by me, and the important results growing out of it. You may appreciate my feelings when, afterward reading the printed oration, I found that paragraph suppressed. I have never inquired by whom or for what purpose it was done. \* \* \* \*

“As one of a committee from Syracuse,” continues Mr. Forman, “I attended the fête to the mingling of the waters of Lake Erie with the ocean off Sandy Hook; and from that day to the receipt of your letter, have been attending to my own concerns, satisfied with having, in any degree, contributed to so great a public benefit, and trusting that an impartial posterity would render to each person concerned his just meed of praise. Nor should I have deemed it at all important to have detailed these facts, occurring since the contest for fame began, had not the singular circumstance occurred that the origin of a great public work, but just completed, should so soon be involved in obscurity, and the facts relating to its incipient stages confidently denied, so that thousands who are experiencing the benefits of the canal are in doubt to whom they are indebted for the boon, instead of possessing such a clear statement of the case as would enable them justly to appreciate the share each person took in it, from its conception to its final consummation.”

\* Copy of the invitation.—“Rochester, Oct. 19, 1825.—Dear Sir: It having been mentioned to our committee of arrangements for celebrating the completion of the Erie Canal, that the first legislative proceedings ever had in relation to this great work were upon a resolution offered by yourself in 1808, as a member of Assembly from the county of Onondaga, it was instantly and unanimously resolved to invite you to participate in the approaching celebration, as a guest of the citizens of Rochester. In transmitting the invitation of our committee, we beg leave to add assurances of our high consideration and esteem for the first legislative projector of the greatest improvement of the age.

“Very respectfully yours,

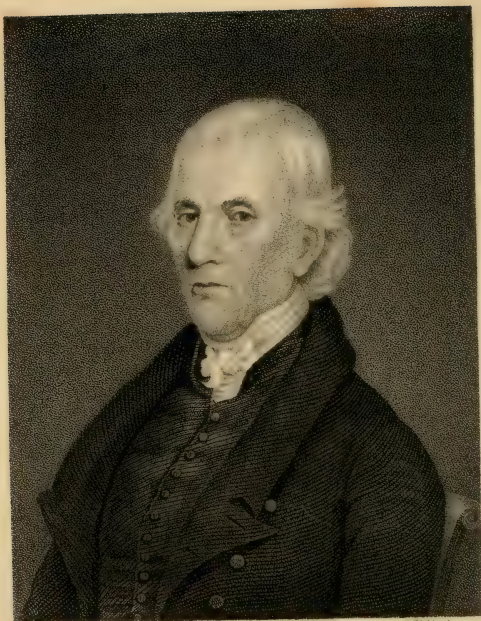
“VINCENT MATHEWS, Chairman.

“THURLOW WEED, Secretary.

“JOSHUA FORMAN, Esq.”







*Drawn by J. T. Stuart*

*Engraved by E. H. B. Jones*

*W. Rochester*

*Drawn & Engraved for O'Farrell's sketches of Rochester and Western New York.*

## NATHANIEL ROCHESTER.

SERVICES IN THE REVOLUTION ; SETTLEMENT IN WESTERN NEW-YORK, ETC.

---

Owing to the recent origin of Rochester, those who contributed to its early interests remain to behold and enjoy the results of well-directed enterprise. The individual to whom the city owes its appellation forms, however, one of the few exceptions to this remark. The name of the venerable NATHANIEL ROCHESTER belongs to the honoured dead.

We present, in the accompanying engraving, his features once more to the eyes of his fellow-citizens. It is taken from an original portrait, painted near the close of his life. The biographical sketch which follows is a tribute from the same pen as the notice published in the Daily Advertiser, and the public eulogy delivered at the time of his lamented decease. This may account for the uncredited use of the language of those documents. The materials were derived from personal intimacy with the father of our city and autobiographical memoranda left by him. As worthy of record, the testimonials of respect from several of the public bodies are subjoined ; and original letters in possession of the family, valuable as relics of their distinguished writers.

The family of Colonel Rochester, as the name indicates, was of English descent, and for three generations had been resident in Virginia, in Westmoreland county of which state, on the 21st of February, 1752, he was born.

The name is familiar as that of an ancient Episcopal city situated on the Medway, in the county of Kent ; and as having constituted the earldom title of John Wilmot, celebrated for his dissolute life and repentant death. It may be remarked, in passing, as a curious coincidence, that the location of the English city bears a considerable resemblance to our own ; and that the original name was derived from the most striking feature common to both. The River Medway, corresponding nearly in size with the Genesee, passes with a strong and turbid current through the town, the primitive name of which, at its foundation by the ancient Britons, was *Dwr-bryf*, signifying "*a swift stream.*" The present appellation is Saxon, *Hroff-ceaster*. The first part, *Hroff*, is either a contraction of *Durobriois*, the Roman version of *Dwr-bryf*, or, as Bede considered, the proper name of some feudal prince : the latter, *ceaster* (*chester*), is the term in that language for camp. Colonel Rochester lived to find himself the last of the household of his childhood, one brother and three sisters having joined his departed parents before him. During his childhood, the opportunities for a liberal education were extremely limited. The varied and practical information for which the colonel was distinguished in private intercourse, as well as in the public trusts he so honourably filled, was the fruit of the later application of a clear and vigorous mind in the intervals of leisure afforded by a life of no ordinary activity and vicissitude.

His early destination was mercantile, and at the age of twenty he entered into business in company with Colonel John Hamilton, who afterward held the consulate for the British government in the Middle

States. The struggle of the colonies with the fatherland was then at hand, drawing towards it all the youthful energy of the country. The political changes deranged his commercial operations, and, leaving thus for him a forced leisure, enabled him to gratify his feelings with propriety, and identify himself with the stern effort for freedom. His title of lieutenant colonel was no holyday grace, but the well-earned badge of severe days. It enrolled him among the distinguished staff which guided the operations of the North Carolina militia in that eventful period. The citizen soldiers of those days were far from being mere fighting machines. They had to think as well as act. They had to identify themselves in all the *morale* of revolutionary movement, as well as physically meet the duties of its campaigns. In consequence of this, we find Colonel Rochester, at the early age of twenty-three, a member of the "Committee of Safety" for Orange county. This office involved responsibility and hazard. The business of the committee was to promote the revolutionary spirit among the people ; to procure the supplies of arms and ammunition ; make collections for the people of Boston, whose harbour was blockaded by a British fleet, and to prevent the sale and consumption of East India teas. The use of this beverage then was a test of political principle, and stood in the relation to patriotic fidelity which the few grains of incense required to be cast on the altar of a pagan divinity did to the constancy of the Christian martyrs.

In 1775 the young soldier entered upon direct legislative duties, and sat as member of the provincial convention of North Carolina. A memorable year, and a memorable body in the spirit and effect of their measures ! Many vigorous acts were passed by them to embody the continental troops, organize the minute-men, arrange the militia system, and devise new measures of defence. From this convention Colonel Rochester's first commission as major of militia emanated ; and the rapid progress of hostilities did not leave him long without an opportunity of testing his "maiden sword." In Cumberland county resided a number of Highland Scotch, who had followed the disastrous fortunes of the Pretender, and, in consequence, became exiles from their native hills. An attempt was made to connect these with the English army, then in New-York ; and the British general, Alexander M'Donald, was sent on a secret mission among them with this intention. His scheme being carefully executed, the first intelligence of it was that a thousand claymores were enlisted for the king, and were marching for embarkation to Wilmington. As soon, however, as it was known at Hillsborough, Col. Thackston, with a competent force, passed on rapidly in pursuit to Fayetteville, then called Cross Creek. The enemy had left before they arrived. Major Rochester was despatched by his commanding officer to overtake them by forced marches before Gen. M'Donald could gain the transports waiting at the mouth of Cape Fear River to convey them to New-York. At daybreak, however, after a march of twenty miles, the general and his Scotch recruits were met on the retreat, having been intercepted and turned at Moore's Creek bridge by Col. Caswell, afterward the first governor of the state. Major Rochester made prisoners of the whole, but, from scarcity of provisions, was compelled to release all except about fifty, who had been appointed officers by Gen. M'Donald. The rest were released under obligation not to serve again during the war ; which promise they violated by joining Lord Cornwallis on his march through North Carolina in 1782. The captured officers were marched four hundred miles to Frederick, in

Maryland, and remained there as prisoners of war until exchanged. In disarming the whole at Divo's ferry, the poor Scotch relinquished their dirks with great reluctance, as they had been handed down from father to son for many generations, with all the rich and mysterious interest of "auld lang syne."

On the return of the subject of our notice to headquarters, he found that Col. Martin, of the Salisbury minute-men, had arrived with two thousand men; and to him the credit of the capture is erroneously ascribed by Chief Justice Marshall in his "Life of Washington."

In 1776 Major Rochester was again a member of the convention at Halifax. By this body a constitution or form of government was adopted. By it, too, he was promoted to the rank and pay of a colonel for the North Carolina line, consisting of ten regiments, and appointed commissary-general of military stores and clothing. The convention organized the government by the appointment of governor and other state officers; and directed an election in November following for members of a state legislature. A week or two before this election took place, Col. R. was compelled by ill health to resign his office of commissary. This ill health was the consequence of devoted attention to its duties and exposure to the action of the climate in various sickly parts of the country.

This extrication from immediate military duty was hailed by his townsmen at Hillsborough with a claim upon him for renewed legislative exertions; and, before he reached home, his election was secured as member of Assembly. In this the late Nathaniel Macon was a contemporary, who, for a series of more than thirty successive years, filled a seat in the Senate of the United States.

After the war, and the resignation of the office of clerk of the court, which had in the mean time been given him, Col. Rochester again embarked in mercantile pursuits, first in Philadelphia, but permanently at Hagerstown, Maryland. His first associates in this were Col. Thomas Hart, father-in-law to Hon. Henry Clay, and James Brown, late minister to France. In connexion with the former, in 1783, he went largely into the purchase and manufacture of wheat, and established nail and rope factories. This laid the foundation of that knowledge of water-power and its application which induced the purchases subsequently in Western New-York, both at Dansville and Rochester. As early as May, 1785, the colonel visited Kentucky to look after lands held by his partners and himself. This was a trading expedition as well, and the profit realized on the stock taken amounted to 100 per cent. In the summer of 1786 a violent sickness attacked the subject of our memoir, from the constitutional effects of which he never recovered entirely, and was through life subject to distress originating from it. His outward appearance always indicated a slender constitution. Tall in person, strong in feature, active in movement, and unwearied in engagements both of mind and body, he was at the same time thin and pallid. At a premature period of life symptoms of age appeared; and, for some time before his decease, he lost his erect and soldier-like carriage, and became bent and broken. His mind and temper were both too ardent to allow him to "rust out." High nervous energy carried him successfully through enterprises where stronger men might have yielded, but it could not shield him from the premature effects on the physical frame. For many years before his decease, a stranger would



have attributed to the venerable man more years than he had really numbered. But to the last would the energy have been found undiminished. His feelings would flash up with intense interest to political themes, and enter warmly into projects of a public nature for the social or pecuniary advancement of our city. Habitually, his manner was calm and thoughtful, perhaps with a dash of sternness—the consequence of early military command and the solemn vicissitudes of the revolutionary struggle. But the prevailing expression of a small blue eye and regular line of features was indicative of that of the heart within—a sympathy with others, learned through trial, and a willing activity to aid them in difficulties, for which he had been trained by coping with his own.

But to return to the history. In 1788 Col. Rochester married Sophia, daughter of William Beatty, Esq., of Maryland, who still survives, the object of the respect of the community, and of reverent attachment to the circle of eight children and thirty-six grandchildren, who have at times been nearly all gathered in her hospitable dwelling. Two years after, Col. Rochester took leave of his public legislative life at the south, from dissatisfaction with the intrigue and management which he thought existed among the members.

Col. Rochester's connexion with this section of the state dates as early as 1800. In this year, while out on a second visit to Kentucky, he visited "West Genesee," where, however, he appears previously to have become the purchaser of six hundred and forty acres of land. This purchase had been made with the intention of removing to it with his family; but, finding the country very new, the population rough, and the locality sickly, he disposed of the land.

In the interval between this time and 1810, in which Col. Rochester came as a resident to Western New-York, he continued engaged in manufactures in Maryland, and held as public trusts, successively, the office of sheriff; president of the Hagerstown Bank, with a salary of one thousand dollars; elector of president in 1808, at the accession of Madison to that office, and of George Clinton to that of vice-president.

In September of 1800, immediately after the sale of his former purchase, Col. Rochester, associated with Major Carroll, Col. William Fitzhugh, and Col. Hilton, again visited Western New-York. The two first-mentioned gentlemen purchased twelve thousand acres of land in Livingston county, and Col. Rochester about four hundred adjoining theirs, and one hundred and fifty farther south at Dansville. In 1802 the same company, except Major Hilton, returned to the Genesee to look after their lands and tenantry, when the "*Hundred-acre Lot*," now included in our city, was obtained at seventeen dollars and fifty cents an acre. A site, then a swamp, now a vigorous and beautiful city!—then sustaining no human beings, and now teeming with a population of thousands in the midst of every social, moral, and religious privilege that a well-regulated mind could desire. This change, incredible almost, as contemplated among the associations of the Old World, hardly with us creates its just surprise and reflection. It is one instance among hundreds of what can be accomplished where industry and enterprise are suffered to hold on their natural course; where property is protected by just laws, but not fettered in its appropriation; where no artificial distinctions of society cramp its movements, and where independence of thought and action are cherished and enlarged by the responsible privileges of a popular government. We suffer, and deeply too, at times,

from the reaction of a speculation pushed to wildness, and of trade distancing our substantial resources. But who can wonder, much less blame? It is the probation of everything noble on earth, that it is to be developed by obstruction and restraint. The innocent feelings have their limit where they lose by excess their purity. The active energies have their bounds where physical and moral law stand alike aggrieved when they are overpassed. We may have transgressed thus in the enterprise commercial and speculative, and committed an extensive fault in political economy, if not in morality also. It was virtually impossible, considering human nature under the temptation, it could be otherwise. It is the inevitable consequence of great power in connexion with imperfect materials. The evils, it is true, are very great. If any evils existed, they must be great. The elements at work have been vast, the beneficial results almost incalculable. Less misfortune would there have been had there existed less amplitude of design and hardihood of execution. But it would have left regions as primitive forests which now are "fruitful fields"—rivers and streams to brawl to the winds which now are sources of productive industry and communication for tens of thousands. At the same time with the purchase of the "Hundred-acre Lot," Col. Rochester added about three hundred, adjoining his former tract in Livingston county.

Before adverting to the removal of Col. Rochester and family, it may be interesting to present some letters addressed to him as chairman of certain public meetings. They show that, although retired from the Legislature, his interest in national politics was unabated; and that he retained with it the confidence of his fellow-citizens.

The first is from Jefferson, written on his retirement from office in 1809, and addressed to "Col. Nathaniel Rochester" as Chairman of the Republican Citizens of Washington county, Maryland, assembled at Hagerstown, March 3, 1809:—

"The affectionate sentiments you express on my retirement from the high office conferred on me by my country are gratefully received and acknowledged with thankfulness. Your approbation of the various measures which have been pursued cannot but be highly consolatory to myself and encouraging to future functionaries, who will see that their honest endeavours for the public good will receive due credit with their constituents. That the great and leading measure respecting our foreign intercourse [the embargo] was the most salutary alternative, and preferable to the submission of our rights as a free and independent republic, or to a war at that period, cannot be doubted by candid minds. Great and good effects have certainly flowed from it, and greater would have been produced had they not been in some degree frustrated by unfaithful citizens.

"If, in my retirement to the humble station of a private citizen, I am accompanied with the esteem and approbation of my fellow-citizens, trophies obtained by the bloodstained steel or the tattered flags of the tented field will never be envied. The care of human life and happiness, and not their destruction, is the first and only legitimate object of good government.

"I salute you, fellow-citizens, with every wish for your welfare and the perpetual duration of our government in all the purity of its republican principles.

THOMAS JEFFERSON.

"*Monticello, March 31, 1809.*"

To the same year belongs a letter from another distinguished man, the successor of Jefferson in the presidential chair. It was written shortly after Mr. Madison's inauguration.

"Washington, March 17, 1809.

"N. Rochester, Esq.: Sir—I have received your letter of the 6th instant, conveying the resolutions of a portion of my fellow-citizens of Washington county, in the State of Maryland.

"While I return my thanks for their kind expressions of confidence and regard, I feel much satisfaction in observing the patriotic spirit breathed by their resolutions unanimously adopted.

"The situation of our country justly awakens the anxious attention of all good citizens. Whether an adherence to the just principles which have distinguished the conduct of the United States towards the belligerent powers will preserve peace without relinquishing independence, must depend on the conduct of those powers; and it will be a source of deep regret if a perseverance in their aggressions should be encouraged by manifestations among ourselves of a spirit of disaffection towards the public authority or disobedience to the public measures. To any who may yield to such a spirit, there cannot be a more instructive example than is found in the animating pledges of support flowing from the sensibility of the citizens of Washington county for the rights of the nation and the efficacy of the laws.

"Accept my respects and friendly wishes.

JAMES MADISON."

The introduction of one other letter here will probably be excused, not only as an evidence of the consistent conduct of Colonel Rochester in support of the administrations of Jefferson and Madison during a most interesting period of American history, but from its particular reference to the feelings then inspired by the promptness with which President Madison resented the insult offered to our government by the British ambassador. In explanation of the letter, it may be stated that, "in April, 1809, a treaty was concluded with Mr. Erskine, the British minister at Washington, which engaged, on the part of Great Britain, that the orders in council, so far as they affected the United States, should be withdrawn. The British ministry, however, refused to ratify this treaty: they denied the authority of that minister to make such a treaty, and immediately recalled him. His successor, Mr. Jackson, insinuated, in a correspondence with the secretary of state, that the American government *knew* that Mr. Erskine was not authorized to make the arrangement. This was distinctly denied by the secretary; but, being repeated by Mr. Jackson, the president declined all further intercourse with him." President Madison writes:—

"Washington, January 31, 1810.

"Sir—I have received your letter of the 25th, enclosing the unanimous resolutions of a meeting of citizens of Washington county, at Hagerstown, on the 20th instant, approving the course lately taken by the executive of the United States with respect to the British minister plenipotentiary, and pledging their support of the constituted authorities in such measures as may be required by the unjust conduct of the belligerent powers. It must be agreeable at all times to responsible and faithful functionaries to find their proceedings attended with the confidence and support of their fellow-citizens; and the satisfaction cannot but be increased by unanimity in declarations to that effect. Among the means of commanding respect for our national character and rights, none can be more apposite than proofs that we are united in maintaining both; and that all hopes will be vain which contemplate those internal discords and distrusts from which encouragement might be derived to foreign designs against our safety, our honour, or our just interests. Accept my friendly respects.

"JAMES MADISON.

"To N. ROCHESTER, Esq., Chairman."

To return to the history. In May, 1810, Colonel Rochester first became a resident in Western New-York, establishing himself in Dansville, Steuben county. Here he spent five years, and erected a large paper-mill, with other extensive improvements, and increased his landed estate to seven hundred acres. In the winter of 1814–15 this was dis-



posed of for the sum of twenty-four thousand dollars; and the colonel removed to a large and highly-improved farm in Bloomfield, Ontario county. After continuing upon this three years, at the expiration of the time, in April, 1818, Colonel Rochester took up his residence in this city, which, in the interim, had received his name, and which will be to late posterities a proud mausoleum for his honoured memory.

In 1816 Colonel Rochester was again an elector of president and vice-president. In January, 1817, he officiated as secretary of the important convention at Canandaigua which urged the construction of the Erie Canal. Soon after, he went to Albany as agent for the petitioners for a new county, but the application failed. In 1821 he was engaged in the same business, and succeeded in obtaining a law for the *County of Monroe*, to the clerkship of which, in the following spring, he was appointed. He was also elected member of Assembly; and, in consequence, sat in Albany in the winter of 1822.

In the spring of 1824 a law passed, granting a charter for the "Bank of Rochester," when Colonel Rochester was appointed one of the commissioners for taking subscriptions and apportioning the capital stock. In June of the same year he was unanimously elected president of that correct and vigorous institution. The office (with that also of director) was resigned in December following, it having been originally taken only at the urgent solicitation of a number of his fellow-citizens, and with the avowal that, as soon as the bank was successfully in operation, he must be permitted to resign. When this resolution was carried into effect, the colonel was only two months from completing his 74th year.

The relations of Colonel Rochester to this city, after the period of his retirement from the bank, were those rather of personal influence than personal activity. The age and bodily infirmity, however, which restrained the latter, gave weight to the former. His opinions came with the experience of threescore and ten. His example was enforced by the tried morality of a long life, and the higher sanction of religious conduct and hope. His disinterested use of the property he had, afforded every facility for a thrifty and prosperous population. From the commencement he sold the lots on terms the most liberal, and encouraged by his personal benefactions every plan of general utility. Some are now living in comparative affluence who not only owe their wealth to the increased value of the real estate which Colonel Rochester parted with so liberally, but also to his interposition with pecuniary relief in their earlier struggles.

From taste as well as conscientious feeling, his household was ordered with marked simplicity. His dwelling was in harmony with his own grave and simple manners. Everything of show and luxury was studiously excluded. The writer has seen within a year or two, lying in a carpenter's shop, a strip designed as a *surbase* for Colonel Rochester's parlour. It is panelled in a chaste and unassuming manner, and was finished in that style by the builder in order to testify his respect for the colonel, although in the contract it was to be perfectly plain. When the venerable man saw it, he thanked with great amenity the worthy architect, but decidedly resisted its being used. "It will look," said he, "like an assumption of a better style in my house than my neighbours, and lead to show and extravagance in our village!"

From blood, education, property, and early associations, he might have been pardoned had he mistaken a little, with the majority, the constituents of true dignity—had he departed a little from the severe



manliness of the republicanism of his boyhood. But he did not; and men, as they went in with hearty welcome, and sat down by the plain fireside of the patriarch; as they saw everything around frugal and unostentatious to a striking degree; and as they marked the consistency of the man abroad and at home—caught the tone of elevated simplicity, and gradually circulated the frank hospitality, unaffected intercourse, and frugal living for which we have been distinguished. *Esto perpetua!*

From the hallowed retreat into which the colonel now withdrew, his eye began to look more steadily from the things of time to the solemn future. He had been always attached to the Episcopal Church, and at an early period was clerk of the vestry at Hillsborough. Through his long life he retained these attachments; and on his removal to Rochester lent his aid at once to the establishment of the congregation known by the name of "St. Luke's Church."

While Colonel Rochester was a young man, the sentiments of the French Encyclopædists found their way to this country; and from the false but prevalent opinion that the emancipation from civil bondage involved of necessity the renouncing the restraints of religion, many eagerly embraced the dangerous principles. Republicanism was the cry and avowed object of France; and as might have been expected in the condition of her church, as she shook off the fetters of *political* despotism, she cast from her also with scorn the degradation of the *spiritual*. Her reform in both was a maddened excess. The association was fatal to many a noble-minded man who was rearing the Temple of American Liberty. The strength of our moral constitution resisted the action, and remained unimpaired in its essential strength; but it left its baneful effects in many who, untainted by the venom, would have been among the *best* of earth, as they were among earth's most gigantic in intellect and daring in action.

For two years this venerable man (then a young major in his country's service) yielded to the seduction, and cherished the arguments and lessons of that wretched school. It is a record which we make gladly to his honour, not the least among the independent actions of his independent life, that the sophistry could not blind him, the license could not tempt him, the fashion could not intimidate him. His first leisure was embraced to examine the evidences for the Book of God; and the result was a firm and rational conviction that it was genuine and authentic—a revelation from God to man. He ever after held to its doctrines and sanctions with unfaltering trust; stood forth in its defence against the argument or the sneers of his associates; and, though not experimentally aware of the deep power of its transforming faith, respected and admired it in others, under whatever form of government or discipline it might be presented to his view.

But, for some time before his decease, the convictions of the intellect became united to the deep affections of the heart. The religion of his respect became his daily engagement; and year by year, as he approached the confines of the present destinies, his soul was enlarged to know, cherish, and love the revealings of the future. The house of God received him, while strength remained, a *constant* worshipper. At the altar he knelt an humble recipient of its holy symbols. In the closet he bent the knee in frequent communion with the Father of Spirits. The practice imbodyed what he had before only respected and admired.

The sufferings of Col. R. during the last months of his life were fearfully great. A chronic disorder of the most painful character kept

him in incessant distress, forbidding him at any time more than an hour's troubled repose; to this was finally added one anomalous in its type, resembling, more nearly than anything else, the virulent cases of Eastern leprosy. Not a spot of his emaciated frame was exempt from this terrible cutaneous affection; covered with its ulcers, blinded, unable to move or bend a joint without cracking the diseased skin, the venerable man lay for weeks, anxiously expecting death, but bearing his distress without a murmur. For some hours before his departure, pain and consciousness were both suspended by a lethargic sleep, during which he ceased to breathe—so gradually, that the moment of decease was scarcely known to the large family assembled around his couch. The struggle closed on the morning of the 17th May, 1831, which served to bring out, before the eye of child and friend, through suffering far beyond the ordinary lot of care-worn fourscore, a humility of repentance, a submissiveness of faith, a firm endurance of trial, and a triumph over the fear of death, before which they bent in reverent admiration, and which form a worthy close to a life so useful and honorable as his had been.

The good old man has gone from among us! Long will the surviving cherish the remembrance of the venerable form, and silvered locks, and easy dignity of the patriarch. Long may we cherish the example of his simplicity, integrity, disinterestedness, and faith. Filial affection may build for him the marble tomb, public gratitude may grave the recorded eulogy, but they are not needed. He has erected his own monument, splendid and enduring: it is sculptured by his own hand; and we have only to reply to him who asks us in what shrine it is set up, in the simple and majestic epitaph of England's proudest temple—

“SI QUÆRIS MONUMENTUM—CIRCUMSPICE.”

The feelings created among the citizens by the death of Col. Rochester may be inferred from an abstract of the expressions of various public bodies:—

An extra meeting of the Corporation of Rochester was held to express the regret felt at the loss of the “venerable Col. Nathaniel Rochester, the founder of the village.” The Corporation recommended the citizens to suspend their ordinary business during the funeral services, in respect, and resolved to attend the funeral in a body. The proceedings of the Corporation, published under the signature of N. Rossiter as President, and Isaac R. Elwood as Clerk, expressed “sympathy with the family and the public in the loss which both have sustained by the death of so useful, so distinguished, and so estimable a man.”

The Vestry of St. Luke's (F. Whittlesey, Sec.) resolved that the church should be arranged with funeral emblems, in testimony of respect for the “founder of the village, and one of the earliest officers of the church,” &c.

The Rochester Athenæum, through their Secretary, L. A. Ward, expressed their “high esteem for his many public and private virtues. The remembrance of his value to our village as a public-spirited citizen, to our social institutions as a decided and active patron, and his integrity and uprightness as a man, will long be among our cherished recollections.” Col. R. was an “early and efficient friend, and former president of the institution.”

The Rochester Bank adopted resolutions reported by L. Ward, Jr., the President, and J. Seymour, Cashier, sympathizing with the public in expressions of regret for the loss of Col. Rochester, who was the first president of the institution.

The Court of Chancery being then in session, Addison Gardiner presiding as Vice Chancellor of the Eighth Circuit, resolutions were adopted that the court and bar should adjourn to attend the funeral of the deceased, upon whose character some remarks were made by John C. Spencer and Simeon Ford.

The field, staff, and line officers of the several corps in and around Rochester—Gen. Oliver Strong, Chairman, and Major Amos Sawyer, Secretary—resolved, on motion of Major Andrews, that they would parade with their respective corps at the funeral of Col. Rochester—Gen. Jacob Gould, Col. Newton, and Col. Riley being appointed a committee of arrangements.

*Rochester at the close of 1826.*

The astonishing progress of improvement in the ten years from the period whence the commencement of the place may be fairly dated, caused such inquiry at home and abroad, that EVERARD PECK was induced to publish a DIRECTORY, with some interesting preliminary sketches of the origin and progress of Rochester, and other information valuable to the citizen and stranger. In the preparation of the work Mr. Peck was assisted by Elisha Ely and Jesse Hawley.

At our request, Mr. Peck has politely furnished some letters received from two of the most distinguished citizens of this state—men whose names, identified with the history and literature of our country, are sufficient inducements to the perusal of any documents to which they are attached. These letters are copied here with the confidence that their contents, as well as the character of their authors, will fully justify their publication.

*From Doctor Mitchill to E. Peck, Esq.*

"New York, 29th March, 1827.

"Sir—I offer you my thankful acknowledgment for the copy you sent me (with a polite letter) of the Directory lately published from your press for Rochester village. The perusal of your work brings to my recollection the wonderful alteration that has taken place, during my own short time, in the country situate south of Lake Ontario. In 1788 I went, with the commissioners appointed by the State of New-York, to a treaty held with the Six Tribes at Fort Schuyler (or Fort Stanwix). At that solemn conference, the Indian right, with the exception of certain reservations, to the lands situate west and southwest of what was then called the *Line of Property* between the white and red men, was purchased for the commonwealth. There were on it a few Indian settlements and military posts; but all the rest of the region now constituting the great Western District, quite to Niagara River and Lake Erie, was in the state of nature. I well remember what a serious undertaking it was for a small party of us to penetrate through the wilderness by the route of Wood Creek, Lake Oneida, and Oswego River to Fort Oswego, then held by a British garrison, before the surrender of the forts within our territory, after the peace of 1783, under the subsequent treaty. [Oswego and some other forts were held by the British till after Jay's treaty in 1795.] It was my lot, after returning to the place of negotiation, to subscribe as a witness the important deeds confirmatory of the bargain with the Indians. During the summer of 1809 I went the entire tour by the customary track, as it then was, from Albany to Upper Canada. I did not visit the region again until the autumn of 1824, when I travelled along the canal at Rochester, and went by the Ridge-Road to Lewiston; and viewed, on my return from Presquile and its vicinity, the vast works at Lockport then approaching their completion.

"You may form some idea of my emotion when I made my last trip, and contrasted the actual appearance of things with their condition within the reach of my remembrance. The series and aggregate of solid improvement has probably no parallel in the history of human emigration and settlement.

"As to the village of Rochester, I became convinced, after a rapid survey, that it was destined to be the seat of much population and business. Its easy connexion with the inland seas and with the ocean, added to the fertility of the surrounding country and the water-power for manufacturing operations, render its position peculiarly favourable for the transaction of business, the disposal of produce, and the employment of capital.

"The handsome typography of the work is, I presume, a companion of its general accuracy. Mr. Elisha Johnson's map renders it additionally important. Your historical and statistical sketches are valuable for the distant reader as well as the local resident. Will you offer my respectful salutations to Mr. Ely, and receive a full measure of the same for yourself?"

SAMUEL L. MITCHILL."

*From Governor Clinton to E. Peck, Esq.*

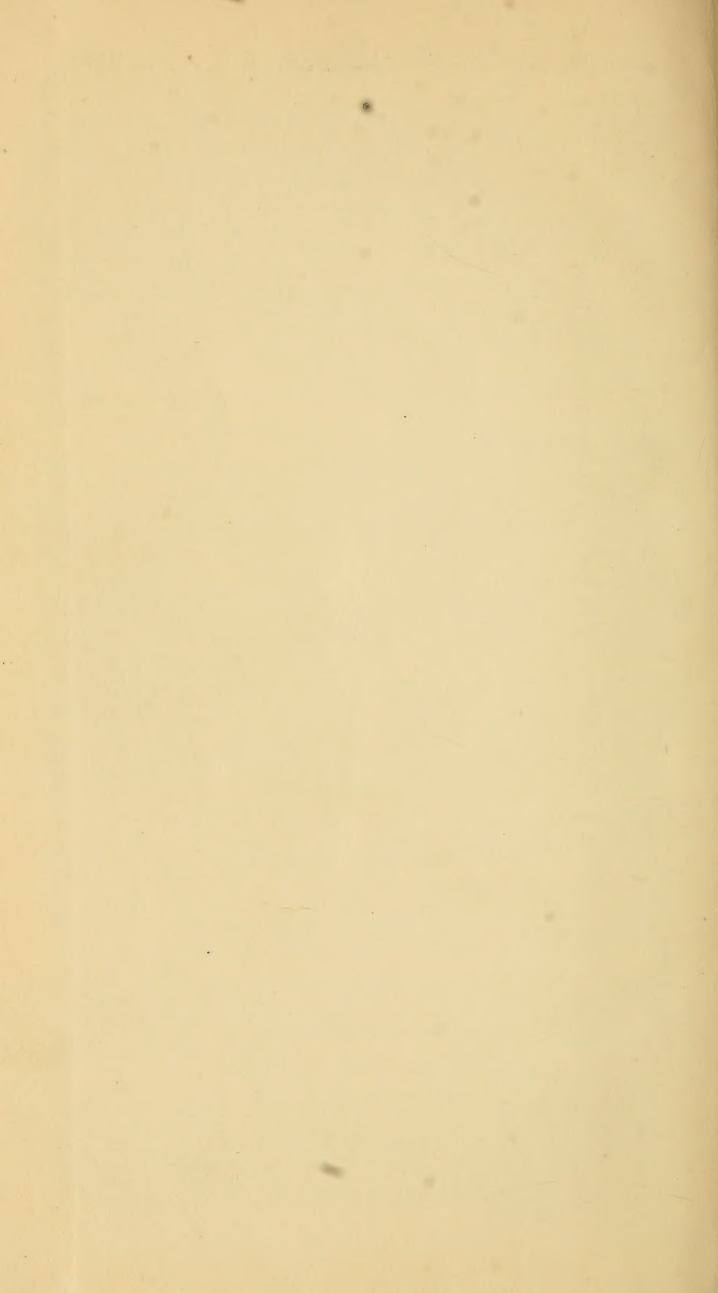
"Albany, 7th June, 1827.

"Sir—I beg you to accept my thanks for the Directory and Annals of Rochester. When I saw your place in 1810, without a house, who would have thought that in 1826 it would be the source of such a work? This is the most striking illustration that can be furnished of the extraordinary progress of your region in the career of prosperity. Surrounded by the blessings of nature and the improvements of art, may you continue to deserve them, and to flourish with the progress of time and in the fullness of virtue. I am, with great esteem, your most obedient servant,

"DE WITT CLINTON.









LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 014 205 291 A

